

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



00020370166





52278 B

HAND-BOOK
OF
ANGLO-SAXON
AND
EARLY ENGLISH

BY

HIRAM CORSON, M.A.

Professor in the Cornell University.



NEW YORK:
HOLT & WILLIAMS,
1871.

PR 1505
.C65

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1871, by
LEYPOLDT, HOLT & WILLIAMS,
In the Office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington.

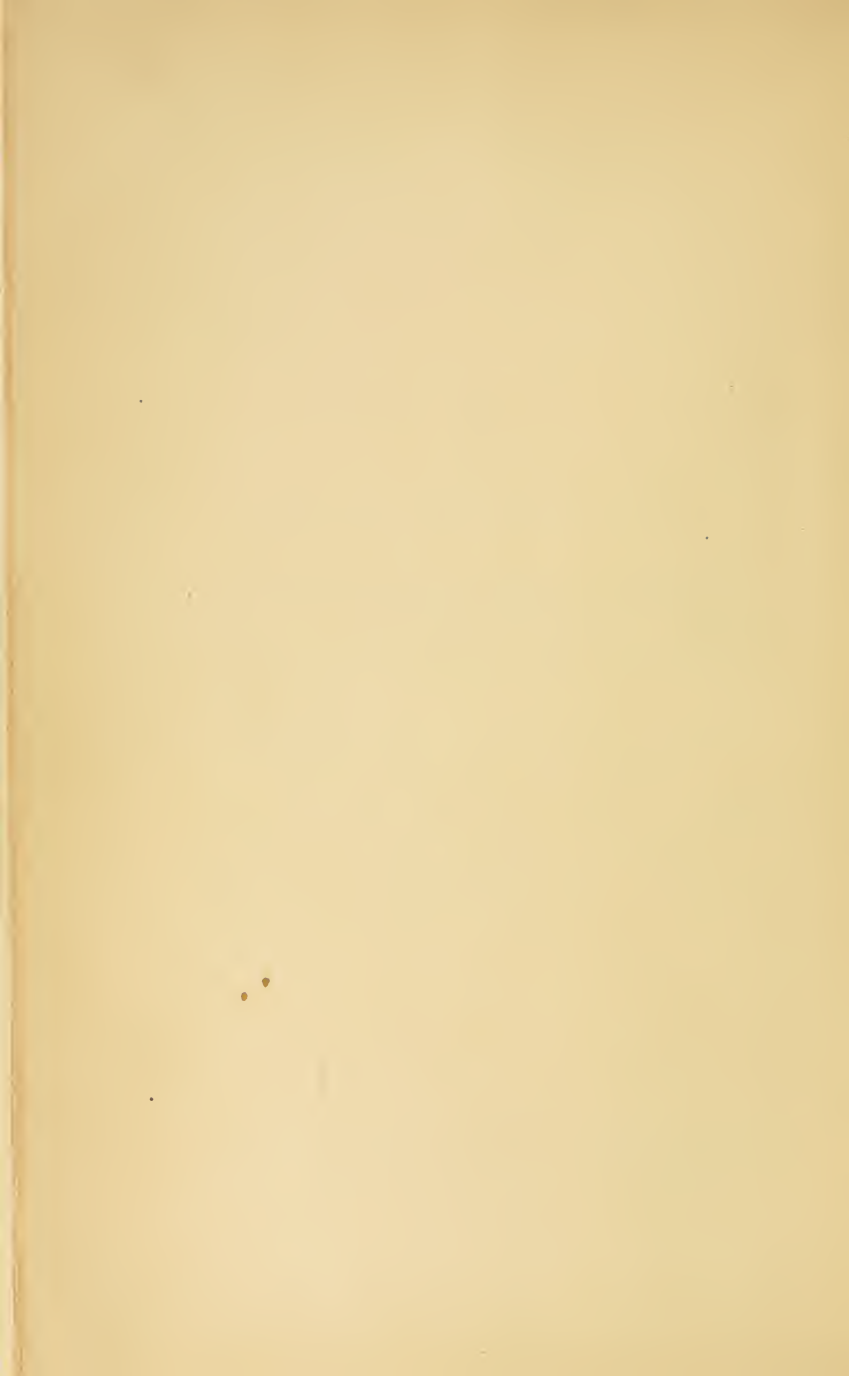
Stereotyped by LITTLE, RENNIE & CO.,
New York.

Press of the
NEW YORK PRINTING COMPANY,
Centre St., N. Y.

TO

S. S. HALDEMAN, M.A.,

PROFESSOR OF COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY IN THE
UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA, WHOSE "TREVELYAN
PRIZE ESSAY" AND "ENGLISH AFFIXES" RANK
AMONG THE MOST VALUABLE EXPOSITIONS
MADE IN THIS GENERATION, OF THE
LAWS OF SPEECH AND THE PHYSIOLOGY AND
PHYSIOGNOMY OF WORDS, THIS VOLUME IS
RESPECTFULLY INSCRIBED.



P R E F A C E .

THE present work is an attempt to furnish the student with such reading material and accompanying aids as will enable him to trace the growth of the English language from the purest existing form of the Anglo-Saxon or English down to the end of the fourteenth century, when it had become, with the exception of a few lingering remains of the old inflections, essentially the same as the uninflected language of the present day. The selections are sufficiently abundant, if thoroughly mastered, to serve as a basis for the fullest course of English philology that can be made practicable in our High-Schools and Colleges, as they are at present constituted. The aim has been, in making up the book, to choose such passages from the works represented as are both interesting in matter and in manner, and philologically valuable. A greater *variety* of selections might easily have been made from the carefully edited material that has accumulated the last twenty years, but the real purposes of an educational text-book of this kind are better subserved by fewer extracts of considerable length, and, as far as possible, by *complete* productions, representing the best form of the language at different periods, than by tid-bits that give but a faint idea of the general style of a work. The Anglo-Saxon version of the Gospel according to St. John has been given entire, as affording, by reason of the simplicity of the language and the familiarity of all with the subject-matter, the easiest reading for the beginner, for whom the book is meant.

Ælfric's Homily on the Birthday of St. Gregory has been

printed in the so-called Anglo-Saxon character, that the student may not be at a loss when he meets with any work or cited passage in which that character is used.

Kemble designates the old letters as "the silly characters which people call Saxon;" and Jacob Grimm, in a review of Cardale's *Boethius*, *Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen*, October 5th, 1833, remarks: "It is time to renounce the use of the so-called Anglo-Saxon letters. With equal justice ought Old High Dutch and many other types to be introduced, and editions thereby made difficult. The most accurate representations of the Anglo-Saxon peculiarities of language require no other signs than the simple beautiful Latin characters (from which the train of Anglo-Saxon manuscript proceeded and was altered for the worse), with only the addition of two, for the *th* and *dh* (*þ* and *ð*). The simple *v* is quite sufficient to express the Anglo-Saxon *w*; only at a later period did the English lose it and become obliged to use their *w* for it. All besides these are trifling, and stand in the way. One could even dispense with the contractions for *and* and *þæt*. Much more important and profitable would it be to introduce into the printed texts the signs of quantity in vowels, which are partly founded upon the practice of manuscripts, partly deduced from an accurate grammatical comparison of the value of sounds (in different languages). We want for this, in order to secure uniformity, only a settled concert, whatever difficult inquiries the use of them in particular instances may bring with itself." This view of the great philologist must be accepted by every Anglo-Saxon scholar. But in a text-book, designed to prepare students for independent study, every requisite preliminary aid should be afforded; and as the monkish and clerical modifications of the Roman letters are generally used in the early editions of Anglo-Saxon works, a specimen of them has been accordingly given. In recent editions of

Anglo-Saxon works they have been wisely rejected, with the exception of the two characters representing,—the one the initial sub-tonic of the word *then*, the other the initial atonic of the word *thin*; and corresponding, respectively, with δ and θ , as pronounced in the Romaic or modern Greek.

Great care has been used to have the accents conform with the best authorities on the subject. The “Bibliothek der Angelsächsischen Poesie” and “Glossar” of Grein, Ettmüller’s “Engla and Seaxna Scôpas and Bôceras,” and “Vorda vealhstôd Engla and Seaxna,” Grimm’s “Deutsche Grammatik,” “Cædmon’s des Angelsachsen biblische Dichtungen, herausgegeben von Bouterwek,” and the grammars of Rask and Loth have been chiefly consulted.

The analysis of the Anglo-Saxon strong verbs, is that of Loth, the clearest and fullest that has yet been made, contained in his “Etymologische angelsächsischenglossische Grammatik.” Brock’s valuable analysis of the grammatical forms of the *Ancren Riwe*, contained in the *Transactions of the Philological Society*, 1865, has been given as generally applicable to the Southern English of the period. The *Grammatical Outlines* and the *Glossary* will enable the student to make a thorough preparation of the lesson assigned him, while, at the same time, the aid is not too ready at hand, in the shape of explanatory notes, to forestall wholesome effort. With a knowledge of the Anglo-Saxon inflections and syntax, and of a few philological principles in regard to letter-change, he can be, to a great extent, an independent observer of the forms presented by the vocabulary and phraseology of the subsequent periods of the language; and the more he is encouraged in independent observation the better.

The Latin of the Vulgate has been given along with the selections from the Wycliffite versions of the Scriptures,

that the student may readily see to what extent their peculiarities of diction, especially those of the earlier text, are due to what appears to have been an over conscientious regard for the literal sense of the original.

The work, it is hoped, whatever may be its defects, will do something towards putting the study of English upon a sound basis. This study cannot be pursued with success, upon the basis of the modern forms of the language, as is evidenced by the unsatisfactory results reached by the best schoolmaster grammarians. To the study of the literature of the age of Elizabeth, the goodliest heritage of every educated Englishman and Anglo-American, a respectable knowledge of the previous language and literature from the age of Alfred must be brought, before it can be pursued with anything more than a half success; and the earnest student who shrinks from no labor that is necessary for the realization of the highest standard of excellence, and who would grow up to the fullest appreciation and enjoyment of which he is capable, of the great masterpieces of English literature, must "seek out the ancient Mother." The opinion expressed one thousand years ago, by the good and great king Alfred, of blessed memory, in the celebrated Epistle which he addressed to each of his Bishops, and which forms the introduction to his Anglo-Saxon translation of the Pastoral of Pope Gregory the Great, is as applicable to our own time, and especially to this country, as it was to his time and country, and is one of the many proofs we have that he was in the highest sense the father of his people. In that Epistle he expresses his deep sense of the importance of cultivating the vernacular tongue, as one of the most effective means for the intellectual and moral advancement of the clergy and the laity. One short passage is worthy the attention of all educators of the present day. Here it is in the king's own good mother English :

“Me þincð betere, gif eow swá þincð, þæt we . . . ge-dón, swá we swiðe eáðe magon mid Godes fultume, gif we þá stilnesse habbað, þæt eall seó geóguð þe nu is on Angel-cynne freóra manna, þára þe þá spéda hæbbon, . . . sýn tó leornunga óð-fæste, þá hwíle þe hí nánre óðre note ne mægon, óð fyrst þe hí wel cunnon Englisc gewrit árædan. Lære man siððan furðor on Leden-geþeode, þá þe man furðor læran wille, and tó heáran háde dón wille.”

That is, “To me it seemeth better, if to you so it seemeth, that we . . . cause, as we full easily may with God’s help, if we the repose have, that all the youth that now is in the Angle-stock of free men, of those that the means have, . . . be to learning put, the while that they none other business ne can, till first that they well can English writing read. Let one teach afterward further in Latin speech those that one further teach will, and to higher hood advance will.”

The importance, moral and intellectual, to the individual, to society, and to the state, of a thorough cultivation of the vernacular tongue, will soon, it is hoped, be fully and practically recognized by all educators and institutions of learning. What Thomas De Quincey, the greatest master of English prose that this century has produced, the greatest, perhaps, produced by any century, has said in regard to the young *poet’s* obligation to attain to purity, precision, compass, and idiomatic energy of diction, is scarcely less applicable to every young man who would reach the highest culture of which he is capable. “If,” he says, in his somewhat ungenerous essay on the poet Keats, “there is one thing in this world that, next after the flag of his country and its spotless honour, should be wholly in the eyes of the young poet,—it is the *language* of his country. He should spend the third part of his life in studying this language and cultivating its total resources.”

This would hardly be an extravagant assertion with respect to any one's native language which possesses a literature embodying, in art forms, the highest and deepest thought and sentiment of the people who speak it, and exhibiting their progress from ignorance to knowledge, from rudeness to refinement ; and least of all is it extravagant with respect to the English language, whose literature is the grandest embodiment of what man, in his struggles, his secret questionings, his aspirations, and his hopes, has thought and felt.

The author does not "crave" for his work, in the hackneyed language of prefaces, "the indulgence of a generous public," but hopes that it will receive such criticism from true scholars that "would gladly learn and gladly teach," as will help him to correct its mistakes and fill out its short-comings in another edition, if one be called for.

To W. G. Medlicott, Esq., of Long Meadow, Mass., he is under a great obligation, in common with many other students of English in this country, for the long use of valuable books from his extensive Anglo-Saxon and early English library.

HIRAM CORSON.

Cascadilla Place,
The Cornell University,
December, 1870.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	PAGE
THE ANGLO-SAXON VERSION OF THE GOSPEL ACCORD- ING TO ST. JOHN.....	I
SELECTIONS FROM THE HOMILIES OF ÆLFRIC :	
Preface.....	57
Homily on the Good Shepherd.....	59
Homily on the Miracle of the Loaves and the Fishes	62
Homily on the Birthday of St. Gregory	68
SELECTIONS FROM KING ALFRED'S ANGLO-SAXON VER- SION OF THE HISTORY OF PAULUS OROSIUS :	
Voyages of Ohthere and Wulfstan.....	77
Exploits of Alexander (called) the Great.....	82
The Reign of Augustus ; Universal Peace ; Ad- vent of the Saviour	90
SELECTIONS FROM KING ALFRED'S ANGLO-SAXON VER- SION OF BOETHIUS DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIÆ :	
Preface.....	95
The desires of a good King.....	95
God governs all creatures with the bridles of his power ; every creature tends towards its kind	97
A king's favour and friendship not desirable ; friends come and go with wealth and power ; self-conquest the highest of all conquests....	98

	PAGE
True nobility has its seat in the mind, and is not adventitious	101
The mind instructed by Wisdom to seek for truth within itself, and not outwardly; the fable of Orpheus	102
Of proud and unjust rulers; the good never without their reward; man's nature degraded by vice and sensuality to that of beasts	105
SELECTIONS FROM THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE :	
Conflict at Glastonbury between the Norman Abbot Thurstan and the Saxon Monks.....	110
William the Conqueror's despotic sway; the rapacity of the king and his nobles; oppression of the poor; William invades France; burns Mantes; dies; his character drawn by a contemporary who had sojourned in his court	111
Death of Henry I. ; Stephen of Blois consecrated King of England; the sad state of the times during his reign	116
SELECTIONS FROM LAZAMON'S BRUT, OR CHRONICLE OF BRITAIN :	
The author's account of himself.....	121
Childric's flight to the forest of Caledon; his submission to Arthur; the outrages committed by the Danes in Lincolnshire; description of Arthur's armour; Childric's flight over the Avon; Arthur's combat with Colgrim; stratagem of Cador; defeat and death of Childric.	123
SELECTIONS FROM THE ANCREN RIWLE :	
Division of the Treatise into eight parts	155
False and true Anchoresses	156

CONTENTS.

xiii

PAGE

Of Love ; a pure heart essential to Love ; a parable of the love of Christ ; the cross of Christ our shield	160
An injunction not to keep cattle ; traffic forbidden ; clothing and discipline ; caution against finery in dress, and against idleness ; epistolary correspondence ; blood-letting	165
The author's concluding benediction and prayer	167

SELECTIONS FROM THE ORMULUM :

The author's dedication of the work to his brother	169
Homily on the Temptation in the Wilderness . .	179

PROCLAMATION OF KING HENRY III., 18 OCT., A. D. 1258	200
--	-----

SELECTIONS FROM ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER'S CHRONICLE :

The story of Lear and his daughters	202
Harold's succession to the throne of England on the death of Edward the Confessor ; the Battle of Hastings, and death of Harold ; Reign of William the Conqueror	209

SELECTIONS FROM DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYT, OR REMORSE OF CONSCIENCE :

þe Uore-speche	228
þe uerste Godes Heste	228
þe oþer Godes Heste	229
þe þridde Godes Heste	230
þe uerþe Godes Heste	230
þe vifte Godes Heste	231
þe zixte Godes Heste	232
þe zeuende Godes Heste	232

	PAGE
þe eʒtende Godes Heste	232
þe neʒende Godes Heste	233
þe tende Godes Heste	233
þe zennes of þe tonge	234
Of the zenne of yelpinge	236
SELECTION FROM "THE VOIAGE AND TRAVAILE OF SIR JOHN MAUNDEVILE, KT.:"	
The river Nile ; Egypt, its geography, produc- tions, etc.....	238
EXTRACTS FROM TREVISA'S TRANSLATION OF RALPH HIGDEN'S POLYCHRONICON :	
The corruption of the English tongue, and the preference had for the French, in the XIVth century.....	246
SELECTIONS FROM THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERN- ING PIERS PLOWMAN :	
The Vision of the Deadly Sins and of Pers the Plouhmon	248
The Penitents set out in search of Truth ; the way described by Piers the Ploughman.....	256
Hunger enjoins upon Piers temperance in eat- ing ; the various foods of the poor enumer- ated ; the discontent caused by prosperity ...	260
" Do-well " is better than the Pope's pardons and indulgences	262
SELECTIONS FROM PIERCE THE PLOUGHMANS CREDE :	
Description of a Dominican Convent and a fat friar	264
The poor ploughman and his family ; his opin- ion of the friars.....	267

CONTENTS.

xv

PAGE

SELECTIONS FROM THE WYCLIFFITE VERSIONS OF THE BIBLE :

Genesis xxxvii. (Earlier text)	270
Genesis xli. (Purvey's revision).....	273
Psalm xlv. (Earlier text and Purvey's revision).	278
Psalm lvii. (Earlier text and Purvey's revision).	279
Ecclesiastes xii. (Purvey's revision, with Gloss.)	281
Isaiah xxi. (Earlier text)	282
Isaiah lii. (Earlier text)	284
Isaiah liii. (Earlier text)	285
Isaiah lv. (Earlier text)	287
Luke xv. (Purvey's revision)....	288

CHAUCER'S PROLOGUE TO THE CANTERBURY TALES .. 291

SELECTIONS FROM GOWER'S CONFESSIO AMANTIS :

The story of Ceix and Alceon.....	316
The story of Rosiphele	322

GLOSSARY

329

NOTICES OF WORKS REPRESENTED

493

OUTLINES OF ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR

515

GRAMMAR OF LAZAMON.....

543

OLD SOUTH ENGLISH GRAMMAR

551

ANGLO-SAXON VERSION

OF

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST. JOHN.

I. ON fruman wæs Word, and þæt Word wæs mid Gode, and God wæs þæt Word. ²Þæt wæs on fruman mid Gode. ³Ealle þing wæron geworhte þurh hyne ; and nán þing næs geworht bútan him. ⁴Ðæt wæs líf þe on him geworht wæs, and þæt líf wæs manna leóht. ⁵And þæt leóht lýht on þýstrum ; and þýstro þæt ne genámon. ⁶Man wæs fram Gode ásend, þæs nama wæs Iohannes. ⁷Þes com tó gewitnesse, þæt he gewitnesse cýðde be þam Leóhte, þæt ealle men þurh hyne gelyfdon. ⁸Næs he Leóht, ac þæt he gewitnesse forð-bære be þam Leóhte. ⁹Sóð Leóht wæs, þæt onlýht ælcne cumendne man on þysne middan-eard. ¹⁰He wæs on middan-earde, and middan-eard wæs geworht þurh hine, and middan-eard hine ne gecneów. ¹¹Tó. hys ágenum he com, and hig hyne ne underféngon. ¹²Sóðlice swá hwylce swá hyne underféngon, he sealde hym anweald þæt hig wæron Godes bearn, þam þe gelyfað on his naman : ¹³þá ne synd ácennede of blóðum, ne of flæsces willan, ne of weres willan ; ac hig synd of Gode ácennede. ¹⁴And þæt Word wæs flæsc geworden, and eardode on ús, (and we ge-

sáwon hys wuldor, swylce án-cennedes wuldor of Fæder,) þæt wæs ful mid gyfe and sóðfæstnysse.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRÆÐ ðRYM WUCON ÆR MYDDAN-WINTRAN,
ON ðONE FRIGE-DÆG.

¹⁵ Iohannes cýð gewitnesse be him, and clypað, þus cwep-
ende : Þes wæs þe ic sæde, Se þe tó cumenne ys æfter
me, wæs geworden beforan me : forþam he wæs ær þonne
ic. ¹⁶ And of his gefyllednesse we ealle onféngon gyfe for
gyfe. ¹⁷ Forþam þe æ wæs geseald þurh Moysen, and gyfu
and sóðfæstnes ys geworden þurh Hælend Crist. ¹⁸ Ne
geseah náefre nán man God ; búton se án-cenneda Sunu
hit cýðde, se ys on hys Fæder bearme. ¹⁹ And þæt ys
Iohannes gewitnes.

DYS GEBYRÆÐ ON ðONE SUNNAN-DÆG ÆR MYDDAN-WYNTRA.

Ðá þá Iudeas sendon heora sacerdas and heora diaconas
fram Ierusalem tó hym, þæt hig ácsodon hine, and þus
cwædon : Hwæt eart þú ? ²⁰ And he cýðde, and ne wiðsóc,
and þus cwæð : Ne eom ic ná Crist. ²¹ And hig ácsodon
hine, and þus cwædon : Eart þú Elías ? And he cwæð :
Ne eom ic hit. Ðá cwædon hig : Eart þú wítega ? And
he andwyrde, and cwæð : Nic. ²² Hig cwædon tó him :
Hwæt eart þú ? þæt we andwyrde bringon þám þe ús tó
þe sendon. Hwæt segst þú be þe sylfum ? ²³ He cwæð :
Ic eom clypiendes stefn on wéstene, Gerihtað Dryhtnes
weg, swá se wítega Isaias cwæð. ²⁴ And þá ðe þær ásende
wæron, þá wæron of sundor-hálgon. ²⁵ And hig ácsodon
hine, and cwædon tó him : Hwí fullast þú, gif þú ne
eart Crist, ne Elías, ne wítega ? ²⁶ Iohannes him and-
swarode : Ic fullige on wætere : tó-myddes eów stód þe
ge ne cunnon. ²⁷ He ys þe æfter me tóweard ys, se wæs
geworden beforan me ; ne eom ic wyrðe þæt ic unbinde
his sceo-þwang. ²⁸ Ðás þing wæron gewordene on Betha-
nía begeondan Iordanen, þær Iohannes fullode.

DYS GEBYRAÐ ON ÐONE VIII. DÆG GODES ÆTYWEDNYSSE.

29 Opre dæge Iohannes geseah þone Hælend tó hym cumende, and cwæð : Hér ys Godes Lamb ; hér ys se þe déð áweg middan-eardes synne. 30 Þes ys be þam ic sæde, Æfter me cymð wer þe beforan me geworden wæs : forþam þe he wæs ær þonne ic. 31 And ic hyne nyste : ac ic com and fullode on wætere, tó þam þæt he wære geswutelod on Israhela folce. 32 And Iohannes cýðde gewitnesse, cweþende : Ðæt ic geseah nyper-cumendne Gást of heofenum, swá swá culfran, and wunode ofer hyne. 33 And ic hyne ne cúðe : ac se þe me sende tó fullianne on wætere, he cwæð to me, Ofer þone þe þú gesyhst nyper-stígendne Gást, and ofer hyne wuniendne, þæt ys se þe fullað on Hálgum Gáste. 34 And ic geseah, and gewitnesse cýðde þæt þes is Godes Sunu.

DYS SCEAL ON S^ƿ ANDREAS MÆSSE-ÆFEN.

35 Eft óðre dæge stóð Iohannes, and twegen of his leorning-cnyhtum ; 36 and he cwæð, þá he geseah þone Hælend gangende : Hér ys Godes Lamb ! 37 Ðá gehýrðon hine twegen leorning-cnyhtas specende, and fylidon þam Hælende. 38 Ðá beseah se Hælend, and geseah hig hym fylende, and cwæð tó hym : Hwæt séce gyt ? Hig cwædon tó hym : Rabbí, (þæt ys gecweden and gereht, Láreow) hwar eardast þú ? 39 He cwæð tó hym : Cumað and geseoð. Hig cómon and gesáwon hwar he wunode, and mid hym wunodon on þam dæge : hit wæs þá seó teoðe tíð. 40 Andreas, Simones bróðer Petres, wæs óðer of þam twám, þá gehýrðon æt Iohanne, and him fyligdon. 41 Ðes gemétte ærest Simonem his bróðer, and cwæð to him : We gemétton Messiam, þæt is gereht, Crist. 42 And hig gelæddon hine tó þam Hælende. Ðá beheold se Hælend hine, and cwæð : Þú eart Simon, Iónan sunu : þú

byst genemned Cephás, þæt ys gereht, Petrus. ⁴³ On mergen he wolde faran on Galilea, and he gemétte Philippus ; and se Hælend cwæð to him : Fylig me. ⁴⁴ Sôðlice Philippus wæs fram Bethsaida, Andreas ceastre, and Petres. ⁴⁵ Philippus gemétte Nathanahel, and cwæð to hym : We gemétton þone Hælend, Iosepes sunu, of Nazareth, þone wrát Moyses and þá witegan on þære æ. ⁴⁶ And Nathanahel cwæð to hym : Mæg ænig þing gódes beón of Nazareth? Philippus cwæð to hym : Cum and geseoh. ⁴⁷ Ðá geseah se Hælend Nathanahel to hym cumendne, and cwæð be hym : Hér ys Israhelisc wer, on þam nis nán fácn. ⁴⁸ Ðá cwæð Nathanahel to him : Hwanon cúpest þú me? Ðá andswarode se Hælend, and cwæð to him : Ic geseah þe þá þú wære under þam fic-treowe, ærþam þe Philippus þe clypode. ⁴⁹ Hym andswarode þá Nathanahel, and þus cwæð : Rabbí, þú eart Godes Sunu, and þú eart Israhela Cining. ⁵⁰ Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hym : Þú gesyhst máre þonne þis sý ; forþam þe þú gelyfdest, þá ic cwæð þæt ic gesáwe þe under þam fic-treowe. ⁵¹ And he sáde him : Sôð ic secge eów, ge geseóð opene heofenas, and Godes englas up-stígende and nyper-stígende ofer mannes Sunu.

DYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON SUNNAN-DÆG, ÐERE ORÐRE WUCAN
OFER EPIPHANIA DOMINI.

II. ¹ On þam þryddan dæge wæron gifta gewordene on Chanáá Galileæ ; and þæs Hælendes móder wæs þær : ² sôðlice se Hælcnd and hys leorning-cnyhtas wæron gelaþode to þam giftum. ³ And þá þæt wín geteorode, þá cwæð þæs Hælendes móder to him ; Hig nabbað wín. ⁴ Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre : Lá wíf, hwæt ys me and þe? gyt mín tíma ne com. ⁵ Ðá cwæð þæs Hælendes móder to þam þenum : Dóð swá hwæt swá he eów secge. ⁶ Ðar wæron sôðlice áset syx stáenene wæter-fatu, æfter Iudea gecléansunge, ælc wæs on twegra sestra gemete,

oððe on þreora. 7 Ðá bead se Hælend þæt hig þa fatu mid wætere gefylton. And hig gefylton þa oð þone brerd. 8 Ðá cwæð se Hælend. Iladað nú, and berað þære dryhte-ealdre. And hig námon. 9 Ðá se dryhte-ealdor þæs wínes onbyrgde, þe of þam wætere geworden wæs, he nyste hwanon hit com : (þa þenas sóðlice wiston, þe þæt wæter hlódon ;) se dryhte-ealdor clypode þone brýdguman, 10 and cwæð to him : Ælc man sylð árest gód wín ; and þonne hig druncene beoð, þæt þe wyrse byð : þú geheolde þæt góde wín oð þys. 11 Ðys wæs þæt forme tácn þe se Hælend worhte on Chanáá Galiléæ, and geswutelode hys wuldor : and hys leorning-cnyhtas gelyfdon on hine.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON ðERE FEORDAN WUCAN INNAN
LENCTENE, ON MONAN DÆG.

12 Æfter þysum he, and his móder, and his gebróðru, and his leorning-cnyhtas, fóron to Capharnaúm, and wunedon þær feawa daga. 13 And hyt wæs neaþ Iudea Eastron, and se Hælend fór to Hierusalem, 14 and gemétte on þam temple þa ðe sealdon oxan and sceáp and culfran, and sittende myneteras. 15 And he worhte swipan of strengon, and hig ealle of þam temple ádráf, ge sceáp, ge oxan ; and he ágeát þæra mynetera feoh, and tówearp heora mýsan ? 16 and sáede þam þe ða culfran cýpton : Dóð þás þing heonon ; ne wyrce ge mínes Fæder hús to mangung-húse. 17 Ðá gemundon his leorning-cnyhtas þæt ðe áwriten ys, þines húses anda me et. 18 Ðá andswaredon him þa Iudeas, and cwædon : Hwylc tácn ætywst þú ús, forþam þe ðú þás þing dést ? 19 Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Tóweorpað þis tempel, and ic hit áræere binnan þrym dagum. 20 Ðá Iudeas cwædon to him : Þis tempel wæs getimbrod on six and feowertigum wintrum, and áræerst þú hit on þrym dagum ? 21 Sóðlice he hyt cwæð be his líchaman temple. 22 Ðá he of deáðe árás, þá gemundon

his leorning-cnyhtas þæt he hit be him sylfum cwæð : and hig gelyfdon hálgum gewrite, and þære spræce þe se Hælend spræc. ²³ Ðá he wæs on Hierusalem on Eastron, on freols-dæge, manega gelyfdon on his naman, þá hig gesáwon þa tákna þe he worhte. ²⁴ Se Hælend ne geswutelode hine sylfne him, forþam he cúðe hig ealle, ²⁵ and forþam him næs nán þearf þæt ænig man sæde gewitnesse be men : he wiste wítodlice hwæt wæs on men.

ÐYS GODSPEL MAN SCEAL RÆDAN OFER EASTRON, BE DÆRE RODE, AND EFT OFER PENTECOSTEN, ON ÐONE FORMAN-SUNNAN-DÆG.

III. ¹ Sóðlice sum Phariseisc man wæs, genemned Nichodémus, se wæs Iudea ealdor. ² Þes com to him on niht, and cwæð to him : Rabbí, (þæt is, Láreow) we witon þæt þú cóme fram Gode : ne mæg nán man þás tákna wyrcean þe ðú wyrcest, búton God beó mid him. ³ Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Sóð ic þe secge, Búton hwá beó edniwan gecenned, ne mæg he geseón Godes ríce. ⁴ Ðá cwæð Nichodémus to hym : Hú mæg man beón eft ácenned, þonne he býð eald? cwyst þú mæg he eft cuman on hys móder innoð, and beón eft ácenned? ⁵ Se Hælend hym andswarode, and cwæð : Sóð ic þe secge, Búton hwá beó ge-edcenned of wætere and of Hálgum Gáste, ne mæg he in-faran on Godes ríce. ⁶ Ðæt þe ácenned is of fláesce, þæt is fláesc ; and þæt þe of Gáste is ácenned, þæt is gást. ⁷ Ne wundra þú, forþam þe ic sæde þe, Eow gebyrað þæt ge beón ácennede endniwan. ⁸ Gást oréðað þæf he wile, and þú gehýrst his stefne, and þú nást hwanon he cymð, ne hwyder he gæð : swá is ælc þe ácenned is of Gáste. ⁹ Ðá andswarode Nicodémus, and cwæð : Hú mágon þás þing þus ge-weorðan? ¹⁰ Se Hælend andswarode, and cwæð to him : Ðú eart láreow Israhela folce, and þú nást þás þing? ¹¹ Sóð ic þe secge, þæt we sprecað þæt we witon, and we

cýðað þæt we gesáwon; and ge ne underfóð úre cýð-
 nesse. ¹² Gyf ic eow eorðlice þing sáede, and ge ne ge-
 lýfað, húmeta gelyfe ge, gif ic eow heofenlice þing secge?
¹³ And nán man ne ástíhð to heofenum, búton se þe nyðer
 com of heofenum, mannes Sunu, se þe com of heofenum.
¹⁴ And swá swá Moyses þa næddran up-áhóf of þam
 wéstene, swá gebyrað þæt mannes Sunu beó up-áhafen:
¹⁵ þæt nán þæra ne forweorðe þe on hyne gelyfð, ac hæbbe
 þæt éce líf.

DYS SCEAL ON OÐERNE PENTECOSTENES MÆSSE-DÆG.

¹⁶ God lufode middan-eard, swá þæt he sealde his án-
 cennedan Sunu, þæt nán ne forweorðe þe on hine ge-
 lýfð, ac hæbbe þæt éce líf. ¹⁷ Ne sende God his Sunu on
 middan-eard, þæt he démde middan-earde; ac þæt mid-
 dan-eard sý gehæled þurh hine. ¹⁸ Ne bið þam gedémed
 þe on hine gelyfð: se þe ne gelyfð, him bið gedémed;
 forþam þe he ne gelyfde on þone naman þæs án-cen-
 nedan Godes Suna. ¹⁹ Ðæt is se dóm, þæt leóht com on
 middan-eard, and men lufedon þýstro swýðor þonne þæt
 leóht: heora weorc wáeron yfele. ²⁰ Ælc þæra þe yfele
 déð, hatað þæt leóht; and he ne cymð to leóhte, þæt his
 weorc ne sýn gerihtlæhte. ²¹ Wítodlice se þe wyrð sód-
 fæstnysse cymð to þam leóhte, þæt his weorc sýn ge-
 swutelode, forþam þe hig synd on Gode gedóne. ²² Æfter
 þyssum com se Hælend and his leorning-cnyhtas to
 Iudea-lande, and wunede þær mid hym, and fullode.
²³ And Iohannes fullode on Enón wið Salím, forþam þe
 þær wáeron manega wætro. And hig togædere cómon,
 and wáeron gefullode. ²⁴ Ðá gyt næs Iohannes gedón on
 cweártern.

DYS SCEAL ON WODNES-DÆG, ON ÐERE ÐRYDDAN WUCAN
 OFER EASTRON.

²⁵ Ðá smeadon Iohannes leorning-cnyhtas and þa Iudeas
 be þære clænsunge: ²⁶ and cómon to Iohanne, and cwædon

to him : Rabbí, se ðe mid þe wæs begeondan Iordáné, be þam þú cýðdest gewitnesse, nú he fullað, and ealle hig cumað to him. ²⁷ Iohannes andwyrde, and cwæð : Ne mæg man nán þing underfón, búton hit beó him of heofenum geseald. ²⁸ Ge sylfe me synd to gewitnesse, þæt ic sæde : Neom ic Crist, ac ic eom ásend befóran hine. ²⁹ Se ðe brýde hæfð, se is brýd-guma : se ðe is þæs brýd-guman freónd, and stent and gehýrð hyne, mid gefean he geblissað for þæs brýd-guman stefne : þes mín gefea is gefylled. ³⁰ Hit gebyraþ þæt he weaxe, and þæt ic wanige. ³¹ Se þe ufenan com, se ys ofer ealle : se þe of eorþan ys, se sprycð be eorþan : se þe of heofone com, se ys ofer ealle. ³² And he cýð þæt he geseah and gehýrde ; and nán man ne underfehð his cýðnesse. ³³ Sóðlice se þe his cýðnesse underfehð, he getácnað þæt God ys sóðfæstnes. ³⁴ Se þe God sende sprycð Godes word : ne sylð God þone Gást be gemete. ³⁵ Fæder lufað þone Sunu, and sealde ealle þing on his hand. ³⁶ Se þe gelyfð on Sunu, se hæfð éce líf : se þe þam Suna is ungeleaftfull, ne gesyhð he líf ; ac Godes yrre wunað ofer hine.

IV. ¹ Ðá se Hælend wyste þæt þa Pharisei gehýrdon þæt he hæfde má leorning-cnyhta þonne Iohannes, ² (þeah se Hælend ne fullode, ac hys leorning-cnyhtas,) ³ þá forlét he Iudea-land, and fúr eft on Galiléá. ⁴ Hym gebyrede þæt he sceolde faran þurh Samária-land. ⁵ Witodlice he com on Samárian cestre, þe ys genemned Sychár, neah þam túne þe Iacob sealde Iósepe his suna. ⁶ Þær wæs Iacobes wyll.

ÐYS SCEAL ON FRIGE-DÆG, ON ðÆRE III. LENGTEN-WUCAN.

Se Hælend sæt æt þam wylle, þá he wæs wérig gegán : and hit wæs mid-dæg. ⁷ Ðá com þær án wíf of Samária, wolde wæter feccan : þá cwæð se Hælend to hyre : Syle me drincan. ⁸ (Hys leorning-cnyhtas férdon þá to þære ceastre, woldon him mete biggan.) ⁹ Ðá cwæð þæt

Samaritanisce wíf to hym : Húmeta bitst þú æt me drincan, þonne þú eart Iudeisc, and ic eom Samaritanisc wíf? ne brúcað Iudeas and Samaritanisce metes ætgædere.

¹⁰ Ðá andswarode se Hælend, and cwæð to hyre : Gif þú wistest Godes gyfe, and hwæt se is þe cwyð to þe, Syle me drincan ; wítodlice þú bæde hine þæt he sealde þe lifes wæter.

¹¹ Ðá cwæð þæt wíf to hym : Leófnene, þú næfst nán þing mid to hladenne, and þes pytt ys deóp ; hwanon hæfst þú lifes wæter? ¹² Cwyst þú þæt þú sig máerra þonne úre fæder Iacob, se þe ús þisne pytt sealde, and he, and his bearn, and his nýtenu of þam druncon?

¹³ Ðá andswarode se Hælend, and cwæð to hyre : Ælcne þæra þyrst eft þe of þysum wæter drincð : ¹⁴ wítodlice ælc þæra ðe drincð of þam wætere þe ic him sylle, bið on him will forð-ræsendes wæteres on éce líf.

¹⁵ Ðá cwæð þæt wíf to him : Hláford, syle me þæt wæter, þæt me ne þyrste, ne ic ne þurfe hér feccan. ¹⁶ Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre : Gá, clypa þinne ceorl, and cum hider.

¹⁷ Ðá andwyrde þæt wíf, and cwæð : Næbbe ic nænne ceorl. Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre : Wel þú cwæde, þæt þú næfst ceorl : ¹⁸ Wítodlice þú hæfdest fíf ceorlas, and se ðe þú nú hæfst nis þín ceorl : æt þam þú sédest sóð.

¹⁹ Ðá cwæð þæt wíf to him : Leóf, þæs ðe me þincð, þú eart wítúga. ²⁰ Úre fæderas hig gebædon on þyssere dúne ; and ge secgað, þæt on Hierusalem sy seó stów þæt man on gebidde. ²¹ Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre : Lá wíf, gelyf me þæt seó tíð cymð, þonne ge ne gebiddað Fæder, ne on þissere dúne, ne on Hierusalem.

²² Ge gebiddað þæt ge nyton : we gebiddað þæt we witon : forþam þe hæl is of Iudeum. ²³ Ac seó tíð cymð, and nú ys, þonne sóðe gebed-men gebiddað Fæder on gáste and on sóðfæstnyse : wítodlice Fæder sécð swylce þe hyne gebiddon.

²⁴ Gást ys God : and þam þe hyne gebiddað, gebyrað þæt hig gebiddon on gáste and on sóðfæstnyse.

²⁵ Ðæt wíf cwæð to hym : Ic wát þæt Messias cymð, þe is

genemned Crist : þonne he cymð, he cýð us ealle þing.
²⁶ Se Hælend cwæð to hyre : Ic hit eom, þe wið þe sprece.
²⁷ And þær-rihte cómon his leorning-cnyhtas, and hig wundredon þæt he wið þæt wíf spræc ; þeah heora nán ne cwæð, Hwæt sécst þú ? oððe, Hwæt sprycst þú wið hig ?
²⁸ Wítodlice þæt wíf forlét hyre wæter-fæt, and eode tó þære byrig, and cwæð tó þam mannum : ²⁹ Cumað, and geseóð þone man, þe me sáede ealle þa þing þe ic dyde : cweðe ge ys he Crist ? ³⁰ Ðá eodon hig út of þære byrig, and cómon to him. ³¹ On-gemang þam his leorning-cnihtas hine bædon, and þus cwædon : Láreow, et. ³² Ðá cwæð he to him : Ic hæbbe þone mete tó etanne þe ge nyton.
³³ Ðá cwædon his leorning-cnyhtas him betweenan, Hwæper ænig man him mete brohté ? ³⁴ Ðá cwæþ se Hælend to hym : Mín mete ys þæt ic wyrce þæs willan þe me sende, þæt ic fullfremme his weorc. ³⁵ Hú ne secge ge, þæt nú gyt synd feówer mónðas ær man rýpan mæge ? nú ic eow secge, Hebbað up eowre eágan, and geseóð pás eardas, þæt hig synd scíre tó rýpanne. ³⁶ And se þe rýpð nymð méde, and gaderað wæstm on écum lífe : þæt ætgædere geblission, se þe sáwð and se þe rýpð. ³⁷ On þyson ys wítodlice sóð word, Forþam óðer ys se þe sáwð, óðer ys se þe rýpð. ³⁸ Ic sende eow tó rýpanne þæt þæt ge ne beswuncon : óðre swuncon, and ge eodon on heora geswinc. ³⁹ Wítodlice manega Samaritanisce of þære ceastre gelyfdon on hine, for þæs wífes wordum, þe be him cýðde, Ðæt he sáede me ealle þa þing þe ic dyde. ⁴⁰ Ðá þa Samaritaniscan cómon to hym, hig gebædon hyne þæt he wunode þær : and he wunode þær twegen dagas. ⁴¹ And mycele má gelyfdon for his spæce ; ⁴² and cwædon to þam wífe : Ne gelyfe we ná for þínre spræce : we sylfe gehýrdon, and we witon þæt he is sóð middan-eardes Hælend. ⁴³ Sóðlice æfter twám dagon he férde þanone, and fór to Galilea. ⁴⁴ Se Hælend sylf cýðde gewitnesse, þæt nán wítega næfð nánne weorðscype on hys ágenum earde.

45 Ðá he com to Galileam, þá underféngon hig hine, þá hig gesáwon ealle þá þing þe he worhte on Hierusalem on freols-dæge: and hig cómon to þam freols-dæge. 46 And he com eft to Chanaá Galileæ, þær he worhte þæt wín of wætere.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ OFER PENTECOSTEN, ON DÆRE AN
AND TWENTYGODAN WUCAN ON SUNNAN-DÆG.

Sum under-cyning wæs þæs sunu wæs gesyclod on Capharnaum. 47 Ðá þá se gehýrde þæt se Hælend fór fram Iudea to Galiléa, he com to him, and bæd hine þæt he fóre, and gehælde his sunu: sóðlice he læg æt forð-fóre. 48 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to him: Búton ge tákna and fóre-beacna geseón, ne gelyfe ge. 49 Ðá cwæð se under-cing to hym: Dryhten, far ær mín sunu swelte. 50 And se Hælend cwæð: Gá, þín sunu leofað. Ðá eode he, and gelyfde þære spráce þe se Hælend him sáde. 51 Ðá he fór, þá urnon his þeowas ongear hine, and sádon, þæt his sunu lyfode. 52 Ðá ácsode he to hwylcum tíman him bet wære. And hig sádon him, Gyrstan-dæg, tó þære seofeðan tíde, se fefer hyne forlét. 53 Ðá ongeat se fæder þæt hyt wæs on þære tíde þe se Hælend cwæð, þín sunu leofað. And he gelyfde, and eal his híw-ráeden. 54 Se Hælend worhte þys táccn eft óðre síðe, þá he com fram Iudealande to Galilea.

ÐYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON FRIGE-DÆG, ON DÆRE FORMAN
LENCTEN-WUCAN.

V. 1 Æfter þyssum wæs Iudea freols-dæg, and se Hælend fór to Hierusalem. 2 On Hierusalem ys án mere, se is genemned on Ebreisc Betzaida; se mere hæfð fíf porticas. 3 On þam porticon læg mycel mænigeo geáðledra, blindra, and healtra, and forscruncenra, and ge-anbídedon þæs wæteres styrunge. 4 Dryhtenes engel com to his tíman on þone mere, and þæt wæter wæs ástyred: and

se þe raðost com on þone mere, æfter þæs wæteres styr-unge, wearð gehæled fram swá hwylcere untrumnyse swá he on wæs. ⁵ Þær wæs sum man eahta and þrittig wintra on his untrumnyse. ⁶ Ðá se Hælend geseah þysne licgan, and wiste þæt he lange hwýle þar wæs, þá cwæð he to him : Wylt þú hál beón ? ⁷ Ðá andswarode se seóca him, and cwæð : Dryhten, ic næbbe nænne man þæt me dó on þone mere, þonne þæt wæter ástyred bið : þonne ic cume, þonne bið óðer befóran me. ⁸ Ðá cwæð se Hælend to him : Áris, nim þín bed, and gá. ⁹ And se man wæs sóna hál ; and he nam his bed, and eode. Hyt wæs reste-dæg on þam dæge. ¹⁰ Ðá cwædon þá Iudeas to þam þe þær gehæled wæs : Hit is reste-dæg : nis þe ályfed þæt þú þín bed bere. ¹¹ He andswarode him, and cwæð : Se þe me gehælde, se cwæð to me, Nim þín bed, and gá. ¹² Ðá ácsedon hig hine, Hwæt se man wære, þe ðe sáde, Nim þín bed, and gá ? ¹³ Se þe þær gehæled wæs, nyste hwá hyt wæs : se Hælend sóðlice beáh fram þære gegaderunge. ¹⁴ Æfter þam se Hælend hine gemétte on þam temple, and cwæð to hym : Nú, þú eart hál geworden, ne synga þú, þy-læs þe on sumum þingum wurs getíde. ¹⁵ Ðá fór se man, and cýdde hit þam Iudeum, þæt hit wæs se Hælend þe hyne hælde. ¹⁶ Forþam þa Iudéas ehton þone Hælend, forþam þe he dyde þás þing on reste-dæge.

ÐYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON ÐUNRES-DÆG, ON ÐÆRE FEORÐAN
LENCTEN-WUCAN.

¹⁷ Ðá andswarode se Hælend hym, and cwæð : Mín Fæder wyrceð óð þis nú gyt, and ic wyrce. ¹⁸ Þæs þe má þa Iudeas sóhton hine tó ofsleanne, næs ná for þam ánum þe he þone reste-dæg bræc, ac for þam þe he cwæð þæt God wære his Fæder, and hine sylfne dyde Gode gelícne. ¹⁹ Wítodlice se Hælend andswarode, and cwæð to him : Sóð ic eow secge, Ne mæg se Sunu nán þing dón, búton þæt he gesyhð his Fæder dón : þa þing ðe he

wyrð, se Sunu wyrð gelíce. ²⁰Se Fæder lufað þone Sunu, and geswutelað him ealle þa þing ðe he wyrð, and máran weorc þonne þás sýn he geswutelað him, þæt ge wundrion. ²¹Swá se Fæder áwecð þa deádan, and gelíffæst, swá eác se Sunu gelíffæst þa ðe he wyle. ²²Ne se Fæder ne démð nánum menn, ac he sealde ælcne dóm þam Suna ; ²³þæt ealle árwurðion þone Sunu, swá swá hig árwurðiað þone Fæder. Se þe ne árwurðað þone Sunu, ne árwurðað he þone Fæder þe hine sende. ²⁴Sóð ic secge eów, þæt se ðe mín word gehýrð, and þam gelyfð þe me sende, se hæfð éce líf, and ne cymð æt þam dóme, ac færð fram deáðe to lífe. ²⁵Sóð ic secge eów, þæt seó tíð cymð and nu ys, þonne þa deádan gehýrað Godes Suna stefne : and þa lybbað þe hig gehýrað. ²⁶Swá se Fæder hæfð líf on him sylfum, swá he sealde þam Suna þæt he hæfde líf on him sylfum ; ²⁷and sealde him anweald þæt he móste déman, forþam þe he is mannes Sunu. ²⁸Ne wundrion ge þæs, þæt seó tíð cymð, þæt ealle gehýrað his stefne þe on byrgenum synd : ²⁹and þá ðe gód worhton, farað on lífes áreste ; and þá ðe yfel dydon, on dómes áreste.

ÐYS SCEAL ON ÐURS-DÆG, ON ÐÆRE ODRE LENCTEN-WUCAN.

³⁰Ne mæg ic nán þing dón fram me sylfum : ic déme swá swá ic gehýre ; and mín dóm is ryht ; forþam ic ne séce mínne willan, ac þæs þe me sende. ³¹Gif ic gewitnesse be me cýðe, mín gewitnes nis sóð. ³²Oðer is, se ðe cýð gewitnesse be me, and ic wát þæt seó cýðnes is sóð þe he cýð be me. ³³Ge sendon to Iohanne, and he cýðde sóðfæstnesse gewitnesse. ³⁴Ic ne onfó gewitnesse fram men ; ac þás þing ic secge, þæt ge sýn hále. ³⁵He wæs byrnende leóht-fæt, and lyhtende : ge woldon sume hwíle geblissian on his leóhte. ³⁶Ic hæbbe máran gewitnesse þonne Iohannes : wítodlice þa weorc þe Fæder me sealde, þæt ic hig fullfremme, þa weorc ðe ic wyrce,

cýðað gewitnesse be me, þæt Fæder me ásende : ³⁷ and se Fæder þe me sende cýð gewitnesse be me. Ne ge næfre his stefne ne gehýrdon, ne ge his hiw ne gesáwon. ³⁸ And ge nabbað his word on eów wunigende ; forþam ðe ge ne gelyfað þam þe he sende. ³⁹ Smeágeað hálige gewritu ; forþam þe ge wénað þæt ge habbon éce líf on þam : and hig synd þe gewitnesse cýðað be me. ⁴⁰ And ge nellað cuman to me, þæt ge habbon líf. ⁴¹ Ne underfó ic náne beorhtnesse æt mannum. ⁴² Ac ic gecneów eów, þæt ge nabbað Godes lufe on eów. ⁴³ Ic com on mínes Fæder naman, and ge me ne underféngon : gyf óðer cymð on his ágenum naman, hyne ge underfóð. ⁴⁴ Hú máge ge gelyfan, þe eów betweenan wuldor underfóð, and ne sécað þæt wuldor þe ys fram Gode sylfum ? ⁴⁵ Ne wéne ge þæt ic eów wrége tó Fæder : se ys þe eów wrégð, Moyses, on þone ge gehyhtað. ⁴⁶ Wítodlíce gif ge gelyfdon Moyse, ge gelyfdon eác me : sóðlíce he wrát be me. ⁴⁷ Gif ge his stafum ne gelyfað, hú gelyfe ge mínum wordum ?

DYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON MID-LENCTENES SUNNAN-DÆG.

VI. ¹Æfter þyssum fór se Hælend ofer þa Galileiscan sáe, seó ys Tiberiádis. ² And him fylide mycel folc, forþam þe hig gesáwon þa tácna þe he worhte on þam ðe wæron geuntrumode. ³ Wítodlíce se Hælend ástáh on ánne múnt, and sæt þær mid hys leorning-cnyhtum. ⁴ Hyt wæs gehende Eastron, Iudea freóls-dæge. ⁵ Dá se Hælend his eágan up-áhóf, and geseah þæt micel folc com to him, he cwæð to Philippe : Hwær bicge we hláfas, þæt pás eton ? ⁶ Ðæt he cwæð, his fandigende : he wiste hwæt he dón wolde. ⁷ Dá andwyrde Philippus, and cwæð : Nabbað hig genóh on twegra hundred penega weorðe hláfes, þæt ælc sumne dæl nyme. ⁸ Ðá andwyrde him án hys leorning-cnyhta, Andreas, Simones bróðer Petres : ⁹ Hér is án cnapa, þe hæfð f.f berene hláfas, and twegen fixas ;

ac hwæt synd þa þing betweox swá manegum mannum?
 10 Ðá cwæð se Hælend : Dóð þæt þas men sitton. On
 þære stówe wæs mycel gærs. Þær sæton þa swylce fíf
 þúsendo manna. 11 Se Hælend nam þa hláfas, and þanc-
 wyrðlice dyde, and hig tódælde þam sittendum ; and eall-
 swá of þam fixum, swá mycel swá hig woldon. 12 Ðá hig
 fulle wáeron, þá cwæð he to his leorning-cnyhtum :
 Gaderiað þa brytsena þe þar to láfe wáeron, þæt hig ne
 losion. 13 Hig gegaderodon, and fyldon twelf wylían fulle
 þæra brytsena of þam ðe þa láfdon, þe of þam fíf beren-
 an hláfon æton. 14 Ða men cwædon, þá hig gesáwon þæt
 he þæt tácen worhte, Ðæt þes ys sóðlice wítega þe on
 middan-eard cymð. 15 Ðá se Hælend wiste þæt hig woldon
 cuman, and hyne gelæccan, and to cyngedón, þá fleah
 he ána up on þone múnt. 16 * * * 17 And þa hig eodon
 on scyp, hig cómon ofer þa sáe to Capharnaum. Hyt
 wearð þá þýstre, and se Hælend ne com to him. 18 Mycel
 wind bleów, and hyt wæs hreóh sáe. 19 Wítodlice þá hig
 hæfdon gerówen swylce twentig furlanga oððe þryttig,
 þá gesáwon hig þone Hælend uppan þære sáe gán, and
 þæt he wæs gehende þam scype : and hig him ondrédon.
 20 He cwæð þá to him : Ic hyt eom ; ne ondrædað eów.
 21 Hig woldon hyne niman on þæt scyp : and sóna þæt scyp
 wæs æt þam lande þe hig woldon to faran. 22 Sóðlice óðre
 dæge, seó mænigeo, þe stóð begeondan þam mere, geseah
 þæt þær næs búton án scyp, and þæt se Hælend ne eode
 on scyp mid his leorning-cnyhtum, ac his leorning-
 cnyhtas sylfe ána fóron ; 23 óðre scypu cómon fram Tiberi-
 áde wið þa stówe þar hig þone hláf æton, Dryhtne
 þanciende : 24 þá seó mænigo geseah þæt se Hælend þar
 næs, ne his leorning-cnyhtas, þá eodon hig on scipu, and
 cómon to Capharnaum, sóhton þone Hælend. 25 And þá
 hig gemétton hyne begeondan þam mere, hig cwædon to
 hym : Láreów, hwænne com þú hider? 26 Se Hælend
 hym andswarode, and cwæð : Sóð ic secge eów, ne séce

ge me forþam þe ge tǎcnu gesáwon, ac forþam þe ge áeton of þam hláfon, and synd fulle.

DYS SCEAL ON FRIGE-DÆG, ON ðÆRE FORMAN WUCAN
ÆFTER EPIPHANIA DOMINI.

27 Ne wyrcað æfter þam mete þe forwyrð, ac æfter þam ðe þurhwunað on éce líf, þone mannes Sunu eów sylð : þone God Fæder getǎcnode. 28 Hig cwædon to him : Hwæt dó we þæt we wyrceon Godes weorc? 29 Ðá andswarode se Hælend, and cwæð to him : Ðæt is Godes weorc, þæt ge gelyfon on þone þe he sende. 30 Ðá cwædon hig : Hwæt dést þú tǎ tǎcne, þæt we geseón, and gelyfon þæt þú hit wyrce. 31 Úre fæderas áeton heofonlicne mete on wéstene ; swá hit áwriten is, He sealde him etan hláf of heofone. 32 Se Hælend cwæð to him : Sóð ic secge eów, ne sealde Moyses eów hláf of heoŕenum, ac mín Fæder eów sylð sóðne hláf of heofenum. 33 Hit is Godes hláf þe of heofene com, and sylð middan-earde líf. 34 Hig cwædon to him : Dryhten, syle us þysne hláf. 35 Se Hælend cwæð to him : Ic eom lífes hláf : ne hingrað þone þe to me cymð ; and ne þyrst þone næfre þe on me gelyfð. 36 Ac ic eów sáede, Ðæt ge gesáwon me, and ne gelyfdon. 37 Eall þæt Fæder me sylð cymð tó me ; and ic ne weorpe út þone þe tó me cymð. 38 Forþam þe ic ne com of heofenum þæt ic mínne willan dó, ac þæs willan þe me sende. 39 Ðæt ys þæs Fæder willa þe me sende, þæt ic nán þing ne forleóse of þam þe þe me sealde, ac áwecce þæt on þam ýtemestan dæge. 40 Ðis is mínes Fæder willa þe me sende, þæt ælc þe þone Sunu gesyhð, and on hine gelyfð, hæbbe éce líf : and ic hine áwecce on þam ýtemestan dæge. 41 Ðá murcnodon þa Iudeas be him, forþam þe he cwæð, Ic eom hláf þe of heofenum com. 42 And hig cwædon : Hú nys þys se Hælend, Iosepes sunu, we cunnon his fæder and his móder? húmeta segð þes, Ic com of heofonum?

43 Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð to him : Ne murcniað eow betweenan.

EYS SCEAL ON WODNES-DÆG, ON ðERE PENTECOSTENES
WUCAN.

44 Ne mæg nán man cuman to me, búton se Fæder þe me sende hyne teó : and ic hine árære on þam ýtemestan dæge. 45 On þæra witegena bócum is áwriten, Ealle eaðlære beoð Godes. Ælc þe gehýrde æt Fæder, and leornode, cymð to me. 46 Ne geseah nán man Fæder, búton se þe is of Gode, se gesyhð Fæder. 47 Sôð ic secge eow, Se hæfð éce líf, þe on me gelyfð. 48 Ic eom lífes hláf. 49 Úre fæderas æton heofonlicne mete on wéstene, and hig synd deáde. 50 Ðis is se hláf þe of heofonum com, þæt ne swelte se þe of him ytt. 51 Ic eom lybbende hláf þe of heofonum com : swá hwá swá ytt of þyson hláfe, he leofað on écnysse : and se hláf þe ic sylle is mín flæsc, for middan-eardes lífe. 52 Ðá Iudeas fliton him betweenan, and cwædon : Hú mæg þes his flæsc us syllan tó etanne ? 53 Ðá cwæð se Hælend to him :

DYS SCEAL ANUM DÆGE ÆR PALM-SUNNAN-DÆGE.

Sôð ic secge eow, Næbbe ge líf on eow, búton ge eton mannes Suna flæsc, and his blóð drincon. 54 Se hæfð éce líf, þe ytt mín flæsc, and drincð mín blóð ; and ic hine árære on þam ýtemestan dæge. 55 Sôðlice mín flæsc is mete, and mín blóð is drinc. 56 Se þe ytt min flæsc, and drincð mín blóð, he wunað on me, and ic on him. 57 Swá swá lybbende Fæder me sende, and ic lybbe þurh Fæder, and se ðe me ytt, he leofað þurh me. 58 Þis is se hláf þe of heofonum com : ná swá swá úre fæderas æton heofonlicne mete, and deáde wæron ; se þe ytt þysne hláf, he leofað on écnysse. 59 Ðás þing he sáde on gesamnunge, þá he lærde on Capharnaum. 60 Manega his leorningcnyhta cwædon, þá hig þis gehýrdon : Heard is þeós

spræc; hwá mæg hig gehýran? ⁶¹ Ðá wiste se Hælend
 þæt his leorning-cnyhtas murcnedon betweox him sylfum
 be þysum, and he cwæð to him: Ðæt eow beswícð? ⁶² gif
 ge geseoð mannes Sunu ástígendne þær he ær wæs?
⁶³ Gást is se ðe gelíffæst; flæsc ne fremað nán þing: þa
 word ðe ic eow sæde, synd gast and líf. ⁶⁴ Ac sume ge ne
 gelyfað. Wítodlice se Hælend wiste fram fruman hwæt
 þa gelyfendan wæron, and hwá hine belæwan wolde.
⁶⁵ And he cwæð: Forþig ic eow sæde, þæt nán man ne
 mæg cuman to me, búton mín Fæder hit him sylle.
⁶⁶ Syððan manega his leorning-cnyhta cyrdon on-bæc, and
 ne eodon mid him. ⁶⁷ Ðá cwæð se Hælend to þam twelf-
 um: Cweðe ge wylle ge fram me? ⁶⁸ Ðá andwyrde him
 Simon Petrus, and cwæð: Dryhten, to hwam gá we?
 þú hæfst éces lífes word. ⁶⁹ And we gelyfað, and witon
 þæt þú eart Crist, Godes Sunu. ⁷⁰ Se Hælend him and-
 swarode, and cwæð: Hú ne geceás ic eow twelfe, and
 eower án ys deofol? ⁷¹ He hyt cwæð be Iuda Scarioðe:
 þes hine belæwde, þá he wæs án þæra twelfa.

DYS SCEAL ON TYWES-DÆG, ON ðÆRE FIFTAN WUCAN INNAN
 * LENCENE.

VII. ¹ Syððan fór se Hælend to Galiléa: he nolde faran
 to Iudea, forþam ðe þa Iudéas hyne sóhton, and woldon
 hyne ofsleán. ² Hit wæs gehende Iudea freóls-dæge.
³ His bróðro cwædon to him: Far heonon, and gá on
 Iudea-land, þæt þíne leorning-cnyhtas geseón þa weorc þe
 þú wyrcest. ⁴ Ne déð nán man nán þing on díglum, ac
 sécð þæt hit open sý. Gif þú þás þing dést, geswutela
 þe sylfne middan-earde. ⁵ Wítodlice ne his magas ne
 gelyfdon on hyne. ⁶ Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hym: Gyt
 ne com mín tíð: eower tíð ys symle gearu. ⁷ Ne mæg
 middan-eard eow hatian: ac he hatað me, forþam ic cýðe
 gewitnesse be him, þæt his weorc synd yfele. ⁸ Fare ge
 tó þison freóls-dæge: ic ne fare tó þison freóls-dæge;

forþam mín tíð nys gyt gefylled. ⁹ He wunode on Galiléá, þá he þás þing sáede. ¹⁰ Eft þá his bróðru fóron, þá fór he eác to þam freóls-dæge, næs ná openlíce, ac dígollíce. ¹¹ Ðá Iudeas hyne sóhton on þam freóls-dæge, and cwædon : Hwar ys he ? ¹² And mycel gehlýd wæs on þære mænio be him : sume cwædon : He ys góð : óðre cwædon : Nese ; ac he beswícð þis folc. ¹³ Þeah-hwæðere ne spæc nán man openlíce be him, for þæra Iudéa ege.

ÐYS SCEAL ON MYD-LENCTENES WUCAN, ON TYWES-DÆG.

¹⁴ Ðá hit wæs mid-dæg þæs freóls-dæges, þá eode se Hælend into þam temple, and lærde. ¹⁵ And þá Iudeas wundredon, and cwædon : Húmæta can þes stafas, þonne he ne leornode ? ¹⁶ Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Mín lár nis ná mín, ac þæs þe me sende. ¹⁷ Gyf hwá wyle his willan dón, he gecnæwð be þære láre, hwæðer heó sig of Gode, hwæðer þe ic be me sylfum spece. ¹⁸ Se þe be him sylfum sprycð sécð his ágen wuldor : se þe sécð þæs wuldor þe hyne sende, se is sóðsæst, and nis nán unrihtwísny on him. ¹⁹ Hú ne sealde Moyses eów æ, and eówer nán ne healt þá æ ? Hwí séce ge me tó ofsleanne ? ²⁰ Ðá andswarode seó mænio, and cwæð : Deófol þe sticað on : hwá sécð þe tó ofsleanne ? ²¹ Ðá andswarode se Hælend, and cwæð to him : án weorc ic worhte, and ealle ge wundriað. ²² Forþý Moyses eów sealde ymb-snydenysse ; næs ná forþig þe heó of Moyses sý, ac of fæderon ; and on reste-dæge ge ymb-sníðað mann ; ²³ þæt Moyses æ ne sý tóworpen ; and ge belgað wið me, forþam þe ic gehælde ænne man on reste-dæge. ²⁴ Ne déme ge be ansýne, ac démað rihtne dóm. ²⁵ Sume cwædon, þá ðe wæron of Ierusalem : Hú nis þis se ðe hig sécað tó ofsleanne ? ²⁶ And nú he spycð openlíce, and hig ne cweðað nán þing tó him. Cweþe we hwæðer þá ealdras ongyton þæt þis is Crist ? ²⁷ Ac we witon hwanon þes ys :

þonne Crist cymð, þonne nāt nán man hwanon he bíð.
 28 Se Hælend clypode and lærde on þam temple, and cwæð :
 Me ge cunnon, and ge witon hwanon ic eom : and ic ne
 com fram me sylfum, ac se is sóð þe me sende, þone ge
 ne cunnon. 29 Ic hyne can : and gif ic secge þæt ic hine
 ne cunne, ic beó leás, and eów gelíc. Ic hyne can, and
 ic eom of him, and he me sende. 30 Hig hine sóhton tó
 nimanne, and heora nán hys ne æthrán ; forþam þe his
 tíð ne com þá gyt. 31 Manega of þære mænego gelyfdon
 on hine, and cwædon : Cweðe ge wyrcð Crist má tákna,
 þonne he cymð, þonne þes déð ? 32 Ðá Pharisei gehýrdon
 þá mænego þus murcnigende be him.

ÐYS SCEAL ON MONAN-DÆG, ON ÐÆRE FYFTAN WUCAN INNAN
 LENCTENE.

Þá ealdras and þá Pharisei sendon heora þénas, þæt hig
 woldon hine gefón. 33 Ðá cwæð se Hælend : Gyt ic beó
 sume hwíle mid eów, and ic gange to þam ðe me sende.
 34 Ge sécað me, and ne fíndað : and ge ne mágon cuman
 þar ic eom. 35 Ðá Iudeas cwædon betweonan him sylfum :
 Hwyder wyle þes faran, þæt we hine ne fíndon ? cwyst
 þú wyle he faran on þeoda tódræfednyse, and hig lëran ?
 36 Hwæt ys þeós spræc þe he sprycð, Ge sécað me, and ne
 fíndað : and ge ne mágon cuman þar ic eom ? 37 On þam
 æfemestan mæran freóls-dæge, stóð se Hælend and clyp-
 ode : Cume to me se ðe hine þyrste, and drince. 38 Se
 þe gelyfd on me, swá þæt gewrit cwyð, lybbendes wæ-
 teres flóð flówað of his innoðe. 39 Ðæt he cwæð be þam
 Gáste, þe ða sceoldon underfón þe on hyne gelyfdon : þá
 gyt næs se Gást geseald ; forþam þe se Hælend næs þá
 gyt gewuldrod.

ÐYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON ÐUNRES-DÆG, ON ÐÆRE FIFTAN
 WUCAN INNAN LENCTENE.

40 Of þære tíde seó mænio cwæð, þá heó gehýrde þás his
 spræce : Þes is sóð wítega. 41 Sume cwædon : He is Crist.

Sume cwædon : Cweðe ge cymð Crist fram Galilea ?
⁴² Hú ne cwyð þæt gewrit, þæt Crist cymð of Dauides cynne, and of Bethleem ceastre, þar Daudid wæs ? ⁴³ Wítodlice ungeþwærnes wæs geworden on þære mænio for him. ⁴⁴ Sume hig woldon hine niman ; ac heora nán his ne æt-hrán. ⁴⁵ Ðá þénas cómon to þam bisceopum and to þam Phariseum, and hig cwædon to him : For hwí ne brohton ge hine hider ? ⁴⁶ Ðá andwyrdon þa þénas, and cwádon : Ne spræc náfre nán man swá þes man sprycð. ⁴⁷ Ðá cwædon þá Pharisei to him : Synd ge beswicene ? ⁴⁸ Cweðe ge gelyfde ænig þæra ealdra oððe þæra Pharisea on hyne ? ⁴⁹ Ac þeos mænio þe ne cúðe þá æ, hig synd áwyrgeðe. ⁵⁰ Ðá cwæð Nichodemus to hym, se ðe com to him on nyht, se wæs heora án : ⁵¹ Cwyst þú démð úre æ ænigne man, búton hyne man ær gehýre, and wite hwæt he dó ? ⁵² Hig andswaredon, and cwædon to him : Cwyst þú þæt þú sý Galileisc ? Smeá, and geseoh, þæt nán witega cymð fram Galilea. ⁵³ And hig cyrdon ealle hám.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ANUM DÆGE ÆR MYD-FÆSTENE.

VIII. ¹ Se Hælend fór on Oliuetes dúne ; ² and com eft on dæg-réd to þam temple, and eall þæt folc com to him ; and he sæt, and lærde hig. ³ Ðá læddon þá Pharisei and þá bóceras to him án wíf seó wæs áparod on unriht-hæmede, and setton hig tó-middes heora, ⁴ and cwædon to him : Láreow, þis wíf wæs áfúnden on unrihton hæmede. ⁵ Moyses us bebed, on þære æ, þæt we sceoldon þus gerade mid stánnum oftorfian : hwæt cwyst þú ? ⁶ Ðis hig cwædon his fandiende, þæt hig hine wréhton. Se Hælend ábeáh nyðer, and wrát mid his fingre on þære eorþan. ⁷ Ðá hig þurhwunedon hine ácsiende, þá árás he upp, and cwæð to him : Lóca, hwylc eower síg synleas, weorpe ærest stán on hig. ⁸ And he ábeáh eft, and wrát on þære eorþan. ⁹ Ðá hig þys gehýrdon, þá eodon hig út, án æfter ánum : and he gebád þar sylf, and þæt wíf stód þær on

middan. ¹⁰ Se Hælend árás up, and cwæð to hyre : Wif, hwær synd þá ðe þe wrégdon? ne fordémde þe nán man?
¹¹ And heó cwæð : Ná, Dryhten. And se Hælend cwæð : Ne ic þe ne fordéme : dó gá, and ne synga þú náefre má.

ÐYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON ðERE MYD-FÆSTENES WUCAN,
 ON SÆTERNES-DÆG.

¹² Eft se Hælend spræc þás þing to hym, and cwæð : Ic eom middan-eardes leóht : se þe me fylid, ne gæð he ná on þýstro, ac he hæfð lífes leóht. ¹³ Ðá Pharisei cwædon to hym : Þú cýðst gewitnesse be þe sylfum ; nis þín gewitnes sóð. ¹⁴ Se Hælend andswarode, and cwæð to hym : Gyf ic cýðe gewitnesse be me sylfum, mín gewitnes ys sóð ; forþam þe ic wát hwanon ic com, and hwyder ic gá : ge nyton hwanon ic com, ne hwyder ic gá. ¹⁵ Ge démað æfter flæsce, ic ne déme nánum men. ¹⁶ And gif ic déme, mín dóm is sóð ; forþam þe ic ne eom ána, ac ic and se Fæder þe me sende. ¹⁷ And on eówre æ is áwriten, þæt twegra manna gewitnes is sóð. ¹⁸ Ic eom þe cýðe gewitnesse be me sylfum, and se Fæder þe me sende cýð gewitnesse be me. ¹⁹ Wítodlice hig cwædon to him : Hwar is þín fæder? Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Ne cunne ge me, ne mínne Fæder : gyf ge me cúðon, wén is þæt ge cúðon mínne Fæder. ²⁰ Ðás word he spæc æt cép-sceamele : and nán man hyne ne nam ; forþam þe hys tíð ne com þá gyt. ²¹ Wítodlice eft se Hælend cwæð to him :

ÐYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON MONAN-DÆG, ON ðERE OÐRE
 LENCTEN-WUCAN.

Ic fare, and ge me sécað, and ge sweltað on eówre synne : ne mage ge cuman þyder ic fare. ²² Ðá cwædon þá Iudeas : Cweðe ge ofslyhð he hine sylfne? forþam he segð, Ge ne magon cuman þyder ic fare. ²³ Ðá cwæð he to him : Ge synd nyþane, and ic eom ufane : ge synd

of þysum middan-earde : ic ne eom of þysum middan-earde. ²⁴ Ic eow siede, þæt ge sweltað on eowrum synnum : gif ge ne gelyfað þæt ic hit sý, ge sweltað on eowre synne. ²⁵ Ðá cwædon hig to him : Hwæt eart þú ? Se Hælend cwæð to him : Ic eom fruma þe to eow sprece. ²⁶ Ic hæbbe fela be eow tó sprecanne and tó démenne : ac se þe me sende is sóðfæst ; and ic sprece on middan-earde þa þing ðe ic æt him gehyrde. ²⁷ And hig ne undergétan þæt he tealde him God tó Fæder. ²⁸ Se Hælend cwæð to him : Þonne ge mannes Sunu up-áhebbað, þonne gecnawe ge þæt ic hit eom, and ic ne dó nán þing of me sylfum : ac ic sprece þás þing swá Fæder me lærde. ²⁹ And se ðe me sende is mid me, and he ne forlæt me ænne ; forþam þe ic wyrce symle þa þing ðe him synd gecwéme. ³⁰ Ðá he þás þing spæc, manega gelyfdon on hine.

DYS SCEAL ON ÐUNRES-ÐÆG, ON ÐERE FORMAN LENCTEN-
WUCAN.

³¹ Wítodlice se Hælend cwæð to þam Iudeum þe hym gelyfdon : Gif ge wuniað on mínre spræce, sóðlice ge beoð míne leorning-cnyhtas ; ³² and ge oncnawað sóðfæstnysse, and sóðfæstnys eow álýst. ³³ Ðá andswaredon hig hym, and cwædon : We synd Abrahames cynnes, and ne þeow-edon we nánum men næfre : húmeta cwyst þú, Ge beoð frige ? ³⁴ Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Sóð ic eow secge, þæt ælc þe synne wyrceð ys þære synne þeow. ³⁵ Wítodlice se þeow ne wunað on húse on écnysse : se Sunu wunað on écnysse. ³⁶ Gif se Sunu eow álýst, ge beoð sóðlice frige. ³⁷ Ic wát þæt ge synd Abrahames bearn ; ac ge sécað me tó ofsleánne, forþam mín spræc ne wunað on eow. ³⁸ Ic sprece þæt þe ic mid Fæder geseah : and ge dóð þa þing þe ge mid eowrum fæder gesáwon. ³⁹ Ðá andswaredon hig, and cwædon to him : Abraham ys úre fæder. Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hym : Gif ge Abrahames bearn synd,

wyrcað Abrahames weorc. ⁴⁰ Nu ge sécað me tó ofsleanne, þone man þe eow sæde sóðfæstnysse, þá ðe ic gehýrde of Gode : ne dyde Abraham swá. ⁴¹ Ge wyrcað eowres fæder weorc. Hig cwædon wítodlice to him : Ne synd we of forlire ácennede ; we habbað áne, God, tó Fæder. ⁴² Wítodlice se Hælend cwæð to him : Gif God wære eowre fæder, wítodlice ge lufedon me : ic com of Gode ; ne com ic ná fram me sylfon, ac he me sende. ⁴³ Hwí ne gecnáwe ge míne spræce ? forþam þe ge ne magon gehýran míne spræce. ⁴⁴ Ge synd deóflæs bearn, and ge willað wyrcan eowres fæder willan. He wæs fram frymðe man-slaga, and he ne wunode on sóðfæstnesse, forþam þe sóðfæstnys nis on him. Þonne he sprycð leásunga, he sprycð of him sylfum ; forþam þe he is leás, and his fæder eác. ⁴⁵ Wítodlice ge ne gelyfað me, forþam þe ic secge eow sóðfæstnysse.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON SUNNAN-DÆG, ON DÆRE FIFTAN
WUCAN INNAN LENCTENE.

⁴⁶ Hwylc eower áscunað me for synne ? Gif ic sóð secge, hwí ne gelyfe ge me ? ⁴⁷ Se þe ys of Gode, gehýrð Godes word : forþig ge ne gehýrað, forþam þe ge ne synd of Gode. ⁴⁸ Wítodlice þá Iudeas andswaredon, and cwædon to him : Hwí ne cweðe we wel, þæt þú eart Samaritanisc, and eart wód ? ⁴⁹ Se Hælend andswarode, and cwæð : Ne eom ic wód ; ac ic árweorðige mínne Fæder, and ge unárweorðedon me. ⁵⁰ Wítodlice ne séce ic mín wuldor : se ys þe sécð and démð. ⁵¹ Sóð ic secge eow, Gif hwá míne spræce gehealt, ne gesyhð he deað náefre. ⁵² Ðá cwædon þá Iudeas : Nú we witon þæt þú eart wód. Abraham wæs deað, and þá wítegan ; and þú cwyst, Gif hwá míne spræce gehealt, ne bíð he náefre deað. ⁵³ Cwyst þú þæt þú sý máerra þonne úre fæder Abraham, se wæs deað ? and þá wítegan wáeron deáde : hwæt þincð þe þæt þu sý ? ⁵⁴ Se Hælend hym andswarode : Gif ic wuldrige me sylfne, nys mín woldor

náht : mín Fæder is, þe me wuldrað ; be þam ge cweðað þæt he sý úwre God ; ⁵⁵and ge ne cúðon hyne : ic hyne cann ; and gif ic secge þæt ic hyne ne cunne, ic beo leás, and eow gelíc : ac ic hyne cann, and ic healde his spræce. ⁵⁶Abraham, eower fæder, geblissode þæt he gesáwe mínne dæg : and he geseah, and geblissode. ⁵⁷Ða Iudeas cwædon to hym : Gyt þú ne eart fiftig wintre, and gesáwe þú Abraham ? ⁵⁸Se Hælend cwæð to hym : Ic wæs ærþam þe Abraham wære. ⁵⁹Hig námon stánas, to þam þæt hig woldon hyne torfian : se Hælend hine bedíglode, and eode of þam temple.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON WODNES-DÆG, ON MYD-FÆSTENES WUCAN.

IX. ¹Ðá se Hælend fór, þá geseah he ænne man þe wæs blind geboren. ²And his leorning-cnyhtas hyne ácsedon, and cwædon : Láreow, hwæt syngode, þes, oððe his magas, þæt he wære blind geboren ? ³Se Hælend andswarode, and cwæð : Ne syngode he, ne his magas : ac þæt Godes weorc wære geswútelod on him. ⁴Me gebyrað tó wyrccanne þæs weorc þe me sende, þá hwýle þe hyt dæg ys : nyht cymð, þonne nán man wyrccan ne mæg. ⁵Ic eom myddan-eardes leóht, þá hwýle þe ic on myddan-earde eom. ⁶Ðá he þás þing sáede, þá spætte he on þá eorþan, and worhte fenn of his spátle, and smyrede mid þam fenne ofer his eágan, ⁷and cwæð to him : Gá, and þweh þe on Syloes mere. He fór, and þwóh hine, and com geseonde. ⁸Wítodlice hys neah-geburas, and þá ðe hine gesáwon, þá he wædla wæs, cwædon : Hú nis þis se þe sæt and wædlode ? ⁹Sume cwædon : He hyt is : sume cwædon : Nese, ac is him gelíc. He cwæð sóðlice : Ic hyt eom. ¹⁰Ðá cwædon hig to hym : Hú wæron þine eágan geopenede ? ¹¹He andswarode. and cwæð : Se man, þe is genemned Hælend, worhte fenn, and smyrede míne eágan, and cwæð to me, Gá to Syloes mere, and

þweh þe : and ic eode, and þwóh me, and geseah. ¹² Ðá cwædon híg to him : Hwar is he? Ðá cwæð he : Ic nát. ¹³ Hig læddon to þam Phariseon þone þe þar blind wæs. ¹⁴ Hit wæs reste-dæg, þá se Hælend worhte þæt fenn, and his eágan untýnde. ¹⁵ Eft þa Pharisei hyne ácsedon hú he gesáwe. He cwæð to him : He dyde fenn ofer míne eágan, and ic þwóh, and ic geseó. ¹⁶ Sume þá Pharisei cwædon : Nis þes man of Gode, þe reste-dæg ne hylt. Sume cwædon : Hú mæg synful man þás tácn wyrcean? And hig fliton him betweenan. ¹⁷ Hig cwædon eft to þam blindan : Hwæt segst þú be þam þe þíne eágan untýnde? He cwæð : He is wítega. ¹⁸ Ne gelyfdon þá Iudeas be him, þæt he blind wære, and gesáwe, áerþam þe hig clypedon his magas þe gesáwon, ¹⁹ and ácsedon hig, and cwædon : Is þis eówer sunu, þe ge secgað þæt blind wære ácenned? húmeta gesyhð he nú? ²⁰ Hys magas him andswaredon, and cwædon : We witon þæt þes ys úre sunu, and þæt he wæs blind ácenned : ²¹ we nyton húmeta he nú gesyhð, ne hwá his eágan untýnde : ácsiað hine sylfne ; ylde he hæfð : sprece for hyne sylfne. ²² His magas spæcon þás þing, forþam þe hig ondrédon þá Iudeas : þá gedihton þá Iudeas, gif hwá Crist andette, þæt he wære, bútan heora geférrædene. ²³ Forþam cwædon his magas, He hæfð ylde, ácsiað hine sylfne. ²⁴ Ðá clypedon hig eft þone man þe áer blind wæs, and cwædon to him : Sege Gode wuldor : we witon þæt he is synful. ²⁵ And he cwæð : Gif he synful is, þæt ic nát : án þing ic wát, þæt ic wæs blind, and þæt ic nu geseó. ²⁶ Ðá cwædon hig to him : Hwæt dyde he þe? hú ontýnde he þíne eágan? ²⁷ He andswarode him, and cwæð : Ic eów sæde áer, and ge gehýrdon : hwí wylle ge hyt eft gehýran? cweðe ge wylle ge beón his leorning-cnyhtas? ²⁸ Ða wyrge-don hig hine, and cwædon : Sig þú his leorning-cnyht : we synd Moyses leorning-cnyhtas. ²⁹ We witon þæt God spæc wið Moysen : nyte we hwanon þes ys. ³⁰ Se man

andswarode, and cwæð to him : Þæt is wundorlic, þæt ge nyton hwanon he is, and he untýnde míne eágan. ³¹ We witon sóðlice þæt God ne gehýrð synfulle : ac gif hwá is Gode gecoren, and his willan wyrð, þone he gehýrð. ³² Ne gehýrde we náfre on worulde, þæt ænig ontýnde þæs eágan þe wære blind geboren. ³³ Ne mihte þes nán þing dón, gif he náere of Gode. ³⁴ Hig andswaredon, and cwædon to him : Eall þú eart on synnum geboren, and þú lærst us. And hig drifon hine út. ³⁵ Ðá se Hælend gehýrde þæt hig hyne drifon út, þá cwæð he to him, þá he hine gemitte : Gelyfst þú on Godes Sunu ? ³⁶ He andswarode and cwæð : Hwylc is, dryhten, þæt ic on hine gelyfe ? ³⁷ And se Hælend cwæð to him : Þú hine gesáwe, and se ðe wið þe sprycð, se hit is. ³⁸ Ðá cwæð he : Dryhten, ic gelyfe. And he feóll nyðer, and geeáðmédde hyne. ³⁹ And se Hælend cwæð to him : Ic com on þysne middan-eard, tó démenne, þæt þa sceolon geseón, þe ne geseóð ; and beón blinde, þa ðe geseóð. ⁴⁰ Ðá þæt gehýrdon þá Pharisei þe mid him wáeron, þá cwædon hig to hym : Cwyst þú synd we blinde ? ⁴¹ And se Hælend cwæð to him : Gif ge blinde wáeron, næfde ge náne synne : nu ge secgað þæt ge geseón ; þæt is eówre syn.

ÐYS SCEAL ON TYWES-ÐÆG, ON ÐÆRE PENTECOSTENES WUCAN.

X. ¹ Sóð ic secge eów, Se þe ne gæð æt þam geate in to sceápa falde, ac stýhð elles ofer, he is þeóf and sceaða. ² Se þe in-gæð æt þam geate, he is sceápa hyrde, ³ þæne se geat-weard læt in, and þá sceáp gehýrað his stefne : and he nemð his ágene sceáp be naman, and læt hig út. ⁴ And þonne he his ágene sceáp læt út, he gæð beforan him, and þá sceáp him fyliað ; forþam þe hig gecnáwað his stefne. ⁵ Ne fyliað hig uncúþum, ac fleóð fram him ; forþam þe hig ne gecneowon uncúþra stefne. ⁶ Ðis bigspel se Hælend him sáede : hig nyston hwæt he spræc to him. ⁷ Eft se Hælend cwæð to him : Sóð ic eów secge :

Ic eom sceápa geat. ⁸ Ealle þá ðe cōmon wæron þeófas and sceaðan ; ac þá sceáp hig ne gehýrdon. ⁹ Ic eom geat : swá hwylc swá þurh me gæð, býð hál, and gæð in and út, and fínt læse. ¹⁰ Þeóf ne cymð, búton þæt he stele, and sleá, and fordó : ic com, to þam þæt hig habbon líf, and habbon genóh.

DYS SCEAL ON SUNNAN-ÐÆG, FEOWERTYNE NYHT UPPAN
EASTRON.

¹¹ Ic eom gód hyrde : gód hyrde sylð his líf for his sceápum. ¹² Se hýra, se ðe nis hyrde, and se þe náh þá sceáp, þonne he þone wulf gesyhð, þonne flyhð he, and forlæt þá sceáp : and se wulf nimð, and tódrífð þá sceáp. ¹³ Se hýra flyhð, forþam þe he bið áhýrod, and hym ne gebyrað to þam sceápum. ¹⁴ Ic eom gód hyrde, and ic gecnáwe míne sceáp, and hig gecnáwað me. ¹⁵ Swá mín Fæder can me, ic can mínne Fæder : and ic sylle mín ágen líf for mínum sceápum. ¹⁶ And ic hæbbe óðre sceáp, þá ne synt of þisse heorde ; and hyt gebyrað þæt ic læde þá, and hig gehýrað míne stefne ; and hyt byð án heord, and án hyrde. ¹⁷ Forþam Fæder me lufað, forþam þe ic sylle míne sáwle, and hig eft nime. ¹⁸ Ne nimð hig nán man æt me, ac læte hig fram me sylfum. Ic hæbbe anweald míne sáwle tó álætanne, and ic hæbbe anweald hig eft tó nimanne. Þis bebod ic nam æt mínum Fæder. ¹⁹ Eft wæs ungeþwærnes geworden betweox þam Iudeum, for þysum spræcum. ²⁰ Manega heora cwædon, Deófol ys on hym, and he wét ; hwí hlýste ge hym ? ²¹ Sume cwædon, Ne synd ná þys wódes mannes word. Cwyst þú mæg wód man blindra manna eagan ontýnan ?

DYS SCEAL ON WODNES-ÐÆG, INNON ðERE FIFTAN LENCTEN-
WUCAN ; AND TO CYRIC-HALGUNGUM.

¹² Ðá wæron templ-hálgunga on Hierusalem, and hyt wæs winter. ²³ And se Hælend eode on þam temple, on Salomones portice. ²⁴ Ðá bestódon þa Iudeas hyne útan,

and cwædon to hym : Hú lange gælst þú úre líf? Sege us openlice, hwæðer þú Crist sý. ²⁵ Se Hælend hym andswarode, and cwæð : Ic spece to eow, and ge ne gelyfað : þá weorc þe ic wyrce on mínes Fæder naman, þá cýðað gewitnesse be me. ²⁶ Ac ge ne gelyfað, forþam þe ge ne synd of mínum sceápum. ²⁷ Míne sceáp gehýrað míne stefne, and ic gecnáwe hig, and hig folgiað me : ²⁸ and ic hym sylle éce líf, and hig ne forweorðað náefre, and ne nimað hig nán man of mínre handa. ²⁹ Ðæt ðe mín Fæder me sealde ys mærrre þonne ænig óðer þing ; and ne mæg hit nán man niman of mínes Fæder handa. ³⁰ Ic and Fæder synd án. ³¹ Ðá Iudeas námon stánas, þæt hig woldon hyne torfian. ³² Se Hælend hym andswarode, and cwæð : Manega góde weorc ic eow ætywde be mínum Fæder ; for hwylcum þæra weorca wylle ge me hænan ? ³³ Ðá Iudeas hym andswaredon, and cwædon : Ne hæne we þe for góðum weorce, ac for þínre bysmer-spæce ; and forþam þe þú eart man, and wyrcest þe tó Gode. ³⁴ Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Hú nys hyt á-writen on eówre æ, Ðæt ic sæde, Ge synd godas? ³⁵ Gif he þá tealde godas, þe Godes spæc to wæs geworden, and þ t hálige gewrit ne mæg beón áwend ; ³⁶ þe Fæder gehálgode, and sende on middan-eard, ge secgað, Ðæt þú bysmer spycst ; forþam ic sæde : Ic eom Godes Sunu. ³⁷ Gif ic ne wyrce mínes Fæder weorc, ne gelyfað me. ³⁸ Gif ic wyrce mínes Fæder weorc, and gif ge me nellað gelyfan, gelyfað þam weorcum ; þæt ge oncnáwon, and gelyfon þæt Fæder ys on me, and ic on Fæder. ³⁹ Hig smeaddon wítodlice ymbe þæt hig woldon hyne gefón, and he eode út fram hym, ⁴⁰ and he fúr eft ofer Iordanen, tó þære stówe þe Iohannes wæs, and árest on fullode : and he wunode þær. ⁴¹ And manega cómon to him, and cwædon : Wítodlice ne worhte Iohannes nán tácn : ealle þa þing þe Iohannes sæde be þyssum, wæron sóðe. ⁴² And manega gelyfdon on hyne.

DYS SCEAL ON FRYGE-ÐÆG, ON MYD-FÆSTENES WUCAN.

XI. ¹Witodlice sum seoc man wæs, genemned Lazarus, of Bethanía, of Marían ceastre, and of Marthan, hys swustra. ²Hyt wæs seó María þe smýrede Dryhten mid þære sealfe, and drígde his fét mid hyre loccum, Lazarus hyre bróðer wæs ge-yflod. ³Hys swustra sendon to hym, and cwædon : Dryhten, nu ys seoc se þe þú lufast. ⁴Ðá se Hælend þæt gehýrde, þá cwæð he to him : Nys þeós untrummys ná for deáðe, ac for Godes wuldre ; þæt Godes Sunu sig gewuldrod þurh hyne. ⁵Sóðlice se Hælend lufode Marthan and hyre swustor Marían, and Lazarus heora bróðer. ⁶Witodlice he wæs twegen dagas ⁷on þære sylfan stówe, þá he gehýrde þæt he seoc wæs. Æfter þyssum he cwæð to hys leorning-cnyhtum : Uton faran eft to Iudea-lande. ⁸Hys leorning-cnyhtas cwædon to hym : Láreow, nu þá Iudeas sóhton þe, þæt hig woldon þe hænan ; and wylt þú eft faran þyder ? ⁹Se Hælend hym andswarode, and cwæð : Hú ne synd twelf tída þæs dæges ? Gif hwá gæð on dæg, ne ætspyrnð he, forþam he gesyhð þyses middan-eardes leóht. ¹⁰Gif he gæð on niht, he ætspyrnð, forþam þe þæt leóht nys on hyre. ¹¹Þás þing he cwæð : and syððan he cwæð to him : Lazarus úre freond slæpð ; ac ic wylle gán, and áwrecan hyne of slæpe. ¹²His leorning-cnyhtas cwædon : Dryhten, gif he slæpð, he, he byð hál. ¹³Se Hælend hit cwæð be his deáðe : hig wéndon sóðlice þæt he hyt sæde be swefnes slæpe. ¹⁴Ðá cwæð se Hælend openlice to him : Lazarus ys deád ; ¹⁵and ic eom blíðe for eowrum þingum, þ t ge gelyfon, forþam ic næs þara : ac uton gán to him. ¹⁶Ðá cwæð Thomas to hys geférum : Uton gán, and sweltan mid him. ¹⁷Ðá fór se Hælend, and gemétte þæt he wæs forð-faren, and for feower dagum bebyrged. ¹⁸Bethanía ys gehende Hierusalem ofer fýftyne furlang. ¹⁹Manega þæra Iudea cómon to Marthan and

to Marían, þæt hig woldon hig fréfrian for heora bróðor þingon. ²⁰ Ðá Martha gehýrde þæt se Hælend com, þá arn heó ongear hyne : and María sæt æt háam. ²¹ Ðá cwæð Martha to þam Hælende : Dryhten, gif þú wære hér, nære mín bróþor deád. ²² And eác ic wát núþá þæt God þe sylð swá hwæt swá þú hyne bitst. ²³ Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre : Þín bróðor árist. ²⁴ And Martha cwæð to hym : Ic wát þæt he árist on þam ýtemestan dæge. ²⁵ And se Hælend cwæð to hyre : Ic eom ærýst and líf : se þe gelyfð on me, þeáh he deád sý, he leofað : ²⁶ and ne swylt nán þæra þe leofað and gelyfð on me. Gelyfst þú þyses ? ²⁷ Heó cwæð to him : Wítodlice, Ðryhten, ic gelyfe þæt þú eart Crist, Godes Sunu, þe on middan-earde cóme. ²⁸ And þá heó þás þing sæde, heó eode, and clypode dígollíce Marian hyre swustor, þus cwepende : Hér is úre Láreów, and clypað þe. ²⁹ Ðá heó þæt gehýrde, heó árás raðe, and com to him. ³⁰ Ðá gyt ne com se Hælend binnan þá ceastre, ac wæs þá gyt on þære stówe þær Martha him ongear com. ³¹ Ðá Iudeas þe wæron mid hyre on húse, and hig fréfrodon, þá hig gesáwon þæt María árás, and mid ófeste út-eode, hig fyligdon hyre, þus cweðende : Heó gæð to his byrgene, þæt heó wépe þara. ³² Ðá María com þar se Hælend wæs, and heó hyne geseah, heó feóll to his fótum, and cwæð to him : Dryhten, gif þú wære hér, nære mín bróðor deád. ³³ Ðá se Hælend geseah þæt heó weóp, and þæt þa Iudeas weópon, þe mid hyre cómon, he geomrode on hys gáste, and gedréfde hyne sylfne, ³⁴ and cwæð : Hwar léde ge hine ? Hig cwædon to him : Dryhten, gá and geseoh. ³⁵ And se Hælend weóp. ³⁶ And þá Iudeas cwædon : Lóca nu hú he hyne lufode. ³⁷ Sume hig cwædon : Ne mihte þes, þe ontýnde blindes eágan, dón eác þæt þes nære deád ? ³⁸ Eft se Hælend geomrode on him sylfum, and com to þære byrgene. Hit wæs án scræf, and þar wæs án stán on-uppan geléd. ³⁹ And se Hælend cwæð : Dóð áweg þone stán. Ðá cwæð Martha

to him, þæs swuster þe þar deád wæs : Dryhten, nu he stincð : he wæs for feower dagum deád. .⁴⁰Se Hælend cwæð to hyre : Ne sáede ic þe, þæt þú gesyhst Godes wuldor, gif þu gelyfst? ⁴¹Ðá dydon hig áweg þone stán. Se Hælend áhóf his eágan up, and cwæð : Fæder, ic dó þancas þe, forþam þú gehýrdest me. ⁴²Ic wát þæt þú me symle gehýrst : ac ic cwæð for þam folce þe hér ymb-útan stent, þæt hig gelyfon þæt þú me ásendest. ⁴³Ðá he þás þing sáede, he clypode mycelre stefne : Lazarus, gá út. ⁴⁴And sóna stóp forð se þe deád wæs, gebúnden handum and fótum : and hys neb wæs mid swát-líne gebúnden. Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hym : Unbíndað hine, and láetað gán. ⁴⁵Manega þæra Iudea þe cómon to Marían, and gesáwon þá þing þe he dyde, gelyfdon on hine. ⁴⁶Hig sume fóron tó þam Phariseon, and sáedon him þa þing þe se Hælend dyde.

DYS SCEAL TWAM DAGUM ÆR PALM-SUNNAN-ÐÆG.

⁴⁷Wítodlice þá bisceopas and þá Pharisei gaderodon gemót, and cwædon : Hwæt dó we ? forþam þes man wyrceð mycele táčna. ⁴⁸Gif we hine forláetað, ealle gelyfað on hine ; and Romane cumað, and nimað úre land and úrne þeódscype. ⁴⁹Heora án wæs genemned Caiphas, se wæs þá on geare bisceop, and cwæð to him : Ge nyton nán þing, ⁵⁰ne ne geþencað, þæt ús ys betere þæt án man swelte for folce, and eall þeód ne forweorðe. ⁵¹Ne cwæð he þæt of him sylfum ; ac þá he wæs þæt gear bisceop, he wítgode þæt se Hælend sceolde sweltan for þære þeóde : ⁵²and ná synderlice for þære þeóde, ac þæt he wolde gesomnian togædere Godes bearn þe tódrifene wæron. ⁵³Of þam dæge hig þohton þæt hig woldon hyne ofslean. ⁵⁴Ðá ne fór se Hælend ná openlice gemang þam Iudeum ; ac fór on þæt land wið þæt wésten, on þá burh þe ys genemned Effrem, and wunode þær mid his leorningcnyhtum. ⁵⁵Iudea Eastron wæron gehende : and manega

fóron of þam lande tó Hierusalem áer þam Eastron, þæt hig woldon hig sylfe gehálgian. ⁵⁶ Hig sóhton þone Hælend, and spræcon hym betwýnan, þær hig stódon on þam temple, and þus cwædon : Hwæt wéne ge, þæt he ne cume to freóls-dæge ? ⁵⁷ Ðá bisceopas and þá Pharisei hæfdon beboden, gif hwá wiste hwar he wære, þæt he hyt cýdde, þæt hig mihton hine niman.

ÐYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON MONAN-DÆG, INNAN ÐÆRE PALM-WUCAN.

XII. ¹ Se Hælend com syx dagum áer þam Eastron tó Bethanía, þar Lazarus wæs deád, þe se Hælend áwrehte. ² Hig worhton him þar gebeórscipe, and Martha þénode. Lazarus wæs án þæra þe mid him sæt. ³ María nam án púnd deórwyrdre sealf, mid þam wyrt-gemange þe hig nardus hátað, and smýrede þæs Hælendes fét, and drígde mid hyre loccum : and þæt hús wæs gefylled of þære sealf swæcce. ⁴ Ðá cwæð án his leorning-cnyhta, Iudas Scarióth, þe hine belæwde : ⁵ Hwí ne sealde heó þas sealf wið þrým hundred penegon, þæt man mihte syllan þearfum ? ⁶ Ne cwæð he ná þæt forþig þe him gebyrede to þam þearfon, ac forþam þe he wæs þeóf, and hæfde scrín, and bær þa þing þe man sende. ⁷ Ðá cwæð se Hælend : Læt hig þæt : heó healde þá oð þone dæg þe man me bebyrige. ⁸ Ge habbað symle þearfan mid eów ; ac ge nabbað me symle. ⁹ Mycel mænigeo þæra Iudea gecneów þæt he wæs þar ; and hig cómon, næs ná for þæs Hælendes þingon synderlíce, ac þæt hig woldon geseón Lazarum, þe he áwehte of deáðe. ¹⁰ Þæra sacerda ealdras pohton þæt hig woldon Lazarum ofslean ; ¹¹ forþam þe manega fóron fram þam Iudeum for his þingon, and gelyfdon on þone Hælend. ¹² On mergen mycel mænigeo, þe com to þam freóls-dæge, þá hig gehýrdon þæt se Hælend com to Hierusalem, ¹³ hig námon palm-treowa twígu, and eodon út ongean hine, and clypodon : Sý

Israhela cing hál, and gebletsod þe com on Dryhtnes naman. ¹⁴ And se Hælend gemétte á nne assan, and rád on-uppan þam, swá hyt awriten ys, ¹⁵ Ne ondræd þú, Siónes dóhter : nu þín cing cymð, uppan assan folan sittende. ¹⁶ Ne undergéton hys leorning-cnyhtas þás þing ærest : ac þá se Hælend wæs gewuldrod, þá gemundon hig þæt þás þing wæron áwritene be him, and þás þing hig dydon him. ¹⁷ Seó mænigeo, þe wæs mid him þá he Lazarum clypode of þære byrgene, and hine áwehte of deáðe, cýðde gewitnesse. ¹⁸ And forþig him com seó mænio on-gear, forþam þe hí gehýrdon þæt he worhte þæt tácn. ¹⁹ Ðá Pharisei cwædon betweox hym sylfum : We geseóð þæt we nán þing ne fremiað : nu wyle eall middan-eard æfter him. ²⁰ Sume þe wæron Hæðene, þe fóron þæt hig woldon hig gebiddan on þam freóls-dæge, ²¹ þá genealæhton to Philippe, se wæs of þære Galileiscan Bethsaida, and hig bædon hine, and cwædon : Leóf, we wyllað geseón þone Hælend. ²² Ðá eode Philippus, and sáede hyt Andreæ ; and eft Andreas and Philippus hit sædon þam Hælende. ²³ Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Seó tíð cymð, þæt mannes Sunu byð geswútelod.

DYS SCEAL ON TYWES-DÆG, ON ðERE PALM-WUCAN.

²⁴ Sóðlice ic secge eow, Ðæt hwætene corn wunað ána, búton hyt fealle on eorþan, and sý deád : gif hyt byð deád, hyt bringð mycelne wæstm. ²⁵ Se þe lufað his sáwle forspilð hig ; and se ðe hatað his sáwle on þyson middan-earde, gehylt hig on écon lífe. ²⁶ Gif hwá þénige me, fylige me : and mín þén bið þær, þær ic eom. Gif me hwá þénað, mín Fæder hine weorðað. ²⁷ Nu mín sáwl ys gedréfed ; and hwæt secge ic ? Fæder, gehæel me of þisse tíde ; ac for þam ic com on þás tíð. ²⁸ Fæder, gewuldra þínne naman. Ðá com stefn of heofone, þus cweþende : And ic gewuldrode, and eft ic gewuldrige. ²⁹ Seó mænigo þe þær stóð, and þæt gehýrde, sædon þæt

hyt þunrode : sume sádon þæt engel spáce wið hync.
 30 Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Ne com þeos
 stefn for mínnon þingon, ac for eowrum þingon. 31 Nu ys
 middan-eardes dóm : nu byð þyses middan-eardes ealdor
 út-áworpen. 32 And gif ic beó úp-áhafen fram eorþan, ic
 teó ealle þing to me sylfum. 33 Þæt he sáede, and tácnode
 be hwylcum deáðe he wolde sweltan. 34 Seó mænigo him
 andswarode, and cwæð : We gehýrdon on þære æ þæt
 Crist bið on écnysse : and húmeta segst þú, Hit ge-
 byrað þæt mannes Sunu beó úp-áhafen? hwæt ys þes
 mannes Sunu? 35 Ðá cwæð se Hælend : Nu gyt ys lytel
 leóht on eow : gáð þá hwíle þe ge leóht habbon, þæt
 þýstro eow ne befón : se þe gæð on þýstron, he nát
 hwyder he gæð. 36 Ðá hwíle þe ge leóht habbon, ge-
 lýfað on leóht, þæt ge sýn leóhtes bearn. Þás þing se
 Hælend him sáede, and eode, and bediglode hine fram
 him. 37 Ðá he swá mycele tácn dyde befóran him, hig ne
 gelyfdon on hine : 38 þæt þæs wítegan word Isaías wære
 gefylled, þe he cwæð, Dryhten, hwá gelyfde þæs þe we
 gehyrdon? and hwam wæs Dryhtnes strençð geswútelod?
 39 Forþig hig ne mihton gelyfan, forþam Isaías cwæð eft,
 40 He áblende heora eágan, and áhyrde heora heortan, þæt
 hig ne geseón mid heora eágon, and mid heora heortan
 ne ongyton, and sýn gecyrrede, and ic hig gehæle.
 41 Isaías sáede þás þing, þá he geseah hys wuldor, and
 spræc be him. 42 And þeáh manega of þam ealdron ge-
 lýfdon on hine ; ac hig hyt ne cýðdon for þæra Pharisea
 þingon ; þy-læs hig man út-ádrife of hyra gesomnunge.
 43 Hí lufodon manna wuldor swíðor þonne Godes wuldor.
 44 Se Hælend clypode and cwæð to him : Se þe gelyfð on
 me, ne gelyfð he ná on me, ac on þæne þe me sende ;
 45 and se þe me gesyhð, gesyhð þæne þe me sende. 46 Ic
 com tó leóhte on middan-earde ; and nán þæra þe ge-
 lýfð on me ne wunað on þýstrum. 47 And gif hwá ge-
 hýrð míne word, and ne gehylt, ne déme ic hine : ne

com ic middan-eard tó démanne, ac þæt ic gehæle middan-eard. ⁴⁸ Se þe me forhigð, and míne word ne underfehð, he hæfð hwá him déme : seó spæc þe ic spæc, seó him démð on þam ýtemestan dæge. ⁴⁹ Forþam þe ic ne sprece of me sylfum ; ac se Fæder þe me sende, he me behead hwæt ic cweðe, and hwæt ic sprece. ⁵⁰ And ic wát þæt his bebod ys éce líf : þa þing þe ic sprece, ic sprece swá Fæder me sáede.

DYS GEBYRAD ON ÐUNRES-DÆG ÆR EASTRON.

XIII. ¹Ær þam Easter-freóls-dæge, se Hælend wiste þæt his tíð com, þæt he wolde gewítan of þysum middan-earde to hys Fæder, þá he lufode hys leorning-cnyhtas þe wæron on middan-earde, óð ende he hig lufode. ² And þá Dryhtnes þénung wæs gemacod, þá fór se deófol on Iudas heortan Scariothes, þæt he hine belæwde. ³ He wiste þæt Fæder sealde ealle þing on hys handa, and þæt he com of Gode, and cymð to Gode. ⁴ He árás fram his þénunge, and léde hys reáf, and nam línen hrægl, and begyrde hyne. ⁵Æfter þam he dyde wæter on fæt, and þwóh his leorning-cnyhta fét, and drígde hig mid þære lín-wæde þe he wæs mid begyrd. ⁶Ðá com he to Simone Petre, and Petrus cwæð to him : Dryhten, scealt þú þweán míne fét ? ⁷Se Hælend andswarode, and cwæð to him : Þú nást nu þæt ic dó ; ac þú wást syððan. ⁸Petrus cwæð to him : Ne þwyhst þú næfre míne fét. Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Gif ic þe ne þweá, næfst þú nænne dæl myd me. ⁹Ðá cwæð Simon Petrus to him : Dryhten, ne þweh þú ná míne fét áne, ac eác mín heafod and míne handa. ¹⁰Ðá cwæð se Hælend to him : Se þe clæne byð ne beþearf búton þæt man his fét þweá, ac ys eall clæne : and ge synd sume clæne, næs ná ealle. ¹¹He wiste wítodlice hwá hyne sceolde belæwan ; forþam he cwæð, Ne synd ge ealle clæne. ¹²Syððan he hæfde heora fét áþwogene, he nam his reáf ; and þá he sæt, he

cwæð eft to hym : Wite ge hwæt ic eow dyde ? ¹³ Ge clypiað me Láreow and Dryhten ; and wel ge cweðað ; swá ic eom sóðlice. ¹⁴ Gif ic þwóh eowre fét, ic þe eom eower Láreow and eower Hláford, and ge sceolon eac þweán eower ælc óðres fét. ¹⁵ Ic eow sealde bysne, þæt ge dón swá ic eow dyde. ¹⁶ Sóðlice ic eow secge, Nys se þeowa furðra þonne his hláford ; ne se ærend-raca nys mærra þonne se þe hyne sende. ¹⁷ Gif ge þás þing witon, ge beoð eadige gif ge hig dóð. ¹⁸ Ne secge ic be eow eallon : ic wát hwylce ic geceas : ac þæt þæt hálige gewrit sý gefylled, þe cwyð, Se þe ytt hláf myd me, áhefð hys hó ongean me. ¹⁹ Nu ic eow secge, ærþam þe hyt geweorðe, þæt ge gelyfon, þonne hyt geworden byð, þæt ic hyt eom. ²⁰ Sóð ic eow secge, Se þe underfehð þæne þe ic sende, underfehð me ; and se þe underfehð me, underfehð þæne þe me sende. ²¹ Ðá se Hælend þás þing sæde, he wæs gedréfed on gáste, and cýðde, and cwæð : Sóð ic eow secge, þæt eower án me belæwð. ²² Ðá leorningcnyhtas beheold heora ælc óðerne, and hym twýnode be hwam he hit sæde. ²³ Án þæra leorningcnyhta hlinode on þæs Hælendes bearme, þone se Hælend lufode. ²⁴ Simon Petrus bícnode to þyson, and cwæð to him : Hwæt is se þe he hyt big segð ? ²⁵ Wítodlice þá he hlinode ofer þæs Hælendes breóstum, he cwæð to him : Dryhten, hwæt ys he ? ²⁶ Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : He ys se þe ic ráce bedyppedne hláf. And þá ðá he bedypte þone hláf, he sealde hyne Iudas Scariothe. ²⁷ And þá æfter þam bitan, Satanás eode on hyne. Ðá cwæð se Hælend to him : Dó raðe þæt þú dón wylt. ²⁸ Nyste nán þæra sittendra, tó hwam he þæt sæde. ²⁹ Sume wéndon, forþam Iudas hæfde scrín, þæt se Hælend hit cwæde be hym, Bige þa þing þe ús þearf sý to þam freóls-dæge ; oððe þæt he sealde sum þing þearfendum mannum. ³⁰ Ðá he nam þone bitan he eode út þær-rihte : hit wæs niht. ³¹ Þá he út-eode ; and se Hælend cwæð ; Nu ys mannes Sunu ge-

swutelod, and God ys geswutelod on him. ³²Gif God ys geswutelod on him, and God geswutelað hine on hym sylfum.

DYS GODSPEL GEBRYAÐ ON FRIGE-DÆG, ON DÆRE FEORDAN WUCAN OFER EASTRON.

³³Lá bearn, nu gyt ic eom gehwæde tíð mid eów. Ge me sécað : and swá ic þam Iudeum sæde, Ge ne mágon faran þyder þe ic fare ; and nu ic eów secge. ³⁴Ic eów sylle niwe bebod, þæt ge lufion eów betwýnan, swá ic eów lufode. ³⁵Be þam oncnáwað ealle men þæt ge synd míne leorning-cnyhtas, gif ge habbað lufe eów betwýnan. ³⁶Simon Petrus cwæð to him : Dryhten, hwyder gæst þú ? Se Hælend hym andswarode, and cwæð : Ne miht þú me fylían þyder ic nu fare : þú færst eft æfter me. ³⁷Petrus cwæð to him : Hwí ne mæg ic þe nu fylían ? ic sylle mín líf for þe. ³⁸Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Þín líf þú sylst for me ? Sóð ic þe secge, Ne cráewð se cocc, ær þú wiðsæcst me þríwa.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ TO DÆRE MÆSSAN PHILIPPI AND IACOBI.

XIV. ¹And he cwæð to hys leorning-cnyhtum : Ne sý eówer heorte gedréfed : ge gelyfað on God, and gelyfað on me. ²On mínes Fæder húse synd manega eardung-stówa : ne sæde ic eów. Hyt ys lytles wana þæt ic fare, and wylle eów eardung-stówe gegearwian. ³And gif ic fare, and eów eardung-stówe gegearwige, eft ic cume, and nime eów to me sylfum ; þæt ge sýn þær ic eom. ⁴And ge witon hwyder ic fare, and ge cunnon þone weg. ⁵Thomas cwæð to hym : Dryhten, we nyton hwyder þú færst ; and hú mage we þone weg cunnan ? ⁶Se Hælend cwæð to him : Ic eom weg, and sóðfæstnys, and líf : ne cymð nán to Fæder, búton þurh me. ⁷Gif ge cúðon me, wítodlice ge cúðon mínne Fæder : and heonon-forð ge hýne gecnáwað, and ge hine gesáwon. ⁸Philippus cwæð to him : Dryhten, ætýw us þone Fæder, and we

habbað genóh. ⁹Se Hælend cwæð to him : Philippus, swá lange tíð ic wæs mid eow, and ge ne gecneowon me : se þe me gesyhð, gesyhð mínne Fæder : húmeta cwyst þú, Ætýw us þinne Fæder? ¹⁰Ne gelyfst þú þæt ic eom on Fæder, and Fæder ys on me? þa word þe ic tó eow sprece, ne sprece ic hig of me sylfum : se Fæder þe wunað on me, he wyrceð þa weorc. ¹¹Ne gelyfe ge þæt ic eom on Fæder, and Fæder ys on me : gelyfað for þam weorcum. ¹²Sóð, ic eow secge, Se þe gelyfð on me, he wyrceð þa weorc þe ic wyrce, and he wyrceð máran þonne þa synd ; forþam þe ic fare tó Fæder. ¹³And ic dó swá hwæt swá ge biddað on mínum naman, þæt Fæder sig gewuldrod on Suna. ¹⁴Gif ge hwæt me biddað on mínum naman, þæt ic dó.

ÐYS SCEAL ON PENTECOSTENES MÆSSE-ÆFEN.

¹⁵Gif ge me lufað, healdað míne bebodu. ¹⁶And ic bidde Fæder, and he sylð eow óðerne Fréfriend, þæt beó æfre mid eow ; ¹⁷sóðfæstnyse Gást, þe þes middan-eard ne mæg underfón : he ne can hyne, forþam þe he ne gesyhð hyne : ge hyne cunnon, forþam þe he wunað mid eow, and bið on eow. ¹⁸Ne láete ic eow steóp-cild : ic cume tó eow. ¹⁹Nu gyt ys án lytel fyrst, and middan-eard me ne gesyhð : ge me geseóð ; forþam ic lybbe, and ge lybbað. ²⁰On þam dæge ge gecnáwað þæt ic eom on mínum Fæder, and ge synd on me, and ic eom on eow. ²¹Se þe hæfð míne bebodu, and hylt þa, he ys þe me lufað : mín Fæder lufað þæne þe me lufað, and ic lufige hyne, and geswutelige him me sylfne. ²²Iudas cwæð to hym, (næs ná se Scarioth) : Dryhten, hwæt ys geworden, þæt þú wylt þe sylfne geswutelian ús, næs middan-earde? ²³Se Hælend andswarode, and cwæð to him :

ÐYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON PENTECOSTENES MÆSSE-DÆG.

Gif hwá me lufað, he hylt míne spræce, and mín Fæder lufað hine ; and we cumað to him, and we wyrcað

eardung-stówa mid him. ²⁴Se þe me ne lufað, ne hylt he míne spræca : and nys hyt mín spræc þe ge gehýrdon, ac þæs Fæder þe me sende. ²⁵Þás þing ic eów sæde, þá ic mid eów wunode. ²⁶Se Hálga Frófre-Gást, þe Fæder sent on mínum naman, eów lærð ealle þing ; and he lærð eów ealle þá þing þe ic eów secge. ²⁷Ic læfe eów sibbe ; ic sylle eów míne sibbe : ne sylle ic eów sibbe swá middan-eard sylð. Ne sý eówer heorte gedréfed, ne ne forhtige ge. ²⁸Ge gehýrdon þæt ic eów sæde, Ic gá, and ic cume tó eów. Witodlice gif ge me lufedon, ge geblissodon ; forþam þe ic fare to Fæder ; forþam Fæder ys mára þonne ic. ²⁹And nu ic eów sæde, ærþam þe hit geweorðe, þæt ge gelyfon, þonne hit geworden bið. ³⁰Ne sprece ic nu ná fela wið eów : þyses middan-eardes ealdor cymð, and he næfð nán þing on me : ³¹ac þæt middan-eard oncnáwe þæt ic lufige Fæder, and ic dó swá Fæder me bebead. *Árísað, uton gán heonon.*

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ TO Scē VITALIS MESSAN.

XV. ¹Ic eom sóð wín-eard, and mín Fæder ys eorðtilia. ²He déð ælc twíg áweg on me þe blæda ne byrð ; and he feormað ælc þæra þe blæda byrð, þæt hyt bere blæda þe swíþor. ³Nu ge synd clæne for þære spræce þe ic to eów spræc. ⁴Wuniað on me, and ic on eów. Swá twíg ne mæg blæda beran him-sylf, búton hit wunige on wín-carde, swá ge ne magon eác, búton ge wunion on me. ⁵Ic eom wín-eard, and ge synd twígu : Se þe wunað on me, and ic on him, se byrð mycle blæda : forþam ge ne magon nán þing dón bútan me. ⁶Gif hwá ne wunað on me, he byð áworpen út swá twíg, and fordrúwað ; and hig gaderiað þa, and dóð on fýr, and hig forbyrnað.

DYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON WODNES-DÆG OFER ASCENSIO DOMINI.

⁷Gif ge wuniað on me, and míne word wuniað on eów, biddað swá hwæt swá ge wyllon, and hyt býð eówer. ⁸On

þam ys mín Fæder geswútelod, þæt ge beron mycle blæda, and beón míne leorning-cnyhtas. ⁹And ic lufode eów swá Fæder lufode me : wuniað on mínre lufe. ¹⁰Gif ge míne bebodu gehealdað, ge wuniað on mínre lufe ; swá ic geheold mínes Fæder bebodu, and ic wunige on hys lufe. ¹¹Ðás þing ic eów sæde, þæt mín gefea sý on eów, and eówer gefea sý gefullod.

ÐYS GEBYRAÐ TO ÐÆRA APOSTOLA MÆSSE-DAGON.

¹²Ðis ys mín bebod, þæt ge lufion eów gemænelíce, swá ic eów lufode. ¹³Næfð nán man máran lufe þonne þeós ys, þæt hwá sylle his líf for his freóndum. ¹⁴Ge synd míne frýnd, gif ge dóð þa þing þe ic eów bebeode. ¹⁵Ne telle ic eów tó þeówan ; forþam se þeówa nát hwæt se hláford déð : ic tealde eów tó freóndum ; forþam ic cýðde eów ealle þa þing þe ic gehýrde æt mínum Fæder. ¹⁶Ne gecure ge me, ac ic geceás eów, and ic sette eów, þæt ge gán and blæda beron, and eówre blæda gelæston ; þæt Fæder sylle eów swá hwæt swá ge biddað on mínum naman.

AND ÐYS GEBYRAÐ TO ÐÆRA APOSTOLA MÆSSE-DAGON.

¹⁷Ðás þing ic eów beode, þæt ge lufion eów gemænelíce. ¹⁸Gif middan-eard eów hatað, witað þæt he hatede me ær eów. ¹⁹Gif ge of middan-earde wáeron, middan-eard lufode þæt his wæs : forþam þe ge ne synd of middan-earde, ac ic eów geceás of middan-earde, forþig middan-eard eów hatað. ²⁰Gemunað mínre spráce þe ic eów sæde, Nis se þeówa máerra þonne his hláford. Gif hig me ehton, hig wyllað ehtan eówer : gif hig míne spráce heoldon, hig healdað eác eówre. ²¹Ac ealle þás þing hig dóð eów for mínum naman ; forþam þe hig ne cunnon þone þe me sende. ²²Gif ic ne cóme, and to him ne spráce, næfdon hig náne synne : nu hig nabbað náne láde be heora synne. ²³Se þe me hatað, hatað mínne

Fæder. ²⁴Gif ic náne weorc ne worhte on him, þe nán óðer ne worhte, næfdon hig náne synne : nu hig gesáwon, and hig hatedon ægðer ge me, ge mínne Fæder. ²⁵Ac þæt seó spræc sý gefylled þe on hyra æ áwriten ys, Ðæt hig hatedon me búton gewyrhtum.

ÐYS GEBYRAD ON SUNNAN-DÆG, OFER ASCENSIO DOMINI.

²⁶Þonne se Fréfriend cymð, þe ic eów sende fram Fæder, sóðfæstnysse Gást, þe cymð fram Fæder, he cýð gewitnesse be me : ²⁷and ge cýðað gewitnesse, forþam ge wæron fram fruman wid me.

XVI. ¹Þás þing ic eów sæde, þæt ge ne swicion. ²Hig dóð eów of gesomnungum ; ac seó tíð cymð, þæt ælc þe eów ofslyhð, wénð þæt he þénige Gode. ³And þás þing hig dóð, forþam þe hig ne cúðon mínne Fæder, ne me. ⁴Ac þás þing ic eów sæde, þæt ge gemunon, þonne heora tíð cymð, þæt ic hit eów sæde. Ne sæde ic eów þás þing æt fruman, forþam þe ic wæs mid eów.

ÐYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON SUNNAN-DÆG, ON ðERE FEORÐAN WUCAN OFER EASTRON.

⁵Nu ic fare to þam ðe me sende, and eówer nán ne ácsað me, Hwýder ic fare ? ⁶Ac forþam ðe ic spræc þás þing tó eów, unrótnys gefylde eówre heortan. ⁷Ac ic eów secge sóðfæstnysse ; Eów fremað þæt ic fare ; gif ic ne fare, ne cymð se Fréfriend tó eów : witodlice gif ic fare, ic hyne sende to eów. ⁸And þonne he cymð, he þýwð þysne middan-eard be synne, and be rihtwísnesse, and be dóme : ⁹be synne, forþam hig ne gelyfdon on me ; ¹⁰be rihtwísnesse, forþam ic fare to Fæder, and ge me ne geseóð ; ¹¹be dóme, forþam þyses middan-eardes ealdor ys gedémed. ¹²Gyt ic hæbbe eów fela tó secgenne, ac ge hyt ne magon nu ácuman. ¹³Þonne þære sóðfæstnysse Gást cymð, he lærð eów ealle sóðfæstnysse : ne sprycð he of him-sylfum, ac he sprycð þa þing þe he gehýrð : and

cýð eow þa þing þe towearde synd. ¹⁴ He me geswú-
telað ; forþam he nimð of mínum, and cýð eow. ¹⁵ Ealle
þa þing ðe mín Fæder hæfð synd míne ; forþig ic cwæð,
þæt he nimð of mínum, and cýð eow.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ OFER EASTRON, TWA WUCAN, ON
SUNNAN-DÆG.

¹⁶ Nu ymbe án lytel ge me ne geseóð ; and eft ymbe
lytel ge me geseóð, forþam þe ic fare to Fæder. ¹⁷ Ðá
cwædon his leorning-cnyhtas him betwýnan : Hwæt ys
þæt he us segð, Ymbe lytel ge me ne geseóð ; and eft
ymbe lytel and ge me geseóð : and þæt ic fare to Fæder ?
¹⁸ Hig cwædon, witodlíce : Hwæt ys þæt he cwyð, Ymbe
lytel ? we nyton hwæt he sprycð. ¹⁹ Se Hælend wiste þæt
hig woldon hyne ácsian, and he cwæð to hym : Be þam
ge smeageað betweónan eow, forþam ic sæde, Ymbe lytel
ge me ne geseóð ; and eft ymbe lytel ge me geseóð : ²⁰ sóð
ic eow secge, Ðæt ge heofiað and wépað, middan-eard
geblissað ; and ge beóð unróte, ac eower unrótnys býð
gewend tó gefeán. ²¹ Ðænne wíf cenð, heó hæfð unrót-
nyse, forþam þe hyre tíð com : þonne heó cenð cnapan,
ne geman heó þære hefnyse for gefeán, forþam man
býð ácenned on middan-eard. ²² And witodlíce ge hab-
bað nu unrótnyse : eft ic eow geseó, and eower heorte
geblissað ; and nán man ne nimð eowerne gefeán fram
eow. ²³ And on þam dæge ge ne biddað me nánas
þinges.

DYS GODSPEL SCEAL ON ÐONE FEORÐAN SUNNAN-DÆG OFER
EASTRON.

Sóð ic eow secge, Gif ge hwæt biddað míne Fæder on
mínum naman, he hyt sylð eow. ²⁴ Oð þys ne bæde ge
nán þing on mínum naman : biddað, and ge underfóð, þæt
eower gefeá sý full. ²⁵ Ðás þing ic eow sæde on bigspell-
um : seó tíð cymð, þonne ic eow ne sprece on bigspellum,

ac ic cýðe eów openlice be mínum Fæder. ²⁶ On þam dæge ge biddað on mínum naman ; and ic eów ne secge forþam ic bidde mínne Fæder be eów. ²⁷ Witodlice se Fæder eów lufað, forþam þe ge lufedon me, and gelyfdon þæt ic com of Gode. ²⁸ Ic fór fram Fæder, and com on middan eard : eft ic forlæte middan-eard, and fare tó Fæder. ²⁹ Hys leorning-cnyhtas cwædon to hym : Nu, þú sprycst openlice, and ne segst nán bigspell. ³⁰ Nu we witon þæt þú wást ealle þing, and þe nys nán þearf þæt ænig þe ácsie : on þysum we gelyfað þæt þú cóme of Gode. ³¹ Se Hælend him andswarode, and cwæð : Nu ge gelyfað. ³² Nu, com tíð, and cymð, þæt ge tó-faron æghwylc to his ágenum, and forlæton me áne : and ic ne eom ána, forþam mín Fæder ys mid me. ³³ Ðás þing ic eów sáde, þæt ge habbon sibbe on me. Ge habbað hefige byrðene on middan-earde : ac getrúwiað ; ic oferswíðde middan-eard.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAD ON WODNES-DÆG, ON ðERE GANG-
WUCAN TO ÐAM VIGILIAN.

XVII. ¹ Þás þing se Hælend spræc, and áhóf up his eágan tó heofenum, and cwæð : Fæder, tíð ys cumen ; geswútela þínne Sunu, þæt þín Sunu geswútelige þe : ² and swá þú hym sealdest anweald ælces mannes, þæt he sylle éce líf eallum þam ðe þu hym sealdest. ³ Ðis ys sóðlice éce líf, þæt hig oncnáwon þæt þú eart án sóð God, and se þe þú sendest, Hælend Crist. ⁴ Ic þe geswutelode ofer eorðan : ic geendode þæt weorc þæt þú me sealdest tó dónne. ⁵ And nu, þú Fæder, gebeorhta me mid þe sylfum þære beorhtnyse þe ic hæfde mid þe, ærþam þe middan-eard wære. ⁶ Ic geswutelode þínne naman þám mannum þe ðú me sealdest of middan-earde : hig wæron þíne, and þú hig sealdest me ; and hig geheoldon þíne spræce. ⁷ Nu hig gecneówon þæt ealle þa þing þe ðu me sealdest synd of þe. ⁸ Forþam ic sealde him þa word þe ðu sealdest me ; and hig underféngon and oncneówon sóðlice

þæt ic com of þe ; and hig gelyfdon þæt ðú me sendest.
 9 Ic bidde for hig : ne bidde ic for middan-earde, ac for
 þá ðe þú me sealdest ; forþam hig synd þíne. 10 And ealle
 míne synd þíne, and þíne synd míne ; and ic eom geswú-
 telod on him. 11 And nu ic ne eom on middan-earde,
 and hig synd on middan-earde, and ic cume to þe.

DYS GODSPEL GEBYRAD ON WODNES-DÆG, ON DÆRE
 FEORDAN WUCAN OFER EASTRON.

[On þære tíde se Hælend beheold his leorning-cnyhtas,
 and cwæð] : Hálga Fæder, heald on þínum naman þæt
 þú me sealdest, þæt hig sýn án, swá wyt synd. 12 Ðá ic
 wæs mid him, ic heold hig on þínum naman : ic heold
 þá ðe þú me sealdest, and ne forwearð heora nán, búton
 forspyllednysse bearn ; þæt þæt hálige gewrit sý gefylled.
 13 Nú ic cume to þe, and þás þing ic sprece on middan-
 earde, þæt hig habbon mínne gefeán gefylledne on him-
 sylfum. 14 Ic sealde him þíne spræce ; and middan-eard
 hig hæfde on hatunge ; forþam hig ne synd of middan-
 earde, swá ic eác ne eom of middan-earde. 15 Ne bidde ic
 þæt þá hig nime of middan-earde, ac þæt þú hig gehealde
 of yfele. 16 Ne synd hig of middan-earde, swá ic ne eom of
 middan-earde. 17 Gehálga hig in sóðfæstnysse : þín spræc
 ys sóðfæstnys. 18 Swá þú me sendest on middan eard, ic
 sende hig on middan-eard. 19 And for hig ic hálgige me
 sylfne, þæt hig sýn eác gehálgode on sóðfæstnysse. 20 Witod-
 líce ne gebidde ic for hig áne, ac eác for þá ðe gyt sceolon
 gelyfan þurh heora word on me ; 21 þæt ealle sýn án ; swá
 þú, Fæder, eart on me, and ic on þe, þæt hig sýn eác án on
 unc : þæt middan-eard gelyfe þæt ðú me sendest. 22 And
 ic sealde him þá beorhtnysse þe ðú me sealdest ; þæt hig
 sýn án, swá wyt sýn án. 23 Ic eom on him, and þú eart on
 me, þæt hig sýn geendode on án ; þæt middan-eard on-
 cnáwe þæt þú me sendest, and lufodest hig, swá þú me
 lufodest. 24 Fæder, ic wylle þæt ða, þe þú me sealdest, sýn

mid me þær ic eom ; þæt hig geseón míne beorhtnysse, þe ðú me sealdest : forþam þú lufodest me ær middan-eard geset wære. ²⁵ Lá rihtwísa Fæder, middan-eard þe ne gecneów : witodlice ic þe gecneów, and hig oncneów-on þæt ðú me sendest. ²⁶ And ic him cýðde þínne naman, and gyt wylle cýðan ; þæt seó lufu, ðe þú me lufodest, sý on him, and ic eom on him.

DES PASSIO GEBYRAÐ ON LANGA-FRIGE-DÆG.

XVIII. ¹ Ðá se Hælend þás þing cwæð, þá eode he ofer þá burnan Cedron, þær wæs án wyrt-tún, in to þam he eode, and his leorning-cnihtas. ² Witodlice Iudas, þe hyne belæwde, wiste þá stówe, forþam þe se Hælend oft-rædllice, com þyder mid hys leorning-cnyhtum. ³ Ðá underféng Iudas þæt folc and þá þegnas, æt þám bisceopum and æt þám Phariseon, and com þyder mid leóht-fatum, and mid blasum, and mid wæpnum. ⁴ Witodlice se Hælend wiste ealle þa þing ðe him tówearde wæron : he eode þá forð, and cwæð to him : Hwæne séce ge ? ⁵ Hig andswaredon him, and cwædon : Þone Nazareniscan Hælend. Se Hælend cwæð : Ic hit eom. Sóðlice Iudas, þe hyne belæwde, stód mid him. ⁶ Ðá he openlice sáde, ic hit eom, þá eodon hig under-bæc, and feóllon on þá eorðan. ⁷ Eft he hig áxode : Hwæne séce ge ? Hig cwædon : Þone Nazareniscan Hælend. ⁸ Se Hælend hym andswarode : Ic sáde eów þæt ic hit eom : gyt ge witodlice me sécað, láetað þás faran : ⁹ þæt seó spræc wære gefylled, þe he cwæð, Ðæt ic nænne þæra ne forspille, þe þú me sealdest. ¹⁰ Witodlice Simón Petrus áteah hys sword, and slóh þæs bisceopes þeówan, and ácearf him of þæt swýðre eáre. Þæs þeówan nama wæs Malchus. ¹¹ Ðá cwæð se Hælend to Petre : Dó þín sword on his scæðe : þone calic þe mín Fæder me sealde, ne drince ic hine ? ¹² Þæt folc, and se ealdor, and þæra Iudea þegnas námon þone Hælend, and bundon hine, ¹³ and læddon hine ærest to Annan, se

wæs Caiphas sweor; and se Caiphas wæs þæs geáres bisceop. ¹⁴ Witodlice Caiphas dihte þam Iudeum, and cwæð, þæt hyt betere wære þæt án man swulte for folce. ¹⁵ Simón Petrus fyligde þam Hælende, and óðer leorning-cnyht: se óðer leorning-cnyht wæs þam bisceope cúð; and he eode in myd þam Hælende on þæs bisceopes cafer-tún. ¹⁶ Petrus stód æt þære dura þær-úte. Ðá eode se leorning-cnyht út, þe wæs þæs bisceopes cúða, and cwæð to þære dure-þínene, and lædde Petrum in. ¹⁷ Ðá cwæð seó duru-þínen tó Petre: Cwyst þú eart þú of þyses leorning-cnyhtum? Ðá cwæð he: Nicc, ne eom ic. ¹⁸ Ðá þeówas and þá þegnas stódon æt þam glédon, and wyrmdon hig; forþam hit wæs ceald: witodlice Petrus stód mid him, and wyrmdo hýne. ¹⁹ Se bisceop ácsode þone Hælend ymbe hys leorning-cnyhtas, and ymbe hys láre. ²⁰ Ðá andswarode se Hælend, and cwæð: Ic spræc openlice tó middan-earde; and ic lærde symle on gesomnunge, and on temple, þær calle Iudeas tógædere cómon; and ic ne spræc nán þing dígelice. ²¹ Hwí ácsast þú me? ácsa þá ðe gehýrdon hwæt ic to hym spræce: hig witon þa ðing þe ic hym sáede. ²² Ðá he þys cwæð, þá slóh án þæra þegna þe þar stódon þone Hælend mid his handa, and cwæð: Andswarast þú swá þam bisceope? ²³ Se Hælend andswarode hym, and cwæð: Gif ic yfele spræce, cýð gewitnyse be yfele: gif ic wel spræce, hwí beatst þú me? ²⁴ Ðá sende Annas hýne to þam bisceope gebundenne. ²⁵ And Simón Petrus stód and wyrmdo hýne. Ðá cwædon hig to hym: Cwyst þú eart þú of his leorning-cnyhtum? He wiðsóc, and cwæð: Ic ne eom. ²⁶ Ðá cwæð án þæs bisceopes þeówena, his cúða þæs eáre slóh Petrus of: Hú ne geseah ic þe on þam wýrt-túne mid him? ²⁷ Petrus þá eft wiðsóc: and sóna se cocc creów. ²⁸ Ðá gelæddon hig þone Hælend tó Caiphán on þæt dóm-ern: hyt wæs þá morgen; and hig sylfe ne eodon in to þam dóm-erne, þæt hig náeron be-

smitene ; ac þæt hig æton heora Eastron. ²⁹ Ðá eode Pilatus út to him, and cwæð : Hwylce wróhte bringe ge ongean þysne man ? ³⁰ Hig andswaredon, and cwædon to him : Gif he náere yfel dáede, ne sealde we hyne þe. ³¹ Ðá cwæð Pilatus to him : Nimað hine, and démað him be eówre áe. Ðá cwædon þa Iudeas to him : Us nis ályfed þæt we áenigne man ofslean : ³² þæt þæs Háelendes spræc wære gefylled, þe he cwæð, þá he geswútelode hwylcon deáðe he swulte. ³³ Ðá eode Pilatus eft in to þam dóm-erne, and clypode þone Háelend, and cwæð to hym : Eart þú Iudea cining ? ³⁴ Ðá andswarode se Háelend hym, and cwæð : Cwyst þú þis of þe sylfum, hwæðer þe hyt þe óðre sádon ? ³⁵ Pilatus hym andswarode, and cwæð : Cwyst þú eom ic Iudeisc ? Ðín þeód and þíne bisceopas þe sealdon me : hwæt dydest þú ? ³⁶ Ðá cwæð se Háelend : Mín ríce nys of þysum middan-earde : gif mín ríce wære of þysum middan-earde, witodlice míne þegnas fuhton, þæt ic náere geseald Iudeum : nys mín ríce of þysum middan-earde. ³⁷ Ðá cwæð Pilatus to hym : Eart þú witodlice cining ? Se Háelend hym andswarode, and cwæð : Þú hyt segst þæt ic eom cyng. On þam ic eom geboren, and to þam ic com on middan-eard, þæt ic cýðe sóðfæstnysse. Ælc þæra þe ys on sóðfæstnysse gehýrð míne stefne. ³⁸ Ðá cwæð Pilatus to hym : Hwæt ys sóðfæstnys ? And þá he þis cwæð, þá eode he eft út to þám Iudeum, and cwæð to hym : Ne funde ic náenne gylt on þysum men. ³⁹ Hit ys eówer gewuna, þæt ic forgife eów ænne man on Eastron : wylle ge þæt ic forgife eów Iudea cining ? ⁴⁰ Hig clypedon ealle, and cwædon : Ná þysne, ac Barraban. Witodlice Barrabas wæs þeóf.

XIX. ¹ Ðá nam Pilatus þone Háelend, and swang hyne. ² And þa þegnas wundon þyrnenne cyne-helm, and ásetton hyne on his heáfod, and scrýddon hyne mid purpuran reáfe ; ³ and hig cómon to hym, and cwædon : Hál beó

þú, Iudea cyning! and hí plætton hyne mid heora handum. ⁴ Ðá eode Pilatus eft út, and cwæð: Nu, ic hyne læde hyder út to eow, þæt ge ongiton þæt ic ne funde nænne gylt on hym. ⁵ Ðá eode se Hælend út, and bær þyrnenne cyne-helm, and purpuran reáf. And sæde him: Hér is man! ⁶ Witodlice þá ðá bisceopas and þá þegnas hine gesáwon, þá clypodon hig, and cwædon: Hóh hyne, hóh hyne. Ðá cwæð Pilatus to him: Nime ge hyne, and hód: ic ne funde nænne gylt on hym. ⁷ Ðá Iudeas him andswaredon, and cwædon: We habbað æ, and be úre æ he sceal sweltan; forþam þe he cwæð þæt he wære Godes Sunu. ⁸ Ðá Pilatus gehýrde þás spráce, þá ondréd he him þæs þe swíðor; ⁹ and eode eft in to þam dóm-erne, and cwæð to þam Hælende: Hwanon eart þú? Witodlice se Hælend hym ne sealde náne andsware. ¹⁰ Ðá cwæð Pilatus to hym: Hwí ne sprycst þú wið me? nást þú þæt ic hæbbe mihte þe to hónne, and ic hæbbe mihte þe to forlætenne? ¹¹ Se Hælend hym andswarode: Næfdest þú náne mihte ongean me, búton hyt wære þe ufan geseald: forþam se hæfð máran synne, se ðe me þe sealde. ¹² And syððan sóhte Pilatus hú he hine forléte. Ðá Iudeas clypodon, and cwædon: Gif þú hine forlætst, ne eart þú þæs Caseres freónd: ælc þæra þe hyne to cyngedéð, ys þæs Caseres wiþer-saca. ¹³ Ðá Pilatus þás spráce gehýrde, þá lédde he út þone Hælend, and sæt æt-foran þam dóm-setle, on þære stówe þe ys genemned Lithostrátós, and on Ebreisc Gabbathá. ¹⁴ Hyt wæs þá Eastra gegearcung-dæg, and hyt wæs seó syxte tíð: þá cwæð he to þam Iudeum: Hér ys eower Cyning! ¹⁵ Hig clypodon ealle, and cwædon: Nim hyne. nim hyne, and hóh. Ðá cwæð Pilatus: Sceal ie hón eowerne cyning? Him andswaredon þá bisceopas, and cwædon: Næbbe we nænne cyning, búton Casere. ¹⁶ Ðá sealde he hyne hym to áhónne. Ðá námon hig þone Hælend, and tugon hine út; ¹⁷ and bæron his róde mid

him, on þá stówe þe ys genemned heafod-pannan stów, and on Ebreisc, Golgotha: ¹⁸ Þær hig hyne áhénɡon, and twegen óðre mid him, on twá healfa, and þone Hælend on middan. ¹⁹ Witodlice Pilatus wrát ofer-gewrit, and sette ofer his róde. Þær wæs on gewriten, ÐIS YS SE NAZARENISCA HÆLEND, IUDEA CYNING. ²⁰ Manega þæra Iudea ráeddon þis gewrit; forþam þe seó stów wæs gehende þære ceastre þær se Hælend wæs áhangen. Hit wæs áwriten Ebreiscon stafon, and Greciscon, and Leden stafon. ²¹ Ðá cwædon þá bisceopas tó Pilate: Ne wrít þú Iudea Cyning, ac þæt he cwæde, Ic eom Iudea Cyning. ²² Ðá cwæð Pilatus: Ic wrát þæt ic wrát. ²³ Ðá þá cempan hyne áhénɡon, hig námon his reáf, and worhton feówer dælas, ælcon cempan ænne dæl; and tunecan; seó tunece wæs unásiwod, and wæs eall áwefen. ²⁴ Ðá cwædon hig him betweónan: Ne slíte we hig, ac uton hleótan, hwylces úre heó sý: þæt þæt hálige gewrit sý gefylled, þe þus cwyð, Hig todældon hym míne reáf, and ofer míne reáf hig wurpon hlot. Witodlice þus dydon þá cempan. ²⁵ Ðá stódon wið þá róde þæs Hælandes móder, and his móder swuster, María Cleophe, and María Magdalenisce. ²⁶ Ðá se Hælend geseah his móder, and þone leorning-cnyht standende, þe he lufode, þá cwæð he to his méder: Wíf, hér his þín sunu! ²⁷ Eft he cwæð to þam leorning-cnyhte: Hér ys þín móder! And of þære tíde se leorning-cnyht hig nam to him. ²⁸ Æfter þyson, þá se Hælend wiste þæt ealle þing wáeron geendode, þæt þæt hálige gewrit wære gefylled, þá cwæð he: Me þyrst. ²⁹ Ðá stód án fæt full ecedes: hig bewundon áne spingan myd ysopo, seó wæs full ecedes, and setton to his múðe. ³⁰ Ðá se Hælend onféng þæs ecedes, þá cwæð he: Hyt ys geendod: and he áhylde his heáfod, and ágeaf his gást. ³¹ Ðá Iudeas báedon Pilatum þæt man forbráce heora sceancan, and léte hig nyþer; forþam þe hit wæs gegearcung-dæg; þæt þa líchaman ne wunedon

on rōde on reste-dæge : se dæg wæs mære reste-dæg.
³² Ðá cōmon þá cempan, and bræcon ærest þæs sceancan,
 þe mid him áhangen wæs. ³³ Ðá hig to þam Hælende
 cōmon, and gesáwon þæt he deád wæs, ne bræcon hig ná
 his sceancan : ³⁴ ac án þæra cempena geopenode his sídan
 mid spere, and hrædlíce þar fleow blōd út, and wæter.
³⁵ And se ðe hyt geseah cýðde gewitnesse, and his gewitnes
 is sóð, and he wát þæt he sóð sáede, þæt ge gelyfon. ³⁶ Ðás
 þing wæron gewordenne, þæt þæt gewrit wære gefylled, Ne
 forbræce ge nán bân on him ; ³⁷ And eft óðer gewrit segþ,
 Hig geseóð on hwæne hig on-fæstnodon. ³⁸ Witodlice
 æfter ðam Iosep fram Arimathía bæd Pilatus, þæt he
 móste niman þæs Hælendes líchaman, forþam þe he wæs
 þæs Hælendes leorning-cnyht : þys he dyde dearnunga, for
 þæra Iudea ege : and Pilatus hym lýfde. Ðá com he, and
 nam þæs Hælendes líchaman. ³⁹ And Nichodemus com
 þyder, se þe ærest com to þam Hælende on niht, and
 brohte wyrt-gemang and alewan, swylce hund-teontig boxa.
⁴⁰ Hig námon þæs Hælendes líchaman, and bewundon
 hyne mid línenum cláðe, mid wyrt-gemangum, swá Iudea
 þeáw ys tó bebyrgenne. ⁴¹ Witodlice þær wæs wyrt-tún
 on þære stówe þar se Hælend áhangen wæs : and on þam
 wyrt-túne wæs niwe byrgen, on þære þá gyt nán man
 næs áléd. ⁴² Sóðlice þar hig lédon þone Hælend, forþam
 þæra Iudea gearcung wæs wið þa byrgene.

ÐYS SCEAL ON SÆTERNES-DÆG, ON ðERE EASTER-WUCAN.

XX. ¹ Witodlice on ánum reste-dæge, seó Magdalenisce
 Maria com on mergen, ær hyt leóht wære, tó þære byrg-
 ene ; and heó geseah þæt se stán áweg ánumen wæs fram
 þære byrgene. ² Ðá arn heó, and com to Simone Petre,
 and to þám óðrum leorning-cnyhte, þe se Hælend lufode,
 and heó cwæð to hym : Hig námon Dryhten of byrgene,
 and we nyton hwar hig hyne lédon. ³ Petrus eode út,
 and se óðer leorning-cnyht, and cōmon tó þære byrgene.

⁊ Witodlice hig twegen urnon ætgædere, and se óðer leorning-cnyht for-arn Petrus forne, and com raðor tó þære byrgene. ⁵ And þá he nyðer ábeah, he geseah þa lín-wæda licgan; and ne eode þeah in. ⁶ Witodlice Simón Petrus com æfter hym, and eode into þære byrgene, and he geseah lín-wæda licgan; and þæt swátlín, þe wæs uppan has heafde, ne læg hit ná mid þam lín-wædum, ac on-sundron gefealdan on ánre stówe. ⁸ Da eode eác in se leorning-cnyht, þe ærest com to þære byrgene, and geseah, and gelyfde. ⁹ Witodlice þá gyt hig ne cúðon hálige gewrit, þæt hit gebyrede þæt he sceolde fram deáðe árisan. ¹⁰ Ðá fóron eft þa leorning-cnyhtas tó þam óðrum.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON ÐUNRES-DÆG, INNAN ÐÆRE
EASTER-WUCAN.

¹¹ Witodlice Maria stóð þar úte æt þære byrgene and weóp: and þá heó weóp, heó ábeah nyðer, and beseah innan þá byrgene, and geseah twegen englas sittan mid hwítum reáfe, áenne æt þam heafdum, and óðerne æt þam fótum, þær þæs Hælendes líc áléd wæs. ¹² Hig cwædon to hyre: Wíf, hwí wépst þú? Ðá cwæð heó tó hym: Forþam hig námon mínne Drihten, and ic nát hwær hig hine lédon. ¹³ Ðá heó þás þing sáede, þá bewende heó hig on-bæc, and geseah hwar se Hælend stóð; and heó nyste þæt hyt se Hælend wæs. ¹⁴ Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre: Wíf, hwí wépst þú? hwæne sécst þú? Heó wénde þæt hyt se wyrt-weard wære, and cwæð to him: Leóf, gif þú hine náme, sege me hwar þú hine lédest, and ic hine nime. ¹⁵ Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre: María. Heó bewende hig, and cwæð to hym: Rabboni, þæt ys gecweden, Láreów. ¹⁶ Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hyre: Ne æthrín þú mín; nu gyt ic ne ástáh tó mínum Fæder. Gang, tó mínum bróþrum, and sege him, Ic ástíge tó mínum Fæder, and tó eówrum Fæder; and tó mínum Gode, and tó eówrum Gode. ¹⁷ Ðá com seó Magdalenisce María,

and cýðde þám leorning-cnyhtum, and cwæð : Ic geseah Dryhten, and þás þing he me sáede.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ SEOFON NYHT OFER EASTRON.

19 Dá hyt wæs áfen, on ánon þæra reste-daga, and þá dura wæron belocene, þær þa leorning-cnyhtas wæron gegaderode, for þæra Iudea ege, se Hælend com, and stód tómiddes heora, and cwæð to him : Sig sibb mid eow. 20 And þá he þæt cwæð, he æt-ýwde him his handa and his sídan. Ðá leorning-cnyhtas wæron blíðe, þá hig hæfdon Dryhten gesewen. 21 He cwæð eft to him : Sig sibb mid eow : swá swá Fæder me sende, ic sende eow. 22 Ðá he þæt cwæð, þá bleow he on hig, and cwæð to him : Underfóð Háligne Gást. 23 Þæra synna þe ge forgyfað, hig beoð him forgifene ; and þæra þe ge healdað, hig beoð gehealdene. 24 Witodlice Thomás, án of þam twelfum, þe ys gecweden Didimus, þæt ys Gelícost, on úre gepeode, he næs mid him, þá se Hælend com. 25 Ðá cwædon þá óðre leorning-cnyhtas to him : We gesáwon Dryhten. Ðá cwæð he to him : Ne gelyfe ic, búton ic geseó þæra nægla fæstnunge on his handa, and ic dó mínne finger on þæra nægla stede, and dó míne hand to his sídan. 26 And eft, æfter eahta dagum, his leorning-cnyhtas wæron inne, and Thomás mid hym : se Hælend com, belocenum durum, and stód tó-middes hym, and cwæð : Sig eow sibb. 27 Syððan he sáede Thomé : Dó þínne finger hyder, and geseoh míne handa ; and nim þíne hand, and dó on míne sídan : and ne beó þú ungeleáfful, ac geleáfful. 28 Thomás andswarode, and cwæð to him : Ðú eart mín God, and mín Dryhten. 29 Se Hælend cwæð to him : Þú gelyfdest, forþam þú me gesáwe : þá synd eádige þe ne gesáwon, and gelyfdon. 30 Witodlice manega óðre tácen se Hælend worhte on hys leorning-cnyhta gesyhðe, þe ne synd on pysse béc áwritene. 31 Witodlice þás þing synd áwritene, þæt ge gelyfon þæt se Hælend ys Crist, Godes

Sunu ; and þæt ge habbon éce lífe, þonne ge gelyfað on hys naman.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRÐ ON WODNES-DÆG, INNAN ÐÆRE
EASTER-WUCAN.

XXI. ¹ Eft æfter þam se Hælend hine geswútelode þus æt þære Tiberiádiscan sáe. ² Simón Petrus, and Thomás, þe ys gecweden Gelicost, wæron ætgædere, and Nathanaél, se wæs of Chaná Galileá, and Zebedeus suna, and óðre twegen þæra leorning-cnyhta. ³ Ðá cwæð Simón Petrus to him : Ic wylle gán on fixoð. Ðá cwædon hig tó him : And we wyllað gán mid þe. And hig eodon út, and eodon on scyp ; and ne féngon nán þing on þære nihte. ⁴ Witodlice on áerne mergen se Hælend stóð on þam strande : ne gecneówon þeah þá leorning-cnyhtas þæt hyt se Hælend wæs. ⁵ Ðá cwæð se Hælend to him : Cnapan, cweðe ge, hæbbe ge sufol ? Hig andswarodon him, and cwædon : Nese. ⁶ He cwæð to hym : Lætað þæt nett on þa swýðran healfe þæs réwettes, and ge gemét-að. Hig léton witodlice, and ne mihton hit áteón for þæra fixa mænigeo. ⁷ Witodlice se leorning-cnyht þe se Hælend lufode cwæð to Petre : Hyt ys Dryhten, Ðá Petrus gehýrde þæt hyt Dryhten wæs, þá dyde he on his tunecan, and begyrde hine, witodlice he wæs áer nacod, and scét innan sáe. ⁸ Ðá óðre leorning-cnyhtas reówon þær-to : hig wæron unfeor fram lande, swylce hyt wære twá hund elna, and tugon heora fisc-nett. ⁹ Ðá hig on land eodon, hig gesáwon licgan gléda, and fisc þar-ofer, and hláf. ¹⁰ Ðá cwæð se Hælend to him : Bring-að þa fixas þe ge nu geféngon. ¹¹ Simón Petrus eode up, and téh his nett on land, mycelra fixa full, þæra wæs hund-teontig and þreo and fiiftig : and þá heora swá fela wæs, næs þæt nett tóbrocen. ¹² Ðá cwæð se Hælend tó him : Gáð hider and etað. And nán þæra þe þar sæt, ne dorste hine ácsian, hwæt he wære. Hig wiston þæt hyt wæs Dryhten. ¹³ And se Hælend com, and nam hláf

and eác fisc, and sealde hym. ¹⁴ On þysum wæs se Hælend þríwa geswútelod his leorning-cnyhtum, þá he árás of deáðe. ¹⁵ Ðá hig áeton.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON PETRES MÆSSE-ÆFEN.

Ðá cwæð se Hælend to Simón Petre : Simón Iohannis, lufast þú me swýðor þonne þás? He cwæð to him : Gea, Dryhten ; þú wást þæt ic þe lufige. He cwæð to him : Heald míne lamb. ¹⁶ He cwæð eft to him : Simón Iohannis, lufast þú me? He cwæð to him : Gea, Dryhten ; þú wást þæt ic þe lufige. Ðá cwæð he to him : Heald míne lamb. ¹⁷ He cwæð þriddan síðe to him : Simón Iohannis, lufast þú me? Ðá wæs Petrus sárig, forþam ðe he cwæð þriddan síðe to him, Lufast þú me? And he cwæð to him : Dryhten, þú wást ealle þing ; þú wást þæt ic þe lufige. Ðá cwæð he to him : Heald míne sceáp. ¹⁸ Sôð ic secge þe, Ðá þú gingra wære, þú gyrdest þe, and eodest þær þú woldest : wítodlice þonne þú ealdst, þú strecest þíne handa, and óðer þe gyrt, and læt þyder þe þú nelt. ¹⁹ Ðæt he wítodlice sáede, and tácnode hwylcon deáðe he wolde God geswútelian.

ÐYS GODSPEL GEBYRAÐ ON SĒE IOHANNIS EUANGELISTA
MÆSSE-DÆG.

And þá he þæt sáede, þá cwæð he to him : Fylig me. ²⁰ Ðá Petrus hine bewende, þí geseah he þæt se leorning-cnyht him fyligde, þe se Hælend lufode ; se þe hlinode on gebeorscype ofer his breóst, and cwæð, Dryhten, hwæt ys se þe ðe beláwð? ²¹ Wítodlice þá Petrus þysne geseah, þá cwæð he to þam Hælende : Dryhten, hwæt sceal þes? ²² Ðá cwæð se Hælend to hym : Ic wylle þæt he wunige þus óð ic cume : hwæt to þe? fylig þú me. ²³ Wítodlice þeós spræc com út gemang bróðrum, þæt se leorning-cnyht ne swylt : and ne cwæð se Hælend tó

him, Ne swylt he; ac, Ðus ic wylle, þæt he wunige óð
ic cume : hwæt to þe? ²⁴ Ðys ys se learning-cnyht þe cýð
gewitnesse be þyson, and wrát þás þing : and we witon
þæt hys gewitnes ys sóð. ²⁵ Witodlice óðre manega þing
synd þe se Hælend worhte : gif þa ealle áwritene wæron,
ic wéne ne mihte þes middan-eard ealle þá béc befón.
AMEN.

SELECTIONS
FROM THE
HOMILIES OF ÆLFRIC.

P R E F A C E .

Ic ÆLFRIC, munuc and mæssepreóst, swá þeáh wáccre þonne swilcum hádum gebyrige, wearð ásend on Æþelredes dæge cyninges fram Ælfeage biscope, 'Aðelwoldes æftergengan, tó sumum mynstre þe is Cernel geháten, þurh Æðelmæres béne ðæs þegenes, his gebyrd and goodnys sind gehwær cúðe. Þá bearn me on móde, ic trúwige þurh Godes gife, þæt ic ðás bók of Ledenum gereorde tó Engliscre spráce áwende; ná þurh gebylde mycelre láre, ac forþan þe ic geseah and gehýrde mycel gedwyld on manegum Engliscum bócum, þe ungelærede menn þurh heora bilewitnyse tó micclum wísdóme tealdon; and me ofhreów þæt hí ne cúþon ne næfdon þa godspellícan láre on heora gewritum, búton þam mannum ánum ðe þæt Leden cúðon, and búton þám bócum ðe Ælfred cyning snoterlíce áwende of Ledene on Englisc, þá synd tó hæbbenne. For þisum antimbre ic gedyrstlæhte, on Gode trúwiende, þæt ic ðás geseþnyse undergann, and eác forðam þe menn behófiað góðre láre swíðost on þisum tíman þe is geendung þyssere worulde, and beóð fela frecednyssa on mancynne áerðan þe se ende becume, swá swá úre Drihten on his godspelle cwæð tó his leorning-cnihtum “ Ðonne beóð, swilce tó gedrecced-

nyssa swilce næfre ær fram frymðe middan-geardes. Manega leáse Cristas cumað on mínum naman, cweðende, ‘Ic eom Crist,’ and wyrcað fela tákna and wundra, tó bepæcenne mancynn, and eác swylce þá gecorenan men, gif hit gewurþan mæg : and bútan se Ælmihtiga God ðá dagas gescyrte, eall mennisc forwurde ; ac for his gecorenum he gescyrte þá dagas.” Gewhá mæg þe eáðelícor ðá tówardan costnunge ácuman, ðurh Godes fultum, gif he bíð þurh bóclíce láre getrymmed ; forðan ðe þá beóð gehealdene þe óð ende on geleáfan þurhwuniað.

* * * * *

For wel fela ic wát on þisum earde gelæredran þonne ic sý, ac God geswútelað his wundra þurh ðone þe he wile. Swá swá ælmihtig wyrhta, he wyrceð his weorc þurh his gecorenan, ná swylce he behófige úres fultumes, ac þæt we gearniön þæt éce líf þurh his weorces fremminge. Paulus se apostol cwæð, “We sind Godes gefylstan,” and swá ðeáh ne dó we nán þing tó Gode, búton Godes fultume. Nu bidde ic and hálsige on Godes naman, gif hwá þás bók áwritan wylle, þæt he hí geornlíce gerihte be þære bysene, þýlæs þe we þurh gýmeleáse wíteras geleahrtode beón. Mycel yfel déð seðe leás wít, búton he hit gerihte ; swylce he gebringe þá sóðan láre tó leásum gedwylde: forþi sceal gehwá gerihtlæcan þæt þæt he ær tó wóge gebígde, gif he on Godes dóme unscyldig beón wile. . . .

HÓMILY ON THE GOOD SHEPHERD.

DOMINICA II. POST PASCA.

Dixit Iesus discipulis suis, Ego sum pastor bonus: et reliqua.

Þis godspel, þe nu geræd wæs, cwyð, þæt se Hælend cwæde be him sylfum, “Ic eom gód hyrde: se góda hyrde sylð his ágen líf for his sceápum. Se hýra, seðe nis riht hyrde, he gesihð þone wulf cuman, and he forlæt ða scép and flyhð; and se wulf sum gelæcð and ðá óðre tóstencð,” et reliqua.

Crist is gód gecyndelíce, and sóðlice nis nán ðing gód bútan Gode ánum. Gif ænig gesceaft is gód, þonne is seó gódnys of ðam Scyppende, seðe is heálice gód. He cwæð, “Se góda hyrde sylð his ágen líf for his sceápum.” Ure Alýsend is se góda hyrde, and we cristene men sind his scép, and he sealde his ágen líf for úre álýsednyssse. He dyde swá swá he manede, and mid þam he geswutelode hwæt he bebeád. Gód hyrde wæs Petrus, and gód wæs Paulus, and góde wæron ðá apostoli, ðe hyra líf sealdon for Godes folce, and for rihtum geleáfan; ac heora gódnys wæs of ðam heafde, þæt is Crist, ðe is heora heafod, and hí sind his lima.

Ælc bisceop and ælc láreow is tó hyrde gesett Godes folce, þæt hí sceolon þæt folc wið ðone wulf gescyldan. Se wulf is deófol, þe syrweð ymbe Godes gelaðunge, and cépð hú he mage cristenra manna sawla mid leahtrum fordón. Þonne sceal se hyrde, þæt is, se bisceop, oððe óðer láreow, wiðstandan þam réðan wulfe mid láre and mid gebédum. Mid láre he sceal him tácan, þæt hí cunnon hwæt deófol tæchð mannum tó forwyrde, and hwæt God bebýt tó gehealdenne, for begeate þæs écan lífes. He sceal him fore-gebiddan, þæt God gehealde þá

strangan, and gehæle ðá untruman. Se bíð tó strangum geteald, seþe wiðstent deófls láre; se bíð untrum, seðe on leahtrum fylð. Ac se láreów bíð unscyldig, gif he þæt folc mid láre gewíssað, and him wið God geðingað. Ða twá ðing he sceal ðam folce dón, and eác mid his ágenum óðrum gehelpan; and gif hit swá getímað, his ágen líf syllan for ðæs folces hreddinge.

“Se hýra flihð þonne he ðone wulf gesihð.” Se is hýra and ná hyrde, seðe bíð begripen on woruld-ðingum, and lufað þone wurðmynt and ða ateorigendlícan edleán, and næfð inweardlíce lufe to Godes sceápum. He cépð þæra sceatta, and blissað on ðam wurðmynte, and hæfð his méde for ðisum lífe, and bíð bescyred þære écan méde. Nást ðú hwá bið hýra, hwá hyrde, ærðam ðe se wulf cume; ac se wulf geswútelað mid hwilcum móde he gymde þæra sceápa. Se wulf cymð tó ðám sceápum, and sume he ábitt, sume he tóstencð, þonne se réða deófol tíhð þá cristenan men, sume tó forlígre, sume he ontent tó gytsunge, sume he árærð tó módignysse, sume he þurh gramam tótwæmð, and mid mislícum costnungum gástlíce ofslihð. Ac se hýra ne bíð naðor ne mid ware ne mid lufe ástyred, ac flyhð, forðan þe he smeáð embe ða woruldlícan hyðða, and lét tó gymeleaste þære sceápa lyre. Ne flyhð ná mid líchaman, ac mid móde. He flyhð, forðan þe he geseh unrihtwísnyse and suwade. He flyhð forðan ðe he is hýra, and ná hyrde, swilce hit swá gecweden sý, Ne mæg se standan ongean fræcednyssa þæra sceápa, seðe ne gymð þæra sceápa mid lufe, ac tylað his sylfes; þæt is, þæt he lufað þa eorðlícan gestreón, and ná Godes folc.

Wulf bíð eác se unrihtwísa rica, ðe bereátað þa cristenan, and ða eádmóðan mid his riccetera ofsitt: ac se hýra, oððe se médgylða ne gedyrstlæcð þæt he his unrihtwísnyse wiðstande, þæt he ne forleóse his wurðmynt, and ða woruldlícan gestreón ðe he lufað swíðor ðonne þa

cristenan menn. Be ðisum áwrát se wítega Ezechiel, þus cweðende, “Ge hyrdas, gehýrað Godes word : Míne scép sint tóstencte ðurh eówre gymeleaste, and sind ábitene. Ge cariað embe eówerne bigleofan, and ná embe þæra sceápa ; forði ic wille ofgán ða scép æt eówrum handum ; and ic dó þæt ge geswícað þære wícan, and ic wylle áhredan míne eowde wið eów. Ic sylf wylle gadrian míne scép þe wæron tóstencte, and ic wylle hí healdan on genihtsumere læse : þæt þæt losode þæt ic wylle sécan and ongean lædan ; þæt þæt álefed wæs, þæt ic gehæle ; þæt untrume ic wylle getrymman, and þæt strange gehealdan, and ic hí læswige on dóme and on rihtwísnyse.”

Þás word spræc God þurh ðone wítegan Ezechiel, be láreówum and be his folce. Ge sceolon beón geornfulle tó eówer ágenre ðearfe, þeáh hit swá getímige þæt se láreów gímeleás beó, and dóð swá swá Crist tæhte, “Gif se láreów wel tæce and yfele bysnige, dóð swá swá he tæcð, and ná be ðam þe he bysnað.” Se Hælend cwæð be him, “Ic eom gód hyrde, and ic oncnáwe míne scép, and hí oncnáwað me.” Þæt is, ic lufige hí, and hí lufiað me. Se ðe ne lufað sóðfæstnyse, ne oncneów he ná gyt God. Ac behealde ge hwæðer ge sind Godes scép, hwæðer ge hine gyt oncneówon, hwæðer ge mid sóðfæstnyse hine lufiad. He cwæð, “Swá swá mín Fæder oncnáwð me, and ic oncnáwe hine, and ic sylle mín ágen líf for mínum sceápum.” He oncnáwð his Fæder ðurh hine sylfne, and we oncnáwað þurh hine. Mid þære lufe þe he wolde for mancynne sweltan, mid þære he cýðde hú micclan he lufað his Fæder. He cwæð, “Ic hæbbe óðre scép þe ne sind ná of ðisre eowde, and ða ic sceal lædan, and hi gehýrað míne stemne, and sceal beón.án eowd, and án hyrde.”

Þis he spræc on Iudea-lande : ðær wæs án eowd of ðam mannum þe on God belyfdon on ðam leódscepe. Þa óðre scép syndon þa þe of eallum óðrum eardum Gode

búgað ; and Crist hí gebrincð ealle on áne eowde on ðam écan lífe. Manega sind hyrdas under Criste, and ðeáh-hwæðere he is ána heora ealra Hyrde, seðe leofað and ríxað mid Fæder and mid Hálgum Gáste, á on écnysse. Amen.

HOMILY ON THE MIRACLE OF THE LOAVES
AND THE FISHES.

DOMINICA IN MEDIA QUADRAGESIMA.

Abiit Iesus trans mare Galileæ : et reliqua.

“Se Hælend férde ofer ða Galileiscan sæ, þe is geháten Tyberíadis, and him filigde micel menigu, forðon þe hí beheoldon ða táčna þe he worhte ofer ða untruman men. Þá ástáh se Hælend up on áne dúne, and þær sæt mid his leorning-cnihtum, and wæs ða swíðe gehende seó hálige Eastertíd. Þá beseah se Hælend up, and geseah þæt ðær wæs mycel mennisc tóweard, and cwæð to ánum his leorning-cnihta, se wæs geháten Philippus, Mid hwam mage we bicgan hláf ðisum folce? Þis he cwæð tó fandunge þæs leorning-cnihtes : he sylf wiste hwæt he dón wolde. Ðá andwyrde Philippus, þeáh hér wæron gebohte twá hund peningwurð hláfes, ne mihte furðon hyra ælc áne bítan of ðam gelæccan. Þá cwæð án his leorning-cnihta, se hátte Andreas, Petres bróðor, Hér byrð án cnapa fíf berene hláfas, and twegen fixas, ac tó hwan mæg þæt to swá micclum werode? Þá cwæð se Hælend, Dóð þæt þæt folc sitte. And þær wæs micel gærs on ðære stówe myrige on tó sittenne. And hí ða ealle sáton, swá swá mihte beón fíf ðúsensend wera. Ðá genam se Hælend þa fíf hláfas, and bletsode, and tóbræc, and tódælde betwux ðam sittendum : Swá gelíce eác þa fixas tódælde ;

and hí ealle genóh hæfdon. Þáðá hí ealle fulle wáeron, ðá cwæð se Hælend to his leorning-cnihtum, Gaderiað þa láfe, and hí ne losion. And hí ðá gegaderodon ða bricas, and gefyldon twelf wilian mid ðære láfe. Þæt folc, ða ðe ðis tácen geseah, cwæð þæt Crist wære sóð wítega, seðe wæs tóweard to ðisum middangearde.”

Seó sáe, þe se Hælend oferférde, getácnað þás andweardan woruld, to ðære com Crist and oferférde ; þæt is, he com to ðisre worulde on menniscnysse, and ðis líf oferférde ; he com to deáðe, and of deáðe árás ; and ástáh up on áne dúne, and þær sáet mid his leorning-cnihtum, forðon ðe he ástáh up to heofenum, and þær sitt nuða mid his hálgum. Rihtlice is seó sáe wiðmeten þisre worulde, forðon ðe heó is hwíltidum smylte and myrige on to rowenne, hwílon eác swíðe hreóh and egeful on to beónne. Swá is þeós woruld : hwíltidum heó is gesundful and myrige on to wunigenne, hwílon heó is eác swíðe styrnlíc, and mid mislícum þingum gemenged, swá þæt heó for oft bíð swíðe unwynsum on to eardigenne. Hwílon we beoð hále, hwílon untrume ; nu blíðe, and eft on micelre unblisse ; forðý is þis líf, swá swá we ær cwædon, þære sáe wiðmeten.

Þá se Hælend gesáet up on ðære dúne, ðá áhóf he up his eágan, and geseh þæt ðær wæs micel mennisc tóweard. Ealle þa ðe him to cumað, þæt is ða ðe búgað to rihtum geleáfan, þa gesihð se Hælend, and þam he gemiltsað, and hyra móð onlíht mid his gife, þæt hí magon him to cuman bútan gedwylde, and ðám he forgifð ðone gástlican fóðan, þæt hí ne áteorian be wege. Þáðá he áxode Philippum, hwanon hí mihton hláf ðam folce gebicgan, ða geswútelode he Philippes nyttenysse. Wel wiste Crist hwæt he dón wolde, and he wiste þæt Philippus þæt nyste. Ðá cwæð Andreas, þæt án cnapa þær báere fíf berene hláfas and twegen fixas. Þá cwæð se Hælend, “ Dóð þæt þæt folc sitte,” and swá forðon swá we eów ær rehton. Se

Hælend geseh þæt hungrige folc, and he hí mildheortlice fédde, ægðer ge þurh his gódnysse ge ðurh his mihte. Hwæt mihte seó gódnys ána, búton ðær wære miht mid þære gódnysse? His discipuli woldon eác þæt folc fédan, ac hí næfdon mid hwam. Se Hælend hæfde þone gódan willan to ðam fostre, and þa mihte tó ðære fremminge.

.Fela wundra worhte God, and dæghwamlíce wyrçð; ac ða wundra sind swíðe áwácode on manna gesihðe, forðon ðe hí sind swíðe gewunelíce. Máre wundor is þæt God Ælmihtig ælce dæg fét ealne middangeard, and gewissað þa gódan. þonne þæt wundor wære, þæt he þa gefylde fif ðúsend manna mid fif hláfum: ac ðæs wundredon men, ná forði þæt hit máre wundor wære, ac forði þæt hit wæs ungewunelic. Hwa sylð nu wæstm úrum æcerum, and gemenigfylt þæt gerip of feáwum cornum, búton se ðe ða gemænigfylde ða fif hláfas? Seó miht wæs ða on Cristes handum, and þa fif hláfas wæron swylce hit sæd wære, ná on eorðan besáwen, ac gemenigfyld fram ðam ðe eorðan geworhte.

Þis wundor is swíðe micel, and deóp on getácnungum. Oft gehwa gesihð fægre stafas áwritene, þonne hérað he ðone wítere and þa stafas, and nát hwæt hí máenað. Se ðe cann ðæra stafa gesceád, he hérað heora fægernysse, and ræd þa stafas, and understent hwæt hí gemáenað. On óðre wísan we sceáwiað metinge, and on óðre wísan stafas. Ne gæð ná máre tó metinge búton þæt þú hit geseó and hérige: nis ná genóh þæt þú stafas sceáwige, búton ðú hí eác ráede, and þæt andgit understande. Swá is eác on ðam wundre þe God worhte mid þam fif hláfum: ne bíð ná genóh þæt we þæs tácnes wundrian, oþþe þurh þæt God hérian, búton we eác þæt gástlice andgit understandon.

Þa fif hláfas ðe se cnapa bær getácniað þa fif béc ðe Moyses se heretoga sette on ðære ealdan áe. Se cnapa ðe hí bær, and heora ne onbyrigde, wæs þæt Iudeisce folc,

ðe ða fíf béc ráeddon, and ne cúðe þæron nán gástlic andgit, ærðan ðe Crist com, and þa béc geopenode, and hyra gástlice andgit onwreáh his leorning-cnihtum, and hí siððan eallum cristenum folce. We ne magon nu ealle þa fíf béc áreccan, ac we secgað eow þæt God sylf hi dihte, and Moyses hi áwrât, tó steóre and tó láre ðam ealdan folce Israhel, and eác us on gástlicum andgite. Þa béc wæron áwritene be Criste, ac þæt gástlice andgit wæs þam folce dígle, óð þæt Crist sylf com tó mannum, and geopenede þæra bóca dígelnysse, æfter gástlicum andgite.

Alii euangeliste ferunt, quia panes et pisces Dominus discipulis distribuisset, discipuli autem ministraverunt turbis. He tóbræc ða fíf hláfas and sealde his leorning-cnihtum, and hét béran ðam folce; forðon þe he tæhte him ða gástlican láre: and hí ferdon geond ealne mid-dangearð, and bodedon, swá swá him Crist sylf tæhte. Mid þam ðe he tóbræc ða hláfas, þa wæron hí gemenigfylde, and weóxon him on handum; forðon ðe ða fíf béc wurdon gástlice asmeade, and wise láreówas hí trahtnodon, and setton of ðam bécum manega óðre béc; and we mid þæra bóca láre beóð dæghwonlice gástlice gereordode.

Þa hláfas wæron berene. Bere is swíðe earfoðe tó gearcigenne, and þeáh-hwæðere fét ðone mann, þonne he gearo bið. Swá wæs seó ealde æ swíðe earfoðe and dígle tó understandenne; ac ðeáh-hwæðere, þonne we cumað tó ðam smedman, þæt is tó ðære getácnung, þonne gereordað heó úre mód, and gestrangað mid þære díglan láre. Fíf hláfas ðær wæron, and fíf ðúsэнд manna þær wæron gereordode; forðan ðe þæt Iudeisce folc wæs underðeódd Godes æ, ðe stóð on fíf bécum áwriten. Þáðá Crist áxode Philippum, and he his áfandode, swá swá we ær ráeddon, þá getácnode he mid þære ácsunge þæs folces nyttenysse, þe wæs under ðære æ, and ne cúðe þæt gástlice andgit, ðe on ðære æ bedíglod wæs.

Ðá twegen fixas getácnodon sealm-sang and ðára wítegena cwydas. An ðára gecýdde and bodode Cristes tó-cyme mid sealm-sange, and óðer mid wítegunge. Nu sind þa twá gesetnyssa, þæt is, sealm-sang and wítegung, swylce hi syflinge wáeron tó ðam fíf berenum hláfum, þæt is, tó ðám fíf áelcum bócum. Þæt folc, þe ðær gereordode, sæt up on ðam gærse. Þæt gærs getácnode flæsclíce gewilnunge, swá swá se wítega cwæð, “Ælc fláesc is gærs, and þæs flæsces wuldor is swilce wyrta blostm.” Nu sceal gehwá, seðe wile sittan æt Godes gereorde, and brúcan þære gástlícán láre, oftredan þæt gærs and ofsittan, þæt is, þæt he sceal ða flæsclícán lustas gewyldan, and his líchaman tó Godes þeówdóme symle gebígan.

Þær wáeron getealde æt ðam gereorde fíf ðúsэнд wera ; forðon þe ða menn, þe to ðam gástlícán gereorde belimpað, sceolon beón werlíce geworhte, swá swá se apostol cwæð ; he cwæð, “Beóð wacole, and standað on geleáfan, and onginnað werlíce, and beóð gehyrte.” Ðeáh gif wífmann bíð werlíce geworht, and strang to Godes willan, heó bíð þonne geteald tó ðám werum þe æt Godes mysan sittað. Þúsэнд getel bíð fulfremed, and ne ástíhð nán getel ofer þæt. Mid þam getele bíð getácnod seó fulfremednys ðára manna ðe gereordiað heora sáwla mid Godes láre,

“Se Háelend hét þá gegadrian þa láfe, þæt hí losian ne sceoldon ; and hí ða gefyldon twelf wilion mid þam bricum.” Ða láfe ðæs gereordes, þæt sind ða deópnysa ðære láre þe worold-men understandan ne magon, þa sceolon ða láreówas gegaderian, þæt hí ne losian, and healdan on heora fætelsum, þæt is, on heora heortan, and habban áfre gearo, tó teónne forð þone wísdóm and ða láre ægðer ge ðære ealdan æ ge ðære niwan. Hí ðá gegaderodon twelf wilian fulle mid þam bricum. Þæt twelffealde getel getácnode þá twelf apostolas ; forðan þe hí

underféngon þa dígelnysa þære láre, ðe þæt læwede folc undergitan ne mihte.

“Þæt folc, ðá þe þæt wundor geseah, cwædon be Criste, þæt he wære sóð wítega, ðe tóweard wæs.” Sóð hí sædon, sumerað inga: wítega he wæs, forðan ðe he wiste ealle tówearde þing, and eác fela ðing wítegode, ðe beoð gefyllede bútan twyn. He is wítega, and he is ealra wítegena wítegung, forðan ðe ealle wítegan be him wítegodon, and Crist gefylde heora ealra wítegunga. Þæt folc geseah ðá þæt wundor, and hí ðæs swíðe wundredon. Þæt wundor is áwriten, and we hit gehýrdon. Þæt ðe him heora eágan gedydon, þæt déð úre geleáfa on ús. Hí hit gesáwon, and we his gelyfað þe hit ne gesáwon; and we sind forðí beteran getealde, swá swá se Hælend be ús on óðre stówe cwæð, “Eádige beoð þa þe me ne geseoð, and hí hwæðere gelyfað on me, and míne wundra máersiað.”

Þæt folc cwæð ðá be Criste, þæt he wære sóð wítega. Nu cweðe we be Criste, þæt he is ðæs Lifigendan Godes Sunu, se ðe wæs tóweard tó álýsenne ealne middangeard fram deófles anwealde, and fram helle-wíte. Þæt folc ne cúðe ðæra góða, þæt hí cwædon, þæt he God wære, ac sædon, þæt he wítega wære. We cweðað nu, mid fullum geleáfan, þæt Crist is sóð wítega, and ealra wítegena Wítega, and þæt he is sóðlíce ðæs Ælmihtigan Godes Sunu, ealswá mihtig swá his Fæder, mid ðam he leofað and ríxað on ánnysse ðæs Hálgan Gástes, á bútan ende on écnysse. Amen.

HOMILY
ON THE
BIRTHDAY OF ST. GREGORY ;
GIVING AN ACCOUNT OF THE INTRODUCTION
OF CHRISTIANITY INTO ENGLAND,
UNDER THE AUSPICES
OF
POPE GREGORY I., SURNAMED THE GREAT.

GREGORIUS je halga Papa. Enghyrce ðeode Apōstol
on ðisum andwepðan dæge. æfter menigfealdum zede-
orþum 7 halgum zecnyrdnyrgum Godes rice zefæliglice
aſtah :. Þe iſ rihtlice Enghyrce ðeode Apōstol. forðan
ðe he þurh hiſ mæð 7 ſande uſ fram deofles biſzenzum
æt-bræð. 7 to Godes zeleafan zebizðe :. Manega halige
bec cýðað hiſ drohtnunze 7 hiſ halige liſ 7 eac ‘Iſtopia
Anghlorum.’ ða ðe Ælfreð cýning of leðene on Enghyrce
apenðe :. Seo boc ſpreccð zenoh ſrutelice be ðisum halgan
pere :. Nu wylle þe ſum ðing ſeohtlice eop be him zereccan.
forðan ðe ſeo ſoſeræde boc niſ eop eallum cuð. þeah ðe
heo on Enghyrce apenð ſý :. Þer eadiga Papa Gregorius wæs of
æðelborenre mægðe 7 earfærte acenned :. Romanyrce
witan wæron hiſ maðar. hiſ fæder hatte Gordianus. 7
Felix je earfærta papa wæs hiſ fiſta fæder :. Þe wæs ſwa ſwa
þe cwædon. for worulde æðelboren. ac he oſerſtah hiſ

æðelbopennýrre mid halzūm ðearūm 7 mid zōdūm peorcūm zezlende :· Grezōriūz iz zrecirc nama. ze rreizð on lebenūm zereorðe. ‘Vigilantiūz.’ þæt iz on Engliſc. ‘pacolpe :’ Þe ræz rriðe pacol on Godez bebodūm. ðaða he rýlf herizendlice leorode. 7 he pacolllice ýmbe manezra ðeoda þearfe hozode. 7 him liſez rreiz zerrutelode :· Þe ræz fram cilðhaðe on bohcicūm lapūm zetýð. 7 he on ðære lare rra zezælizlice ðeah. þ on ealre Romana-býriz næz nan hiſ zelica zedūht :· Þe zecneorðlæhte æfter rirra lareora zebirnunzūm. 7 næz forzýttol. ac zezært-node hiſ lare on ræzthapelūm zemýnde :· Þe hlōð ða mid þurftizūm brerote ða florenðan lare. ðe he eft æfter rýrte mid huniz-rrettre þrotan þærlice bealcette :· On zeznglicūm zearūm. ðaða hiſ zezōð æfter zecýnde porulð-ðing luſian rceolde. þa onzann he hime rýlfne to Gode zedēodan. 7 to eðele ræz upplican liſez mid eallūm zepil-nunzūm orðian :· Witōðlice æfter hiſ fæder forðriðe he arærðe rix munuc-liſ on Sicilia-lande. 7 þæt reorode binnon Romana-burh zetimbode. on ðam he rýlf rezolllice unðer abbodez hæzūm ðrohtnode :· Þa reoron mýrtru he zelende mid hiſ azenūm. 7 zenihtrumlice to ðæzhrōmlicūm bizleoſan zezōdode :· Þone ofer-eacan hiſ æhta he arrende on Godez þearfūm. 7 ealle hiſ porulðhcan æðelbopennýrre to heorōnlicūm pulðre arende :· Þe eode ær hiſ zezýr-þeðnýrre zezōð Romana-burh mid rællemūm zýrlūm. 7 rcimendūm zýmmūm. 7 readūm zolde zezræterōð. ac æfter hiſ zezýrþeðnýrre he ðenode Godez ðearfūm. he rýlf ðearfa. mid pacūm ræfelſe beſanzen :·

Þra fulfrēmedlice he ðrohtnode on anzinne hiſ zezýr-þeðnýrre rra þ he mihte ða zýu beon zeteald on fulfrēmedra halzēna zetele :· Þe luſode forhæfðnýrre on mettūm 7 on ðrence. 7 ræccan on rýndrizūm zebēdūm. þær-to-eacan he ðropaðe rinzalllice untrumnýrra. 7 rra he rtið-licor mid andrerdūm untrumnýrſūm oferett ræz. rra he zezōrnfullicor þæz ecan liſez zepilnode :·

Ða undergeat ge para. þe on ðam tīman þæt apōstolice
 geƿel gefæc. hu ge eadiga Egeƿorīuſ on halzum mæznum
 ðeonde ƿær. ⁊ he ða hine of ðære munuclīcan brohtnunge
 zenam. ⁊ him to gefylstan gefette. on diaconhade zeende-
 býrdne :· Ða zelamp hit æt sumum fæle. swa swa gýt for
 of deð. þæt Enghrice cymenn brohton heora ƿare to
 Romana-býrig. ⁊ Egeƿorīuſ eode be ðære ftræt to ðam
 Enghricum mannum. heora ðing fcearigende :· Ða gefeah
 he betƿux ðam ƿarum cýpe-cnihtas gefette. þa ƿæron
 hƿites lichaman ⁊ fæzereſ andbrītan menn. ⁊ æðellice
 gefexode :· Egeƿorīuſ ða beheold þæra cnapena plite. ⁊
 befran of hƿilcere feode hi zebrohte ƿæron :· Ða fæde
 him man þ̅ hi of Enghla lande ƿæron. ⁊ þ̅ ðære ðeode
 mennige swa plitig ƿære :· Eft ða Egeƿorīuſ befran. hƿæ-
 ðer þær landes folc cƿiſten ƿære ðe hæden :· Ðim man
 fæde. þ̅ hi hæðene ƿæron :· Egeƿorīuſ ða of innƿearðre
 heortan langſume ficectunze teah. ⁊ cƿæð. *ſalapa.* þ̅ swa
 fæzereſ hifeſ menn findon ðam fƿeartan deofle under-
 ðeodde :· Eft he axode. hu ðære ðeode nama ƿære. þe hi
 of-comon :· Ðim ƿæs zeandbrýrd. þæt hi Anghle zenemnode
 ƿæron :· Ða cƿæð he. Rīhtlice hi find Anghle gehatene.
 forðan ðe hi enghla plite habbað. ⁊ fƿilcum zedafenað þæt
 hi on heofonum enghla geferman beon :· Gýt ða Egeƿorīuſ
 befran. hu ðære fcipe nama ƿære. þe ða cnapan of-alædde
 ƿæron :· Ðim man fæde. þ̅ ða fcipten ƿæron Depe zeha-
 tene :· Egeƿorīuſ andbrýrde. ſel hi find Depe gehatene.
 forðan ðe hi find fram zraman zenerode. ⁊ to Eſtref
 milðheortnýfſe zecýzede :· Gýt ða he befran. Ðu iſ ðære
 leode cýning gehaten. Ðim ƿæs zeandſƿarod. þ̅ ge cýning
 Ælle gehaten ƿære :· Ðƿæt ða Egeƿorīuſ zamenode mið
 hiſ forðum to ðam naman. ⁊ cƿæð. Ðit zedafenað þ̅ Ælle-
 lūa gý gefunzen on ðam lande. to lofe þær Ælmihtigan
 ſcýppender :·

Egeƿorīuſ ða fona eode to ðam papan þær apōstolīcan
 gefles. ⁊ hine bæd. þ̅ he Anghelcýnne fume lafeoras aſende.

ðe hi to Eriſte gebizdon. 7 cƿæð. þ̅ he gylf gearo ƿære þ̅
 ƿeorc to gefremmenne mid Godes fultume. zýf hit ðam pa-
 pan gƿa gelicode :· Ða ne mihte ge para þ̅ zedafian. þeah ðe he
 eall ƿolde. forðan ðe ða Romanifcan ceafter-geƿapan nol-
 don zedafian þ̅ gƿa zetozen mann. 7 gƿa zedunzen laieop
 þa buh eallunze forlete. 7 gƿa fýrlen ƿƿæcſið zename :·
 Æfter ðifum zelamp þæt micel mann-cƿealm becom ofer
 ðære Romanifcan leode. 7 æreft ðone papan Pelazium
 zetob. 7 buton ýlbinze adýdde :· Fritodlice æfter ðær
 papan zeendunze gƿa micel cƿealm ƿearð þæf folcef. þæt
 zehƿær ftodon afezte huſ zeonð þa buh. buton buzigen-
 dum :· Ða ne mihte gƿa-ðeah feo Romana-buh buton
 Papan ƿunian. ac eal folc ðone eabizgan Epezorium to ðære
 zedincde anmodlice zecear. þeah ðe he mid eallum mæzne
 riðerizende ƿære :· Epezorium ða azende ænne riſtol to
 ðam Laſere Maucium. ge þæf hiſ zefæðera. 7 hine hal-
 rode. 7 micclum bæð þ̅ he næfre ðam folce ne zedafode
 þ̅ he mid þæf ƿurðmýnter ƿulðre zeuferod ƿære. forðan
 ðe he ondræð þ̅ he ðuh ðone micclan had on ƿoruldicum
 ƿulðre. þe he ær aƿeapp. æt funum fæle beƿæht ƿurde :·
 Ac ðær Laſerz heah-zerefa Germanuz zelæhte ðone riſ-
 tol æt Epezoriez ærendriacan. 7 hine totær. 7 riððan
 cýdde þam Laſere. þæt þæt folc Epezorium to papan
 zecoren hæfde :· Maucium ða ge Laſere þæf Gode ðan-
 code. 7 hine zehadian het :· Þæt ða Epezorium fleameſ-
 cepte. 7 on dýmhozon ætlutode. ac hine man zelæhte. 7
 teah to Petrez cýrcan. þæt he ðær to papan zehalzob
 ƿurde :· Epezorium ða ær hiſ hadunze þ̅ Romanifce folc
 for ðam onriزندum cƿealme ðifum forðum to beƿeor-
 runze tihze :·

— Mine zebroðra þa leofortan. uf zedafenað þ̅ ge Godes
 gƿingle. þe ge on ær toƿearðe onðræðan geoldon. þ̅ ge
 huſu nu andƿerde 7 aſandode onðræðan :· Geopenize ure
 gannýf uf inſær roðre zecýrpednýffe. 7 þ̅ riſte ðe ge ðro-
 ƿiað tobrece ure heortan hearðnýffe :· Eſne nu ðif folc

17 mid ƿurðe þæf heofonlican ƿraman ofſlezen. 7 ge-
 hƿýlce ænhrize ƿind mid færlicum ƿhlhte aƿerƿe : . Ne ƿeo
 adl ðam ðeaðe ne ƿoferƿærð. ac ze zereod þ ƿe ƿýlfa ðeað
 þære able ýldmze ƿorhƿaðað : . ðe zeflaƿena bið mid ðeaðe
 zezƿren. ærðan ðe he to heofunzum ƿoðre behreorƿunze
 zecýrƿian mæze : . Þoziað ƿorði hƿile ƿe becume æƿfoƿian
 zefihðe þæf ƿƿecan Deman. ƿeðe ne mæz þæt ýfel beƿepan
 ðe he zefremode : . Lehpilce eorðbuƿuzenðe ƿind ætƿro-
 bene. 7 heora huƿ ƿtanðað aƿerƿe : . Fæðeraf 7 moðbru
 beƿtanðað heoƿia beaƿina lic. 7 heoƿia ýrƿenuman huƿ ƿýlfum
 to ƿorƿýrðe ƿoferƿæppað : . Uton eorƿoƿtlice ƿleon to heo-
 funze ƿoðre ðædbote. þa hƿile ðe ƿe moton. ærðan ƿe ƿe
 færlica ƿleze uƿ aƿƿecce : . Uton zemunan ƿƿa hƿæt ƿƿa
 ƿe ðreliƿenðe azýlton. 7 uton mid ƿope zepitƿian þ þæt ƿe
 manfullice adƿuzon : . Uton ƿorhƿaðian Eoðer anſýne on
 andetnýrre. ƿƿa ƿƿa ƿe ƿiteza uƿ manað : . Uton ahebban
 uƿe heoƿtan mid handum to Eoðe. þæt 17. þ ƿe ƿceolon
 ða zecnýrðnýrre uƿe bene mid zeeapmunge zoeðer ƿeoƿicef
 uƿ-afæpan : . Þe ƿorƿizfð ƿrupan uƿe ƿorhƿtunge. ƿeðe
 þurh huƿ ƿitezan clýpað. Nýlle ic þæf ƿýnfullan ðeað. ac
 ic ƿille þ he zecýrre 7 lýbbe : .

Ne zeoƿƿurize nan man hime ƿýlfne ƿor huƿ ƿýnna
 micelnýrre. ƿitodlice ða ealðan zýltaf Nimueƿere ðeode
 ðreora ðaza beƿeorƿunz adilezode. 7 ƿe zecýrreða ƿceaða
 on huƿ ðeaðer cƿýðe þæf ecan huƿe meðe zeeapnode : .
 Uton aƿenðan uƿe heoƿtan. hƿæðlice bið ƿe Dema to
 urum benum zebizeð. zif ƿe ƿram urum ðrýrnýrƿum beoð
 zepihclæhte : . Uton ƿtanðan mid zemaƿlicum ƿopum
 onzean ðam onƿizendum ƿƿurðe ƿƿa miccler ðomef : .
 Soðlice zemaƿnýf 17 þam ƿoðan Deman zecƿeme. þeah ðe
 heo mannum unðancƿurðe ƿý. ƿorðan ðe ƿe afæƿta 7 ƿe
 miðheoƿta Eoð ƿile þ ƿe mid zemaƿlicum benum huƿ
 miðheoƿtnýrre ofzan. 7 he nele ƿƿa micclum ƿƿa ƿe zeeap-
 mað uƿ zeýrƿian : . Be ðifum he cƿæð þurh huƿ ƿitezan.
 Elýpa me on ðæze ðinre zebreðnýrre. 7 ic ðe ahreððe.

7 ðu mærfarst me :• God sylf is his zepita þ he miltrian
 pile him to elýpizendum. seðe manað þ pe him to elýpian
 sceolon :• Forði mine zebroðra þa leofortan. uton zecu-
 man on ðam feorðan bæge þýrre pucan on ærne-meuzen.
 7 mid eƿtfullum mode 7 tearum rinzan feorofealde Læta-
 mar. þæt se ƿtpeca Dema us zearuze. þonne he zepihð þ
 pe sylfe ure zýltar ƿpecað :•

ƿoroflice ðaða micel menizu æzðer ze ƿpeofthader
 ze munuchader menn. 7 þæt læpeðe folc. æfter ðær
 eadigan Epezoƿuer hæfe. on þone ƿodner-ðæz to ðam
 feorofealdum letanium zecomon. to ðam ƿriðe aƿeððe
 se soƿeræða cƿealm. þ hund-eahtatiz manna. on ðære anre
 tide feallende. of hife zepiton. ða hpile þe þæt folc ða
 Letamar runzon :• Ac se halza ƿacerð ne zepƿac þ folc
 to manizenne þ hi ðære bene ne zepƿicon. oðþ Godez
 miltzunz þone meðan cƿealm zepilbe :•

Þræt ða Epezoƿuƿ. ƿiððan he papan-hað underfenz.
 zemunde hræt he zepýrn Anzgelcýnne zemýnre. 7 ðærihte
 þ luftýme peoƿic zepƿemode :• Þe na to ðær hƿon ne mihte
 þone Romanifcan biƿeop-ƿtol eallunze ƿoƿlætan. ac he
 aƿende oðre býdelar. zedunzene Godez ðeoran. to ðýrum
 izlande. 7 he sylf micclum mid his benum 7 tihumzum
 fýlre. þæt ðæra býdela bodunz ƿoðzenze. 7 Gode ƿæƿtm-
 bæpe ƿurðe :• Þæra býdela naman ƿinð þur zecizeðe.
 Auguƿtunƿ. Mellitƿ. Laurentiƿ. Petruƿ. Iohanneƿ. Iu-
 tuƿ :• Ðar laeopar aƿende se eadiza ƿapa Epezoƿuƿ mid
 manezum oðrum munecum to Anzgelcýnne. 7 hi ðiſum
 ƿoƿðum to ðære ƿare tihre. Ne beo ze aƿƿihre ðurh
 zepƿince þær lanzruman fæpeldes oððe þurh ýfelra manna
 ýmbe-ƿƿæce. ac mid ealre anrædnýrre 7 ƿýlme þære
 ƿoðan luƿe þar onzunnenan ðinz þurh Godez ƿultum
 zepƿemmað :• 7 ƿite ze þ eopet með on ðam ecan edleane
 ƿra miccle mare bið. ƿra micclum ƿra ze mare ƿoƿ Godez
 ƿillan ƿƿincað :• Eehýrſumiað eadmoðlice on eallum ðin-
 zum Auguƿtine. þone ðe pe eop to ealðre zepetton. hit

fræmað eorrum farlum gpa hræt gpa ze be hir mýnezunge
 zefýllað: Se Ælmihtiga God þurh hir gif eor zefcýlbe.
 7 zeunne me þ ic mote eoreper zefpincef pæftm on ðam
 ecan eðele zefon. gpa þ ic beo zemet famod on bliffe
 eoreper ebleaner. ðeah ðe ic mid eor pincan ne mæze.
 forðon ðe ic wille pincan: Auðurtimef ða mid hir zefe-
 rum. þ gýnd zerehte feorepitz þera ferðe be Gpezoimef
 hæfe oðræt hi to ðrum izlande zefundfullice becomon:.

On ðam ðazum muxe Æpelbýht cyning on Lantpape-
 býmz wiclice. 7 hir wice pæf aftreht fram ðære micclan
 ea Þumbpe oð fud fæ: Auðurtimef hæfðe zenumen
 peallhtodaf of Francena .wice. gpa gpa Gpezoimef him
 bebeað. 7 he ðurh ðæra peallhtoda muð. þam cýninge 7
 hir leode Godef worð bodaðe. hu fe mildheortra þælend mid
 hir azenre ðropunge þine fcyldigan midðaneapud alýrðe. 7
 zeleaffullum mannum heofonan wicef infæp zeopenode: Þa
 andfýrðe fe cýning Æðelbriht Aðurtime 7 cpæð. þ he
 fæzepe worð 7 behat him cýððe 7 cpæð. þæt he ne mihte
 gpa hræðlice þone ealdan zepunan ðe he mid Angelcýnne
 heold forlætan. cpæð þ he mozte fpeolice ða heofonlican
 lape hir leode bodian 7 þ he him 7 hir zefepan bigleofan
 ðenian wolde. 7 forzeaf him ða pununze on Lantpapebýmz
 feo pæf ealles hir wicef hearod-burh:.

Onzann ða Auðurtimef mid hir munecum to-zefenlæ-
 cenne þæra apoftola hf. mid fingalum zebedum. 7 pæccan.
 7 pæftenum Gode ðeorigenðe. 7 hfeþ worð þam ðe hi mihton
 bodigenðe. ealle midðaneapudlice ðing. gpa gpa ælfremeðe.
 forhozigenðe. ða þing ana þe hi to bigleofan behofedon
 unðerfonðe. be ðam ðe hi tæhton fýlfe lýbbenðe. 7 for
 ðære foðfæftnýffe ðe hi bodedon zeapope pæron ehtnýffe
 to ðoligenne 7 deaðe fpetan gif hi ðorfton:.

Þræt ða zelýfðon forfel menize 7 on Godef naman
 zefullode purðon. pundwigenðe þære bilepitanýffe heora
 unfæððigan hfeþ. 7 fpetnýffe heora heofonlican lape:.
 Ða æt nextan zelurtpulode ðam cyninge Æðelbrihte

heora clæne hif 7 heora rýnrum behat. þa foðlice purdon mid manezum tacnum zereððe. 7 he ða zelýfende pearð zefullos. 7 micclum ða crijtenan zearpurðode. 7 gpa gpa heofonlice ceaftegi-zerarian hufode. nolde gpa-ðeah nænne to crijtendome geneadian. forðan ðe he ofaxode æt ðam laieorum hif hæle. þ̅ Elijete ðeopdom ne gceal beon geneadað. ac gýlfillef :· Ongunnon ða ðæghromlice forpel menize efttan to zehýfenne ða halzan bodunze. 7 forleton heora hædenfcipe. 7 hi gýlfe zedeoddon Elijete zeladunze. on hime zelýfende :· Betpux ðifum zepende Augurtime ofeþi gæ to ðam ercebiſcope Etheþium. 7 he hime zehadode Anzelycýnne to ercebiſcope. gpa gpa him Egrezoruþ æþi zepifode :· Augurtime ða zehadod cýrþe to hif biſcop-gtole. 7 aþende æpenþracan to Rome. 7 cýððe ðam eadigan Egrezome þæt Anzelycýnn crijtendom undeþfenz. 7 he eac mid zepitum þela ðingza beþþan. hu him to drohtunizenne þæpe betpux ðam niz-hroþfenum folce :· Þæt ða Egrezoruþ micclum Gode ðancode mid bliþfizendum mode. þ̅ Anzelycýnne gpa zelumpen þæf. gpa gpa he gýlf zeornlice zepilnode. and þende eft onzean æpenþracan to ðam zeleaffullan cýningze Æþelþrihte. mid zepitum 7 menizfealdum lacum. 7 oðþe zepitu to Augurtime. mid andþparum ealþa ðæpa ðingza þe he hime beþþan. 7 hime eac ðifum forðum manode. Broðerþi min þe leofofa. ic þæt þ̅ þe Ælmihtigza God þela pundþa þurh ðe þæpe ðeode ðe he zeceaf zepitelad. þæf ðu miht bliþfizan 7 eac ðe onðræðan :· Þu miht bliþfizan zepiflice þ̅ ðæpe ðeode þarþa þurh ða ýttran pundþa beoð zetozene to ðæpe incundan zife. onðræð ðe gpa ðeah þ̅ ðim mod ne beo aþafen mid dýþfiziunýfþe on ðam tacnum þe God ðurh ðe zepþemað. 7 þu ðonon on idelum pulþþe beþealle riðinnan. þonon ðe ðu riðutan on purðmýnþe aþafen biþt :·

Egrezoruþ aþende eac Augurtime halize lac on mæþþeþeafum 7 on bocum. 7 ðæpa apoſtola 7 marþýþa þeliþuaf þamod. 7 bebeað þ̅ hif æfþerzenzan gýmle ðone þallum 7

ðone epcēhad æt ðam Apōstolican setle Romaniscpe zela-
ðunze seccan sceoldon :· Auḡurтинur zepette æfter ðisum
bisceopas of his zefesum zehwilecum burzum on Engla ðeode.
ḡ hi on Godes zeleafan ðeonde ðurhwunodon oð ðisum
ðæzðerlicum dæze :·

Se eadiza Gregorіur zebihete maneza halize trahc-bec. ḡ
mis micelpe zecnyrdnyrre Godes folc to ðam ecan hfe
zerifrode. ḡ sefa pundra on his hfe zeporihete. ḡ puldor-
fullice þæs papan setles zepelod ðreotcýne gear. ḡ ris
mondas. ḡ cýn dasas. ḡ riððan on ðisum dæze zepac to
ðam ecan setle heofenan ricef. on ðam he leofað mis
Gode Ælmihtizum a on ecnyrre :· Amen :·

SELECTIONS

FROM

KING ALFRED'S

ANGLO-SAXON VERSION OF THE HISTORY
OF PAULUS OROSIUS.

VOYAGES OF OTHERE AND WULFSTAN.

OTHHERE sáede his hláforde, Ælfrède kynincge, þæt he ealra Norðmanna norðmest búde. He cwæð þæt he búde on þæm lande norðweardum wið þá West-sæ. He sáede þeáh þæt þæt land sý swýðe lang norð þanon ; ac hit is eall wéste, búton on feáwum stówum, sticcemáelum wíciað Finnas,—on huntaðe on wintra, and on sumera on fiscoðe be þære sáe. He sáede þæt he, æt sumum cyrre, wolde fandian, hú lange þæt land norð-rihte láege ; oððe hwæper ænig man be norðan þæm wéstene búde. Þá fór he norð-rihte be þæm lande : let him ealne weg þæt wéste land on þæt steór-bord, and þá wíð-sæ on bæc-bord, þry dagas. Þá wæs he swá feor norð swá ða hwæl-huntan fyrrest farað. Þá fór he þá-gyt norð-ryhte, swá feor swá he mihte, on þæm óðrum þrim dagum, geseglian. Þá beáh þæt land þær eást-ryhte, oððe sió sáe in on þæt land, he nyste hwæper ; búton he wiste þæt he þær bád westan windes, oððe hwón norðan, and seglede þanon eást be lande, swá swá he mihte on feówer dagum geseglian. Þá sceolde he bídan ryhte norðan windes ; forðan þæt land þær beáh súð-rihte, oððe seó sáe in on þæt land, he nyste hwæper. Þá seglede he þanon súð-rihte be lande, swá swá

he mihte on fíf dagum geseġlian. Ðá læg þær án mycel eá up in þæt land ; þá cyrdon hý up in on ðá eá, forðæm hý ne dorston forð be þære eá seglian for unfriðe, forþæm þæt land wæs eall gebún, on óðre healfe þære eá. Ne métte he ær nán gebún land, syððan he fram his áġnum háme fór ; ac him wæs ealne weg wéste land on þæt steór-bórd, bútan fisceran and fugeleran and huntan ; and þæt wáeron ealle Finnas ; and him wæs á wíd-sæ on þæt bæc-bórd.

Ðá Beormas hæfdon swíðe well gebún hyra land, ac hí ne dorston þær-on cuman ; ac ðára Terfinna land wæs eall wéste, bútan þær huntan gewícodon, oððe fisceras, oððe fugeleras. Fela spella him sádon þá Beormas, æġðer ge of hyra áġenum lande, ge of þæm landum þe ymb hý útan wáeron ; ac he nyste hwæt þæs sóðes wæs, forþæm he hit sylf ne geseah. Þá Finnas, him þúhte, and þá Beormas spræcon neáh án geðeóde.

Swíðost he fór ðyder, tó-eácan þæs landes sceáwunge, forþæm hors-hwælum, forþæm hí habbað swýðe æðele bán on hyra tóðum. Þá téð hý brohton sume þæm cyn-incege ; and hyra hýd bíð swíðe góð tó scip-rápum. Se hwæl bíð micle læssa þonne óðre hwalas : ne bíð he lengra þonne syfan elna lang ; ac, on his áġnum lande, is se betsta hwæl-huntað ; þá beóð eahta and feówertiges elna lange, and þá máestan, fiftiges elna lange ; þára, he sáede, þæt he syxa sum ofslóge syxtig on twám dagum.

He wæs swíðe spédig man on þæm æhtum þe heora spéda on beóð, þæt is, on wildrum. He hæfde þá-gyt, þá he þone cyning sóhte, tamra deóra unbebohra syx hund. Ða deór hí hátað hránas : þára wáeron syx stæl-hránas ; þa beóð swýðe dýre mid Finnum, forþæm hý sóð þá wil-dan hránas mid. He wæs mid þæm fyrstum mannum on þæm lande, næfde he þeáh má þonne twentig hryðera, and twentig sceápa, and twentig swýna ; and þæt lytle þæt he erede, he erede mid horsan ; ac hyra ár is máest on þæm

gafole þe ðá Finnas him gyldað ; þæt gafol bíð on deóra fellum, and on fugela feðrum, and hwæles báne, and on þæm scip-rápum þe beoð of hwæles hýde geworht, and of seoles. Æghwíl gylt be his gebyrdum : se byrdesta sceal gildan fíftyne mearðes fell, and fíf hranes, and án beran fell, and týn ambra feðra, and berenne kyrtel, oððe yterenne, and twegen scip-rápas ; ægþer sý syxtig elna lang, óper sý of hwæles hýde geworht, óðer of sioles.

He sáde ðæt norð-manna land wære swýþe lang and swíðe smæl. Eal þæt his man aper oððe ettan oððe erian mæg, þæt lið wið ðá sáe ; and þæt is þeáh, on sumum stówum, swýðe clúdig ; and licgað wilde móras wið eástan, and wið upp on emnlange þæm bynum lande. On þæm mórur eardiað Finnas ; and þæt byne land is eásteward brádost, and symle swá norðor swá smælre. Eástewerd hit mæg bión syxtig míla brád, oþþe hwene brædre ; and middeward þritig oððe brádre ; and norðeward, he cwæð, þær hit smalost wære, þæt hit mihte beón þreora míla brád tó þæm móre ; and se mór syðþan, on sumum stówum, swá brád swá man mæg on twám wucum oferféran ; and, on sumum stówum, swá brád swá man mæg on syx dagum oferféran.

Ðonne is tó-emnes þæm lande súðewardum, on óðre healfe þæs móres, Sweóland, óþ þæt land norðeward ; and tó-emnes þæm lande norðewardum, Cwena land. Þá Cwenas hergiað hwílum on ðá norð-men ofer ðone mór, hwílum þá norð-men on hý ; and þær sint swíðe micle meras fersce geond þá móras ; and berað þá Cwenas hyra scypu ofer land on ðá meras, and þanon hergiað on ðá norð-men. Hý habbað swýðe lytle scipa, and swíðe leóhte.

Ohthere sáde þæt sió scír hátte Hálgoland, þe he on búde. He cwæð þæt nán man ne búde be norðan him. Þonne is án port on súðewardum þæm lande, þone man hæf Sciringes-heal. Þyder, he cwæð, þæt man ne mihte

geseglian on ánum monðe, gyf man on niht wícode, and ælce dæge hæfde ámbyrne wind ; and ealle ðá hwíle, he sceal seglian be lande :—and, on þæt steór-bórd him, bið ærest [Isaland], and þonne ða ígland þe synd betwux [Isalande] and þissum lande. Þonne is þis land óð he cymð tó Sciringes heale ; and ealne weg, on þæt bæc-bórd Norðweg. Wið súðan þone Sciringes heal fylð swýðe mycel sáe up in on þæt land : seó is brádre þonne ænig man oferseón mæge ; and is Gótlant on óðre healfe ongean, and siðða Sillende. Seó sáe lið mænig hund míla up in on þæt land.

And of Sciringes heale, he cwæð þæt he seglode on fif dagan, tó þæm porte þe mon hæt æt Hæþum, se stent betuh Winedum, and Seaxum, and Angle, and hýrd in on Dene. Ðá he þiderweard seglode fram Sciringes heale, þá wæs him on þæt bæc-bórd Denemearc ; and, on þæt steór-bórd, wíð sáe þry dagas ; and, þá twegen dagas ær he tó Hæþum cóme, him wæs on þæt steór-bórd Gotland and Sillende, and íglanda fela. On þæm landum eardodon Engle, ær hý hider on land [cómon]. And hym wæs ðá twegen dagas, on ðæt bæc-bórd, þa ígland, þe in Denemearce hýrað.

Wulfstan sáede þæt he gefóre of Hæðum,—þæt he wære on Truso on syfan dagum and nihtum,—þæt þæt scip wæs ealne weg, yrnende under segle. Weonodland him wæs on steór-bórd ; and on bæc-bórd him wæs Langa land, and Læland, and Falster, and Scón eg ; and þás land eall hýrað tó Denemearcan. And þonne Burgenda land wæs ús on bæc-bórd, and þá habbað him sylf cyning. Þonne æfter Burgenda lande, wáeron ús þás land, þa synd hátene, ærest Blecinga ég, and Meore, and Eowland, and Gotland, on bæc-bórd ; and þás land hýrað tó Swéon. And Weonodland wæs ús ealne weg, on steór-bórd, óð Wisle-múðan. Seó Wisle is swýðe mycel eá, and hió tólið Witland, and Weonodland ; and ðæt Witland be-

limpeð tó Estum ; and seó Wisle lið út of Weonodlande, and lið in Estmere ; and se Estmere is húru sifstene míla brád. Þonne cymeð Ilfing eástan in Estmere of ðæm mere, ðe Trúso standeð in staðe ; and cumað út samod in Estmere, Ilfing eástan of Eástlande, and Wisle súðan of Winodlande ; and þonne benimð Wisle Ilfing hire naman, and ligeð of þæm mere west, and norð on sáe ; forðý hit man hæet Wisle-múðan.

Þæt Eástland is swýðe mycel, and þær bið swýðe manig burh, and on ælcere byrig bið cyningc ; and þær bið swýðe mycel hunig, and fiscað ; and se cyning and þá rícostan men drincað myran meolc, and þá unspédigan and þá þeówan drincað médo. Þær bið swýðe mycel gewinn betweonan him ; and ne bið ðær nænig eálo gebrowen mid Estum, ac þær bið médo genóh. And þær is mid Estum ðeáw, þonne þær bið man deáð, þæt he lið inne unforbærned, mid his mágum and freóndum, mónað,—gehwílum twegen : and þá [cyningas] and þá óðre heáh-ðungene men, swá micle lencg swá hí máran spéda habbað, hwílum healf-gear, þæt hí beóð unforbærned, and licgað bufan eorðan on hyra húsum. And ealle þá hwíle þe þæt líc bið inne, þær sceal beón gedrync, and plega, óð ðone dæg þe hí hine forbærnað. Þonne, þý ylcan dæg hí hine tó þæm áde beran wyllað, þonne tódælað hí his feóh, þæt þær tó láfe bið, æfter þæm gedrynce and þæm plegan, on fíf oððe syx, hwýlum on má, swá swá þæs feós andefn bið. Alecgað hit þonne forhwaga on ánre míle þone mæstan dæl fram þæm túne, þonne óðerne, þonne þæne þridan, óþþe hyt eall áled bið on þære ánre míle ; and sceall beón se læsta dæl nyhst þæm túne, ðe se deáda man on lið. Þonne sceolon beón gesamnode ealle ðá menn, ðe swyftoste hors habbað on þæm lande, forwhæga on fíf mílum, oððe on syx mílum, fram þæm feó. Þonne ærnað hý ealle tóweard þæm feó ; ðonne cymeð se man se þæt swifte hors hafað, tó þæm

ærestan dæle, and tó þæm mæstan, and swá ælc æfter óðrum, óð hit bíð eall genumen ; and se nimð þone læstan dæl, se nyhst þæm túne, þæt feóh geærneð. And þonne rídeð ælc hys wegum mid ðan feó, and hyt mótan habban eall ; and forðý þær beóð þá swyftan hors ungefóhge dýre. And þonne his gestreón beóð þus eall áspended, þonne byrð man hine út, and forbærneð mid his wæpnum and hrægle ; and swíðost ealle his spéda hý forspendað, mid þan langan legere þæs deádan mannes inne, and þæs þe hý be þæm wegum álecgað, þe ða fremdan tó ærnað and nimað.

And þæt is mid Estum þeáw, þæt þær sceal ælces geðeódes man beón forbærned ; and gyf þar man án bán findeð unforbærned, hí hit sceolan miclum gebétan.— And þær is mid Eastum án mægð, þæt hí magon cyle gewyrca ; and þý þær licgað þá deádan men swá lange, and ne fúliað, þæt hý wyrcað þone cyle hine on ; and, þeáh man ásette twegen fætels full ealað, oððe wæteres, hý gedóð þæt óþer bíð oferfrozen, sam hit sý sumor, sam winter.

EXPLOITS OF ALEXANDER (CALLED)
THE GREAT.

ÆFTER þam þe Rome burh getimbred wæs iiii hund wintra and xxvi, féng Alexander tó Macedonia ríce æfter Philippuse, his fæder ; and his ærestan þegnscipe on þon [gecýþde], þá he ealle Crecas mid his snyttro on his geweald geniedde,—ealle þá þe wið hine gewinn up-áhófon.

Þæt wearð ærest from Persum, þá hý sealdon Demostanáse þam Phikósophe licgende feóh, wið þam þe he gelærde ealle Crecas þæt hý Alexandre wið sócon. Athéne budon gefeoht Alexandre. Ac he hý sona forslóh and

geflymde, þæt hý syððan ungemetlicne ege fram him hæfden ; and Thebana fæsten ábræc, and mid ealle tówearp, þæt ær wæs ealra Creca heafodstól. And siððan eall þæt folc on ellðeode him wið feoh gesealde ; and ealle þá óðre þeóða, þe on Crecum wáeron, he tó gafol-gyldum gedyde búton Mæcedoniam, þá him áest tó gecyrdon. And þanon wæs farende [on Illirice], and on Thracíi, and hý ealle tó him gebigde. And siððan he gaderade fyrde wið Perse ; and, þá hwíle þe he hý gaderode, he ofslóh ealle his magas þe he geræcean mihte. On his féðe here wáeron xxxii M, and þæs gehorsedan fífte healf M, and scipa án hund and eahtatig.—“Nát ic,” cwæð Orosius, “hwæper máre wundor wæs,—þe [þæt] he, mid swá lytle fultume, þone máestan dæl þises middangeardes gegán mihte, þe þæt he mid swá [lytle] werode, swá micel anginnan dorste.”

On þam forman gefeohte, þe Alexander gefeagt wið Darius an Persum, Darius hæfde syx hund M folces ; he wearð þéh swíðor beswícen for Alexandres sea rewe, þonne for his gefeohte. Þær wæs ungemetlic wæl geslagen Persa ; and Alexandres næs ná má þonne hund twelftig on þam ræde here, and nigon on þam féðan. Þa áfór Alexander þanon on Frígam, Asiam land, and heora burh ábræc and tówearp, þe mon hæf Sardis. Þá sáede him mon þæt Darius hæfde eft fyrde gegaderod on Persum. Alexander him þæt þa ondréd for þære nearewan stówe, þe he þá on wæs ; and hrædlíce for þam ege þanon áfór ofer Taurasan þone beorh ; and ungelýfedlicne micelne weg on þam dæge gefór, óð he com tó Tharsum, þære byrig, on Cilicium þam lande.

On þam dæge he gemétte áne eá seó hæfde ungemetlice ceald wæter, seó wæs Ciðnus háten. Þá ongan he hyne baðian þæron swá swátigne, þá for þam cyle him gescruncan ealle ædra, þæt him mon þæs lífes ne wénde.

Raðe æfter þam com Darius mid fyrde tó Alexandre.

He hæfde iii hund þúsenda féþena and án hund π gehorsedra. Alexander wæs þá him swíðe ondrædende for þære miclan mænige, and for þære lytlan þe he sylf hæfde ; þéh þe ær mid þære ilcan Darius máran ofercóme. Ðæt gefeoht wæs gedón mid micelre geornfulnessse of þam folcum bám, and þær wæron þá cyningas begen gewundod. Þær wæs Persa x π ofslagen gehorsedra, and eahtatig π féðena, and eahtatig π gefangenra ; and þær wæs ungemetlice micel licgende feoh funden on þam wícstówum. Ðær wæs Darius módor gefangen, and his wíf, seó wæs his sweoster, and his twá dóhtra. Ðá beád Darius healf his ríce Alexandre wið þam wíf-mannum ; ac him nolde Alexander þæs getipian.—Darius þá gyt þridan síðe gegaderade fyrde of Persum, and eác of óðrum landum, þone fultum, þe he him tó áspanan mihte, and wið Alexandres fór. Þá hwíle þe Darius fyrde gaderade, þá hwíle sende Alexander Parmeniónum, his ládteów, þæt he Darius scip-here áflýmde, and he sylf fór in Sirium ; and hý him ongean cómon, and his mid eáðmóðnessan onféngan ; and he þeáh ná þe læs heora land oferhergade ; and þæt folc,—sum þær sittan let,—sume þanon ádræfde,—sume on ellþeóde him wið feó gesealde.

And Tírus, þá ealdan burh and þá wélegan, he besæt, and tóbræc, and mid ealle tówearp, forþon hý him lustlice onfón noldon. And siððan fór on Cilicium, and þæt folc tó him genydde, and siððan on Roðum þæt ígland, and þæt folc tó him genydde. And æfter þam he fór on Egypti, and hý tó him genydde ; and þær he hét þá burh átimbrian, þe mon siððan be him hét Alexandria. And siððan he fór tó þam hearge þe Egypti sædon þæt he wære Amones heora godes, se wæs Jobéses sunu, heora óðres godes, to þon þæt he wolde beláðian his módor Nectané-buses þæs drýs, þe mon sæde þæt heó hý wið forlæge, and þæt he Alexandres fæder wære. Þá bebeád Alexander þam hæþenan bisceope, þæt he gecrúpe on þæs, Amones

ánlicnesse, þe inne on þam hearge wæs, ær þam þe he and þæt folc hý þær gaderade, and sæde hú he him an his gewill beforan þam folce andwyrðan sceolde, þæs he hýne ácsade. Genóh sweotolíce us gedyde nu tó witanne Alexander, hwylce þá hæþenan godas sindon tó weorþianne, þæt hit swíðor is of þæra bisceopa gehlóðe and of heora ágenre gewyrde þæt þæt hý secgað, þonne of þæra goda mihte.

Of þære stówe, fór Alexander þridðan siðe ongean Darius, and hý æt Tharse þære byrig hý geméttan. On þam gefeohte, wáeron Perse swá swíðe forslagen, þæt hý heora miclan anwealdes and longsuman hý sylfe siððan wið Alexander tó nahte [ne] bemætan. Þá Darius geseah þæt he oferwunnen beón wolde, þá wolde he hine sylfne on þam gefeohte forspillan, ac hine his þegnas ofer his willan fram átugon, þæt he siþþan wæs fleónde mid þære fyrde. And Alexander wæs xxxiii daga on þære stówe, ær he þá wíc-stówa and þæt wæl bereáfian mihte. And siððan fór an Perse, and ge-eode Persípulis þá burh, heora cyne-stól, seó is gyt welegast ealra burga. Ðá sæde mon Alexandre, þæt Darius hæfde gebunden his ágene mágas mid gyldenre raccentan. Ðá fór he wið his mid syx m manna, and funde hine ánne be wege licgean, mid sperum ofsticod, healf cucne. He þá Alexander him ánum deáðum lytle mildheortnesse gedyde, þæt he hine hét bebyrigean on his yldrena byrig, þe he siððan nánnum ende his cyne gedón nolde, ne his wífe, ne his méder, ne his bearnum, ne þæt ealra læst wæs, his gingran dóhtor, he nolde buton hæft-nyde habban, seó wæs lytel cild.

Uneáðe mæg mon tó geleáfsuman gesecgan, swá mænigfeald yfel swá on þam þrím geárum gewurdon, on þrím folc-gefeohum, betweox twám cyningum; þæt wáeron fíftyne hund þúsend manna, þæt binnan þam forwurdon; and of þam ilcan folcum forwurdon lytle ær, swá hit hér beforan secgð, nigontyne hund þúsend manna, bútan

miclan hergungum, þe binnan þám þrím geárum gewurdon on monigre þeóde; þæt is þæt Asírie eall seó þeód áwést wearð fram Alexandre, and monega byrig on Asiam, and Tirus seó mære burh eal tóweorpenu, and [Cilicia] þæt land eall áwést, and Cappadotia þæt land, and ealle Egypti on þeówote gebroht, and Roðum þæt ígland mid ealle áwést, and monig ópre land ymbe Tauros þa muntas.

Ná læs þæt án þæt heora twegra gewinn, þa wære on þam ést-ende þises middangeardes; ac, on emn þam, Agiðis Spartana cyning, and Antípater, óper Creca cyning, wunnon him betweonum; and Alexander Epiria cyning, þæs miclan Alexandres eám, se wilnode þæs west-dæles, swá se óper dyde þæs eást-dæles, and fyrde gelædde in Italian, and þær hrædlíce ofslagen wearð. And on þære ilcan tíde, Zoffirion, Ponto cyning [in Scippie], mid fyrde gefór, and he [and his] folc mid ealle þær forwearð. Alexander æfter Darius deápe, gewann ealle Mandos, and ealle Ircanian; and, on [ðære] hwíle þe he þær winnende wæs, frefelíce hine gesohte Minothéo, seó Sciððisce cwén, mid þrým hund wíf-manna, to þon þæt hý woldan wið Alexander and wið his mærestan cempan bearna strýnan.

Æfter þam, wann Alexander wið Parthim þam folce, and he hý neáh ealle ofslóh and fordyde, ær he hý gewinnan mihte. And æfter þam he gewonn Drancas þæt folc, and Eurgetas, and Paramomenas, and Assapias, and monega óðra þeóda, þe gesetene sind ymbe þá muntas Caucasus, and þar hét áne burh átimbrian, þe mon siððan hét Alexandria.

Næs his scínlác, ne his hergung on þa fremedan áne, ac he gelíce slóh and hynde þá, þe him on siml wæron midfarende and winnende. Æst he ofslóh Amintas, his módrian sunu, and siððan his bróðor, and þá Parmenion his þegn, and þá Filiotes, and þá Catulusan, þá Eurilohus, þá Pausanias, and monege óðre, þe of Mæcedoniam rícoste wæron; and Clitus, se wæs ægðer ge his ðegn, ge ær

Philippuses, his fæder. Þá hý sume síþe druncne æt heora symble sæton, þá ongunnon hý treahtigean hwæðer má máerlicra dáda gefremed hæfde, þe Philippus, þe Alexander. Þá sæde se Clitus for ealdre hylde, þæt Philippus má hæfde gedón þonne he. He þá Alexander áhleóp for þære sægene and ofslóh hine. Tó-écan þam, þe he hýnende wæs ægðer ge his ágen folc, ge óðera cyninga, he wæs sin þyrstende mannes blódes.

Raðe æfter þam, he fór mid fyrde on Chorasmias, and on Dacos, and him tó gafol-gyldum hý genydde. Chalisten þone filosofum he ofslóh, his emn-sceolere, ðe hý ætgædere gelærede wáeron æt [Aristotolese] heora magistre, and monega menn mid him, forþon hý noldan tó him gebiddan swá to heora gode.

Æfter þam, he fór on Indie, to þon þæt [he] his ríce gebrædde óð þone eást-gársecg. On þam síðe he ge-eode Nisan, India heafod-burh, and ealle þá beorgas þe mon Dédolas hætt, and eall þæt ríce Cléoffiles þære cwéne; and hý tó geligre genydde, and for þam hire ríce eft ágeaf. Æfter þam þe Alexander hæfde ealle Indie him tó gewylton gedón, búton ánre byrig, seó wæs ungemetan fæste, mid clúðum ymbweaxen, ðá ge-áhsode he þæt Ercol se ent, þær wæs tógefaren on ær-dagum, to þon þæt he hý ábrecaþ þohte; ac he hit for þam ne ángann, þe þær wæs eorð-beofung on þære tíde. He þá Alexander hit swíðost for þam ongann, þe he wolde, þæt his máerða wáeron máran þonne Ercoles; þéh þe he hý [mid] micle forlore þæs folces begeáte.

Æfter þam, Alexander hæfde gefeoht wið Pórose, þam strengestan Indea cyninge. On þam gefeohte wáeron þá máestan blóðgytas on ægðre healfe þæra folca. On þam gefeohte Póros and Alexander gefuhton ánwíg [of] horsum. Þá ofslóh Póros Alexandres hors, þe Bucefall wæs háten, and hine sylfne mihte þær, gif him his þegnas tó fultume ne cómon: and he hæfde Póros monegum wun-

dum gewundodne, and hine eác gewildne gedyde siððan his þegnas him tó cómon; and him eft his ríce tó forlet for his þegenscipe, þý he swá swíðe wæs feoh-tende angean hine. And he Alexander him hét siððan twá byrig átimbrian: óper wæs hátenu be his horse Bucfal, óper Nicéa.

Siððan he fór on [Ræstas] þá leóde, and on Cathénas, and on Presidas, and on [Gangeridas]; and wið hí ealle gefeah, and oferwonn. Þá he com on India eást-gemæra, þa com him þær ongean twá hund þúsenda [monna] gehorsades folces; and hý Alexander uneáðe oferwonn, ægðer ge for þære sumor háete, ge eác for þam oftrædlícan gefeohtum. Siððan æfter þam he wolde habban máran wíc-stówa, þonne his gewuna ær wære; forþon he him siððan æfter þam gefeohte swíðor an sæt, þonne he ær dyde.

Æfter þam, he fór út on gársecg, of þam múðan þe seó eá wæs hátenu Eginense, on án ígland, þær Síuos þæt folc and Iersomas on eardodan; and hý Ercol þær ær gebrohte, and gesette; and he him þá tó gewildum gedyde. Æfter þam he fór to þam íglande þe mon þæt folc Mandras háet, and Subagros; and hý him brohtan angean ehta hund M fépena, and LX M gehorsades folces; and hý lange wæron þæt dreogende, ær heora aþer mihte on óprum sige gerécan, ær Alexander late unweorðlícne sige geréhte.

Æfter þam, he gefór tó ánum fæstene. Þá he þær tó com, þá ne mihton hý náenne mann on þam fæstene útan geseón. Ðá wundrade Alexander hwí hit swá ámenne wære; and hrædlíce þone weall self oferclomm, and he þær wearð fram þam burh-warum inn ábroden; and hý his siððan wæron swá swíðe ehtende, swá [hit] is ungeliefedlíc tó secgenne, ge mid gesceótum, ge mid stána torfungum, ge mid eallum heora wíg-cræftum,—þæt swá þeah ealle þá burh-ware ne mihton hine áenne genydan,

þæt he him on hand gán wolde. Ac þá him þæt folc swíðost ón þrang, þá gestóp he tó ánes wealles byge, and hine þær áwerede. And swá eall þæt folc wearð mid him ánum ágæled, þæt hý þæs wealles náne gyman ne dydan, óð Alexandres þegnas tó emnes him þone weall ábræcan, and þær inn cómon. Ðær wearð Alexander þurhscten mid ánre flán underneopan óðer breóst.—Nyte we nu, hwæper sý swíþor tó wundrianne, þe þæt hú he ána wið ealle þa burhware hine áwerede,—þe eft, þa him fultum com, hú he þurh þæt folc geþrang, þæt he þone ilcan ofslóh, þe hine áer þurhsceát; þe eft þæra þegna onginn, þa hý ontweógendlíce wéndon þæt heora hláford wære on heora feónða gewælde, oððe cuca, oððe deád, þæt hý swá þeah noldan þæs weallgebrecas geswícan, þæt hý heora hláford ne gewræcon, þéh þe hý hine méðigne on [cneówum] sittende méttén.

Siððan he þá burh hæfde him tó gewyldum gedón, þá fór he tó óðre byrig, þær Æmbira se cyning on wunade. Þær forwearð micel Alexandres heres for [ge-ætredum] gescotum. Ac Alexandre wearð on þære ilcan niht on swefne án wurt óðýwed; þá nam he þá on mergen, and sealde hý þám gewundedum drincan, and hý wurdon mid þam gehæled; and siððan þá burh gewann.

And he siððan hwearf hámweard tó Babylonia. Þær wæron áerendracan on anhíde of ealre weorolde; þæt wæs fram Spáneum, and of Affrica, and of Gallium, and of ealre Italia. Swá egefull wæs Alexander, þá þá he wæs on Indeum, on eáste-weardum þisum middanearde, þæt þá fram him ádrédan, þá wæron on weste-weardum. Eác him cómon áerendracan ge of monegum þeódum, þe nán mann Alexandres geférsripes ne wénde, þæt mon his namon wiste; and him friðes to him wilnedon. Ðá git þá Alexander hám com tó Babylonia, þá git wæs on him se mæsta þurst mannes blódes. Ac þá þá his geféran ongeátan þæt hé þæs gewinnes þá git geswícan

nolde, ac he sáede þæt he on [African] faran wolde, þá geleornedon his byrelas him betweenum, hú hý him mihton þæt líf óðþringan, and him gesealdan áttor drincan ; þá forlét he his líf.

“ [Eálá] !” cwæð Orosius, “ on hú micelre dysignesse menn nu sindon, on þyson Cristendóme ! Swá þeáh þe him lytles hwæt unépe sý, hú earfóðlice hý hit gemænað ! Oþer þara is, oððe hý hit nyton, oððe hý hit witan nyllað, an hwelcan brócum þá lifdon þe áer him wæran. [Nu] wénað hý hú þám wære þe on Alexandres [onwalde] wæran, þá him þá swá swíðe hine andredan, þe on westewardum þises middangeardes wæran, þæt hý on swá micle néþinge, and on swá micel ungewís, ægðer ge on sás fyrhto, ge on wéstemnum wildeóra, and wýrm-cynna missenlicra, ge on þeóða gereordum, þæt hy hine æfter friðe sóhtón on eástewardum þysan middangearde. Ac we witan georne, þæt hý nu má for yrhþe, náþer ne durran ne swá feor [frið] gesécean, ne furþon hý selfe [æt hám], æt heora cotum werian, þonne hý mon æt hám sécð ; ac þæt [hie magon þæt] hý þas tíða Leahtrien.”

THE REIGN OF AUGUSTUS.—UNIVERSAL
PEACE.—ADVENT OF THE SAVIOUR.

ÆFTER þam þe Romana burh getimbred wæs VII hund wintrum and [x], féng Octavianus tó Romana anwealde, heora unþances, æfter Iuliuses slege, his máeges, forþon þe hine hæfde Iulius him áer mid gewritum gefæstnod, þæt he æfter him tó eallum his gestreónum fénge ; forþon þe he hine for máegráedene gelærde and getyde. “And he syþþon [v] gefeoht wel cynelíce gefeaht and þurhteáh, swá swá Iulius his máeg dyde áer :—án wið Pompeius,—óðer wið Antonius, þone consul,—þridde wið Cassius [ond wið Brutus],—feórðe wið Lepidus, þeáh þe he raðe þæs his

freónd wyrde ; and he eác gedyde þæt Antonius his freónd wearð, þæt he his dóhter sealde Octauiane tó wífe, and eác þæt Octauianus sealde his sweostor Antoniúse.

Sippon him geteáh Antonius tó gewældum ealle Asiam. Æfter þam, he forlét Octauianus sweostor and him sylfum onbeád gewinni and [openne] feóndscipe. And he him hét tó wífe gefeccean Cleopatran, þá cwéne, þá hæfde Iulius ær, and hire forþam hæfde geseald eall Egypta. Raðe þæs, Octauianus gelædde fyrde wið Antonius ; and hine raðe geflýmde þæs þe hí tógædere cóman. Þæs ymbe þreó niht, hí gefuhton út on sée. Octauianus hæfde xxx scipa, and cc þára micelra þrýrédrena, on þám wáeron farende eahta legian. And Antonius hæfde hund eahtatig scipa, on þám wáeran farende x legian ; forþon swá micle swá he læs hæfde, swá micle hí wáeroñ beteran and máran ; forþon hí wáeron swá geworht, þæt hí man ne mihte mid mannum oferhlæstan, þæt hi [næren] tyn fóta heáge bufan wætere. Þæt gefeoht wearð swíðe máere ; þeáh þe Octauianus sige hæfde. Þær [Antoniuses] folces wæs ofslagen xii m, and Cleopatra, his cwén, wearð geflýmed, swá hí tógædere cóman, mid hire here. Æfter þam, Octauianus gefeaht wið Antonius, and wið Cleopatran, and hí geflýmde. Þæt waes on þære tíde [Calendas] Agustus, and on þam dæge þe we hátað hláf-mæssan. Sippon wæs Octauianus Agustus háten, forþon þe he, on þære tíde, sige hæfde.

Æfter þam, Antonius and [Cleopatra] hæfdon gegaderad scip-here on þam Readan sée ; ac, þá him man sáede þæt Octauianus þyder[-weard] wæs, þá gecyrde eall þæt folc tó Octauianuse, and hí sylfe óðflugon tó ánum [tune] lytle werode. Heó þá Cleopatra hét ádelfan hyre byrigenne, and þær on innan eode. Þá heó þær on gelegen wæs, þá hét heó niman [ipnalis] þá nædran, and dón to hire earne, þæt heó hí ábite, [forþon þe hiere þuhte þæt hit on þæm lime unsárast wære], forþon þe þære nædran

gecynd is þæt ælc uht þæs þe heó abít, sceal his líf on slæpe ge-endian. And heó [þæt] for þam dyde [þe] heó nolde þæt hí man drife beforan þam triumphan wið Rome-weard. Þá Antonius geseah þæt heó hí tó deáðe gyrede, þá ofsticode he hine [selfne], and bebeád þæt hine man on þa ilcan byrgenne tó hire swá samcucre álegde. Þá Octavianus þyder com, þá hét he niman óðres cynnes nædran, Uissillus is háten, seó mæg áteón ælces cynnes áttor út of men, gif hí man tídlíce tó bringð ; ac heó wæs forðfaren ær he þyder cóme. Siþþon Octavianus begeát Alexandriam Egypta heafod-burh, and mid hire gestreóne he gewelgode Rome burh [swá] swíðe, þæt man ælcne ceáp mihte be twám fealdum bet [geceáþian], þonne man ær mihte.

Æfter þam þe [Rome] burh getimbred wæs vii hund wintrum and fíf and xxx, gewearð þæt Octavianus' Cesar, on his fiftan consulato, betýnde Ianes duru ; and gewearð þæt he hæfde anweald ealles middangeardes, þá wæs sweotole getácnod, þá he cniht wæs, and hine man wið Romeweard lédde æfter Iuliuses slege. Þy ilcan dæge, þe hine man tó consule sette, [gewearð] þæt man geseah ymbe þá sunnan swylce án gylden hring ; and, binnan Rome byrig, weóll án wylle ele [ealne] dæg. On þam hringe wæs getácnod, þæt on his dagum sceolde weorþan geboren se, [se] þe leóhtra is and scínendra þonne seó sunne þá wære ; and se ele getácnode miltsunge eallum man-cynne. Swá he eác mænig tácen sylf gedyde, þe eft gewurdon, þeáh he [Octavianus] hí unwitende dyde on Godes bysene.

Sum wæs árest,—þæt he bebeád ofer ealne middangeard, þæt ælc mægð ymbe geáres ryme tógædere cóme, þæt ælc man þý gearor wiste [hwær he gesibbe hæfde]. Þæt tácnode, þæt on his dagum, sceolde beón geboren se, [se] þe ús ealle to ánum mæg-gemote gelaðoþ, þæt bið on þam tówerdan lífe.

Oþer wæs,—þæt he bebeád, þæt eall man-cyn áne sibbe hæfdon, and án gáfol guldon. Þæt tácnode,—þæt we ealle [sculon áenne geleáfan habban], and áenne willan gódra weorca. Þridde wæs,—þæt he bebeád, þæt ælc þára þe on ælþeódignisse wære, cóme tó his ágenum gearde, and tó his fæder éþle, ge þeówe, ge frige; and se þe þæt noldé, he bebeád þæt man þá ealle ofslóge, Þára wæron vi m, þá hí gegaderad wæron. Þæt tácnode,—þæt ús eallum is beboden, þæt we sceolon cuman of þisse worulde tó úres fæder éþle, þæt is tó [heofon-ri-ce]; and se þe þæt nele, he wyrð áworpen and ofslagen.

Æfter þam þe Rome burh getimbred wæs vii hund wintrum and xxxvi, wurdon sume Ispaniæ leóða Agustuse wiðerwinnan. Þá ondyde he eft Ianes duru, and wið hí fyrde lædde, and hí geflýmde, and hí siþþon on ánum fæstene besæt, þæt hí siþþon hí sylfe sume ofslógon,—sume mid áttre ácwæaldan,—[sume hungre ácwælan].

Æfter þam, mænige þeóða wunnon wið Agustus,—ægþer ge Ilirice, ge Pannonii, ge Sermenne, ge mænige óðre þeóða. Agustuses látteówas manega micle gefeohht wið him þurhtugon, búton Agustuse sylfum, áer hí [hie] ofercuman mihtan.

Æfter þam, Agustus sende Quintillus, þone consul, on Germanie mid þrim legian; ac heora wearð ælc ofslagen, búton þam consule ánum. For þære dæde, wearð Agustus swá sárig, þæt he oft unwitende slóh mid his heafde on þone wah, þonne he on his setle sæt; and þone consul he hét ofsleán: Æfter þam, Germanie gesóhton Agustus ungenyde him tó friþe; and he him forgeaf þone níð, þe he to him wiste.

Æfter þam, eall þeós woruld geceás Agustuses frið and his sibbe; and eallum mannum nanuht swá gód ne puhte, swá hí tó his [hylde] becóman, and þæt hí his underþeówas wurdon. Ne forðon þæt ánigum folce his [ágenu] á gelícode tó healdenne, búton on þá wísan þe

him Agustus bebeád. Þá wurdon Iánes duru eft betýned, and his loca rustige, swá hí náefre áer náeron. On þam ilcan geáre þe þis eall gewearð, þæt wæs on þam twám and feówertigþan wintre Agustuses [ríces], þá wearð se geboren, se þe þá sibbe brohte ealre worulde; þæt is, úre Drihten Hælend Crist.

SELECTIONS

FROM

KING ALFRED'S

ANGLO-SAXON VERSION OF BOETHIUS DE
CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIÆ.

PREFACE.

ÆLFRED KUNING wæs wealhst 'd ðisse béc, and hie of béc Ledene on Englisc wende, swá hió nu is gedón. Hwílum ñe sette word be worde, hwílum andgit of andgite, swá swá he hit þa sweotolost and andgitfullícost ge-reccan mihte for þæm mistlícum and manigfealdum weoruld bisgum þe hine oft ægþer ge on móde ge on líchoman bisgodan. Þa bisgu ús sint swíþe earfoþ ríme þe on his dagum on þá rícu becómon þe he underfangen hæfde, and þeáh þá he þás bóc hæfde geleornode and of Lædene tó Engliscum spelle gewende, and geworhte hí eft tó leóþe, swá swá heó nu gedón is. And nu bit and for Godes naman hálsað ælcne þára ðe þás bóc ráedan lyste, þæt he for hine gebidde, and him ne wíte, gif he hit rihtlíc orngite þonne he mihte, forþæm ðe ælc mon sceal be his andgites mæðe and be his æmettan sprecan ðæt he sprecþ, and dón þæt þæt he déþ.

THE DESIRES OF A GOOD KING.

Eálá Gesceádwísnes, hwæt ðú wást þ me náefre seó gitsung and seó gemægþ ðisses eorðlíc anwealdes for

wel ne lícode, ne ic ealles for swíðe ne girnde þisses eorþ-
 lícan ríces. Búton lá ic wilnode þeáh andweorces tó
 þam weorce þe me beboden wæs tó wyrccanne ; þ̅ was þ̅ ic
 unfracodlice and gerísenlice mihte steóran and reccan
 þone anweald þe me befæst wæs. Hwæt ðú wást þ̅ nán
 mon ne mæg nænne cræft cýðan, ne nænne anweald
 reccan ne steóran bútan tólum and andweorce : þ̅ bið
 ælces cræftes andweorc þ̅ mon ðone cræft búton wyrccan
 ne mæg. Þæt biþ þonne cyninges andweorc and his tól
 mid tó rícsianne : þ̅ he hæbbe his land full mannod ; he
 sceal hæbban gebedmen, and fyrdmen, and weorcmen.
 Hwæt þú wást þætte bútan ðisum tólum nán cyning his
 cræft ne mæg cýðan. Ðæt is eác his andweorc, þ̅ he habban
 sceal tó þám tólum, þám þrim geferscipum biwiste ; þ̅ is
 þonne heora biwist : land tó búgianne, and gífta and
 wæpnu, and mete, and ealo, and clápas, and ge-hwæt
 þæs þe þá þreó geferscipas behófiað ; ne mæg he bútan
 þisum þás tól gehealdan, ne bútan þisum tólum nán
 þára þinga wyrccan þe him beboden is tó wyrccenne.
 For þý ic wilnode andweorces þone anweald mid tó ge-
 reccenne, þ̅ míne cræftas and anweald ne wurden forgi-
 tene and forholene, forþam ælc cræft and ælc anweald
 biþ sona forealdod and forswúgod, gif he biþ bútan wís-
 dóme, forþam ne mæg non mon nænne cræft forþbríngan
 bútan wísdóme. Forþam þe swá hwæt swá þurh dysige
 gedón bið, ne mæg hit mon næfre tó cræfte gerecan.
 Ðæt is nu hraðost tó secganne, þ̅ ic wilnode weorþfullíce
 tó libbanne þá hwíle þe ic lifede, and æfter mínum lífe,
 þám monnum tq læfanne, þe æfter me wæren, mín ge-
 mynd on góðum weorcum.

GOD GOVERNS ALL CREATURES WITH THE
BRIDLES OF HIS POWER; EVERY CREATURE
TENDS TOWARDS ITS KIND.

Ic [Wisdóm] wille nu mid giddum gecýpan hú wundorlice Drihten welt eallra gesceafta mid ðám bridlum his anwealdes, and mid hwilcere endebyrdnesse he gestapolaþ and gemetgaþ ealle gesceafta, and hú he hí hæfð geheaþ-orade and gehæfte mid his unanbindendlicum racentum, þæt ælc gesceaft biþ heald on locen wiþ hire gecynde, þære gecynde ðe heó tó gesceapen wæs, búton monnum and sumum englum, ða weorþaþ hwílum of hiora gecynde. Hwæt seó leo, ðeáh hió wel tam se, and fæste racentan hæbbe, and hire magister swiðe lufige, and eác ondræde; gif hit æfre gebyreþ þæt heó blódes onbirigð, heó forgit sóna hire niwan taman, and gemonð þæs wildan gewunan hire eldrana, onginð þonne ry'n and hire racentan breca, and ábit ærest hire ládteow, and siððan æghwæt ðæs þe heó gefón mæg, ge monna ge neáta. Swá dóþ eác wudu fuglas: ðeáh hí beón wel átemede, gif hí on ðám wuda weorþaþ, hí forseóð heora láreowas and wuniaþ on heora gecynde. Þeáh heora láreowas him ðonne biodan þa ilcan mettas ðe hí ær tame mid gewenedon, þonne ne récaþ hí þára metta, gif hí þæs wuda benugon. Ac þincþ him winsumre þæt him se weald oncweþe, and hí gehiran óperra fugela stemne. Swá bið eác þám treowum ðe him gecynde biþ up heáh tó standanne; þeáh ðú teó hwelcne bóh ofdúne tó þære eorþan, swelce þú bégan mæge; swá þú hine álætst, swá sprincþ he up, and wrigað wiþ his gecyndes. Swá déð eác seó sunne: þeáh heó ofer midne dæg onsige and lúte tó þære eorþan, eft heó sécþ hire gecynde, and stígþ on þá dægla, wegas wiþ hire uprynæs, and swá hié ufor and ufor, oððe hio cymþ swá up swá hire yfemest gecynde bið. Swá déþ ælc gesceaft; wrigaþ wiþ his gecyndes, and gefagen biþ gif hit

æfre tó cuman mæg. Nis nán gesceaft gesceapen þára þe ne wilnige ꝥ hit þider cuman mæge þonan þe hit ær com, ꝥ is, tó ræste and to orsorgnesse. Seó ræst is mid Godé, and þæt is God. Ac ælc gesceaft hwearfað on hire selfne swá swá hweól; and tó þam heó swá hwearfaþ ꝥ heó eft cume þær heó ær wæs, and beó ꝥ ilce ꝥ heó ær wæs, ðonecan þe heó útan behwerfeð síe ꝥ ꝥ hió ær wæs, and dó ꝥ ꝥ heó ær dyde.

A KING'S FAVOUR AND FRIENDSHIP NOT DESIRABLE; FRIENDS COME AND GO WITH WEALTH AND POWER; SELF-CONQUEST THE HIGHEST OF ALL CONQUESTS.

Ðá ongan he [Wisdóm] eft spelligan and þus cwæþ: Hwæper þú nu wéne ꝥ þæs cyninges geferræden, and se wela and se anweald þe he gifþ his deórlingum, mæge ænigne mon gedón weligne oððe wealdendne. Ðá andsworede ic and cwæþ: Forhwí ne magon hí? Hwæt is on ðisse andweardan lífe wynsumre and betere ðonne þæs cyninges folgaþ and his neáwest, and siððan wela and anweald? Ðá andsworede se Wisdóm and cwæð: Sege me nu, hwæper þú æfre gehýrdest ꝥ he ængum þára, þe ær ús wære, eallunga þurhwunode, oððe wénst ðú hwæper hine ænig þára ealne weg habban mæge þe hine nu hæfð? Hú ne wást þú ꝥte ealle béc sint fulle þára bisna þára monna þe ær ús wæran, and ælc mon wát þára ðe nu leófoð ꝥ manegum cyninge onhwearf se anweald and se wela oð þæt he eft wearþ wædla? Eálá eá is ꝥ þonne forweorþfullíc wela þe nauþer ne mæg ne hine selfne gehealdan, ne his hláford, tó ðon ꝥ he ne þurfe máran fulumes, oððe hí beóþ begen forhealden? Hú ne is ꝥ þeáh seó eówre héhste gesælp, þára cyninga anweald? And þeáh gif þam cyninge æniges willan wana biþ, þonne

lytlaþ þ his anweald, and écþ his ermþa. For þý biþ simle ðá eowre gesælp̃a on sumum þingum ungesælp̃a. Hwæt þá cyningas, þeáh hí manegra ðeóda wealdan, ne wealdaþ hí þeáh eallra þára þe hi wealdan woldon, ac beóþ forþam swiþe earne on heora móde, forþi hí nappaþ sume þára þe hí habban woldon. Forþam ic wát þ se cyning þe gitsere biþ, þ he hæfþ máran ermþe þonne anweald Forþam cwæþ geó sum cyning þe unrihtlice féng tó rice : Eálá hwæt þ bið gesælig mon ðe him ealneweg ne hangað nacod sweord ofer þam heafde be smalan þræde, swá swá me simle git dyde ! Hú þincþ þe nu ? Hú þe se wela and se anweald lícige, nu hý náfre ne biþ bútan ege and earfoþum and sorgum ? Hwæt þú wást þæt ælc cyning wolde beón bútan ðisum, and habban ðeáh anweald gif he mihte. Ac ic wát þ he ne mæg. Ðý ic wundrige, forhwí hí gilpan swelces anwealdes. Hwæþer ðe nu ðince þ se man micelne anweald hæbbe and síe swiþe gesælig, þe simle wilnað ðæs ðe he begitan ne mæg ? Oððe wénst ðú þ se seó swiþe gesælig, þe simle mid micelum werede færþ ? oððe eft, se þe ægþer ondræt ge ðone ðe hine ondræt, ge ðone þe hine ná ne ondræt ? Hwæþer þe nu þince þ se mon micelne anweald hæbbe, ðe him selfum þincþ þ he náenne næbbe, swá swá nu manegum men þincþ þ he náenne næbbe búton he hæbbe manigne man þe him hére ? Hwæt wille we nu máre sprecan be þam cyninge and be his folgerum, búton þ ælc gesceádwís man mæg witan þ hí beóþ full earm and full unmihtige ? Hú magan þá cyningas óþsacan oððe forhelan hiora unmihte, þonne hí ne magan náenne weorþscipe forþþingan búton heora þegna fultume ?

Hwæt wille we nu elles secgan be ðam ðegnum, búton þ þ þær oft gebyreþ þ hí weorþaþ bereáfode ælcra áre, ge furþum þæs feores, fram heora leásan cyninge ? Hwæt we witon þ se unrihtwísa cyning Neron wolde hatan his ágenne mægistre, and his fósterfæder ácwellan, þæs náma

wæs Seneca, se wæs úðwita. Ðá he ðá onfunde þ̅ he deáð beón sceolde, ðá beáð he ealle his æhta wiþ his feore; þa nolde se cyning þæs onfón, ne him his feores geunnan. Ðá he þá þ̅ ongeat, þá geceás he him þone deáþ þ̅ him mon ofléte blódes on þam earne; and þá dyde mon swá. Hwæt we eác gehérdon þ̅ Papinianus wæs Antoninuse ðam Kasere, ealra his deórlinga besorgost, and ealles his folces máestne anweald hæfde. Ac he hine hét gebindan and siððan ofsleán. Hwæt ealle men witon þ̅ se Seneca wæs Nerone, and Papinianus Antonie, þá weorþestan and þa leófestan, and máestne anweald hæfdon, ge on hiora hirede, ge búton, and ðeáh, búton ælcere scylde, wurdon fordóne. Hwæt hí wilnodon begen callon mægene þ̅ þá hláfordas náman swá hwæt swá hí hæfdon, and léton hí libban, ac hí ne mihton þ̅ begitan; forþam þára cyninga wælhreównes wæs tó þam heard þ̅ heora eáþmetto ne mihton nauht forstandan, ne húru heora ofermetta, dydon swá hwæþer swá hý dydon, ne dohte him ða nauþer ðeáh hí sceoldon þæt feorh álætan. Forþan se þe his áertíde ne tiolaþ, ðonne biþ his on tíð untilad. Hú lícap ðe nu se anweald and se wela, nu ðú gehýred hæfst þæt hine man nauþer búton ege habban ne mæg, ne forlætan ne mót þeáh he wille? Oppe hwæt forstóð seó menigu þára freónda þám deórlingum þára cyninga, oððe hwæt forstent heó ángum men? Forþam ðá friend cumað mid ðam welan, and eft mid þam welan gewítað, búton swíþe feáwa. Ac þá frýnd þe hine áer for þam welan lufiaþ, þá gewítaþ eft mid þam welan, and weorþað ðonne tó feóndum. Búton þá feáwan þe hine áer for lufum and for treówum lufedon, þá hine woldon ðeáh lufien þeáh he earm wære. Ðá him wuniaþ. Hwelc is wyrsa wól oððe ángum men máre daru þonne he hæbbe on his geférrædenne and on his néweste, feónd on freóndes anlícnesse?

Ðá se Wísdóm þis spell áreht hæfde, þá ongan he eft

singan and þus cwæp : Ðe þe wille fullíce anweald ágan, he sceal tilian árest þ he hæbbe anweald his ágenes módes, and ne síe tó ungerísenlíce underþeód his unþeáwum, and ádó of his móde ungerísenlíce ymbhogan, forlæte þá seófunga his eormþa. Ðeáh he nu rícsige ofer eallne middan geard, from eástewardum óð westewardne, from Indeum, þ is se súdeást ende þisses middaneardes, óþ þæt íland þe we hátað Thyle, þæt is on þam norþwest ende ðisses middaneardes, þær ne biþ nawþer ne on sumera, niht, ne on wintra, dæg ; þeáh he nu þæs ealles wealde, næsþ he no þe máran anweald, gif he his ingeþances anweald næsþ, and gif he hine ne warenaþ wiþ þa unþeáwas þe we áer ymbspræcon.

TRUE NOBILITY HAS ITS SEAT IN THE MIND,
AND IS NOT ADVENTITIOUS.

Nán man ne biþ mid rihte for ópres góde, ne for his cræftum no ðý máerra ne no ðý gehéredra gif he hine self næsþ. Hwæper ðú nu beó áþý fægerra for ópres mannes fægere ? Biþ men ful lytle þý bet þeáh he góдне fæder hæbbe, gif he self tó nauhte ne mæg. Forþam ic láere þ ðú fægenige óþerra manna gódes and heora æpelo tó þon swípe þ ðú ne tilige ðe selfum ágnes. Forþam ðe ælces monnes gód and his æpelo bióþ má on ðam móde, ðonne on þam flæsce. Ðæt án ic wát þeáh gódes on þam æpelo : þ manigne mon sceamaþ þ he weorþe wyrsa ðonne his ealdran wáeron ; and forþæm higap ealle mægne þ he wolde þára betstena sumes ðeáwes and his cræftas gefón.

Ðá se Wísdóm ðá ðis spell áreht hæfde, ðá ongan he singan ymbe þ ilce and cwæp : Hwæt ealle men hæfdon gelícne fruman, forþam hí ealle cóman of ánum fæder and of ánre méder ; ealle hí beóþ git gelíce ácennede. Nis þ nán wundor, forþam ðe án God is fæder eallra ge-

scafta, forþam he hí ealle gesceóp and ealra welt. Se selþ þære sunnan leóht, and ðam mónan, and ealle tungla geset. He gesceóp men on eorþan, gegaderode ða saúla and ðone líchoman mid his þam anwealde, and ealle men gesceóp emn æþele on ðære fruman gecynde. Hwí ofer-módige ge ðonne ofer óþre men for eówrum gebyrdum, búton anweorce, nu ge nánne ne magon métan unæþelne, ac ealle sint emn æðele, gif ge willað þone fruman scaft geþencan, and ðone Scippend, and siþþan eówer ælces ácennednesse? Ac þa ryht æþelo bið on þam móde, næs on þam fláesce, swá swá we ær sádon. Ac ælc mon ðe allunga underþeóded bið unþeáwum, forlæt his Sceppend, and his fruman scaft, and his æþelo, and ðonan wyrþ unæþelad óþ þ he wyrþ unæþele.

THE MIND INSTRUCTED BY WISDOM TO SEEK FOR TRUTH WITHIN ITSELF, AND NOT OUTWARDLY; THE FABLE OF ORPHEUS.

Ðá ongan he [Wisdóm] eft singan, and þus cwæþ : Swá hwá swá wille dióplíce spirigan mid innewardan móde æfter ryhte, and nylle þ hine ænig mon oððe ænig ðing mage ámerran, onginne ðonne sécan oninnan him selfum, þ he ær ymbúton hine sóhte, and forlæte unnytte ymbhogan swá he swípost mæge, and gegæderige tó þam ánum, and gesege ðonne his ágnum móde, þ hit mæg findan on innan hine selfum ealle þá gód þe hit úte sécp. Donne mæg he swíþe raþe ongitan ealle þ yfel and þ unnet, þ he ær on his móde hæfde, swá sweotole swá þú miht ðá sunnan geseón. And þú ongitst þín ágen ingeþanc, þ hit biþ micele beórhre and leóhtre ðonne seó sunne. Forþam nán hæfignes ðæs líchoman, ne nán unþeáw ne mæg eallunga átión of his móde þá rihtwisnesse, swá þ he hire hwæthwegu nabbe on his móde;

ðeáh sió swáernes þæs líchoman, and þá unþeáwas oft ábisigien þ̅ mórd mid ofergiotulnesse and mid þam gedwoldmiste his fortio, þ̅ hit ne mæge swá beórhte scínan swá hit wolde. And ðeáh biþ simle corn ðære sópfæstnesse sæd on þære sáwle wunigende, ðá hwíle þe sió sáwl and se líchoma gederode beóþ. Þæt corn sceal bión áweht mid áscunga and mid láre, gif hit growan sceal. Hú mæg ðonne éinig man ryhtwíslíce and gesceád-wíslíce ácsigan, gif he nán grot rihtwísnesse on him næfþ? Nis nán swá swíþe bedæled ryhtwísnesse, þ̅ he nán ryht andwyrde nyte, gif mon ácsaþ. Forþam hit is swíþe ryht spell þ̅ Plato se úþwita sæde; he cwæþ, Swá hwá swá ungemýndig síe rihtwísnesse, gecerre hine to his gemýnde; ðonne fint he ðær þá ryhtwísnesse gehydde mid þæs líchoman hæfignesse and mid his módes gedrefednesse and bisgunga. . . . Gesáelig biþ se mon, þe mæg geseón ðone hluttran áwelm ðæs héhstan gódes, and of him selfum áweorpan mæg ðá ðióstro his módes! We sculon get, of ealdum leásum spellum, ðe sum bispell reccan. Hit gelamp gió, þ̅te án hearpere wæs, on ðære þeóde þe Thracia hátte, sió wæs on Créca ríce. Se hearpere wæs swíþe ungefráeglice gód, þæs nama wæs Orfeus. He hæfde án swíþe énlíc wíf, sió wæs háten Eurydice. Þá ongann monn secgan be þam hearpere, þ̅ he mihte hearpian þ̅ se wudu wagode, and ðá stánas hí styredon for þam swége, and wild deór þær woldon tó irnan, and standan, swilce hí tame wæron, swá stille, þeáh hí men oððe hundas wið eodon, þ̅ hí hí ná ne onscúnedon. Ðá sædon hí þ̅ ðæs hearperes wíf sceolde ácwelan, and hire sáwle mon sceolde láedan tó helle. Ðá sceolde se hearpere weorþan swá sárig, þ̅ he ne mihte on gemong óþrum mannum bión, ac teáh tó wuda, and sæt on þæm muntum, ægþer ge dæges ge nihtes, weóp and hearpode, þ̅ þá wudas bifodon, and ðá eá stódon, and nán heort ne onscúnode nænne leon, ne nán hara nænne hund, ne nán

neát nyste nænne andan, ne nænne ege tó óþrum, for þære mirhþ ðæs sónes. Ðá ðæm hearpere þá þuhte, þ hine þá nanes ðinges ne lyste on ðisse worulde. Ðá þohte he þ he wolde gesécan helle godu, and onginnan him óleccan mid his hearpan, and biddan þ hí him ágeafan eft his wíf. Ðá he þá ðider com, þá sceolde cuman þære helle hund ongean hine, þæs nama wæs Ceruerus, se sceolde habban þrió heafdu, and ongan fægenian mid his steorte, and plegian wiþ hine for his hearpunga. Ðá wæs ðær eác swípe egeslíc geat-weard, ðæs nama sceolde beón Caron, se hæfde eác ðrió heafdu, and se wæs swípe óreald. Ðá ongan ðe hearpere hine biddan þ he hine gemundbyrde þá hwíle ðe he þær wære, and hine gesundne eft þanon brohte. Ðá gehét he him þ, forþæm he wæs oflyst ðæs seldcúpan sónes. Ðá eode he furþor óþ he gemétte ðá graman gydena ðe folcisce men hátaþ Parcas, ðá hi secgaþ þ on nánum men nyton náne áre, ac ælcum menn wrecan be his gewyrhtum; ðá hí secgaþ þ wealdan ælces monnes wyrde. Ðá ongann he biddan hiora miltse; þa ongunnon hí wépan mid him. Ðá eode he furþor, and him urnon ealle hellwaran ongean, and læddon hine tó hiora cyninge, and ongunnon ealle spre-can mid him, and biddan ðæs þe he bæd. And þ un-stille hweól ðe Ixion wæs tó-gebunden, Laiuta cyning, for his scylde, þ óþstóð for his hearpunga. And Tan-talus se cyning, ðe on þisse worulde ungemetlice gifre wæs, and him þær þ ilce yfel fyligde þære gifernesse, he gestilde. And se uultor sceolde forlætan, þ he ne slát þá lifre Tyties, ðæs cyninges, þe hine ær mid þý wítnode. And eall hellwara wítu gestildon, þá hwíle ðe he beforan þam cyninge hearpode. Ðá he þá lange and lange hear-pode, þá clipode se hellwarena cyning, and cwæþ, “Uton ágifan þæm esne his wíf, forþam he hí hæfþ geearnod mid his hearpunga.” Bebeád him ðá, ðæt he geára wiste, þ he hine næfre underbæc ne besáwe, siþþan he þononweard

wære, and sæde, gif he hine underbæc besáwe, ⁊ he sceolde forlætan þæt wíf. Ac þá lufe mon mæg swípe uneápe, oððe ná, forbeóðan; wilá wei! Hwæt Orfeus þá lædde his wíf mid him, óþpe he com on ⁊ gemære leóhtes and þeóstro; þá eode ⁊ wíf æfter him. Ðá he forþ on ⁊ leóht com, þá beseah he hine underbæc wiþ ðæs wíses; þá losede heó him sóna. Ðás leásan spell læraþ gehwílcne man, þára þe wilnaþ helle þiústra tó fliónne, and tó þæs sópes gódes lióhte tó cumenne, ⁊ he hine ne beseó tó his ealdum yfelum swá ⁊ he hi eft swá fullíce fullfremme, swá he hí ær dyde; forþam swá hwa swá, mid fullon willan, his móð went tó ðám yflum þe he ær forlét, and hí ðonne fulfremeþ, and hí him þonne fullíce líciaþ, and he hí næfre forlætan ne þencþ, þonne forlýst he eall his ærran góð, búton he hit eft gebéte.

OF PROUD AND UNJUST RULERS.—THE GOOD NEVER WITHOUT THEIR REWARD.—MAN'S NATURE DEGRADED BY VICE AND SENSUALITY, TO THAT OF BEASTS.

Gehér nu án spell be þám ofermóðum and þám unrihtwíssum cyningum, þá we gesióp sittan on þam héhstan heáhsetlum, þá scínaþ on manegra cynna hræglum, and bióp úton ymbstandende mid miclon geférscipe hiora þegna, and þá bióp mid fetlum and mid gyldeþum hyltsweorðum, and mid manigfealdum heregeatwum gehyrste, and þreátiaþ eall moncynn mid hiora þrymme. And se, ðe hiora welt, ne murnþ náwþer ne friénd ne fiénd, þe má ðe wédende hund, ac bióð swípe ungefræglíce upáhafen on his móðe forþam ungemetlican anwealde. Ac gif him mon þonne áwint of þá clápas, and him ofstíþ þá rþénunga and þæs anwealdes, ðonne miht þú geseón ⁊ he bióp swípe ánlic þára his þegna sumum ðe him ðar þéniaþ, búton he forþra síe. And gif him nu weas gebyreþ ⁊ him

wyrþ sume hwíle þára þénunga of-tohen, and þára clápa, and þæs anwealdes, þonne þincþ him þ̅ he síe on carcerne gebroht, oððe on racentum, forþam of þam unmetta and þam ungemetlican gegerelan, of þam swétmettum, and of mistlicum dryncum þæs líþes, onwæcnaþ sió wódeþrag þære wrænnesse, and gedréfþ hiora mód swíþe swíþlice. Þonne weaxaþ eác þá ofermetta and ungeþwærnes; and þonne hi weorþaþ gebolgen, ðonne wyrþ þ̅ mód beswungen mid þam welme þære hát-heortnesse, óþæt hi weorþaþ geraefte mid þære unrótnesse, and swá gehæfte. Siððan þ̅ ðonne gedón biþ, ðonne onginþ him leógan se tó-hopa þære wræce, and swá hwæs swá his irsung willaþ, ðonne gehét him þæs his reccelest. Ic þe sáede gefyrn ær on þisse ilcan béc, þ̅ ealle gesceasta willnodon sumes gódes, for gecynde; ac ðá unrihtwísan cyngas ne magon nán gód dón, for þam ic þe nu sáede. Nis þ̅ nán wundor, forþam hi hi underþiódap eallum þám unþeáwum þe ic ðe ær nemde. Sceal ðonne néde tó þára hláforda dóme þe he hine ær underþeódde; and þ̅te wyrse is, þ̅ he him nyle furþum wiþwinnan. Þær he hit anginnan wolde, and ðonne on þam gewinne þurhwunian mihte, þonne næfde he his náne scylde

Ðá se Wísdóm ðá þis leóþ ásungen hæfde, þá ongan he eft spellian and þus cwæþ: Gesihst ðú nu on hú miclum and on hú diópum and on hú ðiústum horaseape þára unþeáwa þá yfelwillendan sticiaþ, and hú ðá góðan scínaþ beórhtor þonne sunne? Forþam þá góðan næfre ne beóþ bedáelde þára edleána hiora gódes, ne þá yfelan næfre þára wíta ðe hí geearniaþ. Ælc þing þe on ðisse worulde gedón biþ, hæfþ edleán. Wyrce hwá þ̅ þ̅ he wyrce, oððe dó þ̅ þ̅ he dó, á he hæfð þ̅ þ̅ he earnaþ. Nis þ̅ eác nauht unreht, swá swá gió Romana þeáw wæs, and get is on manegum ðeódum, þ̅ mon hehþ ænne heafodbeáh gylðenne æt sumes ærneweges ende. Færþ þonne micel folc tó, and irnaþ ealle endemes, ða þe hiora ærninge

trewaþ; and swá hwilc swá árest tó ðam beáge cymþ, þonne mot se hine habban him. Ælc wilnaþ þ he scyle árest tó cuman and hine habban, ac ánum he ðeáh gebyraþ. Swá déþ eall moncynn on þys andweardan lífe—irnaþ and onettaþ, and willniað calles þæs héhstan gódes. Ac hit is nánnum men getiohhod, ac is eallum monnum. Forþæm is ælcum þearf þ he higie eallan mægne æfter þære méde. Þære méde ne wyrþ náfre nán gód man bedæled. Ne mæg hine mon no mid rihte hátan se gooda, gif he biþ þæs héhstan goodes bedæled, forþæm nán gód þeow ne biþ búton góðum edleánnum. Dón ða yfelan þ þ hí dón, symle biþ se beáh gódes edleánes þám góðum gehalden on écnesse. Ne mæg þára yfelena yfel þám góðan beniman heora goodes and hiora wlites. Ac gif hí þ good búton himselfum hæfden, ðonne meahte hí mon his beniman; óþer twega oððe se ðe hit áer sealde, oððe óþer mon. Ac þonne forliest gód man his leánnum ðonne he his gód forlæt. Ongit nu þte ælcum men his ágen gód gifþ good edleán—þ gód þte oninnan himselfum biþ. Hwá wísra monna wile cweþan þ áenig gód man síe bedæled ðæs héhstan gódes? forþam he simle æfter þam swincþ. Ac gemun ðú simle ðæs miclan and þæs fægran edleánes, forþam þ edleán is ofer ealle ópre leán tó lufienne. . . . Nis nu nán wís man þ nyte þte gód and yfel bióþ simle ungeþwære betwux him, and simle on twá willaþ. And swá swá ðæs góðan góðnes biþ his ágen gód, and his ágen edleán, swá biþ eác þæs yfelan yfel his ágen yfel and his edleán, and his ágen wíte. Ne tweóþ náenne mon gif he wíte hæfþ, þ he næbbe yfel. Hwæt! wénaþ þá yfelan þ he béon bedæelde ðára wíta and sint fulle ælces yfeles? nallas no þ án þ hí bióþ áfylde, ac forneáh tó nauhte gedóne. Ongit nu be þám góðum hú micel wíte þá yelan symle habbaþ; and gehýr gyt sum bispell, and geheald þa wel þe ic þe áer sáede. Eall þ, þte ánnesse hæfþ, þ we secgaþ þette síe, ðá hwíle þe hit

æt somne biþ ; and ðá samwrædnesse we hátaþ góð. Swá swá án man biþ man ðá hwíle ðe sió sáwl and se líchoma biþ ætsomne ; þonne hi þonne gesindrede bióp, ðonne ne bið he ꝥ ꝥ he ær wæs. Þæt ilce þú miht geþencan be ðam líchoman and be his limum ; gif þára lima hwilc of biþ, ðonne ne biþ hit no full mon swá hit ær was. Gif eác hwylc góð man from góde gewite, ðonne ne biþ he þe má fullíce góð, gif he eallunga from góde gewite. Þonan hit gebyraþ ꝥ ðá yfelan forlætaþ ꝥ ꝥ hi ær didon, ne bióp ꝥ ꝥ hí ær wæron. Ac þonne hi ꝥ góðforlætaþ and weorþaþ yfele, ðonne ne beóp hí nauhtas búton ánlicnes ; ꝥ mon mæg gesiön ꝥ hi gió men wæron, ac hí habbaþ þæs mennisces ðonne þone betstan dæl forloren, and þone forcúpestan gehealden. Hí forlætaþ ꝥ gecyndelíce góð, ꝥ sint mennisclice þeáwas, and habbaþ þeah mannes ánlicnesse ðá hwíle þe hí libbaþ.

Ac swá swá manna góðnes hí áhefþ ofer þa meniscan gecynd to þam ꝥ hí beóp godas genemede, swá eác hiora yfelnes áwyrpþ hí under ða meniscan gecynd, tó þam ꝥ hí bióp yfele gehátene, ꝥ we cweþaþ síe nauht. Forþam gif ðú swá gewlætne mon méttst ꝥ he biþ áhwerped from góde tó yfele, ne miht ðú hine ná mid rihte nemnan man ac neát. Gif þú þonne on hwilcum men ongitst ꝥ he biþ gitsere and reáfere, ne scealt þú hine ná hátan man, ac wulf. And þone répan þe biþ þweortéme, þu scealt hátan hund, nallas mann. And ðone leásan lytegan þú scealt hátan fox, næs mann. And ðone ungemetlice módegan and yrsiendan, ðe tó micelne andan hæfþ, ðú scealt hátan leo, næs mann. And þone sáenan, þe biþ tó sláw, ðú scealt hátan assa má þonne man. And þone ungemetlice eargan, þe him ondræt máre þonne he þurfe, þú miht hátan hara, má ðonne man. And þam ungestæppegan and ðam hælgan, þu miht secgan ꝥ hi biþ winde gelícra oððe unstillum fugelum, ðonne gemetfæstum monnum. And þam þe ðú ongitst ꝥ he lip on

his lichaman lustum, ꝥ he bið ánlícost fettum swínum, ꝥe simle willnaþ licgan on fúlum solum, and hí nyllaþ aspyligan on hluttrum wæterum; ac þeah hí seldum hwonne beswemde weorþon, ðonne sleáþ he eft on þa solu and bewealwiaþ þær on.

SELECTIONS

FROM THE

ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE.

CONFLICT AT GLASTONBURY BETWEEN THE NORMAN ABBOT, THURSTAN, AND THE SAXON MONKS.

MILLESIMO. LXXXIII.—On þisum geare aras seo ungeþwærnes on Glæstingabyrig betwyx þam abbode Ðurstan 7 his munecan. Ærest hit com of þæs abbotes unwisdome, þ̅ he misbead his munecan on fela þingan, 7 þa munecas hit mændon lufelice to him, 7 beadon hine þ̅ he sceolde healdan hi rihtlice, 7 lufian hi, 7 hi woldon him beon holde 7 gehyrsume. Ac se abbot nolde þæs naht, ac dyde heom yfele, 7 beheöt heom wyr. Anes dæges þe abbot eode into capitulan, 7 spræc uppon þa munecas, 7 wolde hi mistukian, 7 sende æfter læwede mannum, 7 hi comon into capitulan on uppon þa munecas full gewepenede. And þa wæron þa munecas swiðe aferede of heom, nyston hwet heom to donne wære, ac toscuton, sume urnon into cyrcan 7 belucan þa duran into heom, 7 hi ferdon æfter heom into þam mynstre, 7 woldon hig ut dragan, þa þa hig ne dorsten na ut gan. Ac reowlic þing þær gelamp on dæg, þ̅ þa Frencisce men bræcen þone chor, 7 torfedon towærd þam weofode, þær þa munecas wæron, 7 sume of þam cnihtan ferdon uppon þone upp-flore, 7 scotedon adunweard mid arewan toward þam haligdome, swa þ̅ on þære rode, þe stod bufon þam weofode, sticodon on mænige arewan. And þa wreccan munecas lagon onbuton þam weofode, 7 sume crupon under,

7 gyrne cleopedon to Gode, his miltse biddende, þa þa hi ne mihton nane miltse æt mannum begytan. Hwæt magon we secgean, buton þ̅ hi scotedon swiðe, 7 þa oðre þa dura bræcon þær adune, 7 eodon inn, 7 ofslogon sume þa munecas to deaðe, 7 mænige gewundedon þærinne, swa þ̅ þet blod com of þam weofode uppon þam gradan, 7 of þam gradan on þa flore. Ðreo þær wæron ofslagene to deaðe, 7 eahtateone gewundade. And on þæs ilcan geares forþferde Mahtild Willelmes cynges cwen, on þone dæg æfter ealra halgena mæsse dæg. And on þes ylcan geares æfter midewinter, se cyng let beodan mycel gyld 7 hefelic ofer eall England, þ̅ wæs æt ælcere hyde twa 7 hundseofenti peanega.

WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR'S DESPOTIC SWAY;
 THE RAPACITY OF THE KING AND HIS NOBLES;
 OPPRESSION OF THE POOR; WILLIAM
 INVADES FRANCE; BURNS MANTES; DIES;
 HIS CHARACTER DRAWN BY A CONTEMPORARY
 WHO HAD SOJOURNED IN HIS COURT.

MILLESIMO. lxxxvii. Æfter ure Drihtnes Hælendes Cristes gebyrtide an þusend wintra, 7 seofan 7 hundahtatig wintra, on þam an 7 twentigan geare þæs þe Willelm weolde 7 stihte Engleland, swa him God uðe, gewearð swiðe hefelic 7 swiðe woldberendlic gear on þissum lande. Swylc coðe com on mannum, þ̅ fullneah æfre þe oðer man wearð on þam wyrrestan yfele, þet is on þam drife, 7 þet swa stranglice þ̅ mænige menn swulton on þam yfele. Syððan com þurh þa mycclan ungewiderunga, þe comon swa we beforan tealdon, swiðe mycel hungor ofer eall Engleland, þ̅ manig hundred manna earmlice deaðe swulton þurh þone hungor. Eala hu earmlice 7 hu reowlic tid wæs þa. Ða þa wreccæ men lægen fordrifene full neah to deaðe, 7 siððan com se

scearpa hungor 7 adyde hi mid ealle. Hwam ne mæg earmian swylcere tide? oððe, hwa is swa heard heort þ̅ ne mæg wepan swylces ungelimpes? Ac swylce þing gewurðað for folces synna þ̅ hi nellað lufian God 7 rihtwisnesse, swa swa hit wæs þa on þam dagum, þ̅ litel rihtwisnesse wæs on þisum lande mid ænige menn, buton mid munecan ane, þær þær hi wæll ferdon. Se cyng 7 þa heafod men lufedon swiðe 7 ofer swiðe gitsunge on golde 7 on seolfre, 7 ne rohtan hu synlice hit wære begytan, buton hit come to heom. Se cyng sealde his land swa deore to male swa heo deorost mihte, þonne com sum oðer 7 beade mare þonne þe oðer ær sealde, 7 se cyng hit lett þam menn þe him mare bead, þonne com se þridde, 7 bead geat mare, 7 se cyng hit let þam men to handa þe him eallra meast bead, 7 ne rohte na hu swiðe synlice þa gerefan hit begeatan of earne mannon, ne hu manige unlaga hi dydon. Ac swa man swyðor spæc embe rihte lage, swa mann dyde mare unlaga. Hi arerdon unrihte tollas, 7 manige oðre unriht hi dydan, þe sindon earfeþe to arecenne. Eac on þam ilcan geare ætforan hærfeste forbarn þ̅ halige mynster Sæ̅ Paule, þe b. stole on Lundenne, 7 mænige oðre mynstres, 7 þ̅ mæste dæl 7 þ̅ rotteste eall þære burh. Swylce eac, on þam ilcan timan, forbarn fullneah ælc heafod port on eallon Englelande. Eala reowlic 7 wependlic tid wæs þæs geares, þe swa manig ungelimp wæs forðbringende. Eac on þam ilcan geare, toforan Assumptio Sæ̅ Marie, for Willelm cyng of Normandige into France mid fyrde, 7 hergode uppan his agenne hlaford Philippe þam cyng, 7 sloh of his mannon mycelne dæl, 7 forbearnde þa burh maþante, 7 ealle þa halige mynstres þe wæron innon þære burh, 7 twegen halige menn, þe hyrsumedon Gode on ancer settle wuniende, þær wæron forbearnde. Ðissum þus gedone, se cyng Willelm cearde ongean to Normandige. Reowlic þing he dyde, 7 reowlicor him gelamp. Hu reowlicor?

him geyfelade, ⁊ þ̅ him stranglice eglade. Hwæt mæg ic teollan? Se scearpa deað, þe ne forlet ne rice menn ne heane, seo hine genam. He swealt on Normandige, on þone nextan dæg æfter Natiuitas Scē Marie, ⁊ man bebyr-gede hine on Capum, æt Scē Stephanes mynstre, ærer he hit aræde, ⁊ siððan mænifealdlice gegodode. Eala hu leas ⁊ hu unwrest is þysse middaneardes wela. Se þe wæs ærur rice cyng ⁊ maniges landes hlaford, he næfde þa ealles landes buton seofon fot mæl, ⁊ se þe wæs hwilon gescrið mid golde ⁊ mid gimum, he læg þa oferwrogen mid moldan. He læfde æfter him þreo sunan, Rodbeard het se yldesta, se wæs eorl on Normandige æfter him. Se oðer het Willelm, þe bær æfter him on Engleland þone kinhelm. Se þridda het Heanric, þam se fæder becwæð gersuman unateallendlice. Gif hwa gewilnigeð to gewitane hu gedon mann he wæs, oððe hwilcne wurðscipe he hæfde, oððe hu fela lande he wære hlaford, þonne wille we be him awritan swa swa we hine ageaton, þe him on locodan, ⁊ oðre hwile on his hirede wunedon. Se cyng Willelm þe we embe specað wæs swiðe wis man, ⁊ swiðe rice, ⁊ wurðfulre ⁊ strengere þonne ænig his fore-gengga wære. He was milde þam godum mannum þe God lufedon, ⁊ ofer eall gemett stearc þam mannum þe wiðcwædon his willan. On þam ilcan steode þe God him geuðe þ̅ he moste Engleland gegan, he arerde mære mynster, ⁊ munecas þær gesætte, þ̅ hit wæll gegodade. On his dagan wæs þ̅ mære mynster on Cantwarbyrig getymbrad, ⁊ eac swiðe manig oðer ofer eall Engleland. Eac þis land wæs swiðe afylled mid munecan, ⁊ þa leofodan heora lif æfter Scē Benedictus regule, ⁊ se Xp̅endom wæs swilc on his dæge, þ̅ ælc man hwæt his hade to belumpe folgæde, se þe wolde. Eac he wæs swyðe wurðful, þriwa he bær his cynehelm ælce gear, swa oft swa he wæs on Englelande. On Eastron he hine bær on Winceastre, on Pentecosten on Westmynstre, on Midewintre, on Glea-

weceastre, 7 þænne wæron mid him ealle þa rice men ofer eall Englalund, arcebiscopas 7 leodbiscopas, abbodas 7 eorlas, þegnas 7 cnihtas. Swilce he wæs eac swyðe stearc man 7 ræðe, swa þ̅ man ne dorste nan þing ongean his willan don. He hæfde eorlas on his bendum, þe dydan ongean his willan. Biscopas he sætte of heora biscoprice, 7 abbodas of heora abb. rice, 7 þægnas on cweartern, 7 æt nextan he ne sparode his agene broðor Odo hét. He wæs swiðe rice b. on Normandige, on Baius wæs his b. stol, 7 wæs manna fyrrest to eacan þam cyng, 7 he hæfde eorldom on Englelande, 7 þonne se cyng [wæs] on Normandige, þonne wæs he mægeste on þisum lande, 7 hine he sætte on cweartern. Betwyx oðrum þingum nis na to forgytane þ̅ gode frið þe he macode on þisan lande, swa þ̅ án man þe himsylv aht wære mihte faran ofer his rice mid his bosum full goldes ungederad. And nan man ne dorste slean oðerne man, næfde he næfre swa mycel yfel gedón wið þone oðerne. And gif hwilc carlman hæmde wið wimman hire unðances, sona he forleas þa limu þe he mid pleagode. He rixade ofer Englælalund, 7 hit mid his geapscipe swa þurhsmeade, þ̅ næs án hid landes innan Englælalunde þ̅ he nyste hwa heo hæfde, oððe hwæs heo wurð wæs, 7 syððan on his gewrit gesætt. Brytland him wæs on gewælde, 7 he þærinne casteles gewrohte, 7 þet manncynn mid ealle gewælde. Swilce eac Scotland he him underþædde, for his myccele strengþe. Normandige þ̅ land wæs his gecynde. 7 ofer þone eorldom þe Mans is gehaten he rixade, 7 gif he moste þa gyt twa gear libban he hafde Yrlande mid his werscipe gewunnon, 7 wiðutan ælcon wæpnon. Witodlice on his timan hæfdon men mycel geswinc 7 swiðe manige teonan. Castelas he lét wyrcean, 7 earne men swiðe swencean. Se cyng wæs swa swiðe stearc, 7 benam of his underþeodan manig marc goldes, 7 má hundred punda seolfres, þet he nam be wihte 7 mid mycelan un-

rihte of his landleode for littelre neode. He wæs on git-sunge befeallan, ⁊ grædinæsse he lufode mid ealle. He sætte mycel deor frið, ⁊ he lægde laga þærwið, ⁊ swa hwa swa sloge heort oððe hinde, ⁊ hine man sceolde blendian. He forbead þa heortas, swylce eac þa baras, swa swiðe he lufode þa headeor, swilce he wære heora fæder. Eac he sætte be þam haran ⁊ hi mosten freo faran. His rice men hit mændon, ⁊ þa earme men hit beceorodan. Ac he [wæs] swa stið, ⁊ he ne rohte heora eallra nið, ac hi moston mid ealle þes cynges wille folgian, gif hi woldon libban, oððe land habban, oððe eahta, oððe wel hissehta. Wala wa ⁊ ænig man sceolde modigan swa, hine sylf upp ahebban, ⁊ ofer ealle men tellan. Se ælmihtiga God cypæ his saule mildheortnisse, ⁊ do him his synna forgifenisse. Ðas þing we habbað be him gewritene, ægðer ge góde ge yfele, ⁊ þa godan men niman æfter heora godnesse, ⁊ forfleon mid ealle yfelnesse, ⁊ gan on þone weg þe us lett to heofonan rice. Fela þinga we magon writan þe on þam ilcan geare gewordene wæron. Swa hit wæs on Denmearcan, ⁊ þa Dænescan, þe wæs ærur geteald eallra folca getreowust, wurdon awende to þære meste untriwðe, ⁊ to þam mæsten swicdóme þe æfre mihte gewurðan. Hi gecuron ⁊ abugan to Cnute cyng, ⁊ him aðas sworon, ⁊ syððan hine earhlice ofslogon innan anre cyrcan. Eac wearð on Ispanie, ⁊ þa hæðenan men foran ⁊ hergodan uppon þam cristenan mannan, ⁊ mycel abegdan to heora anwealde. Ac se Xp̄ena cyng, Anphos wæs gehaten, he sende ofer eall into ælcan lande, ⁊ gyrnde fultumes, ⁊ him com to fultum of ælcan lande þe Xp̄en wæs, ⁊ ferdon, ⁊ ofslogon, ⁊ aweg adrifan eall bet hæðena folc, ⁊ gewunnon heora land ongean, þurh Godes fultum. Eac on þisan ilcan lande, on þam ilcan geare, forðferdon manega rice men, Stigand biscop of Ciceastre, ⁊ se abb. of Sēe Augustine, ⁊ se abb. of Baðon, ⁊ þe of Perscoran, ⁊ þa heora eallra hlaford, Willelm Englælandes cyng, þe we ær

beforan embe spæcon. Æfter his deaðe, his sune, Willelm hæte eallswa þe fæder, feng to þam rice, ⁊ wearð geblestod to cyng fram Landfrance arceb. on Westmynstre, þreom dagum ær Michaelæs mæssedæg, ⁊ ealle þa men on Englalande him to abugon, ⁊ him aðas sworon. Ðisum⁷ þus gedone, se cyng ferde to Winceastre, ⁊ sceawode þ̅ madmehus, ⁊ þa gersuman þe his fæder ær gegaderode, þa wæron unasecgendlice ænie men hu mycel þær wæs gegaderod, on golde, ⁊ on seolfre, ⁊ on faton, ⁊ on pællan, ⁊ on gimman, ⁊ on manige oðre deorwurðe þingon, þe earfoðe sindon to ateallene. Se cyng dyde þa swa his fæder him bebed ær he dead wære, dælde þa gersuman for his fæder saule to ælcen mynstre þe wes innan Englelande, to suman mynstre x. marc goldes, to suman vi., ⁊ to ælcen cyrcean uppe land lx. pæñ. And into ælcere scire man seonde hundred punda feos, to dælanne earme mannan for his saule. And ær he forðferde he bead þ̅ man sceolde unlesan ealle þa menn þe on hæftnunge wæron under his anwealde. And se cyng wæs on þam midewintre on Lundene.

DEATH OF HENRY I.; STEPHEN OF BLOIS CONSECRATED KING OF ENGLAND; THE SAD STATE OF THE TIMES DURING HIS REIGN

MILLESIMO. c. xxxv. On þis geare for se king H. ouer sæ æt te Lammasse, ⁊ þ̅ oþer dei þa he lai an slep in scip, þa þestrede þe dæi ouer al landes, ⁊ uuard þe sunne swile als it uuare thre niht ald mone, an sterres abuten him at middæi. Wurþen men suiðe ofuandred ⁊ ofdred, ⁊ sæden þ̅ micel þing sculde cumm herefter, sua dide, for þat ilc gær warth þe king ded, þ̅ oþer dæi efter S. Andreas massedæi on Norm. Þa wes tre sona þas landes, for æuric man sone ræuede oþer þe mihte. Þa namen his

sune 7 his frend, 7 brohten his lic to Englel, and bebiriend in Redinge. God man he wes, 7 micel æie wes of him. Durste nan man misdon wið oðer on his time. Pais he makede men 7 dær. Wua sua bare his byrthen gold and silure, durste nan man sei to him naht bute god. Enmang þis was his nefe cumen to Englel., Stephne de Blais, 7 com to Lundene, 7 te Lundenisce folc him underfeng, 7 senden efter þe ærceb. Willelm Curbuil, 7 halechede him to kinge on midewintre dæi. On þis kinges time wes al unfrið, 7 yfel, 7 ræflac, for agenes him risen sona þa rice men þe wæron swikes. Al se fyrste Balduin de Reduers, 7 held Exceestre agenes him, 7 te king it besæt, 7 siððan Balduin acordede. Ða tocan þa oðre 7 helden her castles agenes him, 7 Daudid king of Scotland toc to uuessien him, þa þohuuethere þat here sandes feorden betwyx heom, 7 hi togædere comen, 7 wurðe sæhte, þop it litel forstode.

MILLESIMO. c. xxxvi. [*No record.*]

MILLESIMO. c. xxxvii. Ðis gære for þe k. Steph. ofer sæ to Normandi, 7 ther wes underfangen, forði þ̅ hi uuenden þ̅ he sculde ben alsuic alse the eom wæs, 7 for he hadde get his tresor, ac he todeld it 7 scatered sotlice. Micel hadde Henri k. gadered gold 7 syluer, 7 na god ne dide me for his saule tharof. Ða þe king S. to Englal. com, þa macod he his gadering æt Oxeneford, 7 þar he nam þe b. Roger of Sereberi, 7 Alex. b. of Lincol, 7 te Canceler Roger hise neues, 7 dide ælle in prisun, til hi iafen up here castles. Ða the suikes undergæton þ̅ he milde man was, 7 softe, 7 god, 7 na iustise ne dide, þa diden hi alle wunder. Hi hadden him manred maked 7 athes suoren, ac hi nan treuthe ne heolden, alle hi wæron forsworen, 7 here treotnes forloren, for æuric rice man his castles makede 7 agænes him heolden, 7 fylden þe land ful of castles. Hi suencten suyðe þe uurecce men of þe land mid castelweorces. Ða þe castles uuaren maked, þa

fylden hi mid deoules 7 yuele men. Ða namen hi þa men þe hi wenden þ̅ ani god hefden, bathe be nihtes 7 be dæies, carlmen 7 wimmen, 7 diden heom in prisun efter gold 7 syluer, 7 pined heom untellendlice pining, for ne uuæren næure nan martyrs swa pined else hi wæron. Me hinged up bi the fet 7 smoked heom mid ful smoke, me hinged bi the þumbes other bi the hefed, 7 hengen bryniges on her fet. Me dide cnotted strenges abuton here hæued, 7 uurythen to þ̅ it gæde to þe hærnas. Hi diden heom in quarterne, þar nadres 7 snakes 7 pades wæron inne, 7 drapen heom swa. Sume hi diden in crucet hus, þ̅ is in an ceste þat was scort 7 nareu 7 undep, 7 dide scærpe stanes þerinne, 7 þrengde þe man þærinne, þ̅ him bræcon alle þe limes. In mani of þe castles wæron lof 7 grim, þ̅ wæron rachenteges, þ̅ twa other thre men hadden onoh to bæron onne. Ðat was sua maced, þ̅ is fæstned to an beom, 7 diden an scærp iren abuton þa mannes þrote 7 his hals, þ̅ he ne myhte nowiderwardes ne sitten, ne lien, ne slepen, oc bæron al þ̅ iren. Mani þusen hi drapen mid hungær. I ne canne i ne mai tellen alle þe wundes, ne alle þe pines þ̅ hi diden wrecce men on þis land, 7 þ̅ lastede þa xix. wintre, wile Stephne was king, 7 æure it was uerse 7 uerse. Hi læiden gæildes on the tunes æureum wile, 7 clepeden it. tensive. Ða þe uurecce men ne hadden nan more to gyuen, þa ræuedan hi 7 brendon alle the tunes, þ̅ wel þu myhtes faren al a dæis fare sculdest thu neure finden man in tune sittende, ne land tiled. Ða was corn dære, 7 flesc, 7 cæse, 7 butere, for nan ne wæs o þe land. Wrecce men sturuen of hungær, sume ieden on ælmes þe waren sum wile rice men, sum flugen ut of lande. Wes næure gæt mare wrecched on land, ne næure hethen men werse ne diden þan hi diden, for ouer sithon ne forbaren hi nouther circe ne cyrceiærd, oc namm al þe god þ̅ þarinne was, 7 brendon sythen þe cyrce 7 altægædere. Ne hi ne forbaren b,

land, ne abb. ne preostes, ac ræueden munekes, ⁊ clerekes, ⁊ æuric man other þe ouer myhte. Gif twa men oþer III. coman ridend to an tun, al þe tunsceipe flugæn for heom, wenden þ̅ hi wæron ræueres. Þe biscepes ⁊ lered men heom cursede æure, oc was heom naht þarof, for hi uueron al forcursæd, ⁊ forsuoren, ⁊ forloren. Was sæ me tilede þe erthe ne bar nan corn, for þe land was al fordon mid suilce dædes, ⁊ hi sæden openlice þ̅ Xrist slep, ⁊ his halechen. Suilc ⁊ mare þanne we cunnen sæin we þolenden XIX. wintre for ure sinnes. On al þis yuele time heold Martin abbot his abbotrice XX. wintre, ⁊ half gær, ⁊ VIII. dæis, mid micel suinc, ⁊ fand þe munekes ⁊ te gestes al þat heom behoued, and heold mycel carited in the hus, ⁊ þoþwethere wrohte on þe circe, ⁊ sette þarto landes ⁊ rentes, ⁊ goded it suythe ⁊ læt it refen, and brohte heom into þe neuuæ mynstre on S. Petres mæssedæi mid micel wurtscipe, þ̅ was anno ab incarnatione Dom. M. C. XL., a combustione loci XXIII. And he for to Rome, ⁊ þær wæs wæl underfangen fram þe pape Eugenie, ⁊ begæt thare priuilegies, an of alle þe landes of þabbotrice, ⁊ an oþer of þe landes þe lien to þe circe wican, ⁊ gif he leng moste liuen, also he mint to don of þe horderwyca. And he begæt in landes þat rice men hefden mid strengthe. Of Willelm Malduit, þe heold Rogingham þæ castel, he wan Cotingham ⁊ Estum, ⁊ of Hugo of Walteuile he uuan Hyrtlingb. ⁊ Stanewig, ⁊ LX. sob. of Aldewingle ælc gær. And he makede manie munekes. ⁊ plantede winiærd, ⁊ makede mani weorkes, ⁊ wende þe tun betere þan it ær wæs, ⁊ wæs god munec ⁊ god man, ⁊ forþi him luueden God ⁊ gode men. Nu we willen sægen sum del wat belamp on Stephne kinges time. On his time þe Iudeus of Noruic bohton an Xristen cild beforen Estren, ⁊ pineden him alle þe ilce pining þ̅ ure Drihten was pined, ⁊ on Lang Fridæi him on rode hengen, for ure Drihtines luue, ⁊ sythen byrieden him.

Wenden þ̅ it sculde ben forholen, oc ure Drihten atywede
þ̅ he was hali martyr, 7 te munekes him namen, 7 be-
byried him heglice in þe minstre, 7 he maket þur ure
Drihtin wunderlice 7 manifældlice miracles, 7 hatte he S.
Willelm.

SELECTIONS
FROM
LAYAMON'S BRUT, OR CHRONICLE
OF BRITAIN.

THE AUTHOR'S ACCOUNT OF HIMSELF.

(vv. 1-67.)

An preost wes on leoden ?
Lazamon wes ihoten.
he wes Leouenaðes sone ?
liðe him beo drihtē.
he wonede at Ernleze ?
at æðelen are chirechen.
vppen Seuarne staþe ?
sel þar him þuhte.
on fest Radestone ?
þer he bock radde.
Hit com him on mode ?
& on his mern þonke.
þet he wolde of Engle ?
þa æðelæn tellen.
wat heo ihoten weoren ?
& wonene heo comen.
þa Englene londe ?
ærest ahten.
æfter þan flode ?
þe from drihtene com.
þe al her a-quelde ?
quic þat he funde.

A prest was in londe ?
Laweman was hote.
he was Leucais sone ?
lef him beo driste.
5 he wonede at Ernleie ?
wid þan gode cniþte.
uppen Seuarne ?
merie þer him þohte.
fastebi Radistone ?
10 þer heo bokes radde.
Hit com him on mode ?
& on his þonke.
þat he wolde of Engelond ?
þe ristnesse telle.
15 wat þe men hi-hote weren ?
and wancne hi comen.
þe Englene lond ?
ærest afden.
after þan flode ?
20 þat fram god com.
þat al ere acwelde :
cwic þat hit funde.

buten Noe & Sem ?	bote Noe and Sem ?
Japhet & Cham.	Japhet and Cam.
& heore four wiues ?	25 and hire four wives ?
þe mid heom weren on archen.	þat mid ham þere weren.
Lazamō gon liðen ?	Loweman gan wende ?
wide 3ond þas leode.	so wide so was þat londe.
& bi-won þa æðela boc ?	
þ̅a he to bisne nom.	30 and nom þe Engliſſe boc ?
He nom þa Engliſca boc ?	þat madeke ſeint Bede.
þa madeke ſeint Beda.	anoþer he nom of Latin ?
an oþer he nom on Latin ?	þat madeke ſeint Albin.
þe madeke ſeinte Albin.	35 boc he nom þan þridde ?
& þe feire Auſtin ?	an leide þar amidde.
þe fulluht broute hider in.	þat madeke Auſtin ?
boc he nom þe þridde ?	þat folloft brofte hider in.
leide þer amidden.	
þa madeke a Frenchiſ clerc ?	
Wace wes ihoten.	40
þe wel coupe writen ?	
& he hoe 3ef þare æðelen.	
Ælienor þe wes Henriſ quene ?	
þeſ he3es kinges.	
Lazamon leide þeos boc ?	45 Laweman þeſ bokes bi- eolde ?
& þa leaf wende.	an þe leues tornde.
he heom leofliche bi-heold ?	he ham loueliche bi-helde ?
liþe him beo drihten.	fulſte god þe miþtie.
feþeren he nom mid fin- gren ?	feþere he nom mid fingres ?
& fiede on boc-felle.	50 and wrot mid hiſ honde.
& þa ſoþe word ?	and þe ſoþe word ?
ſette to-gadere.	ſette togedere.

& þa þre boc ?	and þane hilke boc ?
þrumde to are.	tock us to bisne.
Nu bidede Lazamon ?	65 Nu biddeþ Laweman ?
alcne æðele mon.	echne godne mon.
for þene almitē godd ?	for þe mistie godes loue ?
þet þeos boc rede.	þat þes boc redeþ.
& leornia þeos runan ?	
þ he þeos soðfeste word ?	60 þat he þis soþfast word ?
segge to sumne.	segge togadere.
for his fader saule ?	and bidde for þe saule ?
þa hine ford brouhte.	
& for his moder saule ?	
þa hine to monne iber.	65 þat hine to manne strende.
& for his awene saule ?	and for his owene soule ?
þat hire þe selre beo.	þat hire þe bet bifalle.
Amen.	Amen.

CHILDRIC'S FLIGHT TO THE FOREST OF CALEDON; HIS SUBMISSION TO ARTHUR; THE OUTRAGES COMMITTED BY THE DANES IN LINCOLNSHIRE; DESCRIPTION OF ARTHUR'S ARMOUR; CHILDRIC'S FLIGHT OVER THE AVON; ARTHUR'S COMBAT WITH COLGRIM; STRATAGEM OF CADOR; DEFEAT AND DEATH OF CHILDRIC.

v. 20669—21642.

Nis hit a nare boc idiht ?	Nis hit in none boke idiht ?
þat æuere weore æi fiht.	þat euere her were soch fiht.
ize pissere Bruttene ?	70 in pissere Brutaine ?
þat balu weore swa riue.	þare sleaht were so riue.
for volken him wes ærmest ?	
þat æuere com at ærde.	
þer wes muchel blod ʒute ?	þar was mochel blod izote ?
balu wes on folke.	75

dæð þer wes rife ?
 þe eorðe þer dunede.
 Childrich þe kæisere ?
 hæfede ænne castel here.
 a Lyncolnes felde ?
 þer he læi wið innen.
 þe wes neouwen iworht ?
 & swiðe wel biwust.
 & þere weoren mid him ?
 Baldulf & Colgrim.
 and iseþen þat heore uolc ?
 fæie-sih worhtē.
 & heo forð riht anon ?
 on mid heore burnen.
 and fluzen ut of castle ?
 kenscipe bidaled.
 and fluzen forð riht anan ?
 to þe wude of Calidon.
 Heo hafden to iferen ?
 seouen þusend rideren.
 and ho bilafden of-slaþen ?
 & idon of lif-daðen.
 feowerti þusude ?
 ifeolled to þan grunde.
 Alemainisce mē ?
 mid ærnðe forðemed.
 and þa Sexisce men ?
 ibroht to þan gruden.
 Þa isæh Arður ?
 aðelest kingen.
 þat Childrich wes ifloþen ?
 into Calidonie itoþē.
 and Colgrim & Baldulf ?
 mid him iboþen weoren.
 into þā haþe wude ?

deap þar was riue.

Childrich þe kayser ?
 hadde one castel her.
 a Lyncolnes felde ?
 þar he lay wiþ ine.
 he was newene iwroht ?
 and swiþe wel he was idiht.
 and þar weren mid him ?
 Baldolf and Colgrim.
 and isehþe þat hire folke ?
 folle to grunde.
 And hii forþ riht anon ?
 an mid hire brunies.
 and floþen vt of castle ?
 kensipe bi-dealed.
 and floþen forþriht anon ?
 to þan wode of Calidon.
 And hadde to i-vere ?
 soue hundred rideres.
 and hii blefde of-slawe ?
 and idon of lif-daðes.
 fourti þusend ?
 liggen on þare felde.

100

Þo iseh Arthur ?
 boldest alre kinge.
 þat Cheldrich was a-flowe ?
 and in to Calidoine itowe.
 and Colgrym and Baldolf ?
 mid him þare were.

110

in to þan hæze holme.

& Arður bæh after :

mid sixti þusend cnihten.

Bruttene leoden :

þene wude al bileien.

and an are halfe hine feol-
den :

fulle seoue milen.

treo uppen oðer :

treoliche faste.

an oðer halue he hine bilai :

mid his leod-ferde.

þreo dazes & þreo niht :

þ̅ wes heom muchel pliht.

þa isæh Colgrī :

alse he læi þer in.

þat þer wes buten mete :

scarp hunger & hete.

ne heō no heore horsen :

hælp nefde nenne.

And þus cleopede Colg-
rim :

to þan kaisere.

Sæie me lauerd Childric :

soðere worden.

for whulches cunnes þinge :

ligge we þus here.

whi nulle we ut faren :

& bonnien ure ferden.

and biginnen fehtes :

wið Arður & wið his cnihtes.

for betere us is on londe :

mid mōscipe to ligen.

þene we þus here :

for hungere to-wurðen.

Arthur wende after :

mid sixti þusend cnihtes.

Bruttene leode :

115 þane wode al bi-leie.

in one half hii hine fulde :

folle soue myle.

treo vppe treo :

kenliche swiþe.

120 an oþer half hine bi-leye :

mid gode his folke.

þreo dazes and þreo niht :

þat was to heom god riht.

þo iseh Colgrim :

125 ase lay þar in.

þat þare was boute mete :

scarp hunger and hate.

ne hii ne hire hors :

help nadde nanne.

130 þo saide Colgrym :

to þan caysere Cheldrich.

Sai me louerd Childrich :

soþere wordes.

for woche cunnes þinge :

135 ligge we þus her ine.

wi nole we vt fare :

and banny oure ferde.

and bi-ginne fihtes :

wiþ Arthur and his cnihtes.

140 for betere vs his on londe :

mansipliche ligge.

þane we þus here :

mid hunger forworþi.

iswenched us sære ?

folke to scare.

Oðer we sendeð wið and
wið ?

and ȝeornen Arðures grið.

and bidden þus his milce ?

& ȝisles him bitechen.

& wurchē freondscipe ?

wið þan freo kīge.

Þis iherde Childric ?

þer he læi wið inne dic.

and he andswarede ?

wið ærmliche stefene.

ȝif hit wulle Baldulf ?

þe is þin aȝe broðer.

and ma of ur iferen ?

þe mid us sundē here.

þat we bidden Ardures
grið ?

& sahtnesse him wurchen
wið.

after æuwer wille ?

dō ich hit wulle.

For Arður is swiðe hæh
mon ?

ihalden on leoden.

leof alle his monnen ?

& of kine-wurðe cunne.

al of kingen icume ?

he wes Vðeres sune.

& of hit ilimpeð ?

a ueole cunne þeoden.

þer gode cnihtes ?

cumeð to sturne fihte.

þat heo ærest biȝiteð ?

145

Oþer we sende him wiþ

and ȝeorne Arthur his griþ.

and bidde him milce ?

and ȝisles bi-take.

150

Þis ihorde Cheldrich ?

þar he lai wiþ ine dich.

and answerede ?

155

mid cwickere stemne.

ȝef hit wole Baldolf ?

þat his þin owe broþer.

and mo of oure feres ?

þat mid vs beoþ here.
þat we bidde Arthures
griþ ?

and sæhtnesse him werche
wiþ.

after oure wille ?

don ich hit wolle.

For Arthur his wel heh
man ?

165

hi-holde in londe.

leof alle his manne ?

and of kineworþe cunne.

al of kinges icome ?

he was Vther his sone.

170

And ofte hit bi-falleþ ?

in manycunne leode.

þar þe gode cnihtes ?

comeþ to strange fihtes.
þat þaye þat her bi-ȝeteþ ?

after heo hit leoseð.

& al swa us to-Ʒere?

is ilimpen here.

& æft us bet ilīppeð?

Ʒif we motē liuien.

Sone forð rihtes?

andswareden þa cnihtes.

Alle us biluued Ʒisne ræd?

for þu hafest wel isæid.

Heo nomen twælf cnihtes?

& senden forð rihtes.

þer he wes on telde?

bi þas wudes ende.

þe an cleopeden anan?

mid quickere stefne.

Lauerd Arður þi grið?

we wolden speken þe wið.

hider þe kaisere us sēt?

Childric ihaten.

& Colgrim & Baldulf?

beien to-somē.

Nu and æuere mare?

heo bidded þine.ære.

þine men heo wulleð bi-
cumen?

& þine mōscipe hæƷen.

& heo wulleð Ʒiuē þe?

Ʒisles inowe.

& halden þe for lauerð?

swa þe beoð alre leofest.

Ʒif heo moten liðe?

heonene mid liue.

into heor leoden?

& lað-spæl bringen.

175 eft hii leoseþ.

and al so ous to-Ʒere?

his ifalle here.

180 Sone forþrihtes?

answerede alle þe cnihtes.

Alle we louieþ þane read?

for þou hauest wisliche i-
seid.

Hii nemen twalf cnihtes?

185 and sende forþrihtes.

þar Arthur was in telde?

bi þan wodes hende.

and on cleopie agan?

loudere stemne,

190 Louerd Arthur þin grip?

we wollen speke þe wiþ.

hider þe kaiser vs sent?

þat Cheldrich his ihote.

Colgrym and Baldolf?

195 beyne to-gadere.

Hii biddeþ þin ore?

nou and euere more.

þine men hii wolleþ bi-
come?

and treouþe to þe holde.

200

Ʒef hii mo libbe?

205 and hire limes hadde.

and hinene wende?

in to hire londe.

For her we habbeod ifun- den ?	For her we habbeþ i- funde ?
feole cunne sorzen.	fale cunnes sorewe.
at Lincolne belæued ?	²¹⁰ at Lyncolnes feldeð ?
leofe ure mæies.	bi-leaued oure freondes.
sixti þusend monnen ?	sixti þousend manne ?
þa þer beoð of-slæzene.	þar liggeþ of-slawe.
And 3if hit þe weore ?	And 3ef hit were þin wille ?
wille an heorte.	²¹⁵
þat we mosten ouer sæ ?	þat we most away wende.
winden mid seile.	
nulle we nauere mare ?	nolde we neuere more ?
æft cumen here.	eft comen here.
for her we habbeod for- lorē ?	²²⁰ for he we habbeþ for-lore ?
leoue ure mæies.	oure leafue meyes.
swa longe swa bið æuere ?	so lange so beoþ euere ?
her ne cume we næuer	her ne come we neuere.
þa loh Arður ?	þo loh Arthur ?
ludere stefene.	²²⁵ loudere stemne.
Iponked wurðe drihtene ?	Ich þonki mine drihte ?
þe alle domes waldeð.	þat alle domes weldeþ.
þat Childric þe stronge ?	þat Childric þe stronge ?
is sad of mine londe.	his sad of mine londe.
Mi lōd he hafeð to-dæled ?	²³⁰ Mi lond he haueþ idealed ?
al his duzeðe-cnihtes.	among his freo cnihtes.
me seoluē he þohte ?	mi seolue he þohte ?
driuen ut of mire leoden.	driue vt of mine cuppe.
halden me for hæne ?	
& habben mine riche.	²³⁵
& mi cun al for-uaren ?	
mi uolc al fordemed.	
Ah of hī bið iwurðen ?	Ac of him hit his iworpe ?
swa bið of þan voxē.	so his of þā foxe.
þene he bið baldest ?	²⁴⁰ wane he his boldest ?

ufen an þan walde.	ouenan þe wolde.
& hafedð his·fulle ploze :	and haueþ his folle pleay :
& fuzeles inoze.	and foweles inowe.
for wildscipe climbið :	for wildsipe clembeþ :
and cluden iseched.	245 and cludes he secheþ.
i þan wilderne :	in þan wilde cleues :
holzes him wurcheð.	holes he secheþ.
farē wha swa auere fare :	fare wo se þar fare :
naueð he næuere næne kare.	naueþ neuere nanne care.
he weneð to beon of du-	250 he weneþ þat he be þanne :
zeðe :	
baldest alre deoren.	boldest alre deore.
Þene sizeð him to :	Ac wane sieþ him to :
segges vnder beorzen	hontes onder borewe.
mid hornen mid hundē :	mid hornes mid hundes :
mid hazere stefenen.	255 mid hezere stemne
hunten þar talieð :	hontes þar talieþ :
hundes þer galieð.	houndes þar galieþ.
þene vox driueð :	þane fox driueþ :
zeond dales & zeond dunes.	zeond dounes and dales.
he ulih to þā holme :	260 þanne flicþ he to þan
	cleoue :
& his hol isechedð.	and his hol secheþ.
i þā uirste ænde :	in to þan forrest ende :
i þan holle wendeð.	of þan hole he wendeþ.
þenne is þe balde uox :	þanne his þe bolde fox :
blissen al bideled.	265 blisse al bi-dealed.
& mon him to-delueð :	and man him to-dealueþ :
on ælchere heluen.	in euereche halue.
þēne beoð þer forcuðest :	þanne his forcouþist.
deoren alre prutttest.	deor alre protest.
Swa wes Childriche :	270 So was Childriche :
þan strongen & þan riche.	þe strange and þe riche.
he þohten al mi kinelōd :	he þohte al min kinelond :
senten an his azere hond.	sette on his owe hond.

- ah nu ich habbe hine i-
driuen ?
to þan bare dæðe.
whæðer swa ich wulle don ?
oðer slæn oðer ahon.
Nu ich wulle ʒifen hī grið ?
& leten hine me specken
wið.
nulle ich hine slæ no ahon ?
ah his bode ich wulle fō.
ʒisles ich wulle habbē ?
of hæxten his monnen.
hors & heore weþnen ?
ær heo heōne wenden.
and swa heo scullen wræc-
chen ?
to heoren scipen liðen.
sæilien ouer sæ ?
to sele heore londe.
& þer wirdliche ?
wunien on riche.
and tellen tidende ?
of Arðure kīnge.
hu ich heom habbe ifre-
oied ?
for mines fader saule.
& for mine freo-dome ?
ifrouered þa wræcchen.
Her wes Arður þe king ?
aðelen bidæled.
nes þer nan swa reh ʒ mon ?
þe him durste ræden.
þet him of-þuhte sære ?
- ac nou ich habbe hine
idriue ?
275 to þan bare deape.
waper so ich wolle don
oþer slen oþer an-hon.
Nou ich wolle ʒefue him
griþ ?
and lete hine speke me
wiþ.
280 nolle ich hine slean ne an-
hon ?
al his bede ich wolle don.
ich wolle habbe ʒisles ?
of þe hehtest of his manne.
hors and hire weþne ?
285 her hii wende ine.
so hii solle wrecches ?
to hire sipes wende.
sayli ouer sée ?
to hire owe londe.
290 and þar worþlice ?
wonie on hire riche.
and tellen tydinde ?
of Arthur þan kinge.
hou ich hā ifroued ?
295 for mine fader saule.
and for mine fredome ?
ifroued þe wrecches.
Her was Arthur þe king ?
apele bi-dealed.
300 nas þar non so reh mon ?
þat him dorste reade.
þat him of-þohte ?

sone þer after.	sone þar after.
Childric cō of comela ?	Cheldrich com of com- elan ?
to Arðure þan kinge.	³⁰⁵ to Arthur þan kinge.
& he his mon þer bi-com ?	and he his man þar bi- com ?
mid his cnihten alle.	and his cnihtes alle.
Feouwer and twenti ʒisles ?	Four and twēti hostages ?
Childric þer bitæhte.	Childrich þar bi-tahte.
alle heo weoren icorene ?	³¹⁰ alle hii weren i-core ?
and hæhʒe men iborenne.	and heʒe men i-bore.
heo bi-tahten heore hors ?	hii bi-tahte hire hors ?
and heore burnen.	and al hire wepne.
scafes & sceldes ?	scafes and seldes ?
& longe heore sweordes.	³¹⁵ and al hire sweordes.
al heo bi-læfden ?	al hii bi-lefden ?
þat heo þer hæfden.	þat hii þar hadden.
Forð heo gunnen siʒen ?	Forþ hii gonne wende ?
þat heo to sæ comen.	þat hii to sée come.
þer heore scipen gode ?	³²⁰ þar hire sipes gode ?
bi þere sæ stoden.	bi þare [séé] stode.
Wind stod on wille ?	
weder swiðe murie.	
he scufen from þan stronde ?	and hi hii souen fram þan londe ?
scipen grete & longe.	³²⁵ hire sipes stronge.
þat lond heo al bilæfden ?	
& liðen after vðen.	and wende forþ so longe ?
þat nāene siht of londe ?	þat no lond hii ne sehʒe.
iseō heo ne mahten.	
þat water wes stille ?	³³⁰ þat weder was stille ?
after heore iwille.	after hire wille.
heo lettē to-somme ?	and gliden to-gaderes ?
sæiles gliden.	and wordes speke.
bord wið borden ?	

beornes þer spileden.	835	
sæiden þat heo wolden ?		and saide þat hii wolde ?
eft to þissen londe.		eft to þisse londe.
& wreken wurdliche ?		
heore wine-mæies.		
& westen Arðures lond ?	840	and westen Arthur lond ?
& leoden aquellen.		and his folk cwelle.
and castles biwinnen ?		
& wilgomē wurchen.		
Swa heo liðen after sæ ?		
efne al swa longe.	845	
þat heo commen bitwiþe ?		
Ænglelonde & Normandie.		
heo wenden heore lofes ?		Hii wende hire loues ?
& liðen toward lōde.		and tornde to þisse londe.
þat heo comen ful iwis ?	850	þat hii come foliwis ?
to Derte-muðe at Totteneis.		to Dertemup at Totenas.
mid muchelere blisse ?		
heo buþen to þan londe.		
Sone swa heo a lond comen ?		Sone so hii a lond come ?
þat folc heo asloþen.	855	þat folk hii a-slowe.
þa cheorles heo uloþen ?		þe cherles hii hilden ?
þe tiledē þa eorðen.		þat telede þar erþe.
heo hengen þa cnihtes ?		þe cnihtes hii an-hong ?
þa biwusten þa londes.		þat were in þan londe.
alle þa gode wiues ?	860	alle þe gode wifes ?
heo stikeden mid cnifes.		hii stekede mid cnifues.
alle þa maidene ?		alle þe maidene ?
heo mid morðe aqualden.		mid morþre hii acwelde.
and þaie ilærede men ?		and alle þe learedemen ?
heo læiden on gledē.	865	hii caste in fure.
Alle þa heorede-cnauen ?		
mid clibben heo a-qualden.		
heo velleden þa castles ?		
þat lond heo a-wæster.		

þa chirechen heo for-barn-	370	þe cheorches hii for-
den :		barnde :
baluw wes on folke.		þe chastles hii afulde.
þa sukende children :		
heo adrēten inne wateren.		þat horf þat hii nome :
þat orf þat heo nomen :		375 al hii of-slowe.
al heo slozen.		to hire ine hii hit ladde :
to heore inne ladden :		and sude hit and bradde.
and sudē and bradden.		al hii hit neme :
al heo hit nom :		þat hii neh come.
þat heo neh comen.		380 Al day hii songe :
Alle dæi heo sungen :		of Arthur þan kinge.
of Ardure þan kinge.		and saide þat hii hadde :
and sæiden þat heo haue-		
den :		homes bi-wonne.
hamēs biwunnen.		woche hii wolde holde :
þæ scolden heom i-halden :		385
in heore onwalden.		wyntres and someres.
& þer heo woldē wunien :		and 3ef Arthur were so
wintres & sumeres.		kene :
And 3if Arður weoren swa		þat he comen wolde.
kene :		390 to fihte wiþ Childrich :
þat he cumen wolde.		þan strong and þe rich.
to fihten wið Childrichen :		We wollep of his rugge :
þan strongen & þan richen.		makien one brugge.
heo wolden of his rugge :		and nime þe bones alle :
makien ane brugge.		395
and nimen þa ban alle :		and ti3e heom to-gadere :
of aðele þan kinge.		
and teien heom to-gadere :		and legge heom in þare
mid guldene te3en.		halle-
and leggen i þare halle-		dure :
dure :		þar ech man sal forþ fare.
þer æch mon sculde uorð		
faren.		

to wurðscipe Chil[dri]che ?	400	
þan strongen & þan riche.		
Þis wes al heore gome ?		Þis was al hire game ?
for Arðures kinges sceome.		for Arthur þe kinges same.
ah al hit iwrað on oðer ?		ac al hit iwarþ oþer ?
sone þer after.	405	sone þar after.
heore ʒelp and heore gōe ?		heore ʒeolp and hire game ?
ilomp heom seoluen to		ful ʒam seolue to grame.
scāe.		
& swa deð wel iwære ?		so doþ wel iware ?
þe mon þe swa ibereð.		þe man þat vuel wircheþ.
Childric þe kaisere biwon ?	410	Childrich al a-won ?
al þat he lokede on.		þat he mid ehʒene lokede
		on.
he nom Sumersete ?		he nam Somer[se]te ?
& he nom Dorsete.		he nam Dorsete.
and al Deuene-scire ?		and in Deuenissire ?
þat volc al for-ferde.	415	þat folk he for-ferde.
and he Wiltun-scire ?		
mid wiðere igrætete.		
he nom all eþa londes ?		he nam alle þe londes ?
in to þære sæ strōde.		to þare sée strondes.
þa æt þan laste ?	420	þo at þan laste ?
þa lette heo blawē.		
hornes & bemen ?		
& bonniē his ferden.		he bannede his ferde.
& forð he wolde buʒen ?		and saide þat he wolde ?
& Baðen al biliggen.	425	Baþe bi-ligge.
and æc Bristouwe ?		and eke Brustouwe ?
abuten birouwen.		a-boute bi-rowe.
Þis was heore ibeot ?		Þis was hire broc ?
ær heo to Baðe comen.		are hii to Baþe come.
To Baðe com þe kaisere ?	430	Þider wende þe cayser ?
& bilæi þene castel þere.		and bi-lay Baþe þer.
& þa men wið innen ?		and þe men wiþ ine ?

ohtliche agunnen.		ahlice a-gonne.	
stepen uppen stanene wal?		wenden vppe ston wal?	
wel iwepned ouer al.	435	wel iwepnid oueral.	
& wereden þa riche?		and werede þe riche?	
wið þan stronge Childriche.		wiþ þan stronge Childriche.	
Þer lai þe kaisere?			
& Colgrim his iuere.			
& Baldulf his broðer?	440		
& moni an oðer.			
Arður wes bi norðe?		Arthur was bi Norþe?	
and noht her of nuste.		and noht her of nuste.	
ferde 3eod al Scotlond?		he wende oueral Scotlond?	
& sette hit an his azere	445	and sette hit in his owe	
hond.		hond.	
Orcaneie & Galeweie?		Man and Organeye?	
Man & Murene.		Morayne and Galeweye.	
and alle þa londes?			
þe þer to læien.			
Arður hit wende?	450	Arthur hit wende?	
to iwislichē þinge.		þat hit soþ were.	
þat Childric iliðen weoren?		þat Childrich were ichord?	
to his azene londe.		to his owe londe.	
and þat he nauere mære?		and þat he neuere more?	
nolde cumen here.	455	nolde comen here.	
Þa comen þa tidende?		Þo comen þe tidynge?	
to Arthure kinge.		to Arthur þan kinge.	
þat Childric þa kæisere?		þat Cheldrich þe cayser?	
icumen wes to londen.		icome was to londe.	
and i þan suð ende?	460	in þan suþ eande?	
sorzen þer worhten.		harmes he wrohte.	
þa Arður seide?		þo saide Arthur?	
aðelest kingen.		boldest alre kinge.	
Wala wa walawa?		Wolawo?	
þat ich sparede mine iua.	465	þat ich sparede mine fo.	
þat ich nauede on holte?		þat ich nadde on holte?	

mid hūgere hine adefed.

oðer mid sweorde?

al hine to-swugen.

Nu he me ʒilt mede?

for mire god dede.

ah swa me hælpen drihten?

þæ scop þæs dæies lihten.

þer fore he scal ibiden?

bitterest alre baluwen.

harde gomenes?

his bone ich wulle iwurðen.

Colgrim & Baldulf?

beiene ich wulle aquellen.

& al heore duʒeðe?

dæð scal iðolien.

ʒif hit wule ivnnen?

waldende hæfnen.

ich wulle wurðliche wre-
ken?

alle his wiðer deden.

ʒif me mot ilasten?

þat lif a mire breosten.

& hit wulle me iunne?

þat i-scop mone & sunne.

ne scal nauere Childric?

æft me bi-charren.

Nu cleopede Arður?

aðelest kingen.

Whar beo ʒe mine cnihtes?

ohte men & wiðte.

to horse to horse?

he haleðes gode.

and we sculled buʒen?

toward Baðe swiðe.

mid hunger hine a-cwell-
ed.

oþer mid sweorde?

al hine to-swonge.

470 Nou he me ʒelt mede?

for mine god hede.

al so me helpe drihte?

þat sop þis daiʒes lihte.

he hit sal a-bugge?

475 ʒef ich mote libbe.

and Colgrim and Baldolf?

beyne ich wolle acwelle.

480 and alle hire cnihtes?

deap solle þolie.

ʒef hit wole drihte?

þat alle þinges dihtep.

ich [wolle] worþliche a-
wreke?

485 al his wiþere deades.

ʒef hit mot i-laste?

þat lif in mine breoste.

490 ne sal neuere Cheldrich?

eft me bi-chorre.

Nou cleopede Arthur?

boldets alre kinge.

Ware be ʒe mine cnihtes?

495 ohte men and wihte.

nou we mote wende?

toward Bapes eande.

Leteð up fusen ?	500	
heze forkē.		
& bringeð her þa ʒæsles ?		
biforē ure chihthes.		
and heo scullen hongien ?		leteþ hongy þe ʒisles ?
on hæze treowen.	505	þat hii ous bi-toke.
þer he lette fordon ?		þar he lette for-don ?
feouwer and twe[n]ti chil-		four and twenti children.
derren.		
Alemainisce mē ?		Alamainisse ?
of swide heze cunnen.		of swiþe heze cunne.
þa comē tidende ?	610	þo com tydinge ?
to Arðure þan kinge.		to Arthur þan kinge.
þat seoc wes Howel his		þat seak was Howel his
mæi ?		may ?
þer fore he wes sari.		þar vore he was sori.
i Clud ligginde ?		faste liggende ?
& þer he hine bilæfde.	615	and so he hine bi-lefde.
Hizenliche swiðe ?		and he an hizenge ?
forð he gon liðe.		toward Bape wende.
þat he bihalues Bade ?		þo he nehlehte ?
beh to ane uelde.		bi-halues þan toune.
þer he alihte ?	520	
& his cnihtes alle.		he hehte alle his cnihtes.
and on mid heore burnen ?		an mid hire brunies ?
beornes sturne.		
& he a fif dæle ?		and he a fif deale ?
dælde his ferde.	625	to-deale to-dealde his ferde.
þa he hafde al iset ?		
and al hit isemed.		
þa dude he on his burne ?		And he warp on him ?
ibroide of stele.		one brunie of stele.
þe makede on aluisc smið ?	630	þat makede an haluis
		smiþ ?
mid aðelen his crafte.		mid his wise crafte.

he wes ihatz Wygar?	he was i-hote Wigar?
þe witeze wurhte.	þe wittye wrohte.
His sconken he helede?	His legges he helede?
mid hosē of stele.	⁵³⁵ mid hosen of stele.
Calibeorne his sweorð?	Caliburne his sword?
he sweinde bi his side.	he sweinde bi his side.
hit wes iworht in Aualun?	hit was i-wroht in Auy- lun?
mið wizele-fulle craften.	mid witfolle crafte.
Halm he set on hafde?	⁵⁴⁰ One helm he sette on his heued?
hæh of stele.	heze of stele.
þer ōwes moni ʒim-ston?	þar an was mani ʒemston?
al mid golde bi-gon.	al mid golde bi-gon.
he wes Vderes?	
þas aðelen kinges.	⁵⁴⁵
he wes ihaten Goswhit?	he was ihote Goswiht?
ælchen oðere vnlic.	alle oþer onilich.
He heng an his sweore?	He heng on his swere?
æne sceld deore.	one sceald deore.
his nome wes on Bruttisc?	⁵⁵⁰ his name was in Brut- tisse?
Pridwen ihaten.	Pridewyn ihote.
þer wes innen igrauen?	þat was hine igræued?
mid rede golde stauen.	on anlichnisse of golde.
an on-licnes deore?	þat was mid isoþe?
of drihtenes moder.	⁵⁵⁵ drihtene moder.
His spere he nom an honde?	His spere he nam an honde?
þa Ron wes ihaten.	þat Ron was ihote.
þa he hafden al his iwe- den?	þo he hadde al his wede?
þa leop he on his steden.	þo leop he on his stede.
þa he mihte bihalden?	⁵⁶⁰ þo hii mihte bi-holde?
þa bihalues stoden.	þat þar bi-halues were.

þene uæireste cniht ?		þane fairest cniht ?	
þe verde scolde leden		þat ferde sal leade.	
ne isæh næuere na man ?			
selere cniht nenne.	566		
þene him wes Arður ?			
aðelest cunnes.			
Þa cleopede Arður ?		Þo cleopede Arthur ?	
ludere stæfne.		loudere stemne.	
Lou war her biforen us ?	570	Lo war her bi-vore ous ?	
heðene hundes.		heapene hundes.	
þe slozen ure alderē ?		þat oure eldre sloze ?	
mid luðere heore craften.		mid hire luper craftes.	
and heo us beoð on londe ?		and hi ous beoþ on londe ?	
læðest alre þīge.	575	lopest alre þinge.	
Nu fusen we hom to ?		Nou wende to heom ?	
& stærcliche heom leggen		and starlige þam legge an.	
on.			
& wræken wunderliche ?			
ure cū & ure riche.			
& wreken þene muchele	580	and wreken þane mochele	
some ?		same ?	
þat heo us iscend habbeoð.		þat ous hii do habbeþ.	
þat heo ouer vðen ?			
comen to Derte-muðen.			
& alle heo beoð for-swor-		for alle hii beoþ forswor-	
ene ?		ren ?	
& alle heo beoð for-lorene.	585	and alle hii beoþ for-loren.	
heo beoð for-demed alle ?			
mid drihtenes fulste.			
Fuse we nu forð ward ?			
uaste to-somē.			
æfne al swa softe ?	590		
swa we nan ufel ne þohten.			
and þenne we heō cumeð			
to ?			

mi seolf ic wullen on-fon.
 an alre freomeste ?
 þat fiht ich wulle bigin- 595
 nen.

Nu we scullen riden ?
 and ouer lond gliden.
 and na man bi his liue ?
 lude ne wurchen.
 ah faren fæstliche ? 600
 drihten us fulsten.

Ða riden agon ?
 Arður the riche mon.
 beh ou[er] wælde ?
 & Baðe wolde isechē.
 Ða tidende com to Child-
 riche ?
 þan strongen & þan richen.

þ Arður mid ferde com ?
 al ʒaru to fihte.
 Childric & his ohte men ?

leopen heom to horsen.
 igripen heore wepnen ?
 heo wusten heom ifæied.
 Ðis isæh Arður ?

aðelest kinge.
 isæh he ænne hæðene
 eorl ?
 hældē him to-ʒeines.
 mid seouen hundred cniht-
 ten ?

al ʒærewē to fihten.
 Þe orl him seolf ferden ?
 bi-foren al his genge.

Nou we solle ride ?
 nou we solle glide.
 and al þe formest ?
 þat fiht ich wolle bi-gynne.
 nou me helpe to dai ?
 drihte þat wel may.

Ðo riden agan ?
 Arthur the riche man.
 wende ouer wolde ?
 Baþe to seche.

þe tyding com to Child-
 rich ?
 þane stronge and þane
 rich.

þat Arthur mid ferde ?
 ʒaru cō to fihte.
 Cheldrich mid his ohte
 men ?

leopen heom to horse.
 and grepen hire wepne ?
 hii wiste ʒam i-feiþed.

Ðo iseh Arthur an eorl ?
 holde him to-ʒenes.
 mid soue hundred cnihtes ?

al ʒaru to fihte.
 Þe eorl him seolf ferde ?
 bi-vore al his genge.

& Arður him seolf arnde ?		and Arthur him seolf ?
bi-uoren al his ferde.		bi-vore al his ferde.
Arður þe ræie ?		Arthur þe bolde ?
Ron nom an honde.	625	his spere nam an honde.
he stræhte scraft stærne ?		
stiðimoden king.		
his hors he lette irnen ?		his hors he makede ear- nee ?
þat þe eorðe dunede.		þat al þe erþe dunede.
Sceld he braid on breostn ?	630	Sceald he breid to breoste ?
þe king wes abolzen.		þe king was a-bolwe.
he smat Borel þene eorl ?		he smot þan eorl ?
þurh ut þa breosten.		þorh vt þe breoste.
þat þæ heorte to-chā ?		þat þe heorte to-chon ?
and þe king cleopede anan.	635	and þe king cleopede anon.
Þe formeste is fæie ?		Þe formeste his oure ?
nu fulsten us drihte.		nou helpe ous drihte.
and þa hefenliche quene ?		
þa drihten akēde.		
Þa cleopede Arður ?	640	
aðelest kinge.		
Nu heom to nu heō to ?		Nou heom to nou heom to ?
þat formest is wel idon.		þe formeste his wel idon.
Bruttes hom leiden on ?		Bruttus heom leide on ?
swa me scal a luðere don.	645	so me sal þe luþer don.
heo bittere swipen ʒefuen ?		bitere swipes hii ʒeuen ?
mid axes and mid sweordes.		mid axes and mid cniues.
Þer feolle Cheldriches men ?		þar folle Childreches men ?
fulle twa þusend.		folle two þusend.
swa neuere Arður ne les ?	650	so neuere Arthur ne leas ?
næuere ænne of his.		on of his manne.
þer weoren Sæxisce men ?		
folken alre ærmest.		

& þa Alemainisce men ?	
zeomerest alre leoden.	655
Arður mid his sweorde ?	Arthur mid his sweorde ?
fæie-scipe wurhte.	bitere swipes swipte.
al þat he smat to ?	al þat he smot to ?
hit wes sone for-don.	hit was sone for-do.
Al wæs þe king abolzen ?	660 Al was þe king a-bolwe ?
swa bið þe wilde bar.	so his þe wilde bor.
þēne he i þan mæste ?	wane he in þan maste ?
monie [swyn] imeteþ.	many swyn i-meteþ.
Þis isæh Childric ?	Þis i-sch Cheldric ?
& gon him to charren.	665 and gan him to flende.
& beh him ouer Auene ?	and iwende ouer Auene ?
to burzen him seoluen.	to borze him fram arme.
And Arður him læc to ?	And Arthur heom leop to ?
swa hit a liun weoren.	ase hit a lyon were.
& fusde heom to flode ?	670 and wende him to flode ?
monie þer weoren fæie.	and manie weren fæie.
þer sunken to þan grūde ?	þar sunke to þan grunde ?
fif & twenti hūdred.	souene an twenti hundred.
þa al wes Auene stram ?	þat al was þe strem of Auene ?
mid stele ibrugged.	675 mid stele i-brugged.
Cheldric ouer þat wate flæh ?	Childrich ouer þan water fleap ?
mid fiftene hundred cnihten.	mid fiftene hundred cnihtes.
pohte forð siðen ?	he pohte forþ wende ?
& ouer sæ liðen.	and ouer see saily.
Arður isæh Colgrim ?	680 Arthur isah Colgrim ?
climben to munten.	clembe to on hulle.
buzen to þan hulle ?	
þa ouer Baðen stondeð.	
& Baldulf beh him after ?	and Bandolf wende after ?
mid seoue þusend cnihtes.	685 mid soue þousend cnihtes.

heo þohten i hulle ?		hii þohten o þan hulle ?
hæhliche at-stonden.		hehliche at-stonde.
weorien heom mid wepnen.		
& Arður awæmmen.		
Þa isæh Arður ?	690	
aðelest kingen.		
whar Colgrim at-stod ?		
& æc stal wrohte.		
þa clupede þe king ?		Þo cleopede þe king ?
kenliche lude.	695	kenliche loude.
Balde mine þeines ?		Bolde mine cnihtes ?
buhzeð to þā hulles.		bouep to þan hulle.
For 3erstendæi wes Colgrim ?		For 3orstendai was Colgrim ?
monnen alre kennest.		man alre kennest.
nu him is al swa þere gat ?	700	nou hī his ase wo ase þe got ?
þer he þene hul wat.		þar he þane hulle wot.
hæh uppen hulle ?		heh vppen hulle ?
feheteð mid hornen.		fihteþ mid hornes.
þenne comed þe wlf wilde ?		wane comeþ þe wolf ?
touward hire winden.	705	wilde toward him winde.
Þeh þe wulf beon ane ?		Þeh þe wolf be one ?
butē ælc imane.		wiþ houte heni imone.
& þer weoren in ane loken ?		and þar were on flockes ?
fif hundred gaten.		two hundred gotes.
þe wulf heom to iwiteð ?	710	þe wolf to witeþ ?
and alle heom abiteð.		and alle a-biteþ.
Swa ich wulle nu to dæi ?		So ich wolle nou to dai ?
Colgrī al fordemen.		Colgrym for-deme.
ich am wulf & he is gat ?		ieh ham wolf and he got ?
þe gume scal beon fæie.	715	þat sal deap þolie.
Þa 3et cleopede Arður ?		3et him spekeþ Arthur ?
aðelest kingen.		baldest alre kinge.
3urstendæi wes Baldulf ?		3orstendai was Baldolf ?

cnihten alre baldest.		cniht alre baldest.	
nu he stant on hulle ?		720 nou he stond on hulle ?	
& Auene bi-haldeð.		and Auene bi-holdeþ.	
hu ligeð i þan stræme ?		hou liggeþ in þan streme ?	
stelene fisces.		stelene fisces.	
mid sweorde bi-georede ?			
heore sund is awemmed.	725		
heore scalen wleoteð ?			
swulc gold-faze sceldes.			
þer fleoteð heore spiten ?			
swulc hit spæren weoren.			
Þis beoð seolcuðe þing ?	730	Þis wonderes beoþ ?	
isize to þissē londe.		isize to londe.	
swulche deor an hulle ?		soch fis in wille ?	
swulche fisces in walle.		soch deor on hulle.	
zurstendæi wes þe kaisere ?		zorstenday was Cheldrich ?	
kennest alre kingen.	735	kennest alre kinge.	
nu he is bicumen hunte ?		nou he his bi-come honte ?	
& hornes him fulieð.		and hornes him folweþ.	
flihð ouer bradne wæld ?		flicþ ouer brodne feld ?	
beorkeð his hundes.		borkeþ his hundes.	
he hafeð bihalues Baðen ?	740	he haueþ bi-halues Baþe ?	
his huntinge bilæfued.		his hontynge bi-lefued.	
from his deore he flicð ?		fram his deor he flicþ ?	
& we hit scullen fallen.		we hit solle falle.	
and his balde ibeot ?			
to nohte ibriġen.	745		
and swa we scullē brukien ?			
rihte bi-ætæn.			
Efne þan worde :		Efne þan worde :	
þa þe kīg seide.		þat þe king saide.	
he bræid hæze his sceld ?	750	he breid hehze his scelde ?	
forn to his breosten.		vp to his breoste.	
he igrap his spere longe ?		he grop his spere longe ?	
his hors he gon spurie.		and gan his hors sporie.	

Neh al swa swi ?	Neh al so swiþe ?
swa þe fuþel flizeð	⁷⁵⁵ so þe fowel flieþ.
fuleden þan kinge ?	folwede þan kinge ?
fif and twenti þusend.	fif and twenti þousend.
whitere monnen ?	
wode under weþnen.	
hældē to hulle ?	¹⁶⁰ hii wende to þan hulle ?
mid hæhþere strēgðe.	mid baldere strengþe.
and uppen Colgrime smiten ?	and vppe Colgrī smite ?
mid swiðe smærte biten.	swiþe smorte bites.
and Colgrim heom þer hente ?	And Colgrim þam hende ?
and feolde þa Bruttes to grūde.	⁷⁶⁵ and fulde þe Bruttus.
i þan uormeste ræse ?	in þe forste rease ?
fulle fif hundred.	folle fif hūdred.
Þat isæh Arður ?	Þis isah Arthur ?
aðelest kingen.	
and wrað hī him iwræððed ?	⁷⁷⁰ and wraþþede him swiþe ?
wunder ane swiðe.	
and þus cleopien a-gon ?	and cleopie agan ?
Arður þe hæhþe mā.	Arthur þe hehþe man.
War beo þe Bruttes ?	Ware be þeo Bruttes ?
balde mine beornes.	⁷⁷⁵ bolde mine cnihtes.
her stondeð us biuoren ?	here stondeþ vs bi-vore ?
vre ifan alle icorē.	oure fon al icore.
gumen mine gode ?	go we mid isunde ?
legge we heom to grunde.	and legge we heom to grunde.
Arður igrap his sweord riht ?	⁷⁸⁰ Arthurgrop his sweord riht ?
& he smat ænne Sexise cniht.	and smot ane Saxisse cniht.
þ þ sweord þ þ wes swa god ?	þat þe sweord þat was so god ?
æt þan toþen at-stod.	at þe middel hit astod.
& he smat enne oðer ?	and he smot on oþer ?
þat wes þas cnihtes broðer.	⁷⁸⁵ þes cnihtes broþer.

þat his halm & his hæfd :	þat his helm and his heued :
halden to grunde.	wende in þan felde.
þene þridde dunt he sone 3af :	þane þridde dunt he sone 3eaf :
& enne cniht atwa clæf.	and one cniht he al to- cleof.
Þa weoren Bruttes :	790 Þo weren Bruttus :
swiðe ibalded.	swiþe ibolded.
& leiden o þan Sæxen :	and leiden on þe Saxisse :
læ3en swi stronge.	mid hire stronge mihte.
mid heore speren longe :	
and mid sweoreden swiðe strōge.	195
Sexes þer uullen :	þat Saxisse þar folle :
& fæie-sih makeden.	manie to grunde.
bi hundred bi hundred :	
hælden to þan grunde.	
bi þusend and bi þusend :	800
þer feollen æuere in þene grund.	
Þa iseh Colgrim :	Þo iseh Colgrī :
wær Arður com toward him.	war Arthur com toward him.
ne mihte Colgrī for þan wæle :	ne mihte he fliht makie :
fleon a nare side.	805 in neuere one side.
þer fæht Baldulf :	
bi-siden his brōðer.	
Þa cleopede Arður :	Þo saide Arthur :
ludere stefne.	to Colgrim þan kene.
Her ich cume Colgim :	810
to cuððen wit scullen ræchen.	
nu wit scullen þis lond dalen :	Nou we solle þis kinelond :
swa þe bið alre laððest.	deale ous bi-twine.

Æfne þan worde ?	Efne þan word ?
þa þe king sæide.	⁸¹⁵ þat þe king saide.
his brode swærd he up ahof ?	his brode sweord he vt droh ?
and hærdliche adun floh.	
and smat Colgimes hælme.	and vppe Colgrim his helm smot.
þ̅ he amidde to-clæf.	
and þere burē hod ?	⁸²⁰ and to-cleof þane brunie hod ?
þat hit at þe breoste at-stod.	þat hit at þe breoste.
And he sweinde touward Baldulfe ?	And he a wiper sweynede ?
mid his swiðrē hōde	to Baldolf his broþer.
& swipte þat hæfued of ?	and swipte þat heued of ?
forð mid þan helme.	⁸²⁵ forþ mid þan helme.
þa loh Arður ?	þo loh Arthur þe king ?
þe alðele king.	
and þus ʒeddien agon ?	and þes word saide.
mid gomenfulle worden.	
Lien nu þere Colgim ?	⁸³⁰ Li nou þar Colgrym ?
þu were iclumben hæʒe.	þe were iclemde to heʒe.
and Baldulf þi broðer ?	and Baldolf þin broþer ?
lið bi þire side.	liþ bi þine side.
nu ich al þis kine-lond ?	nou ich al þis kinelond ?
sette an eorwer ahʒere hond.	⁸³⁵ sette in ʒoure tweire hond.
dales & dunes ?	
& al mi drihtliche uolc.	
þu clumbe a þissen hulle ?	ʒe clemde to hehʒe ?
wunder ane hæʒe.	vppen þisse hulle.
swulc þu woldest to hæu- ene ?	⁸⁴⁰ ase þeh ʒe wolde to heu- ene ?
nu þu scalt to hælle.	ac nou ʒe mote to helle.
þer þu miht kenne ?	and þare ʒeo mawe kenne ;
muche of þine cunne.	moche of ʒoure cunne.

And gret þu þer Hengest ?	And greteþ þare Hengest ?
þe cnihten wes fazerest.	⁸⁴⁵ þat was cniht fairest.
Ebissa & Ossa ?	Ebissa Octa and Ossa ?
Octa & of þine cūne ma.	and of þine cunne mo.
and bide heom þer wunie ?	and bide heom þare wonie ?
wintres & sumeres.	wyntres and someres.
& we scullen on londe ?	⁸⁵⁰ and we sollen here in londe ?
libben in blisse.	libbe in blisse.
bidden for eower saulen ?	
þat sel ne wurðen heom nauære.	
& scullen her æuwer ban ?	
biside Bade ligen.	⁸⁶⁵
Arður þe king cleopede ?	Arthur þo saide ?
Cador þene kene.	to Cador þe kene.
of Cornwale he wes eorl ?	of Cornwale he was eorl ?
þe cniht wes swiðe kene.	þat was a cniht kene.
Hercne me Cador ?	⁸⁶⁰ Hercne me Cador ?
þu ært min aze cun.	þou hart min eorl deore.
Nu is Childric iulozen ?	Nou his Childrich a-floze ?
& awæiward itohzen.	and a-weiward itowe.
he þencheð mid isunde ?	and þencheþ mid isunde ?
azen cumen liðen.	⁸⁶⁵ azein hider wende.
Ah nim of mire uerde ?	Ac nim of mine ferde ?
fif þusend monnen.	fif þousend manne.
& fareð forð rihtes ?	and far þe forþ riht ?
bi dæie & bi nihte.	bi daie and bi niht.
þat þu cumme to þare sæ ?	⁸⁷⁰ þat þou come to þare séé ?
bi-foren Childriche.	bi-vore Childriche.
and al þat þu miht biwī- nen ?	and al þat þou miht bi- winne ?
bruc hit on wunnen.	brouket hit mid wonne.
& zif þu miht þene kaisere ?	and zef þou miht þan cayser ?

ufele aquellen þere.	875 eniwise a-cwelle þar.
ich þe 3ifue to mede?	ihc þe 3efe to mede?
al Doresete.	al Dorsete.
Al swa þe aþele king?	Onneþe haddē þe kīg?
þas word hafede isæid.	þat word ibroht to þe hende.
Cador sprong to horse?	880 þat Cador ne sparng to horse?
swa spærc him doh of fure.	ase sparc doþ of fure.
fulle seoue þusend?	folle soue þusend?
fuleden þan eorle.	folwede þan eorle.
Cador þe kene?	
& muchel of his cunne.	885 hii wende ouer feldes?
wenden ouer woldes?	and ouer wildernes.
& ouer wildernes.	
ouer dales and ouer dunes?	
ouer deope wateres.	
Cador cuðe þene wæi?	890 Cador coupe þane way?
þe toward his cunde læi.	þat touward his cuppe lay?
an oueste he wende fuli-	and an hizenge wende fo-
wis?	liwis?
riht toward Toteneis.	riht touward Totenas.
dæies and nihtes?	dai3es and nihtes?
he com þere forð rihtes.	895 forte he com þer forþ rihtes.
swa neuere Childric nuste?	Childrich noþing nuste?
of his cume nane custe.	of his come no custe.
Cador com to cuððe?	Cador com to cuppe?
bi-uoren Childriche.	bi-fore Cheldriche.
and lette hī fusen biforen?	900 he lette wende him bi-vore?
al þas londes folc.	al þat londes folk.
cheorles ful 3eþe?	cheorles fol 3eþe?
mid clubben swiðe græte.	mid clubbes wel grete.
mid spæren and mid græte wæ3en?	

to þan ane icoren.	
and duden heom alle clane ?	905 and dude 3am alle cleane ?
into þan scipen grunde.	into þan sipes grūde.
& hæhte heom pere lutie	and hehte heom lotie wel ?
wel ?	
þat Childric of heom neore	þat Cheldrich nere noht
war.	war.
& þenne his folc come ?	910 ac wane his folk come ?
& in wolden climben.	and in wolde clembe.
heore botten igripen ?	Nimeþ 3oure badtes ?
and ohtliche on smiten.	and hahtliche 3ou storieþ.
mid heore wazen and mid	
heore speren ?	
murðren Childriches heren.	915
Al duden þa cheorles ?	Al dude þe cheorles ?
swa Cador heom tæhte.	ase Cador 3am tahte.
To þan scipen wenden ?	To þan sipes wend ?
wiðer-fulle cheorles.	wiperfolle cheorles.
in æuer ælche sipe ?	920 in euereche sipe ?
oder half hundred.	oper half hundred.
And Cador þe kene bæh ?	And Cador þe kene beh ?
in toward ane wude hæh.	and toward one wode teh.
fif mile from þan stude ?	fif mile frā þan stude ?
þær þæ stoden þa scipen.	925 þar þe sipes stode.
and hudde hine on wille ?	and hudde him an wile ?
wūder ane stille.	wonderliche stille.
Childric com sōe ?	And Cheldrich com sone ?
ouer wald liðen.	ouer dounes wende.
walde to þan scipen fleon ?	930 wolde to þan sipes fleon ?
and fusen of lōden.	and stelen vt of londe.
Sone swa Cador isæh ?	Sone so Cador þis iseh ?
þat wes þe kene eorl.	þat was þe eorl kene.
þat Childric wes an eorðen ?	þat Childrich was bi-twixe ?
bitweonen hī and þā cheorlen.	935 him and þe cheorles.
þa clupede Cador ?	þo saide Cador ?

ludere stefne.		loudere stemne.	
Wær beo ȝe cnihtes ?		Ware beo ȝe cnihtes ?	
ohte men & wihte.		ohte men and wihte.	
Iþenched what Ardur ?	940	Iþencheð wat Arthur ?	
þe is ure aþele king.		þat his oure alre louerd.	
at Baðen us bi-sohte ?		at Baþe vs bi-sohte.	
ær we wenden from hirede.		are we fram him wende.	
Leou war fuseð Childric ?		Lo war wendeþ Childrich ?	
& fleō wule of londe.	945	and fare wole of londe.	
and þencheð to Alemaine ?		and þencheþ to Alemaine ?	
þer beoð his ældren.		ware wonieþ hia eldre.	
and wule bi-ȝiten ferde ?		and wole a-winne ferde ?	
and æft cumen hidere.		and eft þis lond seche.	
and wule faren hider in ?	950		
and þencheð awrækē Colgrim.		for to a-wreke Colgrim.	
and Baldulf his broðer.		and Baldolf his broþer.	
þæ bi Baðen resteð.			
Ah no abide he næuere þære		Ac ne abide we neuere	
dæȝen ?		þane day ?	
ne scal he no ȝif we maȝen.	955	ne sal he no ȝef ich may.	
Æfne þere spæche ?		Efne þan speche ?	
þa spac þe eorl riche.		þat spac þe eorl riche	
and on uest he gon ridē ?			
þe reh wes on moden.			
halden ut of wude scaȝe ?	960	hii leopen vt of wode ?	
scalkes swiðe kene.		ase hit lyons were.	
and after Cheldriche ?		and after Cheldrich ?	
þan strongen & þan richen.		þan kene and þan riche.	
Cheldriches cnihtes ?		Cheldreches cnihtes ?	
bi-seȝen heom baften.	965	isehȝe bi-hinde.	
isehȝn ouer wolden ?			
winden heore-mærken.			
winnien ouer ueldes ?		hearne ouer feldes ?	
fif þusēd sceldes.		fif þousend scealdes.	
þa iwærð Childric ?	970	þar iwarþ Cheldrich ?	

chærful an heorten.	sorþfolle in heorte.
and þas word sæide :	and þes word saide :
þe riche kaisere.	þe riche cayser.
Þis is Arður þe king :	Þis his Arthur þe king :
þe alle us wule aquellen.	⁹⁷⁵ þat al vs wole a-cwelle.
fleo we nu biliue :	fleo we nou swiþe :
& in to scipen fusen.	and in to si[p]e wende.
and liðen forð mid watere :	and wende forþ mid wed- ere :
ne recchen we nauere wudere.	ne reche we neuere wodere.
Þa Childric þe kaisere :	⁹⁸⁰ Þo Childrich þe caysere :
þas worde hæuede isæid.	þis word hadde isaid þare.
þa gon he to fleōne :	þo gonne hii to fleonde :
feondliche swiðe.	feondeliche swiþe.
& Cador þe kene :	and Cador þe kene :
com him after sone.	⁹⁸⁵ com 3am after sone.
Childric and his cnihtes :	Childrich and his cnihtes :
to scipe comen forð rihtes.	to sipe come forþ rihtes.
heo wenden þa scipen stronge :	hii wende þe sipes stronge :
to sculuen from þan londe.	seue fram þan londe.
Þæ cheorles mid heore bot- ten :	⁹⁹⁰ Þe cheorles mid hire bat- tes :
weoren þer wið innen.	weren þar wiþ ine.
þa botten heo up heouen :	þe bates hii vp houen :
& adun riht slozen.	and a-dun rihtes slown.
þer wes sone islazen :	þar was sone islaze :
moni cniht mid heor wah3- en.	⁹⁹⁵ mani cniht mid hire wa- wes.
wið heore pic-forcken :	mid hire pic-forcken :
heo ualden heom to grundē.	feolde heom to grūde.
Cador & his cnihtes :	Cador and his cnihtes.
slozen heō basten.	slown heom bi-hinde.
Þa isah Childric :	¹⁰⁰⁰ Þo iseh Cheldrich.
þ heō ilomp liðerlic.	þat him bi-fulle luperlich.
þa al his folc mucle :	

feol to þan grūde.	
nu i-sæh he þer bilalues :	
æinne swiðe mare hul.	1005
þat water tið þer under :	he fleop to one hulle :
þat Teine is ihatē.	þat Teyne his i-hote.
þa hulle ihaten Teinnewic :	to þan hul of Teyniswich :
þider-ward flæh Childric.	swiþe fleoh Cheldrich.
swa swiðe swa he mihte :	1010 so swiþe so he mihte :
mid feouwer & twenti cnihten.	mid four and twenti cnihtes.
þa isæh Cador :	þat iseh Cador :
hu hit þa uerde þer.	ou hit þo ferde þar.
þat þe kaisere flæh :	
& touwarde þæ hulle tæh.	1015
and Cador him after :	he him went after :
swa swiðe swa he mahte.	so swiþe so he mihte.
and him to tuhte :	and him of-tok sone :
& hine of-toc sone.	in lutele tyme.
þasaide Cador :	þo saide Cador þe eorl :
þe eorl swiðe kene.	1020 þat cnih was swiþe kene.
Abid abid Childic :	Abid abid Cheldrich :
ich wulle þe ʒefen Teinewic.	ich wole ʒeue þe Teynes- wich.
Cador his sweord an-hof :	Cador his sweord a-hof :
and he Childric of-sloh.	1025 and he Cheldrich of-sloh.
Monie þe þer fluʒen :	Many þo þar floʒen :
to þan watere heo tuhʒen.	and to þan watere toʒen.
inne Teine þan watere :	and þar hi a-dreinte :
þer heo for-wurðen.	for Cador his heiʒe.
al Cador awælde :	1030 al Ca[dor] a-fulde :
þat he quic funde.	þat he cwik funde.
and summe heo crupen īto þan wude :	
and alle he heō þer for-dude.	
þa Cador heom haueden alle ouer cumen :	þo Cador þat fiht hadde ouercome :

and æc al þat lond inumen. ¹⁰³⁵ and þat lond to him i-
nome.

he sette git swiðe god ?	he sette griþ swiþe god ?
þat þer after longe stod.	þat þar after longe stod.
þeh ælc mon beere an honde ?	þeh ech man bere an honde ?

behzes of golde.	bezēs of golde.
ne durste nauere gume nan ? ¹⁰⁴⁰	ne dorste no gome ?
oðerne ufele igeten.	oþ[er] vuele igrete.

SELECTIONS

FROM

THE ANCREN RIWLE.

DIVISION OF THE TREATISE INTOEIGHT PARTS.

Nu mine leoue sustren, þeos boc ich to dele on eihte distinctiuns, þet 3e clepieð dolen, & euerich dole wiðute moncglunge spekeð al bi himsulf of sunderliche þingces & tauh euch on valleð riht ester oþer & is þe latere euer iteied to ðe vorme.

Þe vorme dole spekeð al of ower seruise.

Þe oþer is, hu 3e schulen þurh ower viif wittes witen ower heorte þet ordre, & religiun, & soule lif is inne. I þisse distinctiun beoð fiif cheapitres also viif stucchenes ester þe viif wittes, þet witeð þe heorte also wakemen hwarse heo beoð treowe, & speked of euerich wit sunderliche areawe.

Þe þridde dole is of ones kunnes fuweles þet Dauid iþe sauter efneð himsulf to, also he were ancre? & hu þeo kunde of þeo ilke fuweles beoð ancren iliche.

Þe veorðe dole is of fleshliche vondunges & of gostliche boðe & kunfort azeines ham, & ofhore saluen.

Þe viifte dole is of schrift.

Þe sixte dole is of penitence.

Þe seouenðe dole is of schir heorte, hwi me ouh, & hwi me schal Iþu Crist luuien? & hwat binimeð us his luue, & let us to luuien him.

Þe eihthuðe dole is al of þe uttre riwle? erest of mete & of drunc & of oðer þingces þet falleð ðer abuten; þer ester of þeo þingces þet 3e muwen underuon? & hwat þingces 3e

muwen witen & hebben; þerefter, of ower cloðes & of swuche þinges ase ðer abuten ualleð: ðer efter of ower doddunge, & of ower werkes, & of ower blod letunge: ower meidenes riwle a last hu ze ham schullen luueliche leren.

FALSE AND TRUE ANCHORESSES.

Two cunne ancren beoð þet ure Louerd spekeð of, & seið in þe gospelle: of false, & of treowe. “Vulpes foveas habent, & volucres celi nidos:” þet is, “voxes habbeð hore holes, & briddes of heouene hore nestes.” Þe uoxes, þet beoð þe valse ancren, ase vox is best falsest, þeos habbeð he seið ure Louerd, hore holes inward ter eorðe, mid eorðliche unðeauwes, & draweð al into hore holes, þet heo muwen arepen & arechen. Þus beoð þe gederinde ancren of god, iðe gospelle to uoxes iefned. Þe uox is ec a wrecche urech best, & fret swuðe wel mid alle: & te valse ancre drauhð into hire hole & fret, ase þe uox deð, boðe ges & henhen, ant habbeð after þe uoxe a simple semblaunt sume cherre, & beoð þauh ful of gile, & makieð ham oðre þen ha beoð, ase uox deð: is ipocrite & weneð forte gilen God, ase heo bidweolieð simple men, & gileð mest ham suluen. Gelstreð, ase þe uox deð, & zelpeð of hore god, hwar se heo durren & muwen: & chefleð of idel, & so swuðe worldlich iwurðeð, þet, anont hore nome, ha stinkeð, ase þe uox deð þer he geð forð: vor zif heo doð vuele me seið bi ham wurse.

Þeos eoden into ancre huse ase dude Saul into hole: nout ase Daudid þe gode. Boðe þauh heo wenden into hole, Saul & Daudid, ase hit telleð ine Regum. Auh Daudid wende [in him for to clensen: ach Saul wende] þider in vorte don his fulðe þerinne, ase deð, among moni mon, sum uniseli ancre, went into hole of ancre huse vorte bifulen þene stude, & don derneluker þerinne fles-

liche fulðen, þen heo muhte 3if heo were amidde þe worlde. Uor hwo haueð more eise te don hire cwead-schipes þen haueð þe ualse ancre? Þus wende Saul into hole uort te bidon þene stude? auh Daid wende þider in one uor to huden him urom Saul þet him hatede, & souhte uorte s'enne? & so deð þe gode ancre. Saul, þet is þe ueond, hateð & hunteð efter hire? & heo deð hire into hire hole, uorte huden hire vrom his kene clikes. Heo hut hire in hire hole, boðe vrom worldliche men & worldliche sunnen? & forði heo is gostliche Daid? þet is, strong to 3ein þe ueond, and hire lire lufsum to ure Louerdes eien. Vor al so muchel seið þis word Daid, on Ebreuwische leodene, as strong to3ein þe ueond. Þe ualse ancre is Saul, efter þet his name seið? Saul, abutens, siue abusio. Vor Saul, on Ebreuwisch, is misnotinge an Englisch? ant te valse ancre mis-noted ancre nome. Vor heo witeð unwurðliche ancre nome? & al þet heo euer wurcheð. Auh þe gode ancre is Iudit, as we er seiden, þet is bitund, ase heo was? & also ase heo dude, vesteð and wakieð, swinkeð & wereð here. Heo is of þe briddes þet ure Louerd spekeð of, efter þe uoxes? þe mid hore lustes ne holieð nout aduneward, ase doð þe uoxes, þet beoð false ancren? auh habbeð up an heih, ase briddes of heouene, iset hore nest, þet is hore reste. Treowe ancren beoð briddes bitocnd? vor heo leaued þe eorðe, þet is, þe luue of alle eorðliche þinges, & þuruh 3irnunge of heorte to heouenliche þinges, vleod upward, touward heouene. Ant tauh heo vleon heie, mid heih lif & holi, heo holdeð þauh þet heaued lowe þuruh milde edmodnesse, ase brid vleinde buhð þet heaued lowe, ant leteð al nouht wurð þet heo wel doð, & wel wurcheð? & siggeð ase ure Louerd lerede alle his, "Cum omnia bene feceritis, dicite quod servi inutiles estis:" "Hwon 3e habbeð al wel idon," he seið, "ure Louerd, siggeð þ 3e beoð unnute prellles." Fleoð heie,

& holdeð þauh þet heaued euer lowe. Þe hwingen þet bereð ham upward, þet beoð gode þeauwes þet heo moten sturien into gode werkes, ase brid hwon hit wule vleon stureð his hwingen. Auh þe treowe ancren þet we efneð to briddes? nout we þauh? auh deð God. Heo spredeð hore hwingen, ant makieð a creoz of ham suluen, ase brid deð hwon hit flihð, þet is, ine þouhte of heorte, & ine bitternesse of flesche, bereð Godes rode. Þeo briddes fleoð wel þet habbeð lutel flesch, ase þe pellican haueð, & monie uederen. Þe steorc uor his muchele flesche makeð a semblaunt uorte vleon, & beateð þe hwingen? auh þet fette drauhð euer to þer eorðe. Al riht so, fleschlich ancre þet luueð flesches lustes & foluweð hire eise, þe heuiness of hire flesche & flesches unðeawes binimeð hire hire vluht? & tauh heo makie semblaunt, and muchel noise mid te hwingen, þet is, leten of ase þauh heo fluwe & were an holi ancre. Hwo se 3eorne bihalt, he lauhweð hire to bisemare? for hire uette euer, ase deð þe storkes, þet beoð hire lustes, draweð hire to þer eorðe. Þeos ne beoð nout iliche þe pellican þe leane, ne ne vleoð nout an heih? auh beoð eorð briddes, & nesteð o þer eorðe. Auh God cleopeð þe gode ancren briddes of heouene, ase ich er seide: “Vulpes foveas habent, & volucres celi nidos.” Voxes habbeð hore holes, & briddes of heouene hore nestes. Treowe ancren beoð ariht briddes of heouene þet fleoð an heih, ant sitteð singinde murie oðe grene bowes? þet is, þencheð uppand, of þe blisse of heouene, þet neuer ne valeweð, auh is euer grene, & sitteð o pisse grene, singinde swuðe murie? þet is, resteð ham inne swuche þouhte, & habbeð muruhðe of heorte, ase þeo þet singeð. Brid þauh, oðer hwule, vorte sechen his mete uor þe vlesches neode, lihteð adun to þer eorðe? auh þeo hwule þet hit sit o þer eorðe, nis hit neuer siker, auh biwent him ofte, & bilokeð him euer 3eorneliche al abuten. Alriht so, þe gode ancre, ne vleo heo neuer so heie, heo

mot lihten oðer hwules adun to þer eorðe of hire bodie, eten, drinken, slepen, wurchen, speken, iheren of þet neodeð to, of eorðliche þinges. Auh þeonne, as þe brid deð, heo mot wel biseon hire, & biholden hire on ilchere half, þet heo nouhwar ne misnime, leste heo beo ikeiht þuruh summe of þe deofles gronen, oðer ihurt summes weis, þe hwule þ̅ heo sit so lowe. Þeos briddes habbeð nestes, he seið, ure Louerd, “*Volucres celi habent nidos.*” Nest is herd, of prikinde þornes wiðuten, & wiðinnen nesche & softe : & so schal ancre wiðuten þolien herd in hire vlesche, & prikinde pinen. So wisliche heo schal þauh swenchen þet flesch, þet heo muwe sigen, mid te psalmwuruhte, “*Fortitudinem meam ad te custodiam?*” þet is, ichulle witen mine strence, Louerd, to þine bihoue? & forði beoð flesches pinen efter euerich ones efne. Þet nest schal beon herd wiðuten & softe wiðinnen, & te heorte swete. Þeo þet beoð of bittere, oðer of herde heorte, & nesche to hore vlesche, heo makieð frommard hore nest—softe wiðuten, & þorni wiðinnen. Þis beoð þe weamode & te estfule ancren, bittre wiðinnen, ase þet swete schulde beon, & estfule wiðuten, ase þet herde schulde beon. Þeos ine swuche neste muwen habben herde reste hwon heo ham wel biðencheð. Vor to leate heo schulen bringen vorð briddes of swuche neste? þet beoð gode werkes, vorte vleon toward heouene. Iob cleopeð þer ancre hus nest? & seið ase þauh he were ancre. “*In nidulo meo moriar?*” þet is, ichulle deien imine neste, & beon as dead þerinne? vor þet is ancre rihte? & wunien uort heo deie þerinne, þet is nullich neuer slakien, þe hwule þet mi soule is imine buke, to drien herd wiðuten, al so ase nest is, & softe beon wiðinnen.

Of dumbe bestes & of dumbe fueles leorneð wisdom & lore. Þe earn deð in his neste enne deorewurde zimston þet hette achate. Vor non attri þinc ne mei þene ston neihen, ne þeo hwule þet he is in his neste hermen his

briddes. Þes deorewurðe ston, þet is Iesu Crist, ase ston treowe & ful of alle mihten, ouer alle zimstones. He is þe achate þet atter of sunne ne neihede neuere. Do hine iðine neste, þet is, iðine heorte. Þenc hwuch pinen he þolede on his flesche wiðuten, & hu swete he was iheorted, & hu sôfte wiðinnen? & so þu schalt driue ut euerich atter of þine heorte, & bitternesse of þine bodie. Vor ine swuch þouhte, ne beo hit neuer so bitter pine þet þu þolest uor þe luue of him þet dreih more uor þe, hit schal þunche þe swete. Þes ston, ase ich er seide, avleieð attri þinges. Habbe þu þesne ston wiðine þine heorte, þet is Godes nest, ne þer tu nout dreden þe attrie neddre of helle. Þine briddes, þ̅ beoð pine gode werkes, beoð al sker of his atter.

OF LOVE—A PURE HEART ESSENTIAL TO LOVE
—A PARABLE OF THE LOVE OF CHRIST—THE
CROSS OF CHRIST OUR SHIELD.

Seint Powel witneð þet alle uttre herdschipes, & alle vlesshes pinunge, & alle licomes swinkes, al is ase nout aþean luue, þet schireð & brihteð þe heorte. “Exercitatio corporis ad modicum ualet? pietas autem ualet ad omnia:” þet is, “Licomliche bisischepe is to lutel wurð? auh swote & schir heorte is god to alle þinges.” “Si tradidero corpus meum ita ut ardeam: si lingwis hominum loquar et angelorum? et si distribuero omnes facultates meas in cibos pauperum, caritatem autem non habeam, nichil mihi prodest.” “Þauh ich kuðe,” he seið, “alle monne ledene & englene? and þauh ich dude o mine bodie alle þe pinen, and alle þe passiuns þet bodi muhte þolien? and þauh ich zefde poure men al þet ich hefde? but zif ich hefde luue þer mide to God & to alle men, in him & for him, al were aspilled?” vor, ase þe holi abbod Moises seide, “Al þet wo & al þet herschipe þet we þolieð

of flesche, & al þe god þet we euer doð, alle swuche þinges ne beoð buten ase lomen uorte tilien mide þe heorte. Gif eax ne kurue, ne þe spade ne dulue, ne þe suluh ne erede, hwo kepte ham uorte holden?" Al so ase no mon ne luueð lomen uor ham suluen, auh deð for þe þinges þet me wurcheð mid ham, riht al so, no vlesses derf nis forte luuien bute uorði þet God þe raðer loke þideward mid his grace, and makie þe heorte schir & of brihte sihðe: þet non ne mei habben mid monglunge of unðeauwes, ne mid eorðlich luue of worldliche þinges: uor þis mong woreð so þe eien of þe heorte þet heo ne mei iknowen God, ne gledien of his sihðe. "Schir heorte," ase Seint Bernard seið, "makeð two þinges: þet tu, al þet þu dest, do hit oðer uor luue one of God, oðer uor oðres god, & for his biheue." Haue, in al þet tu dest, on of þeos two ententes, oðer bo togederes: uor þe latere ualleð into þe uorme. Haue euer schir heorte þus, & do al þet tu wilt. Haue wori heorte & al þe sit vuele. "Omnia munda mundis, coinquinatis uero nichil est mundum." Apostolus. St. Augustinus: "Habe caritatem et fac quicquid uis: uoluntate, uidelicet, rationis." Vorði, mine leoue sustren, ouer alle þing beoð bisie uorte habben schir heorte. Hwat is schir heorte? Ich hit habbe iseid er: þet is, þet 3e no þing ne wilnen, ne ne luuien bute God one, and þeo ilke þinges, uor God, þet helpeð ou toward him. Uor God, ich sigge, luuien ham, & nout for ham suluen—ase mete, & cloð, and mon oðer wummon þet 3e beoð of igoded. Uor, ase Seint Austin seið, & spekeð þus to ure Louerd, "Minus te amat qui preter te aliquid amat quod non propter te amat:" þet is, "Louerd, lesse heo luuicð þe þet luuicð out bute þe, bute 3if heo luuien hit for þe." Schirnesse of heorte is Godes luue one. I þissen is al þe strençde of alle religiuns, and þe ende of alle ordres. "Plenitudo legis est dilectio." "Luue fulleð þe lawe," he seið, Seinte Powel. "Quicquid

precipitur in sola caritate solidatur.” “Alle Godes hesten,” ase Seint Gregorie seið, “beoð ine luue iroted.” Luue one schal beon ileid ine Seinte Miheles weie. Ðeo þet mest luuieð, þeo schullen beon mest iblisced? nout þeo þet ledeð herdest lif? uor luue ouerweið hit. Luue is heouene stiward, uor hire muchele ureoschipe, uor heo ne ethalt no þing, auh heo ʒiueð al þet heo haueð, & ec hire suluen? elles Goð ne kepte nout of al þat hire were.

God haueð of gon ure luue on alle kunne wisen. He haueð muchel idon us, & more bihoten. Muchel ʒeoue of-draweð luue? me muchel ʒef he us. Al þene world he ʒef us in Adam ure Ueder? and al þet is iðe worlde he werp under ure uet—bestes & fueles, ear we weren uorgulte. “Omnia subiecisti sub pedibus ejus, oues et boues uniuersas, insuper et pecora campi, volucres celi et pisces maris,” &c. And ʒet al þet is, ase is þeruppe iseid, serueð þe gode, to þe soule biheue? ʒete þe vuele serueð eorð, seea, and sunne [viz. sol]. Get he dude more: he ʒef us nout one of his, auh dude al him suluen. So heih ʒeoue nes neuer ʒiuen to so louwe ureches. Apostolus: “Christus dilexit ecclesiam et dedit semetipsum pro ea.” Seinte Powel seið, “Crist luuede so his leofmon þet he ʒef for hire þe pris of him suluen.” Nimeð god ʒeme, mine leoue sustren, uor hwi we ouh him to luuien. Erest, ase a mon þet woweð—ase a king þet luuede one lefdi of feorrene londe, and sende hire his sondesmen biforen, þet weren þe patriarkes & þe prophetes of þe Olde Testament, mid lettres isealed. A last he com him suluen, and brouhte þet gospel ase lettres iopened, and wrot mid his owune blode saluz to his leofmon, of luue gretunge uorte wowen hire mide, & forte welden hire luue. Herto ualleð a tale, and on iwrien uorbisne.

A lefdi was þet was mid hire uoan biset al abuten, and hire lond al destrued, & heo al poure, wiðinnen one

eorðene castle. On mihti kinges luue was þauh biturnd upon hire, so vnmete swuðe þet he uor wouhleccunge sende hire his sonden, on efter oðer, and ofte somed monie? & sende hire beabelet boðe ueole & feire, and sukurs of liueneð, & help of his heie hird to holden hire castel. Heo underueng al ase on unrecheleas þing þet was so herd iheorted þet hire luue ne mihte he neuer beon þe neorre. Hwat wult tu more? He com himsulf a last, and scheawede hire his feire neb, ase þe þet was of alle men ueirest to biholden, and spec swuðe sweteliche & so murie wordes þet heo muhten þe deade arearen urom deaðe to liue. And wrouhte ueole wundres, and dude æole meistries biuoren hire eihsihðe? & scheawede hire his mihten? tolde hire of his kinedome? and bead for to makien hire cwene of al þet he ouhte. Al þis ne help nout. Nes þis wunderlich hoker? Vor heo nes neuer wurðe uorte beon his schelchine. Auh so, þuruh his debonerté, luue hefde ouerkumen hine þet he seide on ende, “ Dame, þu ert iweorred, & þine uon beoð so stronge þet tu ne meiht nonesweis, wiðuten sukurs of me, etfleon hore honden, þet heo ne don þe to scheomefule deað. Ich chulle uor þe luue of þe nimen þis fiht upon me, and aredden þe of ham þet schecheð þine deað. Ich wot þauh for soðe þet ich schal bitweonen ham underuongen deaðes wunde? and ich hit wulle heorteliche uorto of-gon þine heorte. Nu, þeonne, biseche ich þe, uor þe luue þet ich kuðe þe, þet tu luuie me, hure & hure, efter þen ilke dead deaðe, hwon þu noldes liues.” Þes king dude al þus: aredde hire of alle hire uon, and was himsulf to wundre ituked, and isleien on ende. Þuruh miracle, þauh, he aros from deaðe to liue. Nere þeos ilke lefdi of vuele kunnes kunde, 3if heo ouer alle þing ne luue him her efter?

Þes king is Iesu Crist, Godes sune, þet al o þisse wise wowude ure soule, þet þe deoflen heueden biset. And he,

ase noble woware efter monie messagers, & feole god deden, com uorto preouen his luue, and scheawede þuruh knihtschipe þet he was luue-wurde? ase weren sumewhule knihtes iwuned for to donne. He dude him ine turnement, & hefde uor his leofmonnes luue, his schelde ine uihte, ase kene kniht, on eueriche half i-þurled. Þis scheld þet wreih his Godhed was his leoue licome þet was ispred o rode, brod ase scheld buuen in his i-streih t earmes, and neruh bineoðen, ase þe on uot, efter þet me weneð, sete upon þe oðer uote. Þet þis scheld naueð none siden is forto bitocnen þet his deciples, þet schulden stonden bi him, and i-beon his siden, vluwen alle urom him & bilefden him ase ureomede? as þe gospel seið, “Relicto eo, omnes fugerunt.” Þis scheld is i-ziuen us aþean alle temptaciuns, ase Jeremie witneð? “Dabis scutum cordis, laborem tuum,” & Psalmista, “Scuto bone uoluntatis tue coronasti nos.” Þis scheld ne schilt us nout one urom alle vueles? auh deð 3et more? hit krnueð us in heouene. “Scuto bone uoluntatis tue,” Louerd, he seið, Daid, mid þe scheld of þine gode wille. Vor, willes he polede al þet he polede. Ysaias. “Oblatus est quia uoluit.” Me, Louerd, þu seist, hwarto? Ne muhte he mid lesse gref habben ared us? Ge siker, ful lihtliche? auh he nolde. Hwareuore? Vorte binimen us euerich bitellunge aþean him of ure luue, þet he so deore bouhte. Me buð lihtliche a þing þet me luueð lutel. He bouhte us mid his heorte blode? deorre pris nes neuer, uorte ofdrawen of us ure luue touward him þet kostnede him so deorre. Ine schelde beoð þreo þinges, þet treo, and þet leðer, & þe peintunge. Al so was iðisse schelde—þet treo of þe rode, & þet leðer of Godes licome, and þe peintunge of þe reade blode þet heowede hire so ueire. Est, þe þridde reisun. Efter kene knihtes deaðe me honged heie ine chirche his scheld on his munegunge. Al so is þis scheld, þet is, þet crucifix iset ine chirche, ine swuche

stude þet me hit sonest iseo, vorto þenchen þerbi o Jesu Cristes knihtschipe þet he dude o rode. His leofmon biholde þeron hu he bouhte hire luue and lette þurlen his scheld: þet is, lette openen his side uorte scheawen hire his heorte, and forto scheawen hire openliche hwu inwardliche he luuede hire, and forto of-drawen hire heorte.

AN INJUNCTION NOT TO KEEP CATTLE—TRAF-
FIC FORBIDDEN—CLOTHING AND DISCIPLINE—
CAUTION AGAINST FINERY IN DRESS, AND
IDLENESS—EPISTOLARY CORRESPONDENCE—
BLOOD-LETTING.

Ge, mine leoue sustren, ne shulen hebben no best, bute kat one. Ancre þet haueð eihte þuncheð bet husewif, ase Marthe was, þen ancre? ne none wise ne mei heo beon Marie, mid griðfulnesse of heorte. Vor þeonne mot heo þenchen of þe kues foddre, and of heorde-monne huire, oluhnen þene heiward, warien hwon me punt hire, & zelden, þauh, þe hermes. Wat Crist, þis is lodlich þing hwon me makeð mone in tune of ancre eihte. Þauh, zif eni mot nede hebben ku, loke þet heo none monne ne eilie, ne ne hermie? ne þet hire þouht ne beo nout þeron i-uestned. Ancre ne ouh nout to hebben no þing þet drawe utward hire heorte. None cheffare ne driue ze. Ancre þet is cheapild, heo cheapeð hire soule þe chepmon of helle. Ne wite ze nout in oure huse of oðer monnes þinges, ne eihte, ne cloðes? ne nout ne underuo ze þe chirche uestimenz, ne þene caliz, bute zif strenče hit makie, oðer muchel eie? vor of swuche witunge is i-kumen muchel vuel oftesiðen. Wiðinnen ower woanes ne lete ze nenne mon slepen. Gif muchel neode mid alle makeð breken ower hus, þe hwule þet hit euer is i-broken, loke þet ze hebben þerinne mid ou one wummon of clene liue deies & nihtes.

Uorði þet no mon ne i-sihð ou, ne 3e i-seoð nenne mon, wel mei don of ower cloðes, beon heo hwite, beon heo blake? bute þet heo beon unorne & warme, & wel i-wrouhte—uelles wel i-tauwed? & habbeð ase monie ase ou to-neodeð, to bedde and eke to rugge.

Nexst fleshe ne schal mon werien no linene cloð, bute 3if hit beo of herde and of greate heorden. Stamin habbe hwose wule? and hwose wule mei beon buten. Ge schulen liggan in on heater, and i-gurd. Ne bere 3e non iren, ne here, ne irspiles felles? ne ne beate ou þer mide, ne mid schurge i-leðered ne i-leaded? ne mid holie, ne mid breres ne ne biblodge hire sulf wiðuten schriftes leaue? ne ne nime, et enes, to ueole disceplines. Ower schone beon greate and warme. Ine sumer 3e habbeð leaue uorto gon and sitten baruot? and hosen wiðuten uaumpez? and ligge ine ham hwoso likeð. Sum wummon inouhreaðe wereð þe brech of heare ful wel i-knotted, and þe straples adun to hire uet, i-laced ful ueste. Gif 3e muwen beon wimpel-leas, beoð bi warme keppen and þeruppon blake ueiles. Hwose wule beon i-seien, þauh heo atiffe hire nis nout muchel wunder? auh to Godes eien heo is lufsumere, þet is, uor þe luue of him, untiffed wiðuten. Ring, ne broche nabbe 3e? ne gurdel i-menbred, ne glouen, ne no swuch þing þet ou ne deih forto habben.

Euer me is leouere so 3e don grette werkes. Ne makie none purses, uorte ureonden ou mide? ne blodbendes of seolke? auh schepieð, and seouweð, and amendeð chirche cloðes, and poure monne cloðes. No þing ne schule 3e 3iuen wiðuten schriftes leaue. Helpeð mid ower owune swinke, so uorð so 3e muwen, to schruden ou suluen and þeo þet ou serueð, ase Seint Jerome lereð. Ne beo 3e neuer idel? uor anonrihtes þe ueond beot hire his werc þet ine Godes werke ne wurcheð? and he tuteleð anonrihtes toward hire. Uor, þeo hwule þet he isihð hire bisi, þencheð þus: vor nout ich schulde nu kumen

neih hire? ne mei heo nout i-hwulen uorto hercnen mine lore. Of idelnesse awakeneð muchel flessches fondunge. “Iniquitas Sodome saturitas panis et ocium:” þet is, al Sodomes cweadschipe com of idelnesse & of ful wombe. Iren þet lið stille gedereð sone rust? and water þet ne stureð nout readliche stinkeð. Ancre ne schal nout forwurðen scolmeistre, ne turnen hire ancre hus to childrene scole. Hire meiden mei, þauh, techen sum lutel meiden, þet were dute of forto leornen among gromes? auh ancre ne ouh forto ʒemen bute God one.

Ge ne schulen senden lettres, ne underuon lettres, ne writen buten leaue. Ge schulen beon i-dodded four siðen iðe ʒere, uorto lihten ouer heaued? and ase ofte i-leten blod? and oftere ʒif neod is? and hwoso mei beon þer wiðuten, ich hit mei wel i-ðolien. Hwon ʒe beoð i-leten blod, ʒe ne schulen don no þing, þeo þreo dawes, þet ou greue? auh talkeð mid ouer meidenes and mid þeafule talen schurteð ou to-gederes. Ge muwen don so ofte hwon ou þuncheð heuie, oðer beoð uor sume worldliche þinge sorie oðer seke. So wisliche witeð ou in our blod-letunge? and holdeð ou ine swuche reste þet ʒe longe perefster muwen ine Godes seruise þe monluker swinken? and also hwon ʒe i-ueleð eni secnesse? vor muchel sot-schipe hit is uorto uorleosen, uor one deie, tene oðer tweolue. Wascheð ou hwarse ʒe habbeð neode, ase ofte ase ʒe wulleð.

THE AUTHOR'S CONCLUDING BENEDICTION AND PRAYER.

O þisse boc redeð eueriche deie hwon ʒe beoð eise— eueriche deie lesse oðer more. Uor ich hopie þet hit schal beon ou, ʒif se ʒe redeð ofte, swuðe biheue þuruh Godes grace? and elles ich heuede vuele bitowen muchel of

mine hwule. God hit wot, me were leouere uorto don me touward Rome þen uorto biginnen hit eft forto donne. And 3if 3e iuindeð þet 3e doð al so ase 3e redeð, þonkeð God 3eorne? and 3if 3e ne doð nout, biddeð Godes ore, and beoð umbe þer abuten þet 3e hit bet hol holden, efter ower mihte. Veder and Sune and Holi Gost, and on Almihti God, he wite ou in his warde! He gledie ou, and froure ou, mine leoue sustren! and, for al þet 3e uor him drieð and suffreð, he ne 3iue ou neuer lesse huire þen al-togedere him suluen! He beo euer i-heied from worlde to worlde, euer on ecchensesse! Amen.

Ase ofte ase 3e readeðo ut o þisse boc, greteð þe lefdi mid one Aue Marie, uor him þet maked þeos riwle, and for him þet hire wrot and swonc her abuten. Inouh meðful ich am, þet bidde so lutel.

SELECTIONS
FROM
THE ORMULUM.

THE AUTHOR'S DEDICATION OF THE WORK TO
HIS BROTHER.

Nu, broþerr Wallterr, broþerr min
Affterr þe flæshess kinde ;
ʒ broþerr min i Crisstenndom
Þurh fulluhht ʒ þurh trowwþe ;
ʒ broþerr min i Godess hus, 5
ʒet o þe þride wise,
Þurh þatt witt hafenn takenn ba
An rezhellboc to follzhenn,
Unnderr kanunnkess had ʒ lif,
Swa summ Sannt Awwstin sette ; 10
Icc hafe don swa summ þu badd,
ʒ forþedd te þin wille,
Icc hafe wennd inntill Ennglissh
Goddspellless hallzhe lare
Affterr þatt little witt tatt me 15
Min Drihhtin hafeþþ lenedd.
Þu þohhtesst tatt itt mihhte wel
Till mikell frame turrnenn,
ʒiff Ennglissh folk, forr lufe off Crist,
Itt wollde ʒerne lernenn, 20
ʒ follzhenn itt, ʒ fillenn itt
Wiþþ þohht, wiþþ word, wiþþ dede.
ʒ forrþi ʒerrndesst tu þatt icc
Þiss werre þe shollde wirrkenn ;
ʒ icc itt hafe forþedd te, 25

Acc all þurrh Cristess hellpe ;
 7 unnc birrþ baþe þannkenn Crist
 Þatt itt iss brohht till ende.
 Icc hafe sammnedd o þiss boc
 Þa Goddspelless neh alle, 30
 Þatt sinndenn o þe messeboc
 Inn all þe 3er att messe.
 7 a33 affierr þe Goddspell stannt
 Þatt tatt te Goddspell meneþþ,
 Þatt mann birrþ spellenn to þe folle 45
 Off þe33re sawle nede ;
 7 3et tær tekenn mare inoh
 Þu shallt tæronne findenn,
 Off þatt tatt Cristess hall3he þed
 Birþ trowwenn wel 7 foll3henn. 40
 Icc hafe sett her o þiss boc
 Amang Goddspelless wordess,
 All þurrh me sellfenn, mani3 word
 Þe ríme swa to fillenn ;
 Acc þu shallt findenn þatt min word, 45
 E33whær þær itt iss ekedd,
 Ma33 hellpenn þa þatt redenn itt
 To sen 7 tunnderrstandenn
 All þess te better hu þe33m birrþ
 Þe Goddspell unnderrstandenn ; 50
 7 forrþi trowwe icc þatt te birrþ
 Wel þolenn mine wordess,
 E33whær þær þu shallt findenn hemm
 Amang Goddspelless wordess.
 For whase mot to læwedd folle 55
 Larspell off Goddspell tellenn,
 He mot wel ekenn mani3 word
 Amang Goddspelless wordess.
 7 icc ne mihte nohht min ferrs
 A33 wiþþ Goddspelless wordess. 60

Wel fillenn all, 7 all forrþi
 Sholde icc wel offte nede
 Amang Goddspelless wordess don
 Min word, min ferrs to fillenn.
 7 te bitæche icc off þiss boc, 85
 Heh wikenn alls itt semeþþ,
 All to þurhsekenn ille an ferrs,
 7 to þurhlokenn offte
 Þatt upponn all þiss boc ne be
 Nan word 3æn Cristess lare, 70
 Nan word tatt swiþe wel ne be
 To trowwenn 7 to follzhenn.
 Witt shulenn tredenn unnderrfot
 7 all þwerret ut forrwerrpenn
 Þe dom off all þatt laþe flocc 75
 Þatt iss þurh niþ forrblendedd,
 Þatt tæleþþ þatt to lofenn iss,
 Þurh niþfull modi3nesse.
 Þe33 shulenn lætenn hæþeli3
 Off unnkerr swinnoc, lef broþerr ; 80
 7 all þe33 shulenn takenn itt
 Onn unnitt 7 onn idell ;
 Acc nohht þurh skill, acc all þurh niþ,
 7 all þurh þe33re sinne.
 7 unnc birrþ biddenn Godd tatt he 85
 Forr3ife hemm hëre sinne ;
 7 unnc birrþ baþe lofenn Godd
 Off þatt itt wass bigunnenn,
 7 þannkenn Godd tatt itt iss brohht
 Till ende, þurh hiss hellpe ; 90
 Forr itt ma33 hellpenn alle þa
 Þatt bliþelike itt herenn,
 7 lufenn itt, 7 follzhenn itt
 Wipþ pohht, wipþ word, wipþ dede.
 7 whase wilenn shall þiss boc 95

Effr oþerr siþe writenn,
 Himm bidde icc þatt het wríte rihht,
 Swa summ þiss boc himm tæcheþþ,
 All þwertt ut afferr þatt itt iss
 Uppo þiss firrste bisne ; 100
 Wiþþ all swille ríme alls herr iss sett,
 Wiþþ all se fele wordess ;
 7 tatt he loke wel þatt he
 An bocstaff wríte twiþþess,
 Eþþwhær þær itt uppo þiss boc 105
 Iss wrítenn o þatt wise.
 Loke he well þatt het write swa,
 Forr he ne maþþ nohht elless
 Onn Ennglissh wrítenn rihhtt te word,
 Þatt wite he wel to soþe, 110
 7 3iff mann wile wítenn whi
 Icc hafe don þiss dede,
 Whi icc till Ennglissh hafe wennd
 Goddspelless hallþhe lare ;
 Icc hafe itt don forrþi þatt all 115
 Crisstene follkess berrhless
 Iss lang uppo þatt an, þatt teþþ
 Goddspelless hallþhe lare
 Wiþþ fulle mahhte follþhe rihht
 Þurrh þohht, þurrh word, þurrh dede. 120
 Forr all þatt æfre onn erþe iss ned
 Crisstene follc to follþhenn
 I trowwþe, i dede, all tæcheþþ hemm
 Goddspelless hallþhe lare.
 7 forrþi whase lerneþþ itt 125
 7 follþheþþ itt wiþþ dede,
 He shall onn ende wurrþi ben
 Þurrh Godd to wurrþenn borrrhenn.
 7 tærfore hafe icc turredd itt
 Inntill Ennglisshæ spæche, 130

Forr þatt I wollde bliþeliꝝ
 Þatt all Ennglisshe lede
 Wiþþ ære sholde listenn itt
 Wiþþ herrte sholde itt trowwenn,
 Wiþþ tunge sholde spellenn itt 135
 Wiþþ dede sholde follꝝhenn,
 To winnenn unnderr Cristenndom.
 Att Godd soþ sawle berrhless.
 7 ziff þeꝝ wilenn herenn itt,
 • 7 follꝝhenn itt wiþþ dede, 140
 Icc hafe hemm hollpenn unnderr Crist
 To winnenn þeꝝre berrhless.
 7 I shall hafenn forr min swinn
 God læn att Godd onn ende,
 ziff þatt I, for þe lufe off Godd 145
 7 forr þe mede off heffne,
 Hemm hafe itt inntill Ennglissch wennd
 Forr þeꝝre sawle nede.
 7 ziff þeꝝ all forrwerrpenn itt,
 Itt turrneþþ hemm till sinne, 150
 7 I shall hafenn addledd me
 Þe Laferrd Cristess are,
 Þurh þatt icc hafe hemm wrohht tiss boc
 To þeꝝre sawle nede,
 Þohh þatt teꝝ all forrwerrpenn itt 155
 Þurh þeꝝre modiꝝnesse.
 Goddspell onn Ennglissch nemmedd iss
 God word, 7 god tiþennde,
 God errnde, forrþi þatt itt wass
 Þurh hallꝝhe Goddspellwrihhtess 160
 All wrohht 7 wriþenn uppo boc
 Off Cristess firste come,
 Off hu soþ Godd wass wurrþenn man
 Forr all mannkinne nede,
 7 off þatt mannkinn þurh hiss dæþ 165

Wass lesedd ut off helle,
 7 off þatt he wisslike ras
 Þe þridde da33 off dæpe,
 7 off þatt he wisslike stah
 Þa siþþenn upp till heffne, 170
 7 off þatt he shall cumenn efft
 To demenn alle þede,
 7 forr to 3eldenn iwhillc man
 Afftarr hiss a3henn dede.
 Off all þiss god uss bringgeþþ word 175
 7 errnde 7 god tþennde
 Goddspell, 7 forrþi ma33 itt wel
 God errnde ben 3ehatenn.
 Forr mann ma33 uppo Goddspellboc
 Godnessess findenn seffne 180
 Þatt ure Laferrd Jesu Crist
 Uss hafeyþ don onn erþe
 Þurh þatt he comm tomanne, 7 þurh
 Þatt he warry mann onn erþe.
 Forr an godnesse uss hafeyþ don 185
 Þe Laferrd Crist onn erþe,
 Þurh þatt he comm to wurrþenn mann
 Forr all mannkinne nede.
 Oþerr godnesse uss hafeyþ don
 Þe Laferrd Crist onn erþe, 190
 Þurh þatt he wass i flumm Jordan
 Fullhtnedd forr ure nede ;
 Forr þatt he wolde uss waterrkinn
 Till ure fulluht hall3henn,
 Þurh þatt he wolde ben himm self 195
 Onn erþe i waterr fullhtnedd.
 Þe þridde god uss hafeyþ don
 Þe Laferrd Crist onn erþe,
 Þurh þatt he 3aff hiss a3henn lif
 Wiþþ all hiss fulle wille, 200

To þolenn dæþþ o rodetre
 Sacclæs wiþþutenn wrihhte,
 To lesenn mannkinn þurh hiss dæþ
 Ut off þe defless walde.
 Þe ferþe god uss hafeþþ don 205
 Þe Laferrd Crist onn erþe,
 Þurh þatt hiss hallþhe sawle stah
 Fra rode dun till helle,
 To tåkenn ut off helle wa
 Þa gode sawless alle, 210
 Þatt haffdenn cwemmd himm i þiss lif
 Þurh soþ unnsþariþnesse.
 Þe fiste god uss hafeþþ don
 Þe Laferrd Crist onn erþe,
 Þurh þatt he ras forr ure god 215
 Þe þridde daþþ off dæþe,
 7 let te posstless sen himþ wel
 Inn hiss menniske kinde ;
 Forr þatt he wollde fesstnenn swa
 Soþ trowwþe i þeþþre brestess 220
 Off þatt he, wiss to fulle soþ,
 Wass risenn upp off dæþe,
 7 i þatt illke flæsh þatt wass
 Forr uss o rode nazþledd ;
 Forr þatt he wollde fesstenn wel 225
 Þiss trowwþe i þeþþre brestess,
 He let te posstless sen himm wel
 Well offte siþe onn erþe,
 Wiþþinnenn daþþess fowwertiz
 Fra þatt he ras off dæþe. 230
 Þe sexte god uss hafeþþ don
 Þe Laferrd Crist onn erþe,
 Þurh þatt he stah forr ure god
 Upp inntill heffness blisse,
 7 sennde siþþen Haliþ Gast 235

Till hise Lerninngcnihtess,
 To frofrenn 7 to beldenn hemm
 To stanndenn 3æn þe defell,
 To gifenn hemm god witt inoh
 Off all hiss hall3he lare, 240
 To gifenn hemm god lusst, god mahht,
 To þolenn alle wawenn,
 All forr þe lufe off Godd, 7 nohht
 Forr erþlig loff to winnenn.
 Þe seffinde god uss shall 3et don 245
 Þe Laferrd Crist onn ende,
 Þurrrh þatt he shall o Domess daz3
 Uss gifenn heffness blisse,
 3iff þatt we shulenn wurrrþi ben
 To findenn Godess are. 250
 Þuss hafesþþ ure Laferrd Crist
 Uss don godnessess seffne,
 Þurrrh þatt tatt he to manne comm,
 To wurrrþenn mann onn erþe.
 7 o þatt hall3he boc þatt iss 255
 Apokalypsismemnedd
 Uss wrat te posstell Sannt Johan,
 Þurrrh Hali3 Gastess lare,
 Þatt he sahh upp inn heffne an boc
 Bisett wiþþ seffne innse33less, 260
 7 sperrd swa swiþe wel þatt itt
 Ne mihte nan wiht oppnenn
 Wiþþutenn Godess hall3he Lamb
 Þatt he sahh ec inn heffne.
 7 þurrrh þa seffne innse33less wass 265
 Riht swiþe wel bitacnedd
 Þatt sefennfald goddle33c þatt Crist
 Uss dide þurrrh hiss come ;
 7 tatt nan wiht ne mihte nohht
 Oppnenn þa seffne innse33less 270

Wipputenn Godess Lamb, þatt comm,
 Forr þatt itt sholde tacnenn
 Þatt nan wihht, nan enngell, nan mann,
 Ne naness kinness shaffte,
 Ne mihhte þurrh himm sellfenn þa 275
 Seffne godnessess shæwenn
 O mannkinn, swa þatt ittmankinn
 Off helle mihhte lesenn,
 Ne gifenn mannkinn lusst, ne mahht,
 To winnenn heffness blisse. 280
 7 all all swa se Godess Lamb
 All þurrh hiss a3henn mahhte
 Lihhtlike mihhte 7 well inoh
 Þa seffne innse33less oppnenn,
 All swa þe Laferrd Jesu Crist, 285
 All þurrh his a3hennmahhte,
 Wipþ Faderr 7 wipþ Hali3 Gast
 An Godd 7 all an kinde,
 All swa rihht he lihhtlike inoh
 7 wel wipþ alle mihhte 290
 O mannkinn þurrh himm sellfenn þa
 Seffne godnessess shæwenn,
 Swa þatt he mannkinn wel inoh
 Off helle mihhte lesenn,
 7 gifenn mannkinn lufe 7 lusst, 295
 7 mahht 7 witt 7 wille,
 To standenn inn to cwemenn Godd,
 To wġnenn heffness blisse.
 7 forr þatt hali3 Goddspellboc
 All þiss godnesse uss shæweþþ, 300
 Þiss sefennfald godle33c þatt Crist
 Uss dide þurrh hiss are,
 Forrþi birrþ all Crisstene folle
 Goddspellless lare foll3henn.
 7 tærfore hafe icc turnedd itt 305

Inntill Ennglisshe spæche,
 Forr þatt I wolde bliþeliꝝ
 Þatt all Ennglisshe lede
 Wiþþ ære sholde lissstenn itt,
 Wiþþ herrte sholde itt trowwenn, 810
 Wiþþ tunge sholde spellenn itt,
 Wiþþ dede sholde it follꝝhenn,
 To winnenn unnderr Crisstenndom
 Att Crist soþ sawle berrhless.
 7 Godd Allmahhtiꝝ 3ife uss mahht 815
 7 lusst 7 witt 7 wille
 To follꝝhenn þiss Ennglisshe boc
 Þatt all iss haliꝝ lare,
 Swa þatt we motenn wurriþi ben
 To brukenn heffness blisse. 820

Am[æn] Am[æn] Am[æn] ;

Icc þatt tiss Ennglissh hafe sett
 Ennglisshe menn to lare,
 Icc wass þær þær I crisstnedd wass
 Orrmin bi name nemmedd.
 7 icc Orrmin full innwarrdliꝝ 825
 Wiþþ muþ 7 ec wiþþ herrte
 Her bidde þa Crisstene menn
 Þatt herenn oþerr redenn
 Þiss boc, hemm bidde icc her þatt teꝝꝝ
 Forr me þiss þede biddenn, 830
 Þatt broþerr þatt tiss Ennglissh writt
 Allræresst wrat 7 wrohhte,
 Þatt broþerr forr hiss swinnc to læn
 Soþ blisse mote findenn.

Am[æn].

HOMILY ON THE TEMPTATION IN THE WILDER-
NESS.

SECUNDUM MATHEUM, XX.

Ductus est IHC in desertum a spiritu ut temptaretur a diabolo.

Forrþrihht se Jesuss fullhtnædd wass,
He wenne himm inntill wesste. 11320
Þe Goddspell sezzþ þatt he was ledd
Þurrh Gast inntill þe wesste,
Annd tatt forr þatt he sholde þær
Beon fandedd þurrh þe deofell.
7 Crist bilæf i wessteland, 11325
Forr þatt he wollde fastenn,
7 he toc þa to fastenn þær
Þær he wass i þe wesste.
7 all wiþputenn mete 7 drinnch
Heold Crist hiss fasste þære 11330
Fowwertiz dazhess azz onnan
Bi dazhess, 7 bi nahhtess.
7 whanne hiss fasste forþedd wass
Þa lisste himm afterr fode ;
7 forrþi comm þe laþe gast, 11335
Forr þatt he wollde himm fanden,
7 let himm stanness seon anan,
7 sezzde þuss wiþþ worde ;
3iff þatt tu Godess Sune arrt wiss,
Macc bræd off þise stanness. 11340
7 ure Laferrd Jesu Crist
3aff sware onn3æn 7 sezzde ;
Boc sezzþ þatt nohht ne mazz þe mann
Bi bræd all ane libbenn,
Acc bi þatt word tatt cumeþþ ut 11345
Off Godess muþess lare.
7 tanne toc þe deofell himm

- Inntill þatt hallzhe chesstre
 Þatt iss zehatenn zerrsalæm,
 7 brohht himm o þe temmple 11350
 7 sette himm hezhe uppo þe rhof
 Wiþþutenn att te wazhe.
 7 tære he sezde þuss till Crist,
 Swa summ þe Goddspell kiþeþþ ;
 ziff þatt tu Godess Sune arrt wiss 11355
 Cumm skapelæs till eorþe,
 Do þe nu þurh þe sellfenn dun
 A þurh þin Goddcunndnesse,
 ziff þatt tu Godess Sune arrt wiss
 Þatt cumenn arrt to manne ; 11360
 Forr writenn iss o boc þatt he
 Wel hafeþþ sezð 7 cwidedd
 Forrlanqe till hiss enngleþeod
 Off þe, þatt arrt himm dere,
 Off—þatt tezz shulenn zemenn þe 11365
 Att alle þine nede,
 7 tatt tezz shulenn tækenn þe
 Bitwenenn hemm wiþþ hande,
 Swa þatt tu nohht ne shallt tin fot
 Uppo þe staness hirtenn. 11370
 7 ure Laferrd Jesu Crist
 zaff sware onnzæn 7 sezde ;
 Boc sezþ ; þe birrþ wel zemenn þe
 Þatt tu þin Godd ne fande.
 7 zet te deofell wollde þær 11375
 Þe þridde siþe fandenn
 Þe lefe Laferrd Jesu Crist,
 7 brohhte himm onn an lawe
 Þatt wass wel swiþe stæp 7 heh,
 Swa summ þe Goddspell kiþeþþ, 11380
 7 let himm seon þe middellærd
 7 alle kinedomess,

- 7 se33de ; all þiss icc 3ife þe,
 3iff þu to me willt cnelenn,
 3iff þu willt lefenn upponn me, 11385
 7 bu3henn to min lare.
 7 ure Laferrd Jesu Crist
 3aff sware onn3æn, 7 se33de ;
 Ga, wiþerr gast, o bacch fra me,
 For writenn stannt o boke ; 11390
 Þe birrþ biforr þin Laferrd Godd
 Cneolenn meoclike 7 lutenn,
 7 þeowwtenn wel wiþþ all þin mahht
 Allwældennd Drihhtin ane.
 7 sone anan affterr þatt word 11395
 Himm wennde awe33 þe deofell,
 7 enngless comenn sone anan
 7 tokenn Crist to þeowwtenn.
 Her endeþþ nu þiss Goddspell þuss,
 7 us birrþ itt þurhsekenn, 11400
 To lokenn whatt itt læreþþ uss
 Off ure sawless nede.
- Þatt ure Laferrd Jesu Crist,
 Forrþrihht summ he wass fullhtnedd,
 Wass ledd ut inntill wessteland 11405
 Þurh Gast, forr þatt he sholde
 Beon fandedd þurh þe lape gast
 Þær þær he wollde fastenn,
 All þatt wass don þurh Jesu Crist,
 Forr mikell þing to tacnenn ; 11410
 Acc 3uw birrþ witenn witerrli3
 7 sikerrlike trowwenn
 Þatt he wass ledd þurh Hali3 Gast
 7 þurh his a3henn wille
 Ut inntill wilde 7 wessteland, 11415
 To beon þurh deofell fandedd ;

Forr þatt he wolde shæwenn swa
 All mannkinn þurh his bisne
 Hu Cristess hird—Cristene folc
 Birrþ fihhtenn 3æn þe deofell, 11420
 To winnenn síze 7 oferrhannd
 Off himm þurh Cristess hellpe.
 Crist for ut inntill wessteland
 Forrprihht summ he wass fullhtnedd,
 To tacnenn swa þatt Cristess þeoww, 11425
 Forrprihht summ he beoþ fullhtnedd,
 Birrþ weoreldshipess seollþe flen,
 7 flæshess lust forrwerppenn,
 All swa summ wessteland iss all
 Forrworppenn 7 forrlætenn. 11430
 Crist comm ut inntill wessteland,
 Forr þatt he wolde fastenn,
 To shæwenn swa þatt Cristess þeoww
 Afterr þatt he beoþ fullhtnedd,
 Birrþ stannenn inn till þeowwtenn Crist 11435
 Wiþþ fastinng 7 wiþþ beness,
 Wiþþ wecchess, 7 wiþþ mett 7 mæþ
 I clæþess 7 i fode.
 7 Crist comm inntill wessteland
 To beon þurh deofell fandedd, 11440
 To shæwenn swa þatt Cristess þeoww
 Afterr þatt he beoþ fullhtnedd
 Shall hafenn riht inoh to don
 To stannenn 3æn þe deofell,
 3iff he shall muþhenn 3emenn himm 11445
 Fra deoffless dærne wiless ;
 Forr afterr þatt te mann iss shadd
 All þweorrt ut fra þe deofell
 Þurh fulluhht, 7 þurh Crisstenndom,
 7 þurh þe rihhte læfe, 11450
 Þærafterr iss þe læpe gast

zerrnfull wiþþ all hiss mahhte,
 To winnenn eftt tatt illke mann
 Þurh hise laþe wiless,
 Þurh þatt he shall himm bringgenn onn 11455
 To don summ hæfedd sinne,
 All hise þannkess, all unnedd,
 All att hiss flæshess wille.
 7 tærþurh iss þatt crisstnedd folc
 Iss swiþe full off swillke 11460
 Þatt follzhenn eftt te laþe gast,
 Þurh þatt te33 deope sinness
 Unnderr þe name off Crisstenndom
 All þe33re þannkess follzhenn ;
 Þatt cumeþþ all la fulizwiss 11465
 Off—þatt te deofell næfre
 Ne blinneþþ off to skrennkenn þa
 Þatt hæfdenn himm forworrpenn,
 7 forr þatt we ne standenn nohht
 Swa summ uss þirde standenn 11470
 Onn3æness himm wiþþ haliz lif,
 Ne wiþþ þe rihhte læfe.
 Uss þirde all eorþliz þing forrseon
 To winnenn itt þurh sinne,
 7 a33 uss þirde beon forrlisst 11475
 Aftterr þe blisse off heoffne,
 7 æfre fihhtenn 3æn þe flæsh
 7 3æn þe flæshess lusstess.
 Þa mihhte we þe laþe gast
 Wiþþstandenn 7 wiþþseggenn, 11480
 7 winnenn sî3e 7 oferrhandd
 Off himm wiþþ Cristess hellpe.
 Crist comm ut inntill wessteland,
 Forr þatt he wollde fasstenn
 Fowwertiz dazhess all onn an 11485
 Wiþþutenn iwhillc fode,

Forr þatt te tale off fowwertiz
 Full wel bitacnenn sholde
 Þatt all þiss middellærd, tatt iss
 O fowwre daless dæledd, 11490
 Onn Æst, o Wesst, o Sup, o Norrþ,
 Birrþ lefenn uppo Criste,
 7 lufenn Crist, 7 drædenn Crist,
 7 follzhenn Cristess lare
 Þatt all þwertt ut bilokenn iss 11495
 I tene bodewordess,
 Swa þatt te manness bodiz beo
 Buhsumm forrþ wiþþ þe sawle,
 To cwemenn wel Allmahhti3 Godd
 Onn alle kinne wise. 11500
 Forr manness bodiz fe3edd iss
 Off fowwre kinne shaffte,
 Off heoffness fir, 7 off þe lifft,
 Off waterr, 7 off eorþe.
 7 sawle iss shapenn all off nohht, 11505
 7 hafeþþ þrinne mahhtess ;
 Forr sawle onnsop att Drihhtin Godd
 Innsiht 7 minndiznesse,
 7 wille iss hire þridde mahht
 Þurh whatt menn immess 3eornenn, 11510
 Forr sume 3eornenn eorþliz þing,
 7 sume itt all forrwerppenn,
 7 3eornenn heofennlike þing
 To winnenn 7 to brukenn.
 7 ure Godd, Allmahhti3 Godd, 11515
 Iss an Godd 7 þreo hadess,
 Faderr, 7 Sune, 7 Hali3 Gast,
 An Godd all unntodæledd.
 Her uss bitacnenn fowwre 7 þreo
 Þe bodiz 7 te sawle. 11520
 7 Godd iss her tacnedd þurh þreo,

- Forr Godd iss i þreo hadess.
 7 ziff þu fezesst þreo wiþþ þreo,
 Þa findesst tu þær sexe,
 7 ziff þu fowwre dost tærto, 11525
 Þa findesst tu þær tene,
 7 fowwre 7 þreo wiþþ oþre þreo
 Full opennliz bitacnenn
 Þe bodiz, 7 te sawle, 7 Godd,
 7 tene bodewordess, 11530
 Forrþi þatt manness bodiz birrþ
 Forrþ wiþþ þe manness sawle
 Rihht lufenn Godd, rihht drædenn Godd,
 Rihht follzhenn Godess lare
 Þatt all þweortt ut bilokenn iss 11535
 I tene bodewordess.
 Þatt ure Laferrd Jesu Crist
 Himm droh fra mete i wesste
 Þatt tíme þatt himm zet wass ned
 To metess 7 to drinnchess, 11540
 Þatt wass alls iff he sez3de þuss
 Till all mannkinn onn eorþe ;
 Whatt mann se wile cwemenn me,
 To winnenn eche blisse,
 Þatt illke mann birrþ drazhenn himm 11545
 Fra gluterrnessess esstess,
 7 tákenn forr þe lufe off me
 Unnorne fode 7 litell.
 7 tatt he sippenn et 7 drannc
 Wiþþ hise Leorninngenihtess, 11550
 Affterr þatt he wass dæd forr uss
 7 risenn upp off dæpe,
 Þatt tíme þatt himm nass nann ned
 To metess, ne to drinnchess,
 Þatt wass alls iff he sez3de þuss 11555
 Till hise deore þeowwess ;

Icc shall beon a33 occ a33 wiþþ 3uw
 Whil þatt tiss weoreld lasstepþ,
 To fedenn 3uw, to frofrenn 3uw,
 To wissenn 3uw, to gætenn 11560
 Þurh Hali3 Gastess hellpe 7 hald
 Onnæness lape gastess.
 7 I shall tækenn 3uw till me
 Att 3ure lifess ende,
 7 3ifenn 3uw inn heoffness ærd 11565
 Þe fode off eche blisse.
 Þatt Jesu Crist forrhunngredd wass,
 Swa summ þe Goddspell kiþeþþ,
 Afsterr þatt all' hiss fasste wass
 Forþedd 7 brohht tilt ende, 11570
 Þatt hunngerr wass þatt hall3he lusst
 Þatt wass i Crisstess herrte,
 Þatt mannkinn sholde lesedd beon
 Ut off þe deoffless walde,
 7 turnedd till þe Cristenndom, 11575
 7 till þe rihhte læfe,
 To winnenn lott þurh hali3 lif
 Off heofennrichess blisse.
 7 he wass ec forrhunngredd ta,
 Forr þatt he wollde shæwenn 11580
 Þatt he wass mann o moderr hallf
 Þatt haffde ned to fode.
 7 he wass ec forrhunngredd ta
 For þatt te deofell sholde
 Wel wenenn þatt he wære mann, 11585
 Swa þatt he Godd ne wære.
 7 forrþi toc þe lape gast
 To fandenn Crist i wesste,
 Forr þatt he warrþ orrtrowwe off Crist
 Þurh niþfull modi3nesse, 11590
 Forr þatt he sahh himm usell wiht

Inn ure mennissnesse,
 Forr whatt he let full hæþeliȝ
 To lefenn ȝ to trowwenn
 Þatt swillc an shollde muȝhenn beon 11595
 Shippennd off alle shaffte ;
 ȝ forrþi wollde he fandenn himm,
 To cunnenn ȝiff he mihhte
 Onn aniȝ wise wurrþenn wis
 To witenn whatt he wære. 11600
 ȝ he comm þa biforenn Crist
 Inn aness weress heowe,
 ȝ let himm staness seon anan,
 ȝ seȝȝde þuss wiþþ worde ;
 ȝiff þatt tu Godess Sune arrt wiss, 11605
 Macc bræd off þise staness.
 Þurh þatt te lape gast badd Crist
 Þær makenn bræd off staness,
 ȝiff þatt he wære witerrliȝ
 Crist Godess Sune, off heoffne, 11610
 Þærþurh he wollde warrþenn wis
 Off Crist—whatt wiht he wære.
 Forr ȝiff he wrohhte bræd off stan,
 Þa munnde he seon þatt mahhte,
 ȝ munnde trowwenn wel þatt he 11615
 Crist Godess Sune wære.
 ȝ ȝiff he wollde makenn bræd,
 ȝ makenn itt ne mihhte,
 Þa wære he þurh þe lusst off bræd
 I gluterrnesse fallenn. 11620
 ȝ wære þa bikahht ȝ laht
 Þurh fandinng off þe deofell
 Þatt illke wise þatt Adam
 Wass laht þurh gluterrnesse.
 ȝ ȝiff þe Laferrd hafde þær 11625
 Þatt wise makedd lafess

- Þatt himm þurh deofell beodenn wass,
 Ða wære he þær bikæchedd.
 Þe deofell badd himm makenn bræd,
 Forr þatt he wass forrhunngredd, 11630
 Swa þatt he sholde þurh þe bræd
 Fallenn i gluternesse.
 7 3iff þe Laferrd hæfde wrohht
 Himm fode onn3æn hiss hunngerr,
 Ða wære he þurh þe deofless croc 11635
 I gluternesse fallenn,
 7 nohht ne wære he þanne Godd,
 Forr Godd ne gillteþ þ næfre.
 All swa summ Adam allre firrst
 Biswikenn wass þurh æte, 11640
 All swa bigann þe deofell firrst
 To fandenn Crist þurh æte.
 7 forrþi wass þe Laferrd tær
 To fasstenn, forr to shæwenn
 Þatt tu ne mahht nohht cwennkenn riht 11645
 Nan 0þerr hæfedd sinne,
 3iff þu ne mahht nohht habbenn mahht
 To cwennkenn gluternesse.
 7 forrþi birrþ us allre firrst
 Offredenn gluternesse, 11650
 Swa þatt we mu3henn habbenn mahht
 To cwennkenn 0pre sinness ;
 Forr gluternesse waccneþ all
 Galnessess lape strenncpe,
 7 alle þe flæshess kaggerrle33c 11655
 7 alle fule lusstess
 Biginnenn þære 7 springenn ut
 Off gluternnessess rote,
 7 forrþi birrþ mann allre firrst
 Offredenn gluternesse, 11660
 Swa þatt mann mu3he þess te bett

Offtredenn oþre sinness ;
 Forr son se gluternesse iss dæd,
 Sone iss þe bodiȝ bridledde,
 ȝ siþþenn iss itt lasse swinnc 11665
 To cwennkenn oþre sinness.
 ȝ tatt te Laferrd Jesu Crist
 ȝaff sware onnȝæn ȝ sezȝde,
 Boc sezȝþ þatt nohht ne maȝȝ þe mann
 Bi bræd all ane bibbenn, 11670
 Acc bi þatt word tatt cumeþþ ut
 Off Godess muþess lare,
 Þatt wass alls iff he sezȝde þuss
 Wipþ all full openn spæche ;
 Þin eggingg iss off flæshess lusst, 11675
 ȝ nohht off sawless fode,
 Þurh whatt icc unnderstandenn maȝȝ
 Þatt tu me wilt biswikenn.
 Nu, laferrdinngess, nimeþþ gom
 Off þiss þatt her iss trahhtnedd. 11680
 Þe deofell spacc off eorþliȝ bræd
 Off eorþliȝ lifess fode,
 Forr deofell eggeþþ aȝȝ þe mann
 To follȝhenn gluternesse.
 ȝ ure Laferrd Jesu Crist 11685
 Spacc off þe sawless fode ;
 ȝ ȝuw birrþ witenn witerrliȝ
 Þatt ȝure sawless fode
 Iss i þe lare off haliȝ boc
 Þatt ȝuw iss sett to follȝhenn, 11690
 ȝ ȝure sawless fode iss ec,
 ȝiff þatt ȝe Drihhtin cwemenn,
 I Cristess flæsh ȝ inn hiss blod
 Þatt ȝure preostess hallȝhenn ;
 Þezȝ hallȝhenn Cristess flæsh off bræd, 11695
 ȝ Cristess blod teȝȝ hallȝhenn

- Off win, þurh Cristess a3henn word
 Þatt hafepþ mahht 7 strenncþe
 To turmenn baþe bræd 7 win
 Ut all off þezze kinde, 11700
 7 inntill Cristess flæsh 7 blod,
 Inntill þe sawless fode,
 Off alle þa þatt lufenn Crist
 7 hise la3hess haldenn.
 7 whase itt iss þatt nohht niss off 11705
 To takenn wiþþ þiss fode
 Swa summ himm takenn birrþ þærwiþþ,
 Wiþþ clene lif 7 læfe,
 Þatt mann iss þwerret ut shadd fra Crist,
 7 dæd inn all hiss sawle. 11710
 7 whase itt iss þatt nohht niss off
 To tåkenn wiþþ þatt lare
 Þatt cumeþþ ut off Godess muþ,
 Þatt Godess þeowwess spellenn
 Þatt sinndenn nemmedd Godess muþ 11715
 Forr þatt tezz Godess lare
 O Godess hallf, i Godess hus
 Till Godess leode spellen,
 Nu—whase itt iss þatt nohht niss off
 To tåkenn wiþþ þatt lare, 11720
 Þatt mann iss all swa shadd fra Godd,
 7 dæd inn all hiss sawle.
 Forr 3uw birrþ herrcnenn Godess word
 7 haldenn itt 7 foll3henn,
 7 3arrkenn 3uw 7 clennsenn 3uw 11725
 Wel 3eorne onn alle wise,
 Swa þatt 3e Cristess flæsh 7 blod
 Swa motenn unnderrfangenn,
 Þatt itt 3uw mu3he berr3henn her
 Þe lif 7 ec þe sawle. 11730
 7 forrþi þatt to Laferrd Crist

Swille sware 3aff þe deofell,
 Þatt he ne wisste nohht te bett
 Ne nohht te mare off Criste,
 Þe deofell brohht himm, alls uss se33þ 11735
 Maþþew þe Goddspellwrihhte,
 Inntill þe burrh off 3errsalæm,
 7 brohhte himm o þe temmple,
 7 sette himm he3he uppo þe rof
 Wipputenn bi þe wazhe, 11740
 Forr þatt he wolde himm fandenn þær,
 To witen whatt he wære.
 Acc 3uw birrþ witen, alls uss se33þ
 Lucas þe Goddspellwrihhte,
 Þatt ure Laferrd Jesu Crist 11745
 Wass brohht uppo þe lawe
 Þær i þe wesste þær he wass
 Himm ane 7 haffde fastedd,
 Ær þann he þurh þe laþe gast
 Wass brohht uppo þe temmple. 11750
 Forr affterr þatt te laþe gast
 Himm haffde twi33ess fandedd
 Þære i þe wesste þær he wass
 Himm ane 7 haffde fastedd,
 Þæraffterr comm þe Lafered Crist 11755
 Till 3errsalæmess chesstre,
 7 tær wass efft te laþe gast
 Rædi3 forr himm to fandenn,
 7 brohhte himm o þe temmple þær,
 Swa summ þe Goddspell kipeþþ, 11760
 To cunnenn 3iff he mihte þær
 Ohht witen whatt he wære.
 Acc affterr þatt, uss Goddspell wrat
 Maþþew þe Goddspellwrihhte,
 Þe Laferrd Crist wass allre lattst 11765
 Uppo þe lawe fandedd ;

- 7 tatt forrþi forr þatt Mappew
 Onn hiss Goddspelless lare
 Uss writeþþ þatt te Laferrd Crist
 Wass fandedd þurh þe deofell 11770
 Þatt illke wise þatt Adam
 I Paradys wass fandedd,
 7 brohht to grund 7 unnderrfot
 7 i þe deofless walde.
 Forr allre firrst wass Adam þær 11775
 Þurh gluternesse wundedd,
 7 affterr þatt þurh idell zellþ
 Þatt iss þurh modiþnesse,
 7 allre lattst he wundedd wass
 Þurh grediþnessess wæpenn. 11780
 7 all þatt illke wise wass
 Crist Godess Sune fandedd
 Affterr þatt tatt itt writeþþ uss
 Mappew þe Goddspellwrihhte.
 Forr allre firrst he fandedd wass 11785
 Þurh fodess gluternesse,
 Þurh þatt te laþe gast himm badd
 Off staness makenn lafess.
 7 siþþenn affterr þatt he wass
 Þurh modiþnesse fandedd, 11790
 Þurh þatt te laþe gast himm badd
 Dun læpenn off þe temmple.
 Forr 3iff þatt Crist itt haffde don
 Hiss mahhte forr to shæwenn,
 Het haffde don þurh idell zellþ 11795
 7 all þurh modiþnesse.
 7 allre lattst wass Jesu Crist
 Þurh grediþnesse fandedd,
 Þurh þatt te laþe gast himm bæd
 All weorelldrichess ahhte, 11800
 Forr þatt he sholde lutenn himm

- 7 buzhenn till hiss wille.
 Acc ure Laferrd Crist'ne wass
 Þurrh nan fandinge wundedd,
 Forrþi þatt he forrsoc to don 11805
 Þe lape gastess wille.
 Ne þinnke þuw nan wunderr off
 Þatt deofell haffde mahhte
 To bringenn ure Laferrd Crist
 Uppo þatt he3he temmple ; 11810
 3iff Crist itt nolde þolenn himm
 Ne dide he nohht tatt dede.
 7 her icc unnderrstandenn ma33,
 3iff itt icc ummbepennke,
 Þatt I me sellf all ah itt wald . 11815
 Þatt deofell ma33 me scrennkenn,
 Þurrh þatt I do min lusst tærto,
 To don summ hefi3 sinne
 Þatt he me ma33 wel eggenn to,
 7 nohht ne ma33 me nedenn. 11820
 Þatt ure Laferrd Jesu Crist
 Swa þolede þe deofell
 To bringenn himm he3he upp o lofft,
 Þatt dide he forr to shæwenn
 Þatt uss birrþ takenn wel þærwiþþ, 11825
 3iff aniz mann uss læreþþ,
 To stizhenn upp till haliz lif
 7 upp till he3he mahhtess ;
 Forr uss birrþ sone þannkenn himm
 Hiss wissing 7 hiss lare, 11830
 7 uss birrþ sone þess te bett
 7 tess te mare uss godenn,
 7 icchenn uppward a33 summ del
 Inn alle gode dedess,
 Forr swa to cwemenn bett 7 bett 11835
 Drihhtin 7 mare 7 mare.

- 7 tatt te Laferrd nolde nohht
 Þe deofless wille forþenn
 Off þatt he badd himm læpenn dun,
 Þatt dide he forr to shæwenn 11840
- Þatt uss ne birrþ nohht takenn wiþþ,
 3iff aniz mann uss eggeþþ,
 To don ohht orr to spekenn ohht
 Off ifell 7 off sinne,
 To werrsen 7 to niþþrenn uss 11845
 Biforenn Godess ehne.
- 7 witt tu þatt te laþe gast
 A33 eggeþþ hise þeowwess,
 To dra3henn hemm a33 upp o lofft
 Þurh niþ 7 modi3nesse, 11850
 To 3eornenn afterr laferrddom
 7 afterr modi3 wikenn,
 To beon abufenn oþre menn
 I stalless 7 i sætess,
 Forr þatt he wile werrþenn hemm 11855
 Dun inntill depe sinness,
 To fallenn inntill hellepitt
 7 intill hellepine.
- Forr he doþ hise þeowwess a33
 To climbenn upp full he3he, 11860
 Forr þatt he wile scrennkenn hemm,
 Full hefi3 fall to fallenn.
- 7 Crist doþ hise þeowwess a33
 To meokenn hemm 7 la3henn,
 Forr þatt he wile hemm hefenn upp 11865
 Inn heofennrichess blisse,
 Swa þatt te33 shulenn wurrþenn þær
 Wiþþ enngless efennrike.
- Þiss Goddspell se33þ þatt Crist wass ledd
 Inntill þatt hall3he chesstre 11870
 Þatt wass 3ehatenn 3errsalæm,

To don uss tunnderstannenn,
 Þatt itt wass Godess hallzhe burrh,
 Forr þær wass Godess temmple,
 7 tær wass Godd hehlike 7 wel 11875
 Wurrþedd onn eorþe 7 þeowwtedd,
 7 forrþi wass itt nemmedd ta
 Driihtiness hallzhe chesstre ;
 7 tatt te deofell brohhte Crist
 Uppo þatt hallzhe temmple, 11880
 Þatt doþ uss tunnderstannenn wel
 Þatt deofell hafepþ mahhte
 To cumenn inntill Godess hus
 7 inntill hallzhedd kirkke,
 7 forrþi birrþ þe wæpnedd beon 11885
 zæn himm ezwhær onn eorþe,
 To shildenn þe wiþþ all hiss lap
 Þurh soþfasst hope 7 trowwþe.
 7 þurh þatt tatt te laþe gast
 Till ure Laferrd sezze, 11890
 Do þe nu þurh þe sellfenn dun,
 Þærþurh icc unnderstannede
 Þatt azz þe deofell eggeþþ menn
 Dunnwarrd 7 towarrd eorþe,
 7 towarrd eorþliz þingess lusst, 11895
 7 towarrd alle sinness.
 7 þurh þatt tatt he sezze þuss
 Till Crist uppo þe temmple,
 Do þe nu þurh þe sellfenn dun
 7 þurh þin Goddcunndnesse, 11900
 ziff þatt to Godess Sune arrt wiss
 Þatt cumenn arrt to manne,
 Þærþurh mann unnderstannenn mazz
 Þatt himm wass wazz 7 ange
 Off þatt he nohht ne wisste off Crist, 11905
 Noff hiss goddcunnde kinde.

- 7 þurh þatt tatt he drohh þær forþ
 Þe bokess lare 7 sezzde,
 Forr writenn iss o boc þatt he
 Wel hafepþ sezzd 7 cwiddedd 11910
 Forrlange till hiss enngleþeod
 Off þe þatt arrt himm deore,
 Off þatt tezz shulenn zemenn þe
 Att alle þine nede,
 7 tatt tezz shulenn takenn þe 11915
 Bitwenenn hemm wiþþ hande,
 Swa þatt tu nohht ne shallt tin fot
 Uppo þe stanness hirrtenn,
 Þærþurh mann unnderrstann denn ma33
 Þatt all hiss þohht iss æfre 11920
 Annd all hiss lusst to bringenn menn
 Ut off þe rihhte wezze,
 To don hemm tunnderrstann denn wrang
 Þe bokess hall3he lare.
 Forr þær he toc biforenn Crist 11925
 All wrang þe bokess lare,
 Forr þatt wass sezzd off Cristess þeoww
 Þurh Daviþ þe profete
 Þatt he droh forþ all alls itt off
 Crist sellfenn writenn wære. 11930
 Forr Drihhtin hafepþ sezzd 7 sett
 Onn enngleþeod tatt wikenn,
 To zemenn 7 to frofrenn her
 Þe Laferrd Cristess þeowwess,
 Swa þatt tezz shulenn risenn wel, 11935
 3iff þatt iss þatt tezz fallenn
 Onn aniz wise inn aniz woh
 Þurh flæshess untrumnesse.
 7 nolde nohht te laþe gast
 Þær dra3henn forþ, ne mælenn 11940
 Off þatt tærasterr sone iss sezzd

7 writenn off himm sellfenn ;
 Forr þær iss sett an operr ferrs
 Þatt spekeþþ off þe deofell
 Þatt Godess þeowwess gan onn himm 11945
 7 tredenn himm wiþþ fote,
 Þurh þatt te33 stanndenn stallwurrþli3
 3æn all þe deofless wille
 I þe33re þohht, i þe33re word,
 I þe33re bodig dede, 11950
 Wiþþ Cristess heilpe, 7 wiþþ þatt lif
 Þatt Crist iss lef 7 cweme ;
 Acc nollde nohht te laþe gast
 Þatt dra3henn forþ ne shæwenn,
 Forr þatt wass, alls he wisste itt wei, 11955
 Hiss a3henn shame 7 shande.
 Þe deofell brohhte Jesu Crist
 Wiþþutenn o þe temmple
 Upponn an sæte uppo þe rof
 All alls he shollde spellenn, 11960
 Forr þær wass gre33þedd sæte o lofft
 Till þa þatt sholldenn spellenn.
 7 forrþi þatt te laþe gast
 Þær haffde don well offte
 Þatt flocc off Issraæle þeod 11965
 Þatt læredd wass o boke
 To fallenn unnderr idell 3ellp
 7 unnderr modi3nesse,
 Off þatt te33 cuþenn tellenn spell
 Off deop 7 dærne lare, 11970
 Þærfore he brohhte Jesu Crist
 Uppo þatt illke sæte,
 Forr þatt he wolde don himm þær
 Inn idell 3ellp to fallenn,
 Þurh þatt he shollde cumenn dun 11975
 Þurh hiss goddcunnde mahhte,

Swa þatt he nohht ne sholde hiss fot
 Uppo þe stanes hirtenn.
 Þatt ure Laferrd Jesu Crist
 3aff sware onnæn, 7 se33de, 11880
 Boc se33þ, þe birrþ wel 3emenn þe
 Þatt tu þin Godd ne fande,
 Þatt ma33 uss alle samenn beon
 God lare off ure nede,
 Forr þe ne birrþ nohht fandenn Godd, 11985
 3iff he þe wile ohht gengenn
 Off nan þing þatt tu mahht te self
 Onn aniz wise raþenn,
 Acc þatt tu þurh þe sellfenn nohht,
 Ne þurh nan manness hellpe, 11990
 Ne mahht nohht habbenn eorþliz witt
 To bringenn itt till ende,
 Þatt birrþ þe leggenn upponn Godd,
 Acc nohht forr himm to fandenn,
 Acc forr to sekenn are att himm 11995
 7 hellpe att swillke nede,
 To forþenn þatt þurh Godd þatt tu
 Þurh mann ne mahht nohht forþenn.
 7 mann ma33 unnderrstandenn þiss
 Anndswere o twinne wise, 12000
 Alls iff þe Laferrd se33de þær
 All till þe deofell ane,
 Þatt himm ne birrde nohht hiss Godd,
 Ne nohht hiss Laferrd fandenn,
 Alls iff he se33de þuss to himm, 12005
 Ne birrþ þe me nohht fandenn,
 Forr icc amm Godess Sune Crist
 Þin Shippennd 7 tin Laferrd,
 Forr I þe shopp off nohht, 7 tu
 Arrt all i mine walde, 12010
 7 nohht ne birrþ þe fandenn me

- Þurrh þine lape wiless.
 7 mann ma33 unnderrstandenn itt
 3et onn an operr wise,
 Alls iff þe Laferrd 3æfe þuss 12015
 Anndsware onn3æn þe deofell ;
 Ne wile I nohht, tu lape gast,
 Don affterr þatt tu læresst,
 Ne wile I nohht fandenn min Godd
 Þatt amm hiss mann, hiss shaffte, 12020
 Forr all mannkinn forrbodenn iss
 To fandenn Godess mahhte.
 7 wel þe Laferrd mihhte þuss
 Anndswerenn off himm sellfenn,
 Forr þurrh þatt he wass wurrþenn mann 12025
 Off ure laffdi3 Mar3e,
 Þærþurrh wass alle shaffte Godd
 Hiss Godd, 7 ec hiss Laferrd,
 7 nollde he nohht fandenn hiss Godd,
 Forr 3iff he wollde læpenn 12030
 Dun off þe temmple he munnde þær
 Tobrisenn all himm sellfenn,
 Butt iff þatt Godd himm hullpe þær,
 7 helde himm þær to life,
 7 nollde he nohht swa fandenn Godd 12035
 To don þe deofless wille ;
 7 efft, 3iff þatt he lupe dun
 All skapelæs till eorþe
 Þurrh þatt he wass Allmahhti3 Godd,
 Þatt wære modi3nesse 12040
 7 idell 3ellp to shæwenn swa
 Hiss Goddcunndnessess mahhte
 Onn idell, 7 wiþþutenn ned,
 Alls iff he wollde le33kenn,
 7 tanne wære he witerrli3 12045
 Biswikenn þurrh þe deofell,

ȝ nohht ne wære he þanne Godd
 Acc sinnfull mann ȝ wrecche ;
 Acc þatt nass nohht, forr he wass Godd,
 ȝ all wiþþutenn sinne.

12050

PROCLAMATION OF KING HENRY III., 18 OCTOBER, A. D., 1258.

Henr' þurȝ godes fultume King on Engleneloande. Lhoauerd on Yrloand'. Duk on Norm' on Aquitain' and eorl on Aniw Send igretinge to alle hi'se halde ilærde and ileawede on Huntendon' schir' þæt witen ȝe wel alle þæt we willen and vnneȝ þæt. þæt vre rædesmen alle oþer þe moare dæl of heom þæt beoþ ichosen þurȝ us and þurȝ þæt loandes folk on vre kuneriche. habbeþ idon and schullen don in þe worþnesse of gode and on vre treowþe. for þe freme of þe loande. þurȝ þe besizte of þan to foreniseide rædesmen : beo stedefæst and ilestinde in alle þinge abuten ænde. And we hoaten alle vre treowe in þe treowþe þæt heo vs oȝen. þæt heo stedefæstliche healden and swerien to healden and to werien þo isetnesses þæt beon imakede and beon to makien þurȝ þan to foreniseide rædesmen oþer þurȝ þe moare dæl of heom alswo also hit is biforen iseid. And þæt æhc oþer helpe þæt for to done bi þan ilche oþe agenes alle men. Riȝt for to done and to foangen. And noan ne nime of loande ne of eȝte. wherþurȝ þis besizte muȝe beon ilet oþer iwersed on onie wise. And ȝif oni oþer onieȝ cumen her ongenes : we willen and hoaten þæt alle vre treowe heom healden deadliche ifoan. And for þæt we willen þæt þis beo stedefæst and lestinde : we senden ȝew þis writ open iseined wiþ vre seel. to halden a manges ȝew inehord. Witnesse vs seluen æt Lunden'. þane Eȝtetentþe dȝy. on þe Monþe

of Octobr' In þe Twoandfowertizþe ȝeare of vre cruninge. And þis wes idon ætforen vre isworene redesmen. Bonefac' Archebischoþ on Kant' bur'. Walt' of Cantelow. Bischoþ on Witechest'. Sim' of Muntfort. Eorl on Leirchestr'. Ric' of Clar'eorl on Glowchestr' and on Hurtford. Rog' Bigod eorl on Northfolk' and Marescal on Engleneloand'. Perres of Sauueye. Will' of Fort eorl on Aubem'. Ioh' of Plesseiz. eorl on Warewik' Ioh' Geffrees sune. Perres of Muntfort. Ric' of Grey. Rog' of Mortemer. Iames of Aldithel and ætforen oþre moȝe.

And al on þo ilche worden is isend in to æurihce oþre shcire ouer al þære kuneriche on Engleneloande. And ek in tel Irelande.

SELECTIONS
FROM
ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER'S
CHRONICLE.

THE STORY OF LEAR AND HIS DAUGHTERS.

Aftur kyng Baþulf, Leir ys sone was kyng,
And regned sixti ȝer wel þoru alle þing.
Up þe water of Soure a city of gret fame
He endede, and clepede yt Leicestre, aftur ys owne name.
Þre doȝtren þis kyng hadde, þe eldeste Gornorille, 5
Þe mydmost hatte Regan, þe ȝongost Cordeille.
Þe fader hem louede alle ynoȝ, ac þe ȝongost mest :
For heo was best and fairest, and to hautenesse drow lest.
Þo þe kyng to elde com, alle þre he broȝte
Hys doȝtren tofore hym, to wyte of here þouȝte. 10
For he þoȝte hys kyndom dele among hem þre,
And lete hem þerwith spousi wel whare he myȝte bi-se.
To þe eldest he seide first, “Doȝter, ich bidde þe,
Sey me al clene þin herte, how mucche þou louest me.”
“Myn heye Godes,” quop þis mayde, “to wytnesse I take
echon, 15
Þat y loue more in myn herte þi leue bodi one,
Þan myn soule and my lyf þat in mi bodi ys.”
Þo fader was þo glad ynow whan he herde þis.
“My leue doȝter,” he seide þo, “for þou hast in loue ydo
Myn olde lyf byfore þin, and bifore þi soule also, 20
Ych wol þe marie wel with þe þridde part of my londe
To þe noblest bacheler þat þyn herte wol to stonde.”
Þo oþer doȝter he aschede þo þat same askyng.

“Sire,” quod heo, “bi hye Godes, Lordes of alle þing,
Y loue more þi leue lif þan al þat in þe world ys. 25

And þei al þe world were myn, and al þe richesse ywys,
Al and eke myn owne lyf leuer ich hadde lese,
þan þi lyf þat me is so lef, 3ef y myzte chese.”
þe fader was þo glad ynow, and bad hire understonde,
To whom heo wolde ymarried be with þe þridde del ys
londe. 30

þe 3ongost he askede þo as he hadde þo oþer ydo.
Heo no kouþe of no fikelyng and ne onswerede not so.
“Sire,” heo seyde, ”y leue not þat my sustren al soþ seide.
Ac for me myself, ich wol soþ segge of þis dede.

Ych the loue as þe mon that my fader ys, 35
And euer habbe yloued as my fader, and euer wole ywys.
And 3ef þou wolt 3et þer uppe more asche and wyte of me,
Al þe ende of loue and þe grond ich wol segge þe.
As mucche as þou hast, as mucche þou art worþ ywys.
And as mucche ich loue þe : þo ende of love ys þis.” 40

þe kyng was þo wroþ ynow, for heo seide al þat soþ.
For he seide, “þou ne louest me nozt as þi sostren doþ,
Ac despisest me in myn old liue, þou ne schalt never
ywis

Part habbe of my kyndom, ne of land þat myn ys.
Ac þyn sustren schulle habbe al, for here herte ys kynde, 45
And þou for þyn unkyndenesse be out of al my mynde.
Ac y ne segge nozt for þan, 3ef y mai to mariage þe brynge,
þat y ne wol withoute lond with som lytel þinge.
For þou art my doztter, and ich habbe more þan þi sostren
boþe

Yloued þe one, and þou 3eldest now my loue wroþe.” 50
þer astur euene a two he delede hys kyndom,
And 3ef hys twei doztren half, and half hym self nom.
And þe eldest doztter mid hire del he 3af withoute faile
þe kyng of Scotlond, and þe oþer þe kyng of Cornewale,
To haue half ys lond myd hem at þe bigynnyng, 55

And seþþe al ys kyndom aftur ys endyng.
 And þe gode Cordeille unmaried was so.
 For heo nolde fikele, as hire sustren hadde ydo.
 Ac God þouzte on hire for hire trewnesse.
 For þe kyng of France herde telle of hire godnesse, 60
 And bad hire fader graunt hym þe gode Cordeille.
 Þe kyng send word azeyn, þat it was ys wille :
 Ac he nolde with hire zeue tresour, ny lond.
 For ys two oþer doztren hadde it al on hond.
 Þo þe kyng of France herde þis, he answerede þer to, 65
 Þat he hadde hymself lond ynow, and tresour also,
 Ne þat he ne kepte bute hire one, withoute oþer þing,
 Þat heo myzte som eyres bitwene hem forþ brynge.
 So þat at þe laste þis maide yspoused was
 To þis kyng of France, as God ȝaf þat cas. 70
 Þo þis kyng Leir eldore was, heo bigan to loþe,
 For he so longe liuede, hys leue doztren boþe.
 Here lordes heo entisede, to gedere to holde faste,
 And wynne al þis lond to hem, and here fader out caste.
 Þis twei kynges nome here ost, and endede þis dede, 75
 And binome þys olde mon ys lond, as here wyves bede :
 Ac þe kyng of Scotlond, for rewþe and kundede,
 Hym·nom to him into his hows, azeyn ys wyves rede,
 Sixti knyztres, with honour to fynde hym al ys lyf,
 As wo seyþ, for ys kyndom, and for honour of ys wyf. 80
 Withinne two ȝer þer aftur it þouzte þe luper quene,
 Þat hire fader hadde to mucche, and wolde to mucche spene.
 Heo made, þat of sixti knyztres hire lord withdroȝ,
 And made him holde to þritti, and þat was, hire þozte, ynoȝ.
 Þis Leir was aschamed þo, and in wrapþe, at þe ende, 85
 To his oþer dozter, þe quene of Cornewail, he gan wende,
 And playnede of þe unkynde dede of his dozter Gornorille,
 And wende þere amendement to habbe aftur ys owne wille.
 Þilke dozter hym tofonge with honour, as he wende,
 Ac heo was alful of hym er þe ȝeres ende. 90

For heo entisede hire lord þo, þat he ys knyȝtes echone
 For cost bynyme hym alle, bute a fyue men one,
 Wuche so it were to serve hym, and þat was ynowe.
 Ðo þis seli mon þis herde, to sorwe ys herte drowe.
 He nuste to weþer doȝter beter truste þo, 95
 And nopeles he wende aȝeyn to þe oþer with mucche wo,
 And hopede for to fynde of here beter menske and grace.
 And heo swor bi hire hye Godes anon in þe place,
 Ðat he ne schulde mid hire be, bute it one were,
 And on knyȝt withoute mo, þe while he hym wel bere. 100
 And askede, wad sorwe hym were, wan he nadde hym self
 no god

To wylne so gret cost, and be of so gret mod?
 Þis word dude much sorwe þis seli olde kyng,
 Ðat atwytede him and ys stat, þat he nadde hymself noþing.
 Ðat word brak neȝ ys herte, and longe he yt understod, 105
 Ðat ys child atwiste ys pouerte, þat hadde al is god.
 Nas noþer kyng ny quene glad, when heo hym seye,
 Ac to þe joiful day hopede, that heo myȝte dye.
 He bileuede, as he nede moste, forþ mid on knyȝt,
 And þe quene ys doȝter alle wo hym dude boþe day and
 nyȝt, 110

So þat he moste for fyn myseise awei at þe ende.
 Þe oþer doȝter he hadde asayed, þat he ne durste to hire
 wynde.

Þe quene of France, þe þridde, him þoȝte, mid unryȝt
 He misdude hire, þat he ne durste come in hire syȝt.
 Ac at þe laste þo he sei, þat he moste nede at þe ende 115
 For pore miseise, (for fare leuer he hadde wende,
 And bidde ys mete, ȝef he schulde, in a strange lond,
 Ðan þer he hymself kyng was, and such þing hadde on
 honde)

At þe laste in sorwe ynow in to þe see he wende,
 To do ys beste yn meseise were so God hym sende. 120
 In þo schip as oþer prynces in gret pruyde he bihulde,

And he nadde mid hym bute twei men, hym þoʒte ys
herte feld ;

He þoʒte on þe noblei, þat he hadde in ybe :

He wep, þe terus roune doun, þat deol it was to se.

Mid ʒoxing and mid gret wop þus bigan ys mone. 125

“ Alas ! alas ! þou lupur wate, þat lyfest me þus one,

þat þus clene me bryngust adoun, wyder schal y be broʒt ?

For more sorwe yt doþ me, when it comeþ in my þoʒt

þe noblei þat ich hadde yhad, þat ich was wond to wynde

Mid so mony hondred knyʒtes aboute in eche ende, 130

And casteles nyme and tounes, and myn fon brynge to
gronde,

þan do al þe miseise, þat ich am in ibonde.

Leue doʒter Cordeille, to soþe þou seidest me,

þat as mucche as ych hadde y was worþ, þei y ne leuede þe.

þo wyle ich oʒt hadde ich was worþ, and now it ys agon. 135

Mi childeren, þat ich ʒef my god, beþ myne meste fon.

For my god heo louede me, and now he habbeþ euery del,

He nul not ʒeue me of myn owne myd god herte a mel.

A wey ! doʒter Cordeille, wyder schal ich now fle ?

So much ich hadde þe mysdo, þat y ne dar þe yse. 140

Mid wuche bodi dar y come in þi siʒt ene,

þat binom þe myn frenschipe for þi soþnesse al clene ?”

þis men mowe here ensample nime, to late here sones wyue,

And ʒeue hem up here lond al bi here lyve.

For wel may a symple francoleyn in mysese hym so
bringe 145

Of lutel lond, wan þer fel such of a kyng.

þo þis kyng hadde go aboute in such sorwful cas,

At þe last he com to Caric, þere ys doʒter was.

He bileuede withoute þe toun, and in wel gret fere,

He sende þe quene ys doʒter word, mucche is antres were, 150

And þat pur meseise hym þider drof, and defaut of biliue :

And bed hire, for the loue of God, hire wraþþe hym forʒeue.

þe quene þo heo herde þis, nei yswounyng was.

“Alas!” heo seyde, “ys my fader ybroȝt in such deoful cas?”

“Mid how mony knyȝtes ys he come?” þe oþer aȝeyn seyde, 155

“Madame, bute mid o mon, and ȝet þilke in feble wede.”

“Alas!” quop þe quene þenne, “ys it now mid him so f

“Nymeþ anon tresour ynowȝ, þat he haþ nede to,

And cloþeþ hym myd þe best cloþ, þat ȝe mowe yse,

And fourti knyȝtes mid hym, þat of hys siwte be ; 160

And doþ hem alle wel an horse, as a kyng bicomeþ to,

And whan no defaute nys, þat al þis nys wel ydo,

Sendeþ my lord word and me, þat my fader in londe ys.”

Wat halt it to telle longe? Ydo wes al þis.

Þo kyng Leir arayed was, and men hem worde sende, 165

Þe kyng and þe quene faire ynow aȝeyn þe oþer kyng wende,

And with gret honour hym fongon, þo he to hem com,

And token hym to ys owne wille al clene the kyndom.

Þis was, lo! þe gode doȝter þat nolde fikele noȝt.

Ofte þing þat is fikeled to worse ende is broȝt. 170

Þe king of France aftur folc wide aboute sende,

To awreke hym of þe luþer men, þat ys frend so schende.

Þo he hadde power ynow, þe kyng Leir he nom

And þe quene ys doȝter, and to þis lond com.

Mony kynde men of þis lond with kyng Leir huld also, 175

For þe unkynde suikedom þat his doȝtren hadde ydo.

So þat of France and of þis lond poer he hadde ynow.

Toward hys fon with hem alle with god herte he drow,

And ouercom þis false kynges and here wyves also,

And aȝeyn in his kyndom mid gret honour was ydo. 180

Cordeille, ys leue doȝter, eir of al ys lond

Aftur ys day he made, þo þat he so kynde fond.

By þis tale me may yse, þat men trewest we seþ,

And best me may to hem truste, þat of lest wordes beþ.

Withinne þre ȝer þe kyng of France dyede and þe kyng

Leyr,

And Cordeille þe kyndom fong as þe ryzt eyr,
 And lette hire fadur burie with gret prude and honour
 And Leicetre, þat he made hymself beside þe water of Sour.
 Þis gode quene Cordoille as kyng and quene þo
 Bileuede hire in þis lond fyue 3er, and no mo, 196
 Er hire twei suster sones, stalworþe men þat were,
 Hennin and Morgan, werre hire gonne arere,
 And hadden despit, þat wommon kyng schulde be,
 And napeles wyþ alle ryzte hy were nere þan heo.
 Heo gederede up here aunte here ost aboute wyde, 195
 And destruyde hire londes eyþer in his syde,
 So þat at þe laste to bataile heo come.
 Þere þe quene here aunte in bataile heo nome,
 And dude in strong prison, and þe kyndom
 Delden bitwene hem, and eyþer ys part nom. 200
 Morgan, kyng of Scotlond, as heo dele kouþe,
 Hadde al þat lond bi Norþ, and þe oþer bi Souþe.
 Withinne two 3er þer aftur somme to Morgan come,
 And, for he of þe elder soster was, bed hym nyme gome,
 And seide hym it was gret despit, þat þer wer in þis lond 205
 Twei kynges, wan ryzt was, þat he it hadde al on hond.
 Þis kyng was enticed so, þat he nom atte laste
 Ys ost, and up hys cosyn bigan to werri faste,
 And bigan to brenne and quelle, and atte laste ywys
 Þe other bigan to turne a 3eyn, and drof hym into Walis. 210
 And þer heo smyte a batail in the Soup half of þe londe,
 And þer was Morgan yslawe, þat longe was understonde.
 Þe stude þat he was at yslawe, me clepuþ 3et Morgan,
 And euere wole aftur hym, for he was so worþi man.
 Cunedag was þo al one kyng, and þe kyndom to hym
 nom, 215
 And nobliche þre and þritti 3er held þe kyndom.
 Þe twey holy prophetes were Osee and Ysaie
 Þilke time in Israel, and dude here prophecie.
 Romulus and Remus þe twei breþeren ywys

Bigonne þo first Rome, þat noble citie ys. 220
 Four hundred 3er it was, and fourti euene also,
 Aftur þe batail of Troie, þat al þis was ydo.
 And Rome was fyue hundred 3er þus ymad bifore.
 And þre and fyfty 3er eke, er God were ybore.
 Aftur þis kyng Cunedag, hys sone that hatte Rival, 225
 Kyng was mad aftur hym, a wys mon þor3out al ;
 Aftur hym Gurgust ys sone, and seþþe anoþer Sisille,
 And mony on seþþe afturward, of wam we mote be stille.
 So þat atte laste Gurguont was kyng,
 Stalworþe man and hardy, and wys þor3 alle þyng. 230
 Muche þing þat ys eldore loren þorw feyntyse,
 Þoru strengþe he wann seþþe a3eyn, and þoru ys koyntise.
 Þe kyng of Denemark ber eche 3er with lawe
 'Truage to Engelond, and bigan hym to wyþdrawe.
 Þe kyng Gurguont hym porueyede of power ynow, 235
 And þerwyþ in gode schippes to Denemark he drow,
 And þe kyng of Denemark in bataile he slo3,
 And wan a3eyn þe truage þat he at-held with wo3.

HAROLD'S SUCCESSION TO THE THRONE OF
 ENGLAND ON THE DEATH OF EDWARD THE
 CONFESSOR—THE BATTLE OF HASTINGS AND
 DEATH OF HAROLD—REIGN OF WILLIAM THE
 CONQUEROR.

Harald, þys false erl, þo Seynt Edward dede lay,
 Hym sulue he let crouny kyng þulke sulue day 240
 Falslyche, vor Seynt Edward so wel to hym truste,
 Þat he bytoc hym Engelond, þat he yt wel wuste
 To Wyllammes byofþe bastard, duc of Normandye.
 Ac hym sulf he made kyng myd such trecherye.
 Ac þe gode tryw men of þe lond wolde abbe ymade kyng 245
 Þe kunde eyr, þe 3onge chyld, Edgar Apelyng :
 Wo so were next kyng by kunde, me clupeþ hym Apelyng :

þeruor me clupede hym so, vor by kunde he was next kyng.
 Ac Harald made hys wey byuore, as myd suykedom,
 Myd 3yftys 7 myd vayre byheste, 7 auong þe kynedom. 250
 So þat somme hym chose al out, 7 somme hem hulde
 stulle,

And soffrede, as hii nozt ne myzte, al oþeres wylle,
 So þat Harald was kyng, to wroþe hele þe kynedom,
 And Seynt Edwardes syzte by hym to soþe come.
 Vor þo bygan þe wow vorst, as me myzte yse, 255
 þat ssolde, as Seynt Edward seyde, by þre kynges day be.
 Vor Toste, Harald broþer, þat he drof er into Flaundre
 By kynges day Edward hym sulue to gret sclaundre,
 He com anon þo uppen hym myd gret poer and eye,
 Myd Harald Arfager, kyng of Norþwey, 260
 And myd gret poer of Norþomber to Euerwyk hii com,
 And mucche folc in þe Souþ syde boþe slowe 7 nome.
 Kyng Harald com azen hym myd poer strong ynou
 Bysyde Euerwyk hys ost azen hym he drou,
 In a stude, þat me clupede Stamfordbrugge þo, 265
 And nou me clupeþ yt Bataylebrugge, vor þe batayle þat
 was þo.

þer hii smyte to gadere, 7 made a sory pley.
 Vor þere was Tost aslawe, 7 þe king of Norþwey,
 And her syde al byneþe; to ende yt com so
 þat Seynt Edward byuore seyde of þelke breþeren tuo, 270
 þat hii ssolde to gadere fyzte, 7 Harald aboue be:
 þer me myzte of þulke word þat soþnesse yse.
 Fram anon amorwe vorte myd ouernone,
 þo batayle laste strong, ar he were ydon,
 þe Englysse ouer þe brugg droue þe oþer at laste, 275
 Ac þo þat water was bytuene, hii stode azen vaste.
 On body þer was of Norþwey, betere nas þer non;
 Vor he atstode up þe brugg myd an ax al on,
 And drof þe Englysse men azen, hym ne myzte non
 atstonde,

And slou mo than fourty ofhem myd hys owe honde, 280
 And wuste him so, vorte after none, vorte on myd gyle
 nome

A ssyp, 7 ar he were ywar under þe brugg com,
 And smot hym ar he were ywar under þe fundament lowe
 Myd a sper, 7 so an hey, þat he deyde in a þrowe.

A stalwarde pece þat was, nou God cuþe hys soule loue. 285

Þo þoʒte þe Englysse vor hys deþ þat hii were al above,
 And passede þe brugge anon, 7 slowe to grounde,
 So þat þe oþer partye byneþe was in a stounde.

Þo Harald ysey hys broþer aslawe, 7 þe kyng Arfager
 Of Norþwey, 7 her folc, he ne huld non hys pere. 290

He ne ʒeld noʒt wel her mede, þat wyþ hym hys fon slowe,
 Þeruore hys men þe lasse her herte to hym drowe ;

And þat hii kudde hym afterwarde, aʒen Willam bastard,
 As ʒe ssole sone yhure, vor he was euere a ssreward.

Muche aþ þe sorwe ibe ofte in Engelonde, 295

As ʒe mowe her 7 er ihure 7 understonde,
 Of moni bataile þat aþ ibe, 7 þat men þat lond nome,

Verst, as ʒe abbeþ ihurd, þe emparours of Rome,
 Suppe Saxons and Englysse mid batayles stronge,
 7 suppe hii of Danemarch, þat hulde it al so longe, 300

Atte laste hii of Normandie, þat maisters beþ ʒut here,
 Wonne hit 7 holdeþ ʒut, icholle telle in wuch manere.

Þo Willam bastard hurde telle of Haraldes suikelhede,
 Hou he adde ymad him king, and mid such falshede,
 Vor þat lond him was bitake, as he wel wuste, 305

To wite hit to him wel, 7 he wel to him truste.
 As þe hende he dude verst, and messagers him sende,

þat he understode him bet is dede vor to amende,
 7 þoʒte on þe grete oþ, þat he him adde er ydo,

To wite him wel Engelonde, 7 to spousi is doʒter also ; 310

7 hulde him þer-of vorewarde, as he bihet ek þe kinge,
 7 bote he dude bi-time, he wolde sende him oþer tidinge,
 7 seche him out ar tuelf monþe, 7 is riʒtes winne,

þat he ne ssolde abbe in al Engelond, an hurne to wite
him inne.

Harald him sende worde, “ þat folie it was to truste 315
To such oþ, as was ido mid strengþe, as he wel wuste ;
Vor 3if a maide treuþe iplizt, to do an fole dede
Al one priveliche, wipoute hire frendes rede,
þulke vorewarde were uor nozt, 7 watloker it a3te her,
þat ich suor an oþ, þat was al in þi poer, 320
Wip-owte conseil of al þe lond, of þing þat min nozt
nas.

þer-uore nede oþ isuore, nede ibroke was.
7 3if þou me wolt seche in Engelond, ne be þou nozt so
sturne,

Siker þou be þou ne ssalt me finde in none hurne.”
þo Willam hurde þat he wolde susteini is trecherie, 325
He let of-sende is kni3tes of al Normandie,
To conseili him in þis cas, 7 to helpe him in such nede ;
And he gan of hor porchas largeliche hom bede,
As hii founde suppe in Engelond, þo it iwonne was,
þe betere was toward him hor herte uor þis cas. 330
þe duc Willam is wille among hom alle sede,
þat four þinges him made mest biginne þulke dede.
þat Godwine, Haraldes fader to deþe let do
So villiche Alfred, is cosin, 7 is felawes also,
7 uor Harald adde is oþ ibroke, þat he suor mid is ri3t
hond, 335

þat he wolde to is biofþe, witie Engelond,
7 uor Seint Edward him 3ef Engelond also,
And uor he was next of is blod, 7 best wurþe þer to,
7 uor Harald nadde no ri3t bote in falshede.
þes þinges him made mest biginne þulke dede. 340
7 uor he wolde þat alle men iseye is trewebede,
To þe pope Alisandre he sende in such cas him to rede.
Haraldes falshede þo þe pope ysey þere,
7 parauntre me him tolde more þan soþ were,

Þe pope asoilede 7 blessedede Willam, 7 aile his 345
 Þat into pis bataile mid him ssolde iwis,
 7 halwede is baner þat me at-uore him bere.
 Þo was he 7 alle his gladdore þan hii er were.
 So þat þis duc adde aʒen heruest al ʒare
 His barons 7 kniʒtes, mid him uor to fare. 350
 To þe hauene of Sein Walri þe duc wende þo
 Mid þe men þat he adde, 7 abide mo.
 After heruest þo hor ssipes 7 hii al preste were,
 7 [wynd] hom com after wille, hor seiles hii gonne arere,
 7 hiderward in þe se wel glad þen wei nome. 355
 So þat bi-side Hastinge to Engeland hii come,
 Hom þoʒte þo hii come alond, þat al was in hor hond.
 As sone as þe duc Willam is fot sette alond,
 On of his kniʒtes gradde, “ hold vaste Willam nou
 Engeland, uor þer nis no king bote þou, 360
 Vor siker þou be, Engeland is nou þin iwis.”
 Þe duc Willam anon uorbed alle his,
 Þat non nere so wod, to robby, ne no maner harm do
 þere,
 Vpe þe lond, þat is was, bote hom þat aʒen him were.
 Al an fourtene niʒt hii bileuede þer aboute, 365
 7 conseilede of batayle, 7 ordeinede hor route.
 King Harald sat glad ynou at Euerwik atte mete,
 So þat þer com a messenger, ar he adde iʒete,
 7 sede, þat duc Willam to Hastinges was icode,
 7 is baner adde arerd, 7 þe contreie al inome. 370
 Harald, anon mid grete herte corageus ynou,
 As he of no mon ne tolde, þuderward uaste he drou,
 He ne let noʒt clupie al is folc, so willesfol he was,
 7 al for in þe oþer bataile him vel so vair cas.
 Þo duc Willam wuste þat he was icode so nei, 375
 A monek he sende him in message, 7 dude as þe sley,
 Þat lond, þat him was iʒiue, þat he ssolde him vpʒelde,
 Oþer come, 7 dereyni þe riʒte mid suerd in þe velde.

3if he sede, þat he nadde none riȝte þer-to,
 Ðat vpe þe popes lokinge of Rome he ssolde it do, 380
 ȝ he wolde þer-to stonde, al wiþoute fiȝte,
 Wer Seint Edward hit him ȝaf, ȝ wer he adde þer-to riȝ'e.
 Harald sende him word aȝen, þat he nolde him take no
 lond,

Ne no lokinge of Rome, bote suerd ȝ riȝt hond.
 Ðo hit oþer ne miȝte be, eiþer in is side 385
 Conseilede ȝ ȝarked hom, bataile uor to abide.
 Ðe englisse al þe niȝt biuore uaste bigonne to singe,
 ȝ spende al þe niȝt in glotonie ȝ in drinkinge.
 Ðe Normans ne dude noȝt so, ac criede on God uaste,
 And sstriue hom ech after oþer þe wule þe niȝt ylaste, 390
 ȝ amorwe hom let hoseli mid milde herte ynou.
 ȝ supþe þe duc wiþ is ost toward þe bataile drou,
 An stounde he gan abide, ȝ is kniȝtes rede :—
 “ ȝe kniȝtes,” he sede, “ þat beþ of so noble dede,
 Ðat nere neuere ouercome, ne ȝoure elderne naþemo, 395
 Understondeþ of the kunde of France þat ȝoure elderne
 dude so wo,

Hou mi fader in Paris amidde is kinedom,
 Mid prowess of ȝoure faderes mid strengþe him ouercom.
 Understondeþ hou ȝoure elderne þe king nome also,
 ȝ held him uorte he adde amended þat he adde misdo, 400
 ȝ Richard, þat was þo a child, izolde Normandie,
 þat was duc herbiuore, ȝ þat to such maistrie,
 þat at eche parlement þat he in France were,
 þat he were igurd wiþ suerd, þe wule he were þere,
 Ne þat þe king of France ne his so[n] hardi nere, 405
 Ne non atte parlement þat knif ne suerd bere.
 Understondeþ ek þe dedes, þat þulke Richard dude also,
 þat he ne ouercom noȝt kinges alone, ac wel more þer-to,
 Ac he ouercom þe deuel, ȝ adoun him caste,
 To-gadere as hii wrastlede, ȝ bond in honden vaste 410
 Bihinde at is rugge ; of such prowess ȝe þenche,

Ne ssame 3e noȝt þat Harald, þat euere was of luþer wrenche,
 ȝ biuore 3ou was uorsuore, þat he wolde mid is taile
 Turne is wombe toward vs, ȝ is face in bataile.

Understondeþ þe suikedom, þat is fader ȝ he wroȝte, 416
 ȝ hii þat mid him here beþ, þo hii to deþe broȝte
 So villiche Alfred mi cosin, ȝ my kunesmen also.

Hou miȝte in eny wise more ssame be ido ?

Monie, þat dude þulke dede, 3e mowe her [to day] ise.

Hou longe ssolle hor luþer heued aboue hor ssoldren be ?

Adraweþ 3oure suerdes, ȝ loke wo may do best, 421

þat me ise 3oure prowessse fram est to þe west,

Vor to awreke þat gentil blod, þat so villiche was inome

Of vr kunesmen, vor we mowe wel, vr time is nou icome."

þe duc nadde noȝt al ised, þat mid ernest gret 425

His folc quicliche to þe bataile sscet.

A suein, þat het Taylefer, smot uorþ biuore þer,

ȝ slou anon an Engliss mon, þat a baner ber,

ȝ ef-sone anoþer baner, ȝ þe þridde almost also,

Ac him-sulf he was aslawe, ar þe dede were ydo. 430

þe uerst ende of is ost biuore Harald mid such ginne

So þikke sette, þat no mon ne miȝte come wiþinne,

Wiþ stronge targes hom biuore, þat archers ne dude hom

noȝt,

So þat Normans were nei to grounde ibroȝt.

Willam biþoȝte an queintise, ȝ bigan to fle uaste. 435

ȝ is folc uorþ mid him, as hii were agaste,

ȝ flowe ouer an longe dale, and so vp an-hey.

þe Englisse ost was prout ynou, þo he þis isey,

ȝ bigonne hom to sprede, ȝ after þen wey nome.

þe Normans were aboue þe hul, þe othere upward come,

ȝ biturnde hom aboue al eseliche, as it wolde be don-

ward,

441

ȝ þe othere bineþe ne miȝte noȝt so quicliche upward,

ȝ hii were biuore al to-sprad, þat me miȝte bitwene hom

wende.

Þe Normans were þo wel porueid aboute in eche ende,
 ʒ stones adonward slonge vpe hom ynowe, 445
 ʒ mid speres ʒ mid flon vaste of hom slowe,
 ʒ mid suerd ʒ mid ax, uor hii þat upward nome,
 Ne miʒte no wille abbe of dunt, as hii þat donward come,
 ʒ hor vant-warde was to-broke, þat me miʒte wiþinne hom
 wende,

So þat þe Normans uaste slowe in ech ende. 450
 Of þe Englisse al uor noʒt þat þe valeie was nei,
 As heie ifuld mid dede men, as þe doune anhei.
 Þe ssetare donward al uor noʒt vaste slowe to grounde,
 So þat Harald þoru þen eie issote was deþes wounde.
 ʒ a kniʒt þat isei, þat he was to deþe ibroʒt, 455
 ʒ smot him, as he lay bineþe, ʒ slou him as uor noʒt.
 Fram þat it was amorwe þe bataile ilaste strong,
 Vorte it was hei mid ouernon and þat was somdel long.
 Moni was þe gode dunt þat duc Willam ʒef a day.
 Vor þre stedes he slou vnder him, as me say, 460
 Vor-priked, and uor-arnd aboute, ʒ uor-wounded also,
 ʒ debrused aʒen dedemen, ar þe bataile were ido.
 ʒ ʒut was Willames grace þulke day so god,
 Þat he nadde no wounde warþoru he ssedde an drope
 blod.

Þus lo ! þe Englisse folc vor noʒt to grounde com 465
 Vor a fals king, þat nadde no riʒt to þe kinedom,
 ʒ come to a nywe louerd, þat more in riʒte was.
 Ac hor noþer, as me may ise, in pur riʒte nas.
 ʒ þus was in Normannes honde þat lond ibroʒt iwis,
 Þat an-aunter ʒif euermo keueringe þer-of is. 470
 Of þe Normans beþ heye men, þat beþ of Englonde
 ʒ þe lowe men of Saxons, as ich understonde,
 So þat ʒe seþ in eiþer side wat riʒte ʒe abbeþ þerto ;
 Ac ich understonde, þat it was þoru Godes wille ydo.
 Vor þe wule þe men of þis lond pur heþene were, 475
 No lond, ne no folc aʒen hom in armes nere ;

Ac nou suppe þat þet folc auenge cristendom,
 7 wel lute wule hulde þe biheste þat he nom,
 7 turnde to sleupe, 7 to prute, 7 to lecherie,
 To glotonie, 7 heye men mucho to robberie, 480
 As þe gostes in a uision to Seint Edward sede,
 Wu þer ssolde in Engelond come such wrecchede ;
 Vor robberie of heie men, vor clerken hordom,
 Hou God wolde sorwe sende in þis kinedom.
 Bituene Misselmasse and Sein Luc, a Sein Calixtes
 day, 485

As vel in þulke 3ere in a Saterdag,
 In þe 3er of grace, as it vel also,
 A þousend and sixe 7 sixti, þis bataile was ido.
 Duc Willam was þo old nyne 7 þritti 3er,
 7 on 7 thritti 3er he was of Normandie duc er. 490
 Þo þis bataile was ydo, duc Willam let bringe
 Vaire is folc, þat was aslawe, an erþe þoru alle þinge.
 Alle þat wolde leue he 3ef, þat is fon anerþe bro3te.
 Haraldes moder uor hire sone wel 3erne him biso3te
 Bi messagers, 7 largeliche him bed of ire þinge, 495
 To granti hire hire sones bodi anerþe vor to bringe.
 Willam hit sende hire vaire inou, wiþoute eny thing ware-
 uore :

So þat it was þoru hire wiþ gret honour ybore
 To þe hous of Waltham, 7 ibro3t anerþe þere,
 In þe holi rode chirche, þat he let him-sulf rere, 500
 An hous of religion, of canons ywis.
 Hit was þer vaire an erþe ibro3t, as it 3ut is.
 Willam þis noble duc, þo he adde ido al þis,
 Þen wey he nom to Londone he 7 alle his,
 As king and prince of londe, with nobleye ynou. 505
 A3en him wiþ uair procession þat folc of toune drou
 7 vnderueng him vaire inou, as king of þis lond.
 Þus com, lo ! Engelond, in to Normandies hond.
 7 þe Nõrmans ne couþe speke þo. bote hor owe speche,

ȝ speke french as hii dude at om ȝ hor children dude also
teche. 510

So þat heiemen of þis lond, that of hor blod come,
Holdeþ alle þulke speche þat hii of hom nome.
Vor bote a man conne frenss, me telp of him lute.
Ac lowe men holdeþ to engliss ȝ to hor owe speche ȝute.
Ich wene þer ne beþ in al þe world contreyes none, 515
þat ne holdeþ to hor owe speche bote Engelond one.
Ac wel me wot uor to conne boþe wel it is,
Vor þe more þat a mon can, the more wurþe he is.
þis noble duc Willam him let crouny king
At Londone a mid winter day nobliche þoru alle þing, 520
Of þe erchebissop of Euerwik, Aldred was is name.
þer nas prince in al þe world of so noble fame.
Of þe heyemen of þe lond, þat hii ne ssolde aȝen bi-turne,
He esste ostage strong inou ȝ hii ne solde noȝt wurne,
Ac toke him ostage god at is owe wille, 525
So that ȝif eny aȝen him was, huld him þo stille :
ȝif toward Edgar Atheling eni is herte drou,
þat was kunde eir of þis lond, him huld þo stille ynou.
So þat þo þis Edgar wuste al hou it was,
þat him nas no þing so god as to seky cas, 530
His moder ȝ is sostren tuo mid him sone he nom,
To wende aȝen to þe lond fram wan he er com.
A wind þer com þo in þe se ȝ drof hom to Scotlonde,
So þat after betere wind hii moste þere at-stonde.
Macolom king of þe lond to him sone hom drou, 535
ȝ vor þe kunne fram wan hii come, honoured hom ynou.
So þat þe gode Margarete as is wille to [him] com,
þe eldore soster of þe tuo in spoushod he nom.
Bi hire he adde an doȝter suppe þe gode quene Mold,
þat quene was of Engelond, as me aþ er ytold, 540
þat goderhele al Engelond was heo euere ybore.
Vor þoru hire com suppe Engelond into kunde more.
In þe ȝer of grace a þousend ȝ sixti þerto

King Macolom spousede Margarete so.

Ac king Willam þer biuore aboute an tuo 3er 545

Wende a3en to Normandie fram wan he com er,

As in þe verste 3ere þat he ueng is kinedom.

Ac sone a3en to Engelond a sein Nicolas day he com,

ʒ kni3tes of bi3onde se, and oþer men also,

He 3ef londes in Engelond, þat li3tliche come þerto, 550

þat 3ute hor eirs holdeþ alonde moni on ;

ʒ deseritede moni kunde men, þat he huld is fon.

So þat þe mestedel of heye men, þat in Engelond beþ,

Beþ icome of þe Normans, as 3e nou iseþ.

ʒ men of religion of Normandie also 555

He feffede here mid londes, & mid rentes also.

So þat vewe contreies beþ in Engelonde,

þat monekes nabbeþ of Normandie somwat in hor honde.

King Willam biþo3te him ek of þe folc, þat was uorlore,

ʒ aslawe ek þoru him in þe bataile biuore. 560

ʒ þere as þe bataile was, an abbeye he let rere

Of Sein Martin, uor hor soulen, þat þere aslawe were,

ʒ þe monekes wel inou feffede wiþoute fayle,

þat is icluped in Engelond, abbey of þe batayle.

þe abbeye also of Cam he rerde in Normandie 565

Of Seinte Steuene, þat is nou, ich wene, a nonnerye.

He bro3te vp moni oþer hous of religion also,

To bete þulke robberie, þat him þo3te he adde ydo.

ʒ erles eke ʒ barons, þat he made here also,

þo3te þat hii ne come no3t mid gode ri3te þerto, 570

Hii rerde abbeis ʒ priories vor hor sunnes þo,

At Teoskesburi ʒ Oseneye, and aboute oþer mo.

King Willam was to milde men debonere ynou,

Ac to men, þat him wiþsede, to alle sturnhede he drou.

In chirche he was deuout inou, vor him ne ssolde no day

abide, 575

þat he ne hurde masse ʒ matines, ʒ euesong an ech tide.

So varþ monye of þis heye men, in chirche me may yse

Knely to God, as hii wolde al quic to him fle,
 Ac be hii arise, ⁊ abbeþ iturnd fram þe weued hor wombe,
 Wolues dede hii nimeþ vorþ, þat er dude as lombe. 580
 Hii to-draweþ þe sely bonde-men as hii wolde hom hulde
 ywis.

Þey me wepe ⁊ crie on hom, no mercy þer nis.
 Vnneþe was þer eni hous in al Normandie
 Of religion, as abbey oþer priorie,
 þat King Willam ne feffede here in Engelonde, 585
 Mid londes, oþer mid rentes, þat hii abbeþ here an honde,
 As me may wide aboute in moni contreye ise,
 Ware-þoru þis lond nede mot þe pouerore be.
 King Willam adde ispoused, as God 3ef þat cas,
 Þe erles doȝter of Flaundres, Mold hire name was. 590
 Sones hii adde to-gadere ⁊ doȝtren boþe tuo,
 As Roberd þe Courtehesse, ⁊ Willam þe rede king also,
 Henry þe gode king was 3ongost of echon.
 Doȝtren he adde also Cecile het þat on
 Þe eldoste, þat was at Cam nonne ⁊ abbesse. 595
 Constance þe oþer was, of Brutayne contesse,
 Þe erles wif Alein, Adele 3ongoste was,
 To Steuene Bleis ispoused, as God 3ef þat cas,
 ⁊ bi him adde ek an sone, Steuene was is name,
 þat supþe was king of Engelond, ⁊ endede mid ssame. 600
 Macolom king of Scotlond, and Edgar Aþeling,
 þat best kunde in Engelond adde to be king,
 Hulde hom euere in Scotlond, ⁊ poer to hom nome,
 To worri vpe king Willam, wanne god time come.
 ⁊ gret compainie of heye men here in Engelonde 605
 þat ne louede noȝt king Willam, were þo in Scotlonde,
 Vor King Macolom [alle] vnderueng, þat aȝen king
 Willam were,
 ⁊ drou hom to him in Scotlond, ⁊ susteinede hom þere.
 Vor Edgar-is wiues broþer, was kunde eir of þis londe,
 So þat hii adde of boþe þe londes gret poeir sone an honde.

Ar king Willam adde ibe king volliche þre 3er, 611
 Þat folc of Denemarch, þat þis lond worrede er,
 Greipede hom mid gret poer, as hii dude er ilome,
 7 mid þre hondred ssipuol men to Engelond hii come.
 Hii ariuede in þe north contreye, 7 Edgar Apeling 615
 7 king Macolom were þo glade þoru alle þing.
 To hom hii come at Homber mid poer of Scotlond,
 7 were alle at o conseil to worri Engelond.
 Hii worrede al Norþhombrelond, 7 uorþ euere as hii come,
 So þat þe toun of Euerwik, 7 þe castel ek hii nome, 620
 7 monye heye men also of þe contreie aboute,
 So þat þet folc binorþe ne dorste no u[e]r at-route,
 7 þo hii adde al iwonne þe contreie þer biside,
 Hii ne come no uer Souþward, ac þer hii gonne abide
 Bituene þe water of Trente 7 of Ouse also. 625
 Þere hii leuede in hor poer vorte winter were ido.
 Þe king Willam abod is time vorte winter was al oute,
 7 þo com he mid gret poer 7 mid so gret route,
 Þat hii nadde no poer a3en him uorto stonde,
 Ac lete þe king þe maistrie, 7 flowe to Scotlonde, 630
 7 hom to hor owe lond þe Deneis flowe a3é.
 Þe king destruede þe contreie al aboute þe se,
 Of frut 7 of corne þat þer ne bileuede no3t
 Sixti mile fram þe se, þat nas to grounde ibro3t.
 7 al þat þe Deneis no mete ne founde þere 635
 Wanne hii come to worri, 7 so þe feblore were.
 So þat 3ute to þis day mucche lond þer is
 As al wast 7 vntuled, so it was þo destrued ywis.
 King Willam adauntede that folc of Walis,
 7 made hom bere him truage, 7 bihote him 7 his. 640
 Þe seueþe 3er of is kinedom, an alle soule day,
 Þe quene Mold is wif deide, þat er longe sik lay,
 In þe 3er of grace a þousend 7 seuenti 7 þre.
 Anon in þulke sulue 3ere, as it wolde be,
 Þe king Willam, uorto wite þe wurþ of is londe, 645

Let enqueri streitliche þoru al Englonde,
 Hou moni plou lond, ⁊ hou moni hiden also,
 Were in euerich ssire, ⁊ wat hii were wurþ þerto ;
 ⁊ þe rentes of ech toun ; ⁊ of þe wateres echone
 Þet worþ, ⁊ of wodes ek, þat þer ne bileuede none 650
 Þat he nuste wat hii were worþ of al Englonde,
 ⁊ wite al clene þat worþ þerof, ich vnderstonde,
 ⁊ let it write clene ynou, ⁊ þat scrit dude iwis
 In þe tresorie at Westminstre, þere it 3ut is,
 So þat vre kinges suppe, wanne hii raunson toke, 655
 I-redy wat folc miȝte ȝiue, hii founde þere in hor boke.
 Þer was bi king Willames daye worre ⁊ sorwe inou,
 Vor no mon ne dorste him wiþ-segge, he wroȝte muche
 wiþ wou.

To hom, þat wolde is wille do, debonere he was ⁊ milde,
 ⁊ to hom þat [him] wiþ-sede, strong tirant ⁊ wilde. 660
 Wo-so come to esse him riȝt of eni trespas,
 Bote he payde him þe bet, þe wors is ende was,
 ⁊ þe more vnriȝt me ssolde him do : ac among oþere napeles
 Þoru-out al Englonde he huld wel god pes,
 Vor me miȝte bere bi is daye, ⁊ lede hardeliche 665
 Tresour aboute ⁊ oþer god oueral aperteliche,
 In wodes ⁊ in oþer studes, so þat no time nas
 Þat pes bet isustained, þat [þ]ar bi his time was.
 Game of houndes he louede inou, ⁊ of wilde best,
 ⁊ is forest ⁊ is wodes, ⁊ mest þe niwe forest, 670
 Þat is in Souþ-hamtessire, vor þulke he louede inou,
 ⁊ astorede wel mid bestes ⁊ lese mid gret wou.
 Vor he caste out of house ⁊ hom of men a gret route,
 ⁊ bi-nom hor lond, ȝe þritti mile ⁊ more þer aboute,
 ⁊ made it al forest ⁊ lese, þe bestes uorto fede. 675
 Of pouere men deserited he nom lutel hede.
 Þeruore þerinne vel mony mis-cheuing,
 ⁊ is sone was þerinne issote Willam þe rede king,
 ⁊ is o sone, þat het Richard, caȝte þer is deþ also.

ȝ Richard, is o neuue, brec þere is nekke þer to 680
 As he rod an honting, ȝ parauntre is hors spurnde.
 Þe vnriȝt ido to pouere men to such mesauntere turnde.
 Wo-so bi king Willames daye slou hert oþer hind,
 Me ssolde pulte out boþe is eye, ȝ makye him pur blind.
 Heye men ne dorste bi is day wilde best nime noȝt, 685
 Hare ne wilde swin, þat hii nere to ssame ybroȝt.
 Þer nas so hey mon non, þat him enes wiþ-sede.
 Þat me ne ssolde him take anon, ȝ to prison lede.
 Monye heye men of þe lond in prison he huld strong,
 So þat muchedel Engelond þoȝte is lif to long. 690
 Bissopes ȝ abbodes were to is wille echon,
 ȝ ȝif þat eni him wrapþede, adoun he was anon.
 Þre siþe he ber crowne aȝer, to Midewinter at Gloucestre,
 To Witesonetid at Westminstre, to Ester at Wincestre.
 Þulke festes he wolde holde so nobliche, 695
 Wiþ so gret prute ȝ wast, ȝ so richeliche,
 Þat wonder it was wenene it com, ac to susteini such
 nobleye,
 He destruede þat pouere volc ȝ nom of hom is preye,
 So þat he was riche him-sulf, ȝ þat lond pouere al out.
 Sturne he was þoru-out al, ȝ heiuol ȝ prout. 700
 Suiþe þikke mon he was, ȝ of grete strengþe,
 Gret wombede ȝ ballede, ȝ bote of euene lengþe.
 So stif mon he was in armes, in ssoldren, ȝ in lende,
 Þat vnneþe eni mon miȝte is bowe bende,
 Þat he wolde him-sulf vp is fot, ridinge wel vaste 705
 Liȝtliche, ȝ ssete al-so mid bowe ȝ arblaste.
 So hol he was of body ek, þat he ne lay neuere uaste
 Sik in is bed vor non vuel, bote in is deþ vuel atte laste.
 As he wolde sometime to Normandie wende,
 Al þat aȝt was in Engelond he let somony in ech ende 710
 To Salesburi touore him, þat hii suore him alle þere
 To be him triwe ȝ holde, þe wule he of londe were.
 Þer-to he nom gret peine of hom, ȝ fram Salesburi to Wiȝt

He wende, 7 fram þanene to Normandie riȝt.
 7 þe wule he was out of Engelond, Edgar Aþeling 711
 (þat riȝt eir was of Engelond 7 kunde to be king)
 Made is 3onge soster, as God 3ef þat cas,
 Nonne in þe hous of Romeseye, Cristine hire name was.
 þat folc com þo of Denemarch to Engelond sone,
 7 robbede 7 destruede, as hii were iwoned to donþ. 720
 þat word into Normandie to king Willam com.
 So gret poer of thulke lond 7 of France he nom
 Mid him into Engelond, of kniȝtes 7 squiers,
 Speremen auote & bowemen, 7 also arblasters,
 þat hom þoȝte in Engelond so mucche folc neuere nas, 725
 þat it was wonder ware-thoru isousteined it was.
 Hii of Denemarch flowe sone, vor hii nadde no poer,
 Ac þet folc of biȝonde se bileuede alle her,
 þat vnneþe al þat londe sustenance hom vond.
 7 þe king hom sende her 7 þer aboute in Engelond 730
 To diuerse men, to finde hom mete, more þan hor poer
 was,

So þat in ech manere þat lond destrued was :
 Frut 7 corn þer failede, tempestes þer come,
 Þondringe 7 liȝtinge ek, þat slou men ilome.
 Manne orf deide al agrounde, so gret qualm þer com þo.
 Orf failede 7 eke corn, hou miȝte be more wo ? 736
 Seknesse com ek among men, þat aboute wide,
 Wat vor hunger, wat uor wo, men deide in ech side,
 So þat sorwes in Engelond were wel mony volde.
 Þe king 7 oþer richemen wel lute þer-of tolde, 740
 Vor hii wolde euere abbe y-nou, wanne þe pouere adde
 wo.

Sein Poules chirche of Londone was ek vorbarnd þo.
 King Willam to Normandie þoȝte supþe atte laste.
 He sette is tounes 7 is londes to ferme wel vaste,
 Wo-so mest bode þer-uore ; 7 þei a lond igranted were 745
 To a man to bere þeruore a certain rente bi 3ere,

7 anoper come and bode more, he were inne anon,
 So þat hii that bode mest broʒte out moni on.
 Nere þe vorewarde no so strong, me boʒte is out wiþ wou,
 So þat þe king in such manere suluer wan ynou. 750
 Þo he adde iset is londes so mid such tricherye
 So heye, 7 al is oþer thyng, he wende to Normandie,
 7 þere he dude wowe y-nou mid slaʒt 7 robberye,
 7 nameliche vpe þe king of France 7 vpe is compainie,
 So þat in þe toun of Reins king Willam atte laste, 755
 Vor eld 7 uor trauail, bigan to febli vaste.
 Þe king Phelip of France þe lasse þo of him tolde,
 7 drof him to busemare, as me ofte deþ þan olde.
 “Þe king,” he sede, “of Engelond halt him to is bedde,
 7 liþ mid is grete wombe at Reins, a child-bedde.” 760
 Þo king Willam hurde þis, he made him somdel wroþ,
 Vor edwit of is grete wombe, 7 suor anon þis oþ:
 “Bi þe vprisinge of Jhesu Crist; ʒif God me wole grace
 sende,
 Vorto make mi chirchegong, 7 bringe of this bende,
 Suche wiues icholle mid me lede, 7 such liʒt atten ende, 765
 Þat an hondred þousend candlen 7 mo icholle him tende
 Amidde is lond of France, 7 is prute ssende,
 Þat a sori chirchegong ichcholle him make ar ich þanne
 wende.”
 Vorewarde he huld him wel inou, vorto heruest anon,
 Þo he sey þat feldes were vol of corne echon, 770
 Al þe contreie vol of frut, wanne he miʒte mest harm do,
 He let gadery is kniʒtes 7 is squiers also,
 And þat were is wiues, þat he wiþ him ladde.
 He wende him into France, 7 þe contreie ouerspradde,
 7 robbede 7 destruede; him ne miʒte no-þing lette. 775
 Þe grete cite of Medes suppe afure he sette,
 Vor me ne miʒte no chirchegong wiþ-oute liʒte do.
 Þe cite he barnde al clene, 7 an chirche also
 Of vr leuedi, þat þerinne was, 7 an auncre godes spouse,

Þat nolde vor no thing fle out of hire house. 780
 ʒ moni mon and womman ek þer vel in meschaunce,
 So þat a sori chirchegong hit was to þe king of France.
 King Willam wende aʒen, þo al þis was ido,
 ʒ bigan sone to grony and to febly also,
 Vor trauail of þe voul asaut, ʒ vor he w s feble er, 785
 ʒ parauntre vor wreche also, vor he dude so vuele þer.
 Þo he com to Reins aʒen, sik he lay sone,
 His leches lokede is stat, as hor riʒt was to done,
 ʒ iseye ʒ sede also, þat he ne miʒ'e ofscapie noʒt.
 Þere was sone sorwe ynou among is men ybroʒt, 790
 ʒ he him-sulf deol ynou ʒ sorwe made also.
 ʒ nameliche uor þe multe wo þat he adde anerþe ydo.
 He wep on God vaste ynou, ʒ criede him milce ʒ ore,
 ʒ bihet, ʒif he moste libbe, þat he nolde misdo nan more.
 Er he ssolde þat abbe ydo, vor it was þo late ynou. 795
 Atte laste, þo he isei þat toward is ende he drou,
 His biquide in þis manere he made biuore is deþ.
 Willam, þe rede, al Engelond is sone he biqueþ,
 Þe ʒongore al is porchas; ac, as lawe was ʒ wone,
 Normandie is eritage he ʒef is eldoste sone 800
 Roberd þe Courtehesse; ʒ Henry þe ʒongoste þo
 He biqueþ is tresour, vor he nadde sones nanmo.
 He het dele ek pouere men multe of is tresorie,
 Vor he adde so multe of hom inome in robberye.
 Chirchen he let rere also, ʒ tresour he ʒef ynou, 805
 To rere vp þe chirche of France, þat he barnde wiþ wou.
 Þe prisons he let of Engelond deliuery echone,
 ʒ of Normandie also, þat þer ne leuede none.
 Þo deide he in þe ʒer of grace a þousend, as it was,
 And four score and seuene, as God ʒef þat cas. 810
 He was king of Engelond four ʒ tuenti ʒer also,
 ʒ duc ek of Normandie vifty ʒer & two.
 Of elde he was nyne ʒ fifty ʒer, þo God him ʒef such cas.
 Þe morwe after Seinte Mari day þe later ded he was.

In þe abbey of C'am iburred was þis king ; 815
 ⁊ Henry is ʒonge sone, was at is buriing.
 Ac noþer of is oþer sones ; vor in France þo
 Roberd Courtehesse was in worre and in wo ;
 ⁊ Willam anon so is fader Engeland him biqueþ,
 He nolde noʒt abide vorte is fader deþ, 820
 Ac wende him out of Normandie anon to Engelande,
 Vorto nime hastiliche seisine of is londe.
 Þat was him þo leuere, þan is fader were,
 So þat þer nas of is sones bote þe ʒonge Henry þere.

SELECTIONS

FROM

DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYT, OR REMORSE OF CONSCIENCE.

ÞE UORE-SPECHE.

ALMIȝTI GOD yaf ten hestes ine þe laȝe of iewes, þet Moyses onderuing ine þe helle of Synay, ine tuo tables of ston, þet were i-write mid godes vingre ; and him-zelf, efter his beringe, in his spelle het hise healde and loki to ech man þet wile by y-borȝe ; and huo þet agelt ine enie of þe ilke hestes, him ssel þerof uorþenche, and him ssiue, and bidde god merci, yef he wyle by yborȝe.

Þis boc is ywrite
uor englisse men, þet hi wyte
hou hi ssolle ham-zelue ssiue,
and maki ham klene ine þise liue.

Þis boc hatte huo þet writ
AYENBITE OF INWYT.
auerst byeþ þe hestes ten,
þet loki ssolle alle men.

ÞE UERSTE GODES HESTE.

Þe uerste heste þet god made and het is þis : “ Þou ne sselt hadde uele godes.” Þet is to zigge : “ Þou ne sselt hadde god boteme, ne worssipie, ne serui. And þou ne sselt do þine hope bote ine me.” Vor þe ilke þet deþ his hope heȝliche ine sseppe, zenezep dyadliche, and deþ aye

þise heste. Zuiche byþ þe ilke þet worssipeþ þe momenes, and makeþ hire god of sseppe, huich þet hit by.

Aye þise heste zenezep þo þet to moche louieþ hire guod, gold oþer zeluer, oþer oþre þinges erþliche. Huo þet ine þise þinges agelteþ, zetteþ zuo moche hire herte and hire hope, þet hi uoryeteþ hire ssepere, an leteþ him þet alle þise guodes ham lenþ. And þeruore hi ssolden him serui and þonki, and toppe alle þinges louie and worssipie, alzuo þe tekþ þis uerste heste.

ÞE OÞER GODES HESTE.

Þe oþer heste ys þellich : “Þou ne sselt nime Godes name in ydel.” Þet is to zigge : “Þou ne sselt zuerie uor nazt and wyþ-oute guode scele.” Þet oure lhord himself ous uorbyet ine his spelle, þet me ne zuerie ne by þe heuene, ne by þe erþe, ne by oþre sseppe. Þazles ine guode skele me may zuerie wyþ-oute zenne, ase ine dome huer me oksep oþ of zoþe, oþer out of dome in oþre guode skele, and clenliche and skeluolliche. Ine non oþre manyere ne is no riht to zuerie. And þeruore, huo þet zuereþ wiþ oute skele þane name of oure lhorde, and uor nazt, yef he zuereþ uals be his wytinde, he him uorzuereþ, and dep toayans þise heste, and zuerþ dyadliche, uor he zuerþ ayens inwyt, þet is to onderstonde, huanne he him uorzuereþ be þozte and be longe þenchinge. Ac þe ilke þet zuereþ zoþ be his wytinde, and alneway uor nazt, oþer uor some skele kueade, nazt kueadliche ake liztliche, and wyþ-oute sclondre, zuereþ liztliche, þazles þe wone is kueaduol, and may wel wende to zenne dyadliche, bote yef [he] him ne loki. Ac þe ilke þet zuereþ hidousliche be God oþer by his halzen, and him to-brezþ, and zayþ him sclondres þet ne byep nazt to zigge, þe ilke zenezep dyadliche, ne he ne may hadde skele þet he him moze excusi. And þe ilke þet mest him woneþ to zuerie, mest zenezep.

DE PRIDDE GODES HESTE.

De pridde heste is pellich : “ Loke þet þou halzi þane day of þe sabat [Zeterday].” Þet is to zigge : “ Þou ne sselst do ine þe daye of þe sabat [Zeterday] þine nyedes ne þine workes þet þou miȝt do ine oþre dayes ; ac þou sselst þe resti, uor betere þe yeme to bidde and to serui þine sseppere þet him restede, þane zeuende day, of workes þet he hedde ymad ine þe zix dayes beuore, in huichen he made the wordle, an ordaynede [dizte].” Þis heste uoluelp gostliche him þet lokeþ be his miȝte þe pays of his inwyt, God uor to serui more holylaker. Þanne þis word zeterday, þet þe Jurie clepeþ sabat, is ase moche worth ase reste.

Þis heste ne may non loki gostliche, þet by ine inwyt of dyadlich *zene*. Vor zuich inwyt ne may by ine reste þer huyle þet hi is ine zuich stat. And ine þe stede of þe sabat þet wes straytliche y-loked ine þe yalde laze, zet holi cherche þane sonday to loky ine þe newe laze ; vor oure lhord aros uram dyape to lyue þane zonday. An þeruore me ssel hine loky and ureþie zo holyliche, and by ine reste of workes ope þe woke, and more of workes of *zene*, and yeue him more to gostliche workes and to Godes seruise, and þenche ane his sseppere, and him bidde, and þonky of his guode. And huo þet brekþ þane zonday and þe oþre heze festes þet byeþ y-zet to loky ine holy cherche, zenezep dyadliche, uor he dep aye þe heste of God to-uore yzed, and of holi cherche, bote yef hit by uore zome nyede þet holi cherche grantep. Ac more zenezep þe ilke þet dispended þane zonday and þe festes ine *zene*, and ine hordom, and in oþre *zenes* aye God. Þise þri hestes dizteþ ous to Gode specialliche.

DE UERPE GODES HESTE. *

De uerpe heste is pellich : “ Worþssipe þine uader and þine moder, uor þu sselst libbe þe lenger ine yerpe.” Þis

heste ous amonestep þet we ous loky þet we ne wreþpi uader ne moder wytindeliche And huo þet onworþep his uader and his moder be his wytinde, oþer ham missayþ oþer wreþep mid kueade, zenezep dyadliche an brekþ þise heste.

Ine þise ilke heste is onderstonde þa worþssipe þet we ssolle bere to oure uaderes gostliche, þet is to ham þet habbeþ þe lokingge ous to teche and ous to chasti, ase byep þe ouerlinges of holy cherche, and þo þet habbeþ þe lokinge of oure zaules and of oure bodyes. And huo þet nele bouze to ham þet habbeþ þe lokinge of him, huanne hi techeþ þet guod þet me is y-hyalde to done, zenezep kueadliche, and zuych may by þe onbozsamnesse þet hit is dyadlich zenne.

ÞE VIFTE GODES HESTE.

Þe vifte heste is þellich : “Þou ne sselt slaze nenne man.” Þis heste uorbyet þet non ne ssel slaze oþren, uor a-wrekinge, ne uor his guodes oþer uor oþre wyckede skele, uor þet is zenne dyadlich ; þazles uor to slaze þe misdoeres, rizt uor to done and loki, and uor oþre guode skele, hit is guod rizt by þe laze to him þet ssel hit do and yhyealde is þerto.

Ine þis heste ys uorbode zenne of hate and of wreþe and of grat ire. Vor else zayþ þe writinge : þe ilke þet hateþ his broþer, he is manslazþe as to his wylle, and zenezep dyadliche ; and þe ilke þet bereþ longe wreþe ayens oþren, vor zuich wreþe longe yhyealde and byuealde ine herte, is ine wreþe and ine hate, þet is dyadlich zenne, and aye þise heste. And yet zenezep he more þet dep oþer porchaceþ ssame oþer harm to oþren wrongliche, oþer is ine rede and ine helpe uor to do harmi oþren, him to awreke ; þazles wreþe oþer onworþnesse þet geþ liztliche, wyþoute greate wille an willinge uor to harmi oþren, ne is nazt dyadlich zenne.

DE ZIXTE GODES HESTE.

De zixte heste is pellich : “Þou ne sselst do non hor-
dom.” Þet is to zigge, “þou ne sselst nazt wylni uelazrede
uleslich wyþ opre mazne wyf.”

Ine þise heste ous is uor-bode alle zenne of ulesse þat me
clepeþ generalliche lecherie, þet is on of þe zeuen dyad-
liche zennes, þaz þer by zome bronches þet ne byeþ nazt
dyadlich zenne, ase byeþ manie arizinges of vlesse þat me
ne may nazt al[1]e bevy. And þo me ssel nazti and wyþ-
draze ase moche ase me may, nazt uor to norici his ne
porchaci, oþer be to moche mete, oþer drinke, oþer be
euele poztos to longe yhyalde, oþer be kueade takinges.
Vor ine zuiche þinges me may hadde harm of zaule. Ine
þise heste is uorbode alle zennen a-ye kende, ine huet
manere hy byeþ y-do, oþer ine his bodie oþer in opren.

DE ZEUENDE GODES HESTE.

De zeuende heste is pellich : “Þou ne sselst do none
þiefþe.” Þis heste ous uorbyet to nimene and of-hyalde
opre mazne þing, huet þet hit by, be wyckede skele, aye
þe wyl of him þet hit oþer.

Ine þise heste is uorbode roberie, þiefþe, stale, and gaul,
and bargayn wyþ opren uor his oþen to hadde. And þe
ilke þet deþ aye þis heste is yhyalde to yelde þet he heþ of
opre mazne kueadliche, yef he wot to huam ; and yef he
not, he is yhyalde to yeue hit uor Godes loue, oþer to done
by þe rede of holi cherche. Vor he þet wyþhalt opre
mazne þing mid wrong be kueade skele, zenezep dyadliche,
bote yef he hit yelde þer ha ssel, yef he hit wot and moze
hit do, oþer yef he ne deþ by þe rede of holi cherche.

DE EZTENDE GODES HESTE.

De ezte heste is pellich : “Þou ne sselst zigge none
ualse wytnesse aye þine emcristen.” Ine þise heste ous ys
uorbode þet we ne lyeze ne ous uor-zuerie, ne ine dome,

ne wyþ-oute dome, uor to do harmi þine emcristen, and þet me ne lede nenne in wytnesse uor tō ampayri his guode los oþer his *grace* þet he heþ, uor þet is dyadlich *zenne*. To-ayens þise heste doþ þo þet misziggeþ guode men behinde ham, be hire wytinde, and by kueadnesse, þet me clepeþ þe *zenne* of *detraccion*, and þo also þet herieþ þe kueade and hire dedes, of hire kueadnesse and of hire folies ywyte oþer yzoze oþer yherd. Þet is *zenne* of blondi[n]gge oþer of lozengerie, huanne me hit zayþ to-uore ham, oþer ualshede oþer lyesinges, huanne he þet me spekþ of ne is naȝt present; vor alle þos byeþ ualse wytnesses.

ÞE NEȜENDE GODES HESTE.

Þe neȝende heste is þellich: “Þou ne sselst naȝt wylni þine neȝbores wyf, ne his wylni ine þine herte.” Þet is to zigge, “þou ne sselst naȝt *consenti* to do *zenne* mid þine bodye.”

Þis heste uorbyet to wylni mid wyl of herte tō habbe uelazrede ulesslich mid alle wyfmen, out of spoushod, and þe kueade tocnen wiþ-oute, þet byeþ ymad, uor to draze *zenne*, ase byeþ kueade wordes of zuyche manere, oþer yefþes, oþer kueade takinges. And þe difference of þise heste mid þe zixte aboue y-zed zuo is, þet þe zixte heste uorbyet þe dede wyþ-oute, ac þis uorbyet þe *grantinge* wyþ-inne. Vor þe *grantinge* to habbe uelazrede ulesslich mid wyfmen þet ne is naȝt his be spouse, ys *zenne* dyadlich be þe dome of Godes spelle þet zayþ, “Huo þet zizþ ane wyfman, and wylneþ his ine herte, he heþ y-zeneȝed ine hyre ine his herte,” þet is to zigge, wyþ aperte wylni[n]gge and mid þozte.

ÞE TENDE GODES HESTE.

Þe tende heste is þellich: “Þou ne sselst naȝt wylni þing þet is þine nixte.” Þis heste uorbyet wyl to habbe oþre manne þing by wyckede scele.

Ine þis heste is uorbode enuie of oþre manne guode, oþer of oþre manne *grace*. Vor þe ilke enuie comþ of kuede couaytise uor to habbe þet guod oþer þe ilke *grace* þet he y-zizþ ine oþren. And þe ilke couaytise, huanne þe *consentement* and þe þoztes [byeþ] þerto, is dyadlich *zenne*, and a-ye þise heste; þazles lihte couaytise to habbe oþre manne þing by guode scele ne is no *zenne*, and yef þer is eni kued arizinge wyþ-oute wylle and wyþ-oute *grantinge* to harmi oþren, hit ne is no *zenne*, and yef þer is *zenne*, hit is liht *zenne*.

Þis byeþ þe ten hestes, huer-of þe þri uerste ous diht wel to God, þe oþre zeuen ous diht to oure nixte. Þise ten hestes byeþ to echen þet heþ scele and elde yhyealde to conne and to done. Vor huo þet deþ þerteyens be his wytinde, zenezep dyadliche.

ÞE ZENNES OF ÞE TONGE.

Huo þet wyle conne and weze þe *zennes* of þe tonge, hit behoueþ þet he conne weze and ayenweze þet word, huych þet hit by, and huer-of hit comþ, and huet kued hit deþ. Vor hit y-ualþ þet þet word is *zenne* ine hym, uor þet hit is kued, and yef hit by-ualþ þet hit by *zenne*, uor þet hyt geþ out of kuede herte and of heauede, hit biualþ þet þe speche is grat *zenne*, uor þet hi deþ grat kued, þaz hy by uayre and ysmoped. Nou sselt þou wyte þet þe kuede tonge is þet trau þet God acorsede in his spelle, uor þet he ne uand nazt bote leaues, þet ine holy writ byeþ onde[r]-stonde wordes. And alsuo ase hit is strang þing to telle alle þe lyeaues of þe trauwe, alsuo hit is strang þing uor to telle þe *zennes* þet of þe tonge comeþ. An þise ten bozes we moze alsuo *nemni*: ydelnesse, yelpinge, blon-dinge, todraþinge, lyesynges, vorzueriinges, stryþinge, grochinge, wyþstondinge, blasfemye.

Þe ilke þat ham yeueþ to moche to ydele worddes, hi zecheþ grat harm þet hi ne aparceyueþ nazt. Vor hy

lyesep þane time *precious* huer-of hi ssolden hadde eftsone disete, and uorlyesep þe guodes þet hi þencheþ to done and ssolden do, and nimeþ þe tresor of the herte, and hise uelþ a-yen mid ydelnesse. Hi onwriþ þane pot, and þe uleþen vlyeþ þerin. Hi hise clepieþ ydele wordes, ac hi ne byeþ, ac hi byeþ of grat cost, and harmuolle, and perilous, ase þo þet emteþ þe herte of hire guode, and uelþ his ayen mid ydelnesse, as þo huer of behoueþ yelde rekeninge of echen beuor God ate daye of dome, ase God zayþ ine his spelle. Hit ne is naȝt lite þing ne ydelnesse huer-of hit behoueþ rekeni and yelde scele ine þe heze cort, ase beuore God and al þe baronage of heuene.

Ine þo ydele wordes me zenezep ine *vif maneres*. Vor þer byeþ zome wordes ydele huer of þe tonges byeþ zuo uolle þet spekeþ beuore and behynde, þet byeþ ase þe cleper of þe melle, þet ne may him naȝt hyealde stille. And yef hi spekeþ bisye wordes of ham þet zuo bleþeliche telleþ tidynges, þet zetteþ ofte hare herte to mesayse of ham þet his yhereþ, and makeþ þe efter-telleres ofte by yhyea [1] de foles and uor lyezeres. Efterward byeþ þe tales and þe uayre zigginges, huer-of hi habbeþ moche of ydele blisse þo þet hise conne sotilliche zigge, uor þe herkneres do wel lhezze. Efterward byeþ þe bourdes and þe trufles uol of uelþe and of leazinges, þet me clepeþ ydele wordes; ac uorzope hit ne byeþ, ac hy byeþ wel stinkinde and wel uoule. Efterward byeþ þe bisemeres and þe scornes þet hi ziggeþ ope þe guode men and ope alle ham þet wylleþ do wel, þeruore þet hi miȝten his draȝe to hare corde, and uram þe guode þet hi habbeþ *y-conceyued* wyþdraȝe. Þet ne byeþ naȝt ydele wordes; vor þou art ase manslaȝþe, yef þou be þine tonge wyþdraȝst ane man oþer a child wel to done, and God þe can ase moche þank ase wolde þe kyng, yef þe heddest yslaȝe his zone, oþer his tresor ystole.

OF þE ZENNE OF YELPINGE.

Efterward comþ þe zenne of yelpynge þet is wel grat and wel uoul, wel uals and wel vileyn. Hi is wel grat, vor huo þet yelpp he is aperteliche Godes þyef, and him wyle benyme his blisse ase we zede hyer beuore. Þet is a wel uals zenne. Vor þe guodes huerof he miȝte wyne þe heuene, hi yeueþ uor a litel wynd. And zuo hit is a wel uoul zenne. Vor þe wordle zelf ham halt uor fol, and uor vilayn, and uor nice.

Ine þise boȝe byeþ viſ leaues, þet byeþ viſ manere of yelpinges. On is preterit, þe[t] is to zigge, of þinge ypased. Þet is þe zenne of þan þet zuo blepeliche recorderþ hare dedes and hare prowesses, and þet hi wenep hadde oper wel ydo oper wel yzed. Þe oper is of present, þet is to zigge, of nou. Þet is þe zenne of þo þet naȝt ne dop gledliche, ne ham ne payep wel to done ne wel zigge, bote ase me his yzyȝþ oper yherþ. Þise ine dede oper ine speche and ine zinginge hi yelpeþ and zelleþ uor naȝt al þet hi dop. To þan belongeþ þe zenne of zuichen þet yelpeþ of þe guodes þet hi habbeþ oper þet hi wenep hadde, of hare noblesse, of hare richesse, of hare prouesse. Hy byeþ ase þe coccou þet ne can zinge bote of himzelue. Þe þridde is þe zenne of þise ouerweneres þet ziggeþ, "Ich wille do þet and þet, ich wylle awreke, forre ich wille maki þe helles and þe danes." Þe uerþe is more sotil, þet is of þan þet ne moȝe uor ssame ham-zelue prayſi, ac al þet oþre dop and ziggeþ, altogidere uayrliche blamyep ase riȝt naȝt, ne him prayſep to þet hi conne do and zigge. Þe viſte is yet more sotil of ham þet, huanne hi willeþ þet me hiſe prayſi, and hi nolleþ zigge aperteliche, hi hit makeþ a naȝt, and makeþ zuo moche ham milde, and ziggeþ þet hi byeþ zuo kueade, and zuo zenuol, and zuo onconnynde, þri siþe more þanne hi by, vor þet me ham hereþ and hyealde uor wel boȝsam. "Allas," zayþ saynt Bernard. "huet þer is

hier zorzuolle yelpinge." Hy makeþ ham dyeulen, uor þet me halt ham uor angles, hy makeþ ham kueade, vor þet me ssolde his hyealde uor good ; ne more me ne may ham wreþi þanne uor to zigge, " Uor zoþe, þou zayst zoþ." To þan belongeþ þe zenne of ham þet zechiþ spekemen ham uor to praysi, and uor to grede hare noblesse, be huas mouþe hi spekeþ, and þe more hardyliche.

SELECTION
FROM
"THE VOIAGE AND TRAVAILE
OF
SIR JOHN MAUNDEVILE, K^T."

THE RIVER NILE—EGYPT, ITS GEOGRAPHY,
PRODUCTIONS, ETC.

.....THAT ryvere of Nyle, alle the 3eer, whan the sonne entrethe in to the signe of Cancer, it begynneth to wexe, and it wexeth alle weys, als longe as the sonne is in Cancro, and in the signe of Lyoune. And it wexeth in suche manere, that it is somtyme so gret, that it is 20 cubytes or more of depnesse; and thanne it dothe gret harm to the godes that ben upon the lond. For thanne may no man travaylle to ere the londes, for the grete moystnesse: and therefore is there dere tyme in that contree. And also whan it wexeth lytylle, it is dere tyme in that contree, for defaute of moysture. And whan the sonne is in the signe of Virgo, thanne begynneth the ryvere for to wane and to decrece lytyl and lytylle; so that whan the sonne is entred in to the signe of Libra, thanne thei entren betwene these ryveres. This ryvere cometh rennyng from Paradys terrestre, betwene the desertes of Ynde; and afre it smytt unto londe, and renneth longe tyme many grete contrees undre erthe. And afre it gothe out undre an highe hille, that men clepen Alothe, that is betwene Ynde and Ethiope, the distance of five moneths journeyes fro the entree of Ethiope. And afre it envy-

ronnethe alle Ethiope and Morekane, and gothe alle along fro the lond of Egipte, unto the cytee of Alisandre, to the ende of Egipte ; and there it fallethe into the see. Aboute this ryvere ben manye briddes and foules, as sikonyes, that thei clepen ibes.

Egypt is a long contree, but it is streyt, that is to seye, narrow ; for thei may not enlargen it toward the desert, for defaute of watre. And the contree is sett along upon the ryvere of Nyle, be als moche as that ryvere may serve be flodes or otherwise, that whanne it flowethe, it may spreden abroad thorghe the contree : so is the contree large of lengthe. For there it reyneth not but litylle in that contree, and for that cause they have no watre, but 3if it be of that flood of that ryvere. And for als moche as it ne reynethe not in that contree, but the eyr is alwey pure and cleer, therfore in that contree ben the gode astronomyeres, for thei fynde there no cloudes to letten hem. Also the cytee of Cayre is righte gret, and more huge than that of Babyloyne the lesse, and it sytt aboven toward the desert of Syrye, a lyttille aboven the ryvere aboveseyd. In Egipt there ben 2 parties : the heghte, that is toward Ethiope, and the lowenesse, that is towardes Arabye. In Egypt is the lond of Ramasses and the lond of Gessen. Egipt is a strong contree, for it hathe manye schrewede havenes, because of the grete roches, that ben stronge and daungerouse to passe by. And at Egipt, toward the est, is the Rede See, that durethe unto the cytee of Coston ; and toward the west, is the contree of Lybye, that is a fulle drye lond, and litylle of fruyt, for it is over moche plentee of hete. And that lond is clept Fusthe. And toward the partie meridionalle is Ethiope ; and toward the northe is the desart, that durethe unto Syrye. And so is the contree strong on alle sydes. And it is well a 15 journeyes of lengthe, and more than two so moche of desert ; and it is but two journeyes in large-

nesse. And betwene Egipt and Nubye, it hathe wel a 12 journees of desert. And men of Nubye ben cristene, but thei ben blake as the Mowres, for grete hete of the sonne.

In Egipt there ben 5 provynces: that on highte Sahythe, that other highte Demeseer, another Resithe, that is an ile in Nyle, another Alisandre, and another the lond of Damiete. That cytee was wont to be righte strong, but it was twyes wonnen of the cristene men; and therfore after that the Sarazines beten down the walles. And with the walles and the tour thereof, the Sarazines maden another cytee more fer from the see, and clepeden it the newe Damyete, so that now no man duellethe at the rathere toun of Damyete. And that cytee of Damyete is on of the havenes of Egipt; and at Alisandre is that other, that is a fulle strong cytee. But there is no watre to drynke, but 3if it come be condyt from Nyle that entrethe in to here cisternes, and who so stopped that watre from hem, thei myghte not endure there. In Egipt there ben but fewe forcelettes or castelles, be cause that the contree is so strong of him self. At the desertes of Egipte was a worthi man, that was an holy heremyte; and there mette with hym a monstre (that is to seyne, a monstre is a thing difformed a3en kynde both of man or of best or of ony thing elles, and that is cleped a monstre). And this monstre, that mette with this holy heremyte, was as it hadde ben a man, that hadde 2 hornes trenchant on his forhede, and he hadde a body lyk a man, unto the nabele, and benethe he hadde the body lyche a goot. And the heremyte asked him, what he was. And the monstre answerde him, and seyde, he was a dedly creature, suche as God hadde formed, and duelled in tho desertes, in purchasyng his sustynance; and besoughte the heremyte, that he wolde preye God for him, the whiche that cam from hevne for to saven alle mankynde, and

was born of a mayden, and suffred passioun and dethe (as we well knowen), be whom we lyven and ben. And 3if is the hede with the 2 hornes of that monstre at Alisandre for a marveyle.

In Egypt is the cytee of Elyople, that is to seyne, the cytee of the sonne. In that cytee there is a temple made round, afre the schappe of the temple of Jerusalem. The prestes of that temple han alle here wrytynges, undre the date of the foul that is clept Fenix; and there is non but on in alle the world. And he comethe to brenne him self upon the awtere of the temple, at the ende of 5 hundred 3eer: for so longe he lyveth. And at the 500 3eres ende, the prestes arrayen here awtere honestly, and putten thereupon spices and sulphur vif and other thinges, that wolen brenne lightly. And than the brid Fenix comethe, and brennethe him self to ashes. And the first day next afre, men fynden in the ashes a worm; and the secunde day next afre, men funden a brid quyk and perfyt; and the thridde day next afre, he fleethe his wey. And so there is no mo briddes of that kynde in alle the world, but it allone. And treuly that is a gret myracle of God. And men may well lykne that bryd unto God, be cause that there nys no God but on, and, also, that oure lord aroos fro dethe to lyve, the thridde day. This bryd men seen often tyme fleen in tho contrees. And he is not mecheles more than an egle, and he hathe a crest of fedres upon his hed more gret than the pookok hathe; and his nekke is 3alowe, afre colour of an orielle, that is a ston well schynynge; and his bek is coloured blew as ynde; and his wenges ben of purple colour, and the taylle is 3elow and red, castynge his taylle a3en in travers. And he is a fulle fair brid to loken upon, a3enst the sonne: for he schynethe fully gloriously and nobely.

Also in Egypt ben gardyns, that han trees and herbes, the whiche beren frutes 7 tymes in the 3eer. And in that lond men fynden many fayre emeraudes and ynowe. And there-

fore thei ben there grettere cheep. Also whan it reynethe ones in the somer, in the lond of Egipt, thanne is alle the contree fulle of grete myrs. Also at Cayre, that I spak of before, sellen men comounly bothe men and wommen of other lawe, as we don here bestes in the markat. And there is a comoun hows in that cytee, that is alle fulle of smale furneys; and thidre bryngen wommen of the toun here eyren of hennes, of gees, and of dokes, for to ben put in to tho furneyses. And thei that kepen that hows coveren hem with hete of hors dong, with outen henne, goos or doke or ony other foul; and at the ende of 3 wekes or of a monethe, thei comen azen and taken here chickenes and norissche hem and bryngen hem forthe, so that alle the contree is fulle of hem. And so men don there bothe wyntre and somer.

Also in that contree, and in othere also, men fynden longe apples to selle, in hire cesoun: and men clepen hem apples of paradys; and thei ben righte swete and of gode savour. And thoghe 3ee kutte hem in never so many gobettes or parties, overthwart or endlonges, everemore 3ee schulle fynden in the myddes the figure of the holy cros of oure Lord Iesu. But thei wil roten within 8 days, and for that cause men may not carye of the apples to no fer contrees. And thei han grete leves, of a fote and a half of lengthe, and thei ben covenably large. And men fynden there also the appulle tree of Adam, that han a byte at on of the sydes. And there ben also fyge trees, that beren no leves, but fyges upon the smale braunches: and men clepen hem figes of Pharoon. Also besyde Cayre, withouten that cytee, is the feld where bawme growethe. And it comethe out on smale trees, that ben non hyere than a mannes breck girdille; and thei semen as wode that is of the wylde vyne. And in that feld ben 7 wellles, that oure Lord Iesu Crist made with on of his feet, whan he wente to pleyen with other children. That feld is not so well

closed, but that men may entren at here owne list. But in that ceso[u]ne, that the bawme is growynge, men put there to gode kepynge, that no man dar ben hardy to entre. This bawme growethe in no place, but only there. And thoughte that men bryngen of the plauntes, for to planten in other contrees, thei growen wel and fayre, but thei bryngen forthe no fructuous thing. And the leves of bawme ne fallen noughte. And men kутten the braunches with a scharp flyntston or with a scharp bon, whanne men wil go to kutte hem ; for who so kutte hem with iren, it wolde destroye his vertue and his nature. And the Sarazines clepen the wode enonch balse ; and the fruyt, the whiche is as quybybes, thei clepen abebissam ; and the lycour, that droppethe fro the braunches, thei clepen guybalse. And men maken alle weys that bawme to ben tyled of the cristene men, or elles it wolde non fructifye, as the Sarazines seyn hem self ; for it hathe ben often tyme preved. Men seyn also, that the bawme growethe in Ynde the more, in that desert where the trees of the sonne and of the mone spak to Alisaundre ; but I have not seen it, for I have not ben so fer aboven upward, because that there ben to many perillouse passages. And wyte 3ee wel, that a man oughte to take gode kepe for to bye bawme, but 3if he cone knowe it righte wel ; for he may righte lyghtely be disceyved. For men sellen a gome, that men clepen turbentyne, in stede of bawme ; and they putten there to a littille bawme for to 3even gode odour. And sume putten wax in oyle of the wode [and] of the fruyt of bawme, and seyn that it is bawme ; and sume destyllen cłowes of gylofre and of spykenard of Spayne and of othere spices, that ben well smellynge ; and the lykour that gothe out there of, thei clepe it bawme ; and thei wenen, that thei han bawme, and thei have non. For the Sarazines countrefeten it be sotyltee of craft, for to disceyven the cristene men, as I have seen fulle many a tyme ; and afre hem,

the marchauntis and the apotecaries countrefeten it eftsones, and than it is lasse worthe, and a gret del worse. But 3if it lyke 3ou, I schalle shewe, how 3ee schulle knowe and preve, to the ende that 3ee schulle not ben disceyved. First, 3ee schulle wel knowe, that the naturelle bawme is fulle cleer, and of cytrine colour, and stronge smellynge ; and 3if it be thykke or reed or blak, it is sophisticate, that is to seyne, contrefeted and made lyke it, for disceyt. And undrestondethe, that 3if 3ee wil putte a litylle bawme in the pawme of 3oure hond, a3en the sonne, 3if it be fyn and gode, 3ee ne schulle not suffre 3oure hand a3enst the hete of the sonne. Also takethe a litylle bawme, with the poynt of a knif, and touche it to the fuyr, and 3if it brenne, it is a gode signe. Afre take also a drope of bawme, and put it in to a dissche or in a cuppe with mylk of a goot ; and 3if it be naturelle bawme, anon it wole take and beclippe the mylk. Or put a drope of bawme in clere watre, in a cuppe of sylver or in a clere bacyn, and stere it wel with the clere watre ; and 3if that the bawme be fyn and of his owne kynde, the watre schalle nevere trouble ; and 3if the bawme be sophisticate, that is to seyne, countrefeted, the water schalle become anon trouble. And also, 3if the bawme be fyn, it schalle falle to the botme of the vesselle, as thoughe it were quyksylver ; for the fyn bawme is more hevy twyes, than is the bawme that is sophisticate and countrefeted. Now I have spoken of bawme, and now also I schalle speke of an other thing, that is bezonde Babyloyne, above the flode of Nyle, toward the desert, betwene Affrik and Egypt : that is to seyne, of the gernerres of Joseph, that he leet make, for to kepe the greynes for the perile of the dere 3eres. And thei ben made of ston, fulle wel made of masonnes craft ; of the whiche two ben merveylouse grete and hye, and the tothere ne ben not so grete. And every gerner hathe a 3ate, for to entre with inne, a litylle hyghe fro the erthe. For the lond is wasted and

fallen, sith the gernerer were made. And with inne thei ben alle fulle of serpentes. And aboven the gernerer with outen ben many scriptures of dyverse langages. And sum men seyn, that thei ben sepultures of grete lordes, that weren somtyme ; but that is not trewe, for alle the comoun rymour and speche is of alle the peple there, bothe fer and nere, that thei ben the garneres of Joseph. And so fynden thei in here scriptures and in here cronycles. On that other partie, 3if thei werein sepultures, thei schol- den not ben voyd with inne. For 3ee may well knowe, that tombes and sepultures ne ben not made of suche gretnesse, ne of suche highnesse. Wherefore it is not to be- leve, that thei ben tombes or sepultures. In Egypt also there ben dyverse langages and dyverse lettres, and of other manere condicioun, than there ben in other parties. Ac I schalle devyse 3ou, suche as thei ben, and the names how thei clepen hem, to suche entent, that 3ee mowe knowe the difference of hem and of othere : Athoimis, Bunchi, Chinok, Durain, Eni, Fin, Gomor, Heket, Janny, Karacta, Luzanim, Miche, Naryn, Oldache, Pilon, Quyn, Yron, Sichen, Thola, Urmron, Ypp and Zarm, Thoit.

EXTRACTS

FROM

TREVISA'S TRANSLATION OF RALPH HIGDEN'S POLYCHRONICON.

THE CORRUPTION OF THE ENGLISH TONGUE,
AND THE PREFERENCE HAD FOR THE FRENCH,
IN THE XIVTH CENTURY.

¶ Also. englishe men. . . by commixtioun. & med-
lynge. first wip danes. & afterward wip Normans. in meny:
þe contray langage is apaired. & somme vsip strange
wlaffyng. chiterynge. harynge & garrynge. grysbittinge.
þis apairyng of þe birþe tonge is by cause of twei
þingis oon. is for children. in scole azenes þe vsage &
maner of alle oper naciouns beþ compelled forto leue
her owne langage. & forto constrewe here lessouns &
here þingis a frensche. and haueþ sippe þat þe Normans
come first into Englund. ¶ Also gentil mennes children
beþ y tauzt forto speke frensche. from þe tyme þat þei
beþ rokked in her cradel. & kunneþ speke & playe with
achildes brooch. ¶ And vplondische men wole likne
hem self to gentil men. & fondeþ wip grete bisynesse. forto
speke frensche. forto be þe more ytold of. ¶ t r e u i s a .
þis maner was myche y vsed to fore þe first moreyn.
[1348.] & is sippe somdel ychaungide. for Iohnn Corn-
wail, amaister of gramer chaungide þe lore in gramer
scole. & constructioun of frensche into Englishe. &
Richard Pencriche lerned þat maner techyng of hym

& oþer men of Pencriche. so þat now þe 3ere of oure lord. a þousand. þre hundred foure score and fyue? of þe secunde kynge Richard after þe conquest nyne. in alle þe gramer scoles of Englund. children leueþ frensche & construeþ & lerneþ an Engliche. . . .

R. Also . . . þe forseid saxon tonge . . . is abide scarsliche wijþ fewe vplondische men . . . Alle þe langages of þe norþhumbres & specialiche at 3orke is so scharp slittinge & frotyng & vnschape? þat we souþeren men may þat langage vnneþe [uneasily] vnderstonde.

SELECTIONS

FROM

THE VISION OF WILLIAM CON-
CERNING PIERS PLOWMAN.

PASSUS V.

THE VISION OF THE DEADLY SINS AND OF PERS
THE PLOUHMON.

þE kyng and his knihtes · to þe Churchē wenten
 To heere Matyns and Masse · and to þe Mete aftur.
 þenne Wakede I of my wink · me was wo *wiþ* alle
 þat I nedde sadloker. I-slept · and I-seȝe more.
 Er I a Furlong hedde I-fare · A Feyntise me hente, 6
 þat Forþer mihti not a-fote · for defaute of Sleep.
 I sat Softeliche a-doun · and seide my beo-leeue,
 And so I blaberde on my Beodes · þat brouhte me a-Slepe.
 þen sauh I mucche more · þen I beofore tolde,
 For I sauh þe Feld ful of Folk · þat ich of bi-fore
 schewede, 10
 And Conciēce *wiþ* a Crois · com for to *preche*.
 He preide þe peple · haue pite of hem-selue,
 And preuede þat þis pestilences · weore for puire synne,
 And þis souþ-Westerne wynt · on a Seterday at euen
 Was a-perteliche for pruide · and for no poynt elles. 15
 Piries and Plomtres · weore passchet to þe grounde,
 In ensaumple to Men · þat we scholde do þe bettre.
 Beches and brode okes · weore blowen to þe eorþe,
 And *turned* vpward þe tayl · In toknyng of drede

Þat dedly Synne or domesday · schulde fordon hem alle. 20
 Of þis Matere I mihte · Momele ful longe,
 Bote I sigge as I sauh · (so me god helpe) !
 How Conciencie *wiþ* a Cros · Comsede to preche.
 He bad wastors go worche · what þei best couþe,
 And wynnne þat þei wasteden · *wiþ* sum maner craft. 25
 He preiþede Pernel · hire Porfil to leue,
 And kepen hit in hire Cofre · for Catel at neode.
 Thomas he tauþte · to take twey [staues],
 And fette hom Felice · From wyuene pyne.
 He warnede watte · his wyf was to blame, 30
 Þat hire hed was worþ a Mark · *and* his hod worþ A Grote.
 He chargede Chapmen · to Chasten heore children ;
 Let hem wonte non eize ; while þat þei ben 3onge.
 He preyede Preestes · and Prelates to-gedere,
 Ðat þei prechen þe peple · to preuen hit in hem-seluen— 35
 “ And libben as 3e lereþ vs · we wolen loue ow þe betere.”
 And Seþþe he Radde Religioun · þe Rule for to holde—
 “ Leste þe kyng *and* his Counseil · 3or Comunes apeire,
 And beo stiward in oure stude · til 3e be stouwet betere.
 And 3e þat secheþ seynt Iame · *and* seintes at Roome, 40
 Secheþ Saint Treuþe · for he may sauene ow alle ;
Qui cum patre et filio · feire mote you falle.”
 Þenne Ron Repentaunce · and Rehersed þis teeme,
 And made William to weope · watur *wiþ* his ezen.
 Pernel proud-herte · platte hire to grounde, 45
 And lay longe ar heo lokede · and to vr ladi criede,
 And beo-hiþte to him · þat vs alle maade,
 Heo wolde vn-souwen hire smok · *and* setten þer an here
 Forte fayten hire Flesch · þat Frele was to synne :
 “ Schal neuer liht herte me hente · bote holde me lowe, 50
 And suffre to beo mis-seid— · *and* so dude I neuere.
 And nou I con wel meke me · and Merci be-seche
 Of al þat Ichaue I-had · envye in myn herte.”
 Lechour seide “ Allas !” · and to vr ladi criede

To maken him han Merci · for his misdede, 65
 Bitwene god almihti · and his pore soule,
 Wij̄-pat he schulde þe seterday · seuen 3er after
 Drinken bote *wit̄* þe Doke · and [dynen] but ones.
 Envye wij̄ heui herte · asket aftur schrift,
 And gretliche his gultus · bi-ginneþ to schewe. 60
 As pale as a pelet · In a palesye he seemede,
 I-cloþed in A Caurimauri · I coupe him not discreue ;
 [A kertil & a courtepy · a knyf be his side ;
 Of a Freris frokke · were þe fore sleuys].
 As a leek pat hedde I-lei3en · longe In þe sonne, 65
 So loked he *wit̄* lene chekes ; · lourede he foule.
 His Bodi was Bolled · for wrappe he bot his lippes,
 Wropliche he wrong his fust · he þou3te him a-wreke
 Wij̄ werkes or *wit̄* Wordes · whon he sei3 his tyme.
 “ Venim or vernisch · or vinegre, I trouwe, 70
 Walleþ in my wombe · or waxeþ, ich wene.
 I ne mihte mony day don · as a mon ouhte,
 Such wynt in my wombe · waxeþ, er I dy[n]e.
 Ichaue a neih3ebor me neih · I haue anuy3ed him ofte,
 Ablamed him be-hynde his bak · to bringe him in disclau-
 dre, 75
 And peired him bi my pouwer · I-punissched him ful ofte,
 Bi-lowen him to lordes · to make him leose Seluer,
 I-don his Fren-des ben his son · *wit̄* my false tonge ;
 His grase and his good hap · greueþ me ful sore.
 Bitwene him and his Meyne · Ichaue I-Mad wrappe, 80
 Boþe his lyf and his leome · was lost þorw my tonge.
 Whon I mette him in þe Market · pat I most hate,
 Ich heilede him as hendely · [as I his frend] weore.
 He is dou3iore þen I · i dar non harm don him.
 Bote hedde I maystrie *and* miht · I Morþerde him for
 euere ! 85
 Whon I come to þe church · *and* knele bi-fore þe Roode,
 And scholde prei3e for þe peple · as þe prest vs techen,

Þenne I crie vppon my knes · þat crist ȝiue hem serwe
 þat haþ I-bore a-wei my Bolle · and my brode schete.
 From the Auter I *turne* · myn eiȝe, and bi-holde 90
 Hou heyne haþ a newe Cote · and his wyf anoþer ;
 Þenne I wussche hit weore myn · and al þe webb *aftur*.
 Of his leosinge I lauhwe · hit likeþ me in myn herte ;
 Ac for his wynnynge I wepe · and weile þe tyme.
 I deme men þat don ille · and ȝit I do wel worse, 95
 For I wolde þat vch a wiht · in þis world were mi knaue,
 [And who-so haþ more þanne I · þat angriþ myn herte].
 Þus I liue loueles · lyk A luper dogge,
 þat al my breste Bolleþ · for bitter of my galle ;
 May no Suger so swete · a-swagen hit vnneþe, 100
 Ne no Diopendion · dryue hit from myn herte ;
 ȝif schri[f]t schulde hit þenne swopen out · a gret wonder
 hit were.”
 “ȝus, rediliche,” quod Repentaunce · and Radde him to
 goode,
 “Serw for heore sunnes · saueþ men ful Monye.”
 “Icham sori,” quod Envye · “I ne am but seldene
 oþer, 105
 And þat Makeþ me so mad · for I ne may me venge.”
 Þenne com Couetyse · I coupe him not discreue,
 So hungri and so holewe · sire herui him loked.
 He was bitel-brouwed · with twei blered eiȝen,
 And lyk a leþerne pors · lullede his chekes ; 110
 In A toren Tabart · of twelue Wynter Age ;
 But ȝif a lous coupe lepe · I con hit not I-leue
 Heo scholde wandre on þat walk · hit was so þred-bare.
 “Ichaue ben Couetous,” quod þis caityf · “I beknowe hit
 heere ;
 For sum tyme I Seruede · Simme atte noke, 115
 And was his pliht prentys · his profyt to loke.
 Furst I leornede to Lyȝe · A lessun or tweyne,
 And wikkedliche for to weie · was myn oþer lessun.

To Winchestre and to Wych · Ich wente to þe Feire
 With mony maner marchaundise · as my mayster hihte ; 120
 Bote nedde þe grace of gyle · I-gon a-mong my ware,
 Hit hedde ben vn-sold þis seuen ȝer · so me god helpe !
 Þenne I drouȝ me a-mong þis drapers · my Donet to leorne,
 To drawe þe lyste wel along · þe lengore hit semede ;
 Among þis Riche Rayes · lernde I a Lessun, 125
 Brochede hem with a pak-neelde · and pletede hem to-
 gedere,

Putte hem in a pressour · and pinnede hem þer-Inne
 Til ten ȝerdes oþer twelue · tolden out þrettene.
 And my Wyf at Westmunstre · þat Wollene cloþ made,
 Spak to þe spinsters · for to spinne hit softe. 130
 Þe pound þat heo peysede [by] · peisede a quartrun more
 Þen myn Auncel dude · whon I weyede treuþe.
 I Bouhte hire Barly · heo breuh hit to sulle ;
 Peni Ale and piriwhit · heo pourede to-gedere
 For laborers and louh folk · þat liuen be hem-seluen. 135
 Þe Beste in þe Bed-chambre · lay bi þe wowe,
 Hose Bummede þerof · Bouȝte hit þer-after,
 A Galoun for a Grote · God wot, no lasse,
 Whon hit com in Cuppemel ; · such craftes me vsede.
 Rose þe Regratour · Is hire rihte name ; 140
 Heo haþ holden hoxterye · þis Elleuene wynter.
 Bote I swere nou [soþely] · þat sunne wel I lete,
 And neuere wikkedliche weye · ne fals chaffare vsen,
 Bote weende to Walsyngham · and my wyf also,
 And bidde þe Rode of Bromholm · bringe me out of
 dette.” 145

Nou ginneþ þe Gloton · for to go to schrifte,
 And carieþ him to chircheward · his schrift forte telle.
 Þenne Betun þe Breustere · bad him gode morwe,
 And seppen heo asked of him · “ Whoder þat he wolde ?”
 “ To holi chirche,” quod he · “ for to here Masse 150
 And seppen I-chule ben I-schriuen · and sunge no more.”

“Ichawe good ale, gossib,” *quod* heo · “gloten, woltou
asaye?”

“Hastou ouzt I þi pors,” *quod* he · “eny hote spices?”

“ȝe, gloton, gossip,” *quod* heo · “god wot, ful goode ;
I haue peper and plane · and a pound of garlek, 155
A Ferþing-worþ of Fenel-seed · for þis Fastyng dayes.”

þene geþ Gloton in · and grete oþus after ;

Sesse þe souters wyf · sat on þe Benche,

Watte þe warinar · and his wyf boþe,

Tomkyn þe Tinkere · and tweyne of his knaues, 160

Hikke þe hakeney mon · and hogge þe neldere,

Clarisse of Cokkes lone · and þe Clerk of þe churche,

Sire Pers of pridye · and pernel of Flaundes,

Dauwe þe disschere · and a doseyn oþere.

[A] Ribibor, [a] Ratoner · a Rakere of chepe, 165

A Ropere, a Redyng-kyng · and Rose þe disschere,

Godfrei of Garlesschire · and Griffin þe walsche,

And of vp-holders an hep · erly bi þe morwe

ȝiue þe gloton *with* good wille · good ale tō honsel.

þenne Clement þe Cobelere · caste of his cloke, 170

And atte newe Feire · he leyde hire to sulle ;

And Hikke þe Ostiler · hutte his hod aftur,

And bad bette þe Bocher · ben on his bi-syde.

þer weore chapmen I-chose · þe chaffare to preise ;

Hose hedde þe hod · schulde haue Amendes. 175

þei Risen vp Raply · and Rouneden to-gedere,

And preiseden þe peniworþus · *and parteden* bi hem-
seluen ;

þer weoren oþes an hep · hose þat hit herde,

þei couþe not bi heore concience · a-corde to gedere,

Til Robyn þe Ropere · weore Rad forte a-ryse, 180

And nempned for a noumpere · þat no de-bat neore,

[for he schulde preise þe penyworþes · as hym good
þouzt].

þenne Hikke þe Ostiler · hedde þe cloke,

In Couenaunt þat Clement · schulde þe Cuppe fulle,
 And hadde hikkes hod þe ostiler · *and* hold him wel I-
 seruet ;

185

And he þat repentþ Rapest · schulde aysen aftur,
 And greten Sir gloten · *wiþ* a galun of ale.
 Þer was lauþwhing *and* lotering · and “ let go þe cuppe ;”
 Bargeyns *and* Beuerages · bi-gonne to aryse,
 And seeten so til Euensong · And songen sum while, 190
 Til Gloten hedde I-gloupet · A Galoun and a gille.
 He pissede a potel · In a *pater-noster* while,
 And Bleuh þe Ronde Ruwet · atte Rugge-bones ende,
 Þat alle þat herde þe horn · heolden heore neose after,
 And weschte þat hit weore I-wipet · *wiþ* a wesp of
 Firsen.

195

He hedde no strengþe to stonde · til he his staf hedde ;
 Þenne gon he for to go · lyk A gleo-monnes bicche,
 Sum tyme asyde · and sum tyme arere,
 As hose leip lynes · to [lacche] wijþ Foules.
 Whon he droúh to þe dore · þen dimmede his eizen, 200
 He þropmelde atte þrexwolde · and þreuh to þe grounde.
 [Clement þe coblere · cauþte glotoun by þe mydle,
 And for to lyfte hym aloft · leide hym on his knees ;
 And glotoun was a gret cherl · and grym in þe lyftyngge,
 And cowede vp a cawdel · in clementis lappe, 205
 Þat þe hungriest hound · of hertforde schire
 Ne durst lape of þat laueyne · so vnloveli it smakith].
 Þat *wiþ* al þe wo of þis world · his wyf and his wenche
 Beeren him hom to his bed · and brouhten him þer-Inne.
 And after al þis surfet · an Accessse he hedde, 210
 Þat he slepte Seturday *and* Sonenday · til sonne wente to reste.
 Þenne he wakede of his wynk · *and* wypede his eizen ;
 Þe furste word þat he spac [was] · “ wher is þe Cuppe ?”
 His wyf warnede him þo · of wikkednesse *and* of sinne.
 Þenne was he a-schomed, þat schrewe · *and* schraped his
 eren,

215

And gon to grede grimliche · and gret deal to make
 For his wikkede lyf · þat he I-liued hedde.
 For hungur oþer for Furst · I make myn A-vou,
 Schal neuer [fysch] on Frydai · defyen in my mawe,
 Er Abstinence myn Aunte · haue I-ziue me leue ; 220
 And 3it Ichauē I-hated hire · al my lyf tyme.”
 Sleupe for serwe · fel down I-swowene
 Til *vigilate* þe veil · fette water at his eizen,
 And flatte on his face · and faste on him criþede,
 And seide, “ war þe for wonhope · þat Wol þe bi-traye. 225
 ‘ Icham sori for my sunnes’ · sei to þi-seluen,
 And bet þi-self on þe Breste · and bidde god of grace,
 For nis no gult her so gret · his Merci nis wel more.”
 Þerne sat sleupe vp · and sikede sore,
 And made a-vou bi-fore god · for his foule sleupe ; 230
 “Schal no sonenday pis seuen 3er · (bote seknesse hit make),
 Þat I ne schal do me ar day · to þe d[e]ore churche,
 And here Matins and Masse · as I a Monk were.
 Schal non ale after mete · holde me þennes,
 Til ichauē Euensong herd · I beo-hote to þe Rode. 235
 And 3it I-chulle 3elden a3eyn · 3if I so mucche haue,
 Al þat I wikkedliche won · seþþe I wit hade.
 And þauh my lfylode lakke · letten I nulle
 Þat vche mon schal hebben his · er ich herne wende :
 And *wiþ* þe Residue *and* þe remenaunt · (bi þe Rode of
 Chester !) 240
 I schal seche seynt Treuþe · er I seo Rome !”
 Robert 3e Robbour · on *Reddite* he loþede,
 And for þer nas not Wher-*wiþ* · he wepte ful sore.
 But 3it þe sunfol schrewe · seide to him-seluen :
 “ Crist, þat vppon Caluarie · on þe Cros dizedest, 245
 Þo Dismas my broþer · bi-sou3te þe of grace,
 And heddest Merci of þat mon · for *Memento* sake,
 Þi will worþ vppon me · as Ich haue wel deseruet
 To haue helle for euere · 3if þat hope neore.

So rewe on me, Robert · þat no Red haue, 250
 Ne neuere weene to wynne · for Craft þat I knowe.
 Bote for þi muchel Merci · mitigacion I be-seche ;
 Dampne me not on domes day · for I dude so ille.”
 Ak what fel of þis Feloun · I con not feire schewe,
 But wel Ich wot he wepte faste · watur *wiþ* his eizen, 255
 And knouhlechede his gult · to Crist ȝit eft-sones,
 þat *Penitencia* is [pike · he] schulde polissche newe,
 And lepe *wiþ* him ouerlond · al his lyf tyme,
 For he hap leizen bi *latro* · lucifers brother.
 A þousent of Men þo · þrongen to-geders, 260
 Weopyng and weylyng · for heore wikkede dedes,
 Crizinge vpward to Crist · and to his clene moder
 To haue grace to seche seint treuþe · god lene þei so mote !

PASSUS VI.

THE PENITENTS SET OUT IN SEARCH OF TRUTH
 —THE WAY DESCRIBED BY PIERS THE PLOUGH-
 MAN.

[Now riden þis folk · & walken on fote
 To seche þat seint · in selcoupe londis]. 265
 Bote þer were fewe men so wys · þat coupe þe wei þider,
 Bote bustelyng forþ as bestes · ouer valeyes *and* hulles,
 [for while þei wente here owen wille · þei wente alle amys].
 Til [hit] was late *and* longe · þat þei a Leod metten,
 Apparayled as a Palmere · In pilgrimes wedes, 270
 He bar a bordun I-bounde · wip a brod lyste,
 In A wepe-bondes wyse · I-wriþen aboute.
 A Bagge and a Bolle · he bar bi his syde ;
 An hundred of ampolles · on his hat seeten,
 Signes of Synay · and Schelles of Galys ; 275
 Moni Cros on his cloke · and keizes of Rome,

And þe vernicle bi-fore · for men schulde him knowe,
And seo be his signes · whom he souht hedde.

Þis Folk fraynede him feire · from whence þat he coome ?
“ From Synay,” he seide, · “ and from the Sepulcre ; ²⁸⁰
From Bethleem and Babiloyne · I haue ben in boþe,
In Ynde and in Assye · and in mony oþer places.
3e mouwe seo be my Signes ; þat sitteþ on myn hat,
þat I haue walked ful wyde · In weete and in druye,
And souht goode seyntes · for my soule hele.” ²⁸⁵

“ Knowest þou ouht A Corseynt · Men calleþ Seynt
Treuwe ?

Const þou wissen vs þe wey · wher þat he dwelleþ ?”

“ Nay, so God glade me !” · seide þe gome þenne,
“ Sauh I neuere Palmere · wíth pyk ne wíth schrippe
Such a seint seche · bote now in þis place.” ²⁹⁰

“ Peter !” quod a Plouȝ-Mon · and putte forþ his hed,
“ I knowe him as kyndeliche · as Clerk doþ his bokes ;
Clene Conciene and wit · [kende] me to his place,
And dude enseure me seþþe · to serue him for euere.
Boþe to sowen and to setten · while I swynke mihte, ²⁹⁵
I haue ben his felawe · þis fiftene wynter ;

Boþe I-sowed his seed · and suwed his beestes,
And eke I-kept his Corn · I-caried hit to house,
I-dyket and I-doluen · I-don what he hihte,
Wíth-Innen and wíthouten · I-wayted his profyt ; ³⁰⁰

Þer nis no laborer in þis leod · þat he loueþ more,
For þauh I Sigge hit my-self · I-serue him to paye.
I haue myn hure of him wel · and oþerwhile more ;

He is þe presteste payere · þat pore men habbeþ ;
He wíth-halt non hyne his huire · þat he hit naþ at euen.
He is as lough as A lomb · louelich of speche, ³⁰⁵

And ȝif ȝe wollep I-wite · wher þat he dwelleþ,
I wol wissen ow þe wey · hom to his place.”

“ Ye, leue pers,” quod þis palmers · and profreden him
huire.

“Nai, bi þe *peril* of my soule,” quod pers · *and* bigon to
swere, 310

“I nolde fonge a ferþing · for seynt Thomas schrine !
Treuþe wolde loue me þe lasse · a gret while after !
Bote 3e þat wendeþ to him · þis is þe wei þider :
3e mote go þorw mekenesse · boþe Mon and wyf,
Til 3e come in-to Conciencie · þat crist knowe þe soþe 315

þat 3e loueþ him leuere · þen þe lyf in oure hertes,
And þenne oure neihebors next · In none wyse apeire
Operweys þen þou woldest · men wrou3ten to þi-seluen.
So Bouweþ forþ bi a brok · beo-boxum-of-speche,
[Forþ til 3e fynde a forde · 3our-fadres-honoureth] ; 320

Wadeþ in þat water · wasscheþ ow wel þere,
And 3e schul lepe þe lihtloker · al oure lyf tyme.
Sone schaltou þenne I-seo · swere-not-but-þou-haue-neode-
And-nomeliche-In-Idel · þe-nome-of-God-Almihti.
Þenne schul 3e come bi a Croft · but cum 3e not þer-
Inne ; 325

þe Croft hette coueyte-not · Mennes-catel-ne-heore-wyues-
Ne-non-of-heore-seruauns · þat-nuy3en-hem-mihte ;
Loke þou breke no Bou3 þere · but 3if hit beo þin owne.
Twei stokkes þer stondeþ · but stunt þou not þere,
Þei hetten, sle-not, ne-stel-not · stryk forþ bi hem boþe ; 330
Lef hem on þi luft half · loke hem not astur,
And hold wel þin haly-day · euere til euen.

Þenne schaltou Blenchen at a brok · ber-no-fals-witnesse,
He is frettet *with-Innen with* Floreyns · and oþes wel
monyne ;

Loke þou plokke no plonte þer · for *peril* of þi soule. 335
Þenne schaltou [se] sei-soþ- · so hit-beo-to-done-
And-loke-þat-þou-ly3e-not · for-no-monnes-bidyng.
Þenne schaltou come to a Court · Cleer as þe Sonne,
þe Mot is of Merci · þe maner al abouten,
And alle þe walles beþ of wit · to holde wil *peroute* ; 340
þe Carnels beþ of Cristendam · þe kuynde to saue,

Brutaget *wit* þe bilecwe · wher-þorw we moten beo sauet.
 Alle þe houses beoþ I-hulet · Halles and Chaumbres,
 Wip no led bote *wit* loue- · as-Breþeren-of-o-wombe.
 Þe Tour *þer* treuþe is Inne · I-set Is aboue þe sonne, 345
 He may do *wit* þe day-sterre · what him deore lykeþ ;
 Deth dar not do · þing þat he defendeþ.
 Grace hette þe 3ate-ward · A good mon forsoþe,
 His mon hette a-Mende-þou · for mony men him knoweþ ;
 Tel him þis tokene · for treuþe wot þe soþe : 350
 ‘ I *performede* penaunce · þat þe prest me en-Ioynede ;
 I am sori for my sunnes · and so schal I euere
 Whon I þenke þer-on · þau3 I weore a pope.’
 Bidde a-Mende [-þou] Meken him · to his Mayster ones,
 To wynne vp þe wiket-3at · þat þe wey schutte, 355
 Do þat Adam and Eue · eeten heore bone ;
 For he haþ þe keye of þe cliket · þau3 þe kyng slepe.
 And 3if grace þe graunte · to gon in in þis wyse,
 Þou schalt seo treuþe him-self · sitten in þin herte.
 Þenne loke þat þou loue him wel · and his lawe holde ; 360
 Bote beo wel I-war of wrappe · [þat wykkide] Schrewe,
 For he haþ Envye to him · þat [in þyn herte sitteþ ;]
 And puiteþ forþ pruide · to preisen þi-seluen.
 Þe boldnesse of þi benfes · blendeþ þin eizzen,
 And so worþestou I-driuen out · and þe dore I-closet, 365
 I-keizet and I-kliketed · to [kepe] þe þer-oute ;
 Hapliche, an Hundred 3er · er þou eft entre.
 Þus maihtou leosen his loue · to leten wel bi þi-seluen,
 Bote gete hit a3eyn bi grace · and bi no 3ift elles.
 Ak *þer* beoþ seuen sustren · þat seruen treuþe euere, 370
 And ben porters at posternes · þat to þe place longen.
 Þat on hette Abstinence · And Humillitie a-noþer,
 Charite And Chastite · beoþ tweyne ful Choyse Maidenens,
 Pacience and Pees · Muche peple helpen,
 Largesse þe ladi · ledeþ in ful monye. 375
 Bote hose is sib to þis sustren · so me god helpe !

Is wonderliche wel-comen · and feire vnderfonge.
 And bote 3e ben sibbe · to summe of þeos seuene,
 Hit is ful hard, bi myn hed ! · eny of ow alle
 To gete in-goynge at þat 3at · bote grace beo þe more.” ³³⁰
 “Bi Crist,” quap a Cutte-pors · “ I haue no kun þere !”
 “No,” quap an Apeward · “ for nout þat I knowe !”
 “ I-wis,” quap a waferer · “ wust I þis for soþe,
 Schulde I neuere forþere a fote · for no freres prechinge.”
 “3us,” quap pers þe þlou3-mon · and prechede hire to
 goode, ³³⁵
 ‘ Merci is a Mayden þer · and hap miht ouer hem alle ;
 Heo is sib to alle synful men · an hire sone alse ;
 And þorw þe help of hem two · (hope þou non oþer),
 Þou mai3t gete grace þer · so þat þou [go] bi-tyme.”

 PASSUS VII. v. 240-311

HUNGER ENJOINS UPON PIERS, TEMPERANCE IN
 EATING—THE VARIOUS FOODS OF THE POOR
 ENUMERATED—THE DISCONTENT CAUSED BY
 PROSPERITY.

“ I preye þe,” quod pers · “ par Charite, 3if þou Conne ³⁹⁰
 Eny lyf of leche Craft · lere hit me, my deore.
 For summe of my seruauus · beoþ seke oþer-while,
 Of alle þe wike heo Worcheþ not · so heor wombe akeþ.”
 “ I wot wel,” quod Hungur · “ What seknesse hem eileþ,
 Þei han I-Maunget ouur muche · þat makeþ hem grone
 ofte. ³⁹⁵
 Ac Ich hote þe,” quod Hungur · “ and þou þin hele wylne,
 Þat þou drynke no dai · til þou haue dynet sumwhat ;
 Ete not, Ich hote þe · til hunger þe take,
 And sende þe sum of his sauce · to sauer þe þe betere ;
 Keep sum til soper tyme · And [sit] þou not to Longe, ⁴⁰⁰
 A-Rys vy ar appetyt · habbe I-3eten his Fulle.

Let not sir Surfet · sitten at þi Bord ;
 Loue him not, for he is a lechour · *and* likerous of Tonge,
 And aftur mony Metes · his Mawe is a-longet.
 And ʒif þou diʒete þe þus · I dar legge boþe myn Eres, 406
 Þat Fisyk schal his Forred hod · for his [foode] sulle,
 And eke his cloke of Calabre · *wiþ* knappes of Gold,
 And beo Fayn, be my Feiþ · his Fisyk to lete,
 And leorne to labre wiþ lond · leste lyflode Faile ;
 Þer beoþ mo lyzers þen leches · vr lord hem amende ! 410
 Þei don men dyzen þoruʒ heor drinke · er destenye wolde.”
 “Bi seint Poul !” *quod* pers · “þeos beoþ *pr*oþitable
 wordes !

Þis is a loueli lesson · vr lord hit þe for-ʒelde !
 Wend nou whon þi wille is · Wel þe beo for euere !”
 “I beo-hote þe,” *quod* hungur · “heonnes nul I wende 415
 Er I haue I-dynet bi þis day · and I-dronke boþe.”
 “I haue no peny,” *quod* pers · “Poletes to bugge,
 Nouþer gees ne grys · bote twey grene cheeses,
 And a fewe Cruddes and Craym · and a þerf Cake,
 And a lof of Benes and Bren · I-Bake for my Children. 420
 And I sigge, bi my soule · I haue no salt Bacon,
 Ne no Cokeneyes, bi Crist · Colopus to maken.
 Bot I haue porettes *and* percyl · and moni Colplontes
 And eke a Cou, and a Calf · and a Cart-Mare
 To drawe a-feld my donge · Whil þe drouhþe lasteþ. 425
 Bi þis lyflode I mot lyuen · til lammasse tyme ;
 Bi þat, Ich hope forte haue · heruest in my Croft ;
 Þenne may I dihte þi dyner · as þe deore lykeþ.”
 Al þe pore peple · pese-coddes fetten,
 Bake Benes in Bred · þei brouhten in heor lappes, 430
 Chibolles, Cheef mete · and ripe chiries monye,
 And proferde pers þis *pr*esent · to plese *wiþ* hungur.
 Honger eet þis in haste · and asked aftur more
 Þenne þis folk for fere · fetten him monye
 Porettes, and Peosen · for þei him plese wolden ; 435

From þat tyme þat þulke weore eten • take he schulde his leue
 Til hit to heruest hiȝede • þat newe corn com to chepyngē.
 Þenne was þat folk fayn • and fedde hunger ȝeorne
 With good Ale, and glotonye • and gart him to slepe,
 And þo nolde þe wastor worche • but wandren aboute, 440
 Ne no Beggere eten Bred • þat Benes Inne coome,
 Bote Coket and Cler Matin • an of clene whete ;
 Ne non halþpeny Ale • In none wyse drynke,
 Bote of þe Beste and þe Brouneste • þat Brewesters sullen.
 Laborers þat haue no lond • to liuen on Bote heore honden,
 Deyne not to dyne a day • niht-olde wortes, 446
 Mai no peny Ale hem paye • ne no pece of Bacun,
 Bote hit weore Fresch Flesch • or elles Fisch I-Friȝet,
 Boþe chaud and pluschaud • for chele of heore Mawe.
 Bote he beo heihliche I-huret • elles wol he chide, 450
 Þat he was werkmon I-wrouȝt • warie þe tyme,
 And Corse ȝeine þe kyng • and al his Counseil aftur,
 Suche lawes to loke • laborers to chaste.
 Ac while hunger was Mayster heer • wolde þer non chyde,
 Ne strīue aȝeyn þe statues • so steorneliche he lokede. 455
 • I warne ȝou, alle werk-men • winneþ while ȝe mowe,
 Hunger hiderward aȝeyn • hiȝeþ him ȝeorne.
 He wole a-wake þorw watur • þe wastours alle,
 Er Fyue ȝer ben folfult • such Famyn schal a-Ryse
 Þorw Flodes and foul weder • Fruites schul fayle ; 400
 And so seiþ [Saturne] • and sent vs to warne.

 PASSUS VIII. vv. 160-187.

“DO-WELL” IS BETTER THAN THE POPE’S PAR-
 DONS AND INDULGENCES.

Now haþ þe pope pouwer • pardoun to graunte,
 Þe peple with-oute penaunce • to passe to Ioye.

Þis is a lef of vre bileeue · as lettret men vs techeþ,
Quodcunque ligaueris super terram, erit ligatum et in celis. 465

And so bileeue I lelly · (vr lord forbeode hit elles !)

Þat pardoun and penaunce · aud preyers don sauē
 Soules þat han sunget · seuen sijes dedlich.

Bote trustene to Trienals · treuly me þinkeþ

Is not so syker for þe soule · sertes, as do-wel. 470

For-þi I rede 3ow Renkes · þat Riche ben on eorþe,

Vppon trust of oure tresour · Trienals to haue,

Beo 3e neuer þe Baldore · to Breke þe ten hestes ;

And nomeliche, 3e Meires · and 3e Maister Iuges,

Þat han þe welþe of þis world · [&] for wyse men ben
 holden,

To purchasen pardoun · and þe popes Bulles. 476

At þe dredful day of dom · þer dede schullen a-rysen,

And comen alle bi-fore crist · and a-Countes 3elden,

How þou laddest þi lyf · and his lawe keptest,

What þou dudest day bi day · þe Doom þe wol rehersen ; 480

A powhe ful of pardoun þer · with Prouincials lettres,

Þauh þou be founden in Fraternite · a-mong þe foure Or-
 dres,

And habbe Indulgence I-doubled · bote Dowel þe helpe,

I nolde 3eue for þi pardoun · one pye hele !

Forþi I counseile alle cristene · to crie crist merci, 485

And Marie his Moder · to beo mene bi-twene,

Þat God 3iue vs grace · er we gon hennes,

Such werkes to worche · while þat we ben here,

Þat astur vr deþ day · Dowel reherce,

Þat atte day of dom · we duden as he us hi3te. 490

SELECTIONS

FROM

PIERCE THE PLOUGHMANS CREDE.

DESCRIPTION OF A DOMINICAN CONVENT AND A FAT FRIAR.

(vv. 153-267.)

ÞANNE þouȝt y to frayne þe first · of þis foure ordirs,
 And presede to þe prechoures · to proven here wille.
 [Ich] hizede to her house · to herken of more ;
 And whan y cam to þat court · y gaped aboute.
 Swich a bild bold, y-buld · opon erþe heizte 5
 Say i nouȝt in certeine · siþþe a longe tyme.
 Y ȝemedede vpon þat house · & ȝerne þeron loked,
 Whouȝ þe þileres weren y-peynt · and pulched ful clenē,
 And queynteli i-coruen · wiþ curiouse knottes,
 Wiþ wyndowes well y-wrouȝt · wide vp o-lofte. 10
 And þanne y entrid in · and even-forþ went,
 And all was walled þat wone · þouȝ it wid were,
 Wiþ posternes in pryuytie · to pasen when hem liste ;
 Orchezardes and erberes · euesed well clene,
 And a curious cros · craftly entayled, 15
 Wiþ tabernacles y-tiȝt · to toten all abouten.
 Þe pris of a plouȝ-lond · of penyes so rounde
 To aparaile þat pyler · were pure lytel.
 Þanne y munte me forþ · þe mynstre to knowen,
 And a-waytede a woon · wonderlie well y-beld, 20
 Wiþ arches on eueriche half · & belliche y-corven,

Wij crochetes on corners · wij knottes of golde,
 Wyde wyndowes y-wrouzt · y-written full pikke,
 Schynen wij schapen scheldes · to schewen aboute,
 Wij merkes of marchauntes · y-medled bytwene, 25
 Mo þan twenty and two · twyes y-noumbred.
 Þer is none heraud þat haþ · half swich a rolle,
 Riȝt as a rageman · haþ rekned hem newe.
 Tombes opon tabernacles · tyld opon lofte,
 Housed in hirnes · harde set abouten, 30
 Of armede alabaustre · clad for þe nones,
 [Made vpon marbel · in many maner wyse,
 Knyghtes in her conisantes · clad for þe nones,]
 All it semed seyntes · y-sacred opon erþe ;
 And louely ladies y-wrouzt · leyen by her sydes 35
 In many gay garmentes · þat weren gold-beten.
 Þouȝ þe tax of ten ȝer · were trewly y-gadered,
 Nolde it nouȝt maken þat hous · half, as y trowe.
 Þanne kam I to þat cloister · & gaped abouten
 Whouȝ it was pilered and peynt · & portred well clene, 40
 All y-hyled wij leed · lowe to þe stones,
 And y-paued wij peynt til · iche poynte after oþer ;
 Wij kundites of clene tyn · closed all aboute,
 Wij lauoures of latun · louelyche y-greithed.
 I trowe þe gaynage of þe ground · in a gret schire 45
 Nolde aparaile þat place · oo poynt til other ende.
 Þanne was þe chaptire-hous wrouzt · as a greet chirche,
 Coruen and couered · and queyntliche entayled ;
 Wij semlich selure · y-set on lofte ;
 As a parlement-hous · y-peynted aboute. 50
 Þanne ferd y into fraytour · and fond þere an oþer,
 An halle for an heyȝ kinge · an housholde to holden,
 Wij brode bordes aboute · y-benched wel clene,
 Wij windowes of glas · wrouzt as a Chirche.
 Þanne walkede y ferrer · & went all abouten, 55
 And seiȝ halles full hyȝe · & houses full noble,

Chambers wiþ chymneyes · & Chapells gaie ;
 And kycheds for an hyze kinge · in castells to holden,
 And her dortour y-dizte · wiþ dores ful stronge ;
 Fermery and fraitur · with fele mo houses, 60
 And all strong ston wall · sterne opon heiþe,
 Wiþ gaie garites & grete · & iche hole y-glased ;
 [*And opere*] houses y-nowe · to herberwe þe queene.
And zet þise bilderes wilne beggen · a bagg-ful of wheate
 Of a pure pore man · þat maie oneþe paie 65
 Half his rente in a 3er · and half ben behynde !
 Þanne turned y a3en · whan y hadde all y-toted,
 And fond in a freitour · a frere on a benche,
 A greet cherl & a grym · growen as a tonne,
 Wiþ a face as fat · as a full bledder, 70
 Blowne bretfull of breþ · & as a bagge honged
 On boþen his chekes, & his chyn · wiþ a chol lollede,
 As greet as a gos eye · growen all of grece ;
 Þat all wagged his fleche · as a quyk myre.
 His cope þat biclypped him · wel clene was it folden, 75
 Of double worstede y-dyzt · doun to þe hele ;
 His kyrtel of clene whijt · clenlyche y-sewed ;
 Hyt was good y-now of ground · greyn for to beren.
 I haylsede þat herdeman · & hendliche y saide,
 “Gode syre, for Godes loue · canstou me graiþ tellen 80
 To any worþely wijzt · þat [*wissen*] me coupe
 Whou y schulde conne my Crede · Crist for to folowe,
 Þat leuede lelliche him-self · & lyuede þerafter,
 Þat feynede non falshede · but fully Crist suwede ?
 For sich a certeyn man · syker wold y trosten, 85
 Þat he wolde telle me þe trewþe · and turne to none oper.
 And an Austyn þis ender daie · egged me faste ;
 Þat he wolde techen me wel · he plyzt me his treuþe,
 And seyde me, ‘serteyne · syþen Crist died
 Oure ordir was [*euelles*] · & erst y-founde.’” 90
 “Fyrst, felawe !” quaþ he · “fy on his pilche !

THE POOR PLOUGHMAN AND HIS FAMILY. 267

He is but abortijf · eked wiþ cloutes !
 He holdeþ his ordynaunce · wiþ hores and þeues,
 And purchaseþ hem pryuileges · wiþ penyes so rounde ;
 It is a pur pardoners craft · proue & asaye ! 95
 For haue þei þi money · a moneþ þerafter,
 Certes, þeiȝ þou come aȝen · he nyl þe nouȝt knowen.
 But, felawe, *our* fundament · was first of þe opere,
And we ben founded fulliche · wiþ-uten fayntise ;
And we ben clerkes y-cnowen · cunnynge in scole, 100
 Proued in procession · by processe of lawe.
 Of oure ordre þer beþ · bichopes wel manye,
 Seyntes on sundry stedes · þat suffreden harde ;
And we ben proued þe prijs · of popes at Rome,
And of gretest degre · as godspelles telleþ.” 105
 “A ! syre,” quap y þanne · “þou seyst a gret wonder,
 Sipeñ Crist seyð hym-self · to all his disciples,
 ‘Which of ȝou þat is most · most schal he werche,
And who is goer byforne · first schal he seruen.’
And seyde, ‘he sawe satan · sytten full heyȝe 110
And ful lowe ben y-leyd ;’ · in lyknes he tolde,
 Þat in pouernesse of spyrit · is spedfullest hele,
 And hertes of heyñesse · harmeþ þe soule.
 And þerfore, frere, fare well · here fynde y but pride ;
 Y preise nouȝt þi preching · but as a pure myte.” 115

THE POOR PLOUGHMAN AND HIS FAMILY—HIS
 OPINION OF THE FRIARS.

vv. 418-471.

Þanne turned y me forþe · and talked to my-selue
 Of þe falshede of þis folk · whou feiþles they [weren]
 And as y wente be þe waie · wepyñge for sorowe,
 [I] seiȝ a sely man me by · opon þe plow hongen
 His cote was of a cloute · þat cary was y-called, 120

His hod was full of holes · & his heer oute,
 Wip his knopped schon · clouted full þykke ;
 His ton toteden out · as he þe londe treddede,
 His hosen ouerhongen his hokschynes · on eueriche a
 side,

Al beslombred in fen · as he þe plow folwede ; 125

Twey myteynes, as mete · maad all of cloutes ;

þe fyngers weren for-werd · & ful of fen honged.

þis whit waselede in þe [fen] · almost to þe ancle,

Foure roperen hym by-forn · þat feble were [worþen] ;

Men myzte reken ich a ryb · so reufull þey weren. 130

His wijf walked him wip · wip a longe gode,

In a cutted cote · cutted full heyze,

Wrapped in a wynwe schete · to weren hire fro weders,

Barfote on þe bare ijs · þat þe blod folwede.

And at þe londes ende laye · a litell crom-bolle, 135

And þeron lay a litell childe · lapped in cloutes,

And tweyne of tweie zeres olde · opon a-noper syde,

And alle þey songen o songe · þa: sorwe was to heren ;

þey crieden alle o cry · a carefull note.

þe sely man sizede sore, & seide · “ children, beþ stille !” 140

þis man loked opon me · & leet þe plow stonden,

And seyde, “ sely man, why syzest þou so harde ?

þif þe lakke lijflode · lene þe ich will

Swich good as God haþ sent · go we, leue broþer.”

Y saide þanne, “ naye, sire · my sorwe is wel more ; 145

For y can nouzt my Crede · y kare well harde ;

For y can fynden no man · þat fully byleueþ,

To techen me þe heyze weie · & þerfore I wepe.

For y haue [fonded] þe freers · of þe foure orders,

For þere I wende haue wist · but now my wit lakkeþ ; 150

And all my hope was on hem · & myn herte also ;

But þei ben fully feiples · and þe fend sueþ.”

“ A ! broþer,” quap he þo · “ beware of þo foles !

For Crist seyde him-selfe · ‘ of swiche y zou warne,’

And false profetes in þe feiþ · he fulliche hem calde, 155
 ‘*In vestimentis ouium* · but onlie wiþ-inne
 Þei ben wilde wer-wolues ‘ þat wiln þe folk robben.’
 Þe fend founded hem first · þe feiþ to destroie,
 And by his craft þei comen in · to combren þe chirche,
 By þe coueiteise of his craft · þe curates to helpen ; 160
 But now þey hauen an hold · þey harmen full many.
 Þei don nouzt after Domyneck · but dreccheþ þe puple,
 Ne folwen nouzt Fraunces · but falslyche lybben,
 And Austynes rewle · þei rekneþ but a fable,
 But purchaseþ hem pryuylege · of popes at Rome. 165
 Þei coueten confessions · to kachen some hire,
 And sepultures also · some wayten to cacchen ;
 But oþer cures of Cristen · þei coveten nouzt to haue,
 But þere as wynnynge lijþ · he lokeþ none oþer.”

SELECTIONS

FROM THE

WYCLIFFITE VERSIONS OF THE BIBLE.

GENESIS XXXVII.—(*Earlier Text.*)

HABITAVIT autem Jacob in terra Chanaan. in qua pater suus peregrinatus est. 2. Et hæc sunt generationes ejus: Joseph cum sedecim esset annorum, pascobat gregem cum fratribus suis adhuc puer; et erat cum filiis Bale et Zelphe uxorem patris sui; accusavitque fratres suos apud patrem crimine pessimo. 3. Israel autem diligebat Joseph super omnes filios suos, eo quod in senectute genuisset eum; fecitque ei tunicam polynitam. 4. Videntes autem fratres ejus, quod a patre plus cunctis filiis amaretur, oderant eum, nec poterant ei quidquam pacifice loqui. 5. Accidit quoque ut visum somnium referret fratribus suis; quæ causa majoris odii seminaria fuit. 6. Dixitque ad eos: Audite somnium meum quod vidi: 7. Putabam nos ligare manipulos in agro: et quasi consurgere manipulum meum, et stare,

JACOB forsothe dwelte in the loond of Chanaan, in the which his fader pilgrimagide; 2. and thes ben the generaciouns of hym. Joseph whanne he was of sextene 3eer fedde a flok with his bretheren, 3it a childe, and he was with the sones of Bale and of Zelphe, wyues of his fader; and he accuside his bretheren anentis the fader of the werst synne. 3. Yrael forsothe louede Joseph ouer alle his sones, ther thur3 that in elde he hadde getun hym; and he made hym a coote of dyerse colours. 4. And the bretheren of hym seyng that of the fader more than alle the sones was loued, hatiden hym, and my3ten not to hym eny thing pesebli speken. 5. And it felle, that a seen sweuen he tolde to his britheren, the which cause was seed of more haat. 6. And Joseph seide to his britheren, Here 3e my sweuen that Y saw3, 7. I wenede vs to bynden hondfullis in the feelde, and myn hondful as to ryse, and stonde, and 3oure hondfullis stondynge al aboute to loute myn hondful.

8. And the britheren of hym answeriden, Whether thou shalt be our kyng, oither we shal be vndirloute to thi bidding? This thanne cause of sweuenes and of wordis mynstryde norishynge of enuye and of haate.

9. And another sweuen he saw, that tellynge to his britheren, seith, I sawe bi dreem as the sunne, and the mone, and the elleuen sterrys to lowtun me.

10. That whan to his fader and britheren he hadde tolde, blamede hym his fader, and seide, What to it silf wole this sweuen that thou hast seen? Whether Y, and thi moder, and thi britheren shulen lowt thee vpon erthe?

11. Thanne enuyeden to hym his britheren. The fader forsothe the thing stilli bihelde,

12. and whanne the britheren of hym in the flockis of the fader to ben fedde dwelliden in Sichem,

13. Yrael seide to hym, Thi britheren feden sheep in Sichemys; come, Y shal sende thee to hem. Who answerynge,

14. Y am redi, he seith, Go, and se if alle thingis be welsum anentis thi britheren, and beestis, and aȝen tel thou to me what is doon. He, sent fro the valey of Ebron, cam into Sichem;

15. and a man fonde hym in the feelde errynge, and askide, what he souȝte.

16. And he answeride, My bretheren Y seche, shew thou to me where thei feden the flockis.

17. And the man seide to hym, Thei wenten a wey fro this place, forsothe I herde hem seiynge, Go we into Dothaym. And Joseph ȝede after his britheren, and fonde hem in Dothaym.

18. The whiche whanne thei seyen hym a ferre, or he neiȝede to hem, thouȝten to sleen hym,

19. and togidere thei speken, Loo!

vestrosque manipulos circumstantes adorantes adorans manipulum meum. 8. Responderunt fratres eius: Numquid rex noster eris? aut subiciemur ditioni tue? Hæc ergo causa somniorum atque sermonum, invidiæ et odii fomitem ministravit. 9. Aliud quoque vidit somnium, quod narrans fratribus, ait: Vidi per somnium, quasi solem, et lunam, et stellas undecim adorare me. 10. Quod cum patri suo, et fratribus renulisset, increpavit eum pater suus, et dixit: Quid sibi vult hoc somnium quod vidisti? Num ego et mater tua, et fratres tui adorabimus te super terram? 11. Invidabant ei igitur fratres sui; pater vero rem tacitus considerabat. 12. Cumque fratres illius in pascendis gregibus patris morarentur in Sichem, 13. dixit ad eum Israel: Fratres tui pascunt oves in Sichem: veni, mittam te ad eos. Quo respondente, 14. Præsto sum, ait ei: Vade, et vide si cuncta prospera sint erga fratres tuos, et pecora, et renuncia mihi quid agatur. Missus de valle Hebron, venit in Sichem: 15. invenitque eum vir errantem in agro, et interrogavit, quid quaereret. 16. At ille respondit: Fratres meos quaero, indica mihi ubi pascant greges. 17. Dixitque ei vir: Recesserunt de loco isto; audivi autem eos dicentes: Eamus in Dothain. Perrexit ergo Joseph post fratres suos, et invenit eos in Dothain. 18. Qui cum vi

disserunt eum procul, antequam accederet ad eos, cogitaverunt illum occidere; 19. et mutuo loquebantur: Ecce somniator venit. 20. Venite, occidamus eum, et mittamus in cisternam veterem, dicemusque: Fera pessima devoravit eum; et tunc apparebit quid illi prosint somnia sua. 21. Audiens autem hoc Ruben, nitebatur liberare eum de manibus eorum, et dicebat: 22. Non interficiatis animam ejus, nec effundatis sanguinem, sed projicite eum in cisternam hanc, quæ est in solitudine, manusque vestras servate innoxias. Hoc autem dicebat, volens eripere eum de manibus eorum, et reddere patri suo. 23. Confestim igitur ut pervenit ad fratres suos, nudaverunt eum in tunica talari, et polynita; 24. miseruntque eum in cisternam veterem, quæ non habebat aquam. 25. Et sedentes ut comederent panem, viderunt Ismaelitas viatores venire de Galaad, et camelos eorum portantes aromata, et resinam, et stactem in Aegypto. 26. Dixit ergo Judas fratribus suis: Quid nobis prodest si occiderimus fratrem nostrum, et celaverimus sanguinem ipsius? 27. Mellius est ut vendatur Ismaelitis, et manus nostræ non polluantur: frater enim, et caro nostra est. Acquieverunt fratres sermonibus illius. 28. Et præterea, ut Ismaelitis negotiatoribus, extrahentes eum de cistera, venderunt eum Ismaelitis, viginti

the dremer cometh, 20. go we, and sle we hym, and putte we hym in an olde sistern, and we shulen seye, The werst wylde beest hath deuowrid hym; and thanne it shal apere what profiten to hym hys dremes. 21. Thes thingis forsothe herynge Ruben, enforside to delyuere hym of the hondis of hem, and seide, 22. Slee we not the lijf of hym, ne shede we blood, but throw 3e him into the olde sisterne, that is in wildernes, and kepe 3e 3oure hondes vngilti. That forsothe he seide, wilnyge to delyuer hym fro the hondes of hem, and to zelde to his fader. 23. Thanne anoon as he cam to his britheren, thei nakiden hym the side coote to the hele, and of manye colour, 24. and puttiden into an olde sisterne, that hadde no watyr. 25. And sittynge for to eet breed, thei seen Ysmaelitis weiegoers to comen fro Galaad, and camels of hem berynge swete spyces, and swete gumme, and myrre, into Egipte. 26. Thanne Judas seide to his britheren, What shal it profit vs if we sleen oure brother, and we hiden the blood of hym? 27. It is betere that he be sold to Ismaelitis, and our hondes ben not defoulid; forsothe the brother and oure flesh he is. The britheren assentiden to thes wordes; 28. and the marchaundes Madyanytes goynge bisides, thei drawynge hym oute of the sisterne, solden hym to Ysmaelitis for thretti siluer pens; the whiche ladden hym into Egipte. 29. and Ruben turned a3en to the sisterne, fonde not the child; 30. and the clothis to-rent goynge to his bretheren, seith, The childe not aperith, and whider Y shal go? 31. Forsothe thei token the coote of

hym, and in the blood of a kyde that thei hadden slayn steyneden ; 32. the which sendyng shulden bere to fader, and seyn, This we han foundun, loke whether the coote of thisone it be or noon. 33. The which whanne the fader knowith, seith, The coote of my sone it is, the moost yuel wylde beest hath etun hym, a beest hath deuowrid Joseph. 34. And the clothis to-rent, was clothid with an heyr, weilyng his sone myche tyme. 35. And alle his free children gedered togideres, that thei myzten swage the sorow of the fader, he nolde coumfortyng take, but seith, Y shal descende to my sone weilyng into helle. And hym stedfastli dwellyng in wepyng, 36. Madenyntis solden Joseph in Egepte, to Putiphar, the geldyng of Pharao, the mayster of chyualrye.

argenteis, qui duxerunt eum in Aegyptum. 29. Reversisque Ruben ad cisternam, non inveni puerum ; 30. et scissis vestibus pergens ad fratres suos, ait ; Puer non comparet, et ego quo ibo ? 31. Tulērunt autem tunicam ejus, et in sanguine occiderunt, tinxerunt ; 32. mittentes qui ferrent ad patrem, et dicerent : Hanc invenimus : vide utrum tunica filii tui sit, an non. 33. Quam cum agnovisset pater, ait : Tunica filii mei est, fera pessima comedit eum, bestia devoravit Joseph. 34. Scissisque vestibus, indutus est cilicio, lugens filium suum multo tempore. 35. Congregatis autem cunctis liberis ejus, ut leniret dolorem patris,

noluit consolationem accipere, sed ait : Descendam ad filium meum lugens in infernum. Et illo perseverante in fletu, 36. Madianitæ vendiderunt Joseph in Aegypto Putiphari eunucho Pharaonis magistro iullitum.

GENESIS XLI.—(*Purvey's revision.*)

1. Aftir twei 3eer Farao sei3 a dreem ; he gesside that he stood on a flood, 2. fro which seuene faire kiyn and ful fatte stieden, and weren fed in the places of mareis ; 3. and othere seuene, foule and leene, camen out of the flood, and weren fed in thilk brenke of the watir, in grene places ; 4. and tho deuourenden thilke kien of whiche the fairnesse and comelynesse of bodies was wondrousful. 5. Farao wakide, and slepte eft, and sei3 another dreem ; seuene eeris of corn ful and faire camen forth in o stalke, 6. and othere as many eeris of

1. Post duos annos, vidit Pharaon somnium. Putabat se stare super fluvium, 2. de quo ascendebant septem boves, pulchræ et crassæ nimis ; et pascebantur in locis palustribus. 3. Aliæ quoque septem emergebant de flumine, fœdæ, confectæque macie ; et pascebantur in ipsa annis ripa in locis virentibus ; 4. devoraveruntque eas, quarum mira species, et habitudo corporum erat. Expergefactus Pharaon, 5. rursus dormivit, et vidit alterum

somnium. Septem spicæ pullulabant in culmo uno plenæ atque formosæ, 6. aliæ quoque totidem spicæ tenues, et percussæ uredine orlebantur, 7. devorantes omnem priorem pulchritudinem. Evigilans Pharaon post quietem, 8. et facto mane, pavore perterritus, misit ad omnes conjectores Aegypti, cunctosque sapientes; et accersitis narravit somnium, nec erat qui interpretaretur. 9. Tunc demum reminiscens pincernarum magister, ait: Confiteor peccatum meum: 10. Iratus rex servis suis, me et magistrum pistorum retrudi jussit in carcerem principis militum, 11. ubi una nocte uterque vidimus somnium præaugurum futurorum. 12. Erat ibi puer Hebræus, ejusdem ducis militum famulus: cui narrantes somnia, 13. audivimus quidquid postea rei probavit eventus: ego enim redditus sum officio meo, et ille suspensus est in cruce. 14. Protinus ad regis imperium eductum de carcere Joseph totonderunt; ac veste mutata, obtulerunt ei. 15. Cui ille ait: Vidimus somnia, nec est, qui edisserat, quæ audivi te sapientissime conjicere. 16. Respondit Joseph: Absque me Deus respondebit prospera Pharaoni. 17. Narravit ergo Pharaon, quod viderat: Putabam me stare super ripam fluminis, 18. et septem boves de amne condescendere, pulchras nimis, et obesas caribus: quæ in pastu paludis virecta carpebant. 19. Et eo-

corn, thinne and smytun with corrupcioun of brennyng wynd, camen forth 7. deuourynge al the fairenesse of the firste. Farao wakide afir reste, 8. and whanne morewid was maad, he was aferd bi inward drede, and he sente to alle the expowneris of Egipt, and to alle wise men; and whanne thei weren clepid, he telde the dreem, and noon was that expownede. 9. Thanne at the laste the maistir of boteleris bithouzte, and seide, Y knowleche my synne; 10. the kyng was wrooth to hise seruauntis, and comaundide me and the maister of bakeris to be cast doum in to the prisoun of the prince of knyztis, 11. where we bothe saien a dreem in o nyzt, bifore-schewynge of thingis to comynge. 12. An Ebrew child, seruaunt of the same duk of knyztis was there, to whom we telden the dremes, 13. and herden what euer thing the bifallyng of thing preuede afterward; for Y am restorid to myn office, and he was hangid in a cros. 14. Anoon at the comaundement of the kyng thei polliden Joseph led out of prisoun, and whanne the clooth was chaungid, thei brouzten *Joseph* to the kyng. 15. To whom the kyng seide, Y seiȝe dremes, and noon is that expowneth tho thingis that Y seiȝ, I haue herd that thou expownest moost prudentli. 16. Joseph answerde, With out me, God schal answeere prosperitees to Farao. 17. Therfor Farao telde that he seiȝ; Y geside that Y stood on the brenke of the flood, 18. and seuene kiyn, ful faire and with fleischis able to etyng, stieden fro the watir, whiche kiyn gaderiden grene seggis in the pasture of the marreis; 19. and lo! seuene othere kiyn, so

foule and leene, sieden these, that Y seiȝ neuere siche in the lond of Egipt; 20. and whanne the formere kien weren deuourid and wastid, tho *secoude* ȝauen no steppe of fulnesse, 21. but weren slowe bi lijk leenesse and palenesse. I wakide, and eft Y was oppressid bi sleep, and Y seiȝ a dreem; 22. seuene eeris of corn, ful and faireste, camen forth in o stalke, and othere seuene, thinne and smytun with corrupcion of brennyng wynd, camen forth of the stobil, 24. whiche deuouriden the fairenesse of the formere; 25. Y telde the dreem to expowneris, and no man is that expowneth. Joseph answerde, The dreem of the kyng is oon; God schewide to Farao what thingis he schal do. 26. Seuene faire kiyn, and seuene ful eeris of corn, ben seuene ȝeeris of plentee, and tho comprehendn the same strengthe of dreem; 27. and seuene kiyn thinne and leene, that stieden aftir tho, and seuene thinne eeris of corn and smytun with brennyng wynd, ben seuene ȝeer of hungur to comynge, 28. whiche schulen be fillid bi this ordre. 29. Lo! seuene ȝeer of greet plentee in al the lond of Egipt schulen come, 30. and seuene othere ȝeer of so greet bareynesse schulen sue tho, that al the abundaunce bifore be ȝouun to forȝetyng; for the hungur schal waste al the lond, 31. and the greetnesse of pouert schal leese the greetnesse of plentee. 32. Forȝothe this that thou siȝest the secoude tyme a dreem, perteynyng to the same thing, is a schewyng of sadnesse, for the word of God schal be doon, and schal be fillid ful swiftli. 33. Now therfor puruey the kyng a wiȝs man and a redi, and make the kyng

ee, has sequebantur alie septem boves in tantum deformes et macilentæ, ut nunquam tales in terra Aegyptii viderim: 20. quæ, devoratis et consumptis prioribus, 21. nullum saturitatis dedere vestigium: sed similibus macie et squalore torpebant. Evigilans, rursus somno depressus, 22. vidi somnium: septem spicæ pullulabant in culmo uno plenæ atque pulcherrimæ. 23. Alia quoque septem tenues et percussæ uredine, oriebantur e stipula: 24. quæ priorum pulchritudinem devoraverunt. Narraui conjectoribus somnium, et nemo est qui edisserat. 25. Respondit Joseph: Somnium regis unum est, quæ facturus est Deus, ostendit Pharaoni. 26. Septem boves pulchre, et septem spicæ plenæ: septem ubertatis anni sunt: eandemque vim somni comprehendunt. 27. Septem quoque boves tennes atque macilentæ, quæ ascenderunt post eas, et septem spicæ tenues, et vento urente percussæ, septem anni venturæ sunt famis. 28. Qui hoc ordine complebuntur: 29. Ecce septem anni venient fertilitatis magnæ in universa terra Aegypti: 30. quos sequentur septem anni alii tantæ sterilitatis, ut oblivioni tradatur cuncta retro abundantia: consumptura est enim famis omnem terram. 31. et ubertatis magnitudinem perditura est inopie magnitudo. 32. Quod autem vidi secundo ad

eandem rem per-
tinens somnium,
firmitatis indicium
est, eo quod
fiat sermo Dei,
et velocius im-
pleatur. 33. Nunc
ergo provideat
rex virum sapi-
entem et indu-
strium, et præci-
piat eum terræ
Aegypti : 34. qui
constituat præ-
positos per cun-
ctas regiones : et
quintam partem
fructuum per
septem annos
fertilitalis, 35. qui
jam nunc futuri
sunt, congreget
in horrea : et
o n n e frumen-
tum sub Pharao-
n i s potestate
condatur, seve-
turque in urbi-
bus. 36. Et præ-
paretur futuræ
septem annorum
fami, que op-
pressura est Aeg-
yptum, et non
consumetur ter-
ra inopia. 37.
Placuit Pharao-
ni consilium et
cunctis ministris
ejus ; 38. locu-
tusque est ad
eos : Num inue-
nire poterimus
talem virum, qui
spiritu Dei pie-
nus sit ? 39. Dix-
it ergo ad Jo-
seph : Q u i a
ostendit t i b i
D e u s omnia,
quæ locutus es,
numquid sapientio-
riorem et consi-
litem tui invenire
potero ? 40.
Tu eris super do-
mum meam, et
ad tui oris impe-
rium cunctus po-
pulus obediet :
uno tantum regi-
ni solio te præ-
cedam. 41.
Dixitque rursus
Pharao ad Jo-
seph : Ecce, con-
stitui te super
universam ter-
ram Aegypti. 42.
Tulitque annu-
lum de manu
sua, et dedit
eum in manu
ejus ; vestivitque
eum stola byssi-
na, et collo-
torquem auream
circumposuit. 43.
Fecitque eum as-
cendere super
curram suam
secundum, cla-
mante præ

hym souereyn to the lond of Egipt, 34. which
man ordeyne governouris bi alle cuntreis, and
gadere he in to bernys the fyethe part of fruytis
bi seuene 3eer of plentee, 35. that schulen
come now ; and al the wheete be kept vnder
the power of Farao, and be it kept in citees,
36. and be it maad redi to the hungur to
comynge of seuene 3eer that schal oppresse
Egipt, and the lond be not wastid bi pouert.
37. The counsel pleside Farao, and alle his
mynstris, and he spak to hem, Wher we
moun fynde sich a man which is ful of
Goddis spirit ? 39. Therfor Farao seide to
Joseph, For God hath schewid to thee alle
thingis whiche thou hast spoke, wher Y mai
fynde a wisere man and lijk thee ? 40. Therfor
thou schalt be ouer myn hous, and al the
puple schal obeie to the comaundement of
thi mouth ; Y schal passe thee onely by o
trone of the rewme. 41. And eft Farao seide to
Joseph, Lo ! Y haue ordeyned thee on al the
lond of Egipt. 42. And Farao took the ryng fro
his hond, and 3af it in the hond of Joseph,
and he clothide Joseph with a stoole of bijs,
and puttide a goldun wrethe aboute the necke ;
43. and Farao made Joseph to stie on his se-
counde chare, while a bidele criede, that alle
men schulden knele bifore hym, and schulden
knowe that he was souereyn of al the lond of
Egipt. 44. And the kyng seide to Joseph, Y am
Farao, without thi comaundement no man
shal stire hond ether foot in al the lond of
Egipt. 45. And he turnede the name of Joseph,
and clepide him bi Egipcian langage, the
sauyour of the world ; and he 3af to Joseph

a wijf, Asenech, the douzter of Potifar, preest of Heliopoleos. And so Joseph zede out to the lond of Egipt. ^{46.} Forsothe Joseph was of thretti zeer, whanne he stood in the sizt of kyng Farao, and cumpasside alle the cuntreis of Egipt. ^{47.} And the plente of seuene zeer cam, and ripe corn weren bounden into handfuls, and weren gaderid into the bernys of Egipt, ^{48.} also al the aboundaunce of cornes weren kept in alle citeis, ^{49.} and so gret aboundaunce was of wheete, that it was maad euene to the grauel of the see, and the plente passide mesure. ^{50.} Sotheli twei sones were born to Joseph bifor that the hungur came, whiche Asenech, douztir of Putifar, preest of Heliopoleos, childide to hym. ^{51.} And he clepide the name of the firste gendrid sone, Manasses, and seide, God hath maad me to forzete alle my traueilis, and the hous of my fadir ; ^{52.} and he clepide the name of the secunde sone Effraym, and seide, God hath maad me to encrease in the lond of my pouert. ^{53.} Therfor whanne seuene zeer of plentee that weren in Egipt weren passid, ^{54.} seuene zeer of pouert bigunnen to come, whiche Joseph bifore seide, and hungur hadde the maistri in al the world ; also hungur was in al the lond of Egipt ; ^{55.} and whanne that lond hungride, the puple criede to Farao, and axide metis ; to whiche he answeride, Go ze to Joseph, and do ze what euer thing he seith to zou. ^{56.} Forsothe hungur encreesside ech dai in al the lond, and Joseph openyde alle the the bernys, and seelde to Egiptians, for also hungur oppresside hem ; ^{57.} and alle prouynces camen in to

cone, ut omnes coram eo genu flecterent, et prepositum esse scirent universae terrae Aegypti. 44. Dixit quoque rex ad Joseph : Ego sum Pharaon : absque tuo imperio non movebit quisquam manum aut pedem in omni terra Aegypti. 45. Vertitque nomen eius, et vocavit eum lingua Aegyptiaca Salvatorem mundi. Deditque illi uxorem Aseneth filiam Putiphare sacerdotis Heliopoleos. Egressus est itaque Joseph ad terram Aegypti. 46. (triginta autem annorum erat quando stetit in conspectu regis Pharaonis), et circumvit omnes regiones Aegypti. 47. Venitque fertilitas septem annorum ; et in manipulos redactae segetes congregatae sunt in horrea Aegypti. 48. Omnis etiam frugum abundantia in singulis urbibus condita est. 49. Tantaque fuit abundantia tritici, ut arenae maris coaequaretur, et copia mensuram excederet. 50. Nati sunt autem illi Joseph illi duo antequam veniret fames ; quos peperit ei Aseneth filia Putiphare sacerdotis Heliopoleos. 51. Vocavitque nomen primogeniti, Manasses, dicens : Oblivisci me fecit Deus omnium laborum meorum, et domus patris mei. 52. Nomen quoque secundi appellavit Ephraim dicens : Crescere me fecit Deus in terra paupertatis meae. 53. Igitur transactis septem ubertatis annis, qui fuerant in Aegypto ; 54. ceperunt venire septem anni inopiae, quos

prædixerat Joseph; et in universo orbe fames prævaluit, in euncta autem terra Aegypti panis erat. 55. Quæ esuriente, clamavit populus ad Pharaonem, alimenta petens. Quibus ille respondit: Ite ad Joseph: et quicquid ipse vobis dixerit, facite. 56. Crescebat autem quotidie fames in omni terra: aperuitque Joseph universa horrea, et vendebat Aegyptiis; nam et illos oppræsserat fames. 57. Omnesque provinciæ veniebant in Aegyptum, ut emerent escas, et malum inopiæ temperarent.

Egipt to bie metis, and to abate the yuel of nedynesse.

PSALM XLV.—(*Common Version, XLVI.*)

EARLIER TEXT.

PURVEY'S REVISION.

2. Oure God refut, and vertue; helpere in tribulaciouns, that founden vs ful myche. 3. Therefore wee shul not drede, whil the erthe shal be disturbid; and hillis shul be born ouer in to the herte of the se. 4. Ther souneden, and ben disturbid the wattris of hem; the hillis ben disturbid in the strengthe of it. 5. The bure of the flod gladith the cite of God; the alther heȝist halewide his tabernacle. 6. God in the myddel of it shal not be stirid; God shal helpen it erli fro the morutid. 7. Jentilis ben disturbid, and reumes ben inbowid; he ȝaf his vois, moued is the erthe. 8. The Lord of vertues with

2. Oure God, *thou art* refuyt, and vertu; helpere in tribulacions, that han founde vs greetly. 3. Therfor we schulen not drede, while the erthe schal be troblid; and the hillis schulen be borun ouer in to the herte of the see. 4. The wattris of hem sowneden, and weren troblid; hillis weren troblid to-gidere in the strengthe of hym. 5. The feersnesse of flood makith glad the citee of God; the hiȝeste God hath halewid his tabernacle. 6. God in the myddis therof schal not be moued; God schal helpe it eerli in the grey morewtid. 7. Hethene men weren disturblid to-

1. In finem; filiis Core pro arcanis psalmus.

2. Deus noster, refugium, et virtus: adiutor in tribulationibus, quæ invenerunt nos nimis. 3. Propterea non timebimus, dum turbabitur terra, et transferentur montes in cornibus. 4. Sonuerunt, et turbate sunt aquæ eorum: conturbati sunt montes in fortitudine ejus. 5. Fluminis impetus lætificat civitatem Dei; sanctificavit tabernaculum suum Altissimus. 6. Deus in medio ejus non commovebitur: adjuvabit eam Deus mane diluculo. 7. Conturbate sunt gentes, et inclinata sunt regna: dedit vocem suam, mota est terra.

vs ; oure vndertakere God of Jacob. 9. Cometh, and seeth the werkis of the Lord ; the whiche he sette wndris vp on erth. 10. Takende awei batailis vnto the ende of the erthe ; the bowe he shal to-brose, and to-breke ; armys and sheeldis he shal to-brenne with fyr. 11. Taketh heede, and seeth, for I am God ; I shal ben enhauncid in Jentilis, and I shal ben hauncid in the erthe. 12. The Lord of vertues with vs ; oure vndertakere God of Jacob.

gidere, and rewmes weren bowid down ; *God* 3af his vois, the erthe was moued. 8. The Lord of vertues *is* with vs ; God of Jacob *is* oure vptakere. 9. Come 3e, and se the werkis of the Lord ; whiche wondris he hath set on the erthe. 10. He doynge awei batels til to the ende of the lond ; schal al to-brese bouwe, and schal breke togidere armuris, and schal brenne scheldis bi fier. 11. 3yue 3e tent, and se 3e, that Y am God ; Y schal be enhaunsid among hethene men ; and Y schal be enhaunsid in erthe. 12. The Lord of vertues *is* with vs ; God of Jacob *is* oure vptakere.

8. Dominus virtutum nobiscum : susceptor noster Deus Jacob. 9. Venite, et videte opera Domini, quæ posuit prodigia super terram : 10. auferens bella usque ad finem terre Arcum conteret, et confringet arma, et scuta comburet igni. 11. Vacate, et videte, quoniam ego sum Deus : exaltabor in gentibus, et exaltabor in terra. 12. Dominus virtutum nobiscum : susceptor noster Deus Jacob.

PSALM LVII.—(*Common Version* LVIII.)

EARLIER TEXT.

2. If vereli also riztwisnesse 3ee speke ; euenli demeth, 3ee sonnes of men. 3. Forsothe in the herte wickidnessis 3ee werken in the erthe ; vn-riztwisnesse 3oure hondis menge togidere. 4. Synneres

PURVEY'S REVISION.

2. Forsothe if 3e speken riztfulnesse verili ; 3e sonnes of men, deme riztfuli. 3. For in herte 3e worchen wickidnesse in erthe ; 3oure hondis maken redi vn-riztfulnessis. 4. Synner's weren maad aliens

ben aliened fro the wombe ;
 thei erreden fro the wombe,
 thei speeken false thingus. 5.
 Wodnesse to them, after the
 licnesse of an eddere ; as of
 a doumb eddere, and stop-
 pende his eris. 6. The whiche
 shal not ful out heren the
 vois of the enchaunteres ;
 and of the venym makere
 enchauntende wisly. 7. God
 shal to-brose the teth of hem
 in the mouth of hem ; and
 the wang teth of leouns the
 Lord shal to-breke. 8. To
 noȝt thei shul come, as
 water doun rennende ; he
 bente his bowe, to the time
 that thei be feblid. 9. As wax
 that flowith, thei shul ben
 taken awei ; fyr fel ouer,
 and thei seȝen not the sunne.
 10. Befor that ȝoure thornes
 shulden vnderstonde the
 theue thorne ; as the ly-
 uende, so in wrathe he shal
 soupe them vp. 11. The riȝtwis
 shal glade, whan he seeth
 veniaunce ; his hondis he
 shal washen in the blod of
 the synnere. 12. And a man
 shal seyn, If forsothe ther
 is frut to the riȝtwis ; forsothe
 God is demende them in
 erthe.

fro the wombe ; thei erriden
 fro the wombe, thei spaken
 false thingis. 5. Woodnesse
 is to hem, bi the licnesse of
 a serpent ; as of a deaf
 snake, and stoppyng his
 eeris. 6. Which schal not here
 the vois of charmeris ; and
 of a venym makere charm-
 ynge wiseli. 7. God schal al
 to-breke the teth of hem
 in her mouth ; the Lord
 schal breke togidere the
 greet teth of liouns. 8. Thei
 schulen come to nouȝt, as
 water rennyng awei ; he
 bente his bouwe, til thei ben
 maad sijk. 9. As wexe that
 fletith awei, thei schulen be
 takun awei ; fier felle aboue,
 and thei siȝen not the sunne.
 10. Bifore that ȝoure thornes
 vndurstoden the ramne ; he
 swolewith hem so in ire,
 as lyuyng men. 11. The iust
 man schal be glad, whanne
 he schal se veniaunce ; he
 schal waische his hondis in
 the blood of a synner. 12. And
 a man schal seie treuli, For
 fruyt is to a iust man ; treuli
 God is demyng hem in
 erthe.

2. Si vere utique justitiam loquimini : recta judicate, filii hominum. 3. Etenim in corde iniquitates operamini, in terra injustitias manus vestrae concinnant. 4. Alienati sunt peccatores a vulva, erraverunt ab utero : locuti sunt falsa. 5. Furor illis secundum similitudinem serpentis : sicut aspidis surdae, et obturantis aures suas, 6. quae non exaudiet vocem incantantium et venefici incantantis sapienter. 7. Deus conteret dentes eorum in ore liposorum : molas leonum confringet Dominus. 8. Ad nihilum devenient tanquam aqua decurrens : intendit arcum suum, donec infirmentur. 9. Sicut cera, quae fluit, auferentur : supercecidit ignis, et non viderunt solem. 10. Priusquam intelligerent spinæ vestrae rhamnum : sicut viventes, sic in ira absorbet eos. 11. Laetabitur justus, cum viderit vindictam : manus suas lavabit in sanguine peccatoris. 12. Et dicit homo : Si utique est fructus justo : utique est Deus judicans eos in terra.

ECCLESIASTES XII.—(*Purvey's revision.*)

1. Haue thou mynde on thi creatour in the daies of thi 3ongthe, bifore that the time of thi turment come, and the 3eris of thi deth neize, of whiche thou schalt seie, Tho plesen not me.
 2. Haue thou mynde on thi creatour, bifor that the sunne be derk, and the lizt, and sterrys, and the mone ; and cloude turne a3en after reyn. 3. Whanne the keperis of the hous schulen be mouyd, and strongeste men schulen tremble ; and grynderis schulen be idel, whanne the noumbre schal be maad lesse, and seeris bi the hoolis schulen wexe derk ; 4. and schulen close the doris in the street, in the lownesse of vois of a gryndere ; and thei schulen rise at the vois of a brid, and alle the dou3tris of song schulen wexe deaf. 5. And hi3 thingis schulen drede, and schulen be aferd in the weie ; an alemaunde tre schal floure, a locuste schal be maad fat, and capparis schal be distried ; for a man schal go in to the hous of his euerlastyngnesse, and weileris schulen go aboute in the street. 6. Haue thou mynde on thi creatour, byfore that a siluerne roop be brokun, and a goldun lace renne a3en, and a watir pot be al to-brokun on the welle, and a wheele be brokun togidere on the cisterne ; 7. and dust turne a3en in to his erthe, whereof it

thi creatour ; that is, God, that made thee of nought to his ymage and likeness. *after reyn* ; that is, aftr the tribulacioun of eelde. *the keperis* ; that is, i3en, keperis of the body, bi3ynnen to faile, and to be dueliid. *and strongeste men* ; that is, hipis and leggis. *and grynderis* ; that is, te e t h. *and seeris* ; that is, i3en, set bi-twix the hollis of the heed. *the doris in the street* ; that is, lippis, set in the pley n place of the face. *vois of a brid* ; that is, the cok. *doughtris of song* ; that is, eeris, that deliten in melodie. *be aferd in the weie* ; that is, the highere part of soule, and the lowere part that hath compassioun on the bodi ; for alle men drede n kyndly the deth neyghinge, and to go out of the weye of present lylf. *an alemaund, etc.* ; that is, the heed schal wexe hoor. *locuste* ; that is, the wombe. *capparis* ; that is, coneytise of flech. *go* ; bi d e t h. *u3erlastyngnesse* ; for he schal neuere turne agen to present lylf. *capparis* is an herbe. *a siluerne roop* ; that is, accordyng ia the bodi lyuynge, be broken bi

deth. a golden
lucē; that is, llyf
 to comyng. on
 the *uelle*; that
 is, on the loyning
 togidere of othere
 membris on the
 herte. the *sis-
 terne*; that is,
 the heed on the
 herte. and *dust*;
 that is, the body.
*Ecclesiastes was
 most wys*; that
 is, Salomon was
 wiseste of alle
 men of his tyme.
o scheepherde;
 that is, God, that
 rullith and feed-
 ith alle thingis.
maistris; that is,
 of the persoones
 in Trynyte, ether
 of hool aungels.
*seke thou nomore
 than these*; that
 is, than the bo-
 kis of hool scrip-
 ture; netheles
 herbi ben not ex-
 cludid othere
 bokis, that ben
 nedeful to the
 vnderstanding of
 hool scripture,
 but oneli tho
 bokis that ben
 not nedeful to
 helthe; of whiche
 bokis it smeth,
*noon ende is to
 make many
 bokis*, for newe
 hardnessis risen
 euere in sliche
 thingis. *of
 thinking*; aboute
 sich thingis. *is
 turment of
 fleisch*; that is,
 makith turment
 of fleisch, and
 is with out profit,
 sithen it is of
 thingis that ben
 not nedeful to
 helthe, and lettith
 the knowing of
 nedful thingis;
 therfor a man
 owith with alle
 myghtis and
 bisynnessis gye
 tent to tho
 thingis that ben
 nedeful to the
 helthe of soule.
this is al man;
 that is, perfit
 man; that is,
 these twey partis,
 to drede God
 and kepe hise
 heestis, maken a
 man parfit in
 vertu. *that ben
 doon*; that is,
 of men that
 moun dowel
 and yuele, bi
 fredom of wille.
*ech thing doon
 bi error*; in
 Ebreu it is,
 for ech thing
 held ether
 priny; but
 thing doon bi
 error is vnder-
 stondun trespas
 by malice ether
 by ignorance.
good; in kynde,
 netheles
 yuel by
 circumstance
 ether entent.

was, and the spirit turne azen to God, that 3af it.
 8. The vanyte of vanytees, seide Ecclesiastes, the
 vanyte of vanytees, and alle thingis *ben* vanyte.
 9. And whanne Ecclesiastes was moost wijs, he
 tauzte the puple, and he telde out the thingis
 whiche he dide, and he souzte out *wisdom*,
 and made many parablis; 10. he souzte profitable
 wordis, and he wroot moost rizful wordis, and
 ful of treuthe. 11. The wordis of wise men *ben*
 as prickis, and as nailis fastned deepe, whiche
 be 3ouun of o scheepherde bi the counsels of
 maistris. 12. My sone, seke thou no more than
 these; noon ende is to make many bookis,
 and ofte thenkyng is turment of fleisch. 13. Alle
 we here togydere the ende of spekyng. Drede
 thou God, and kepe hise heestis; that is *to seie*.
 ech man. 14. *God* schal brynge alle thingis in to
 dom, that ben don; for ech thing don bi er-
 rour, whether it be good, ether yuel.

ISAIAH XXI.—(Earlier Text.)

1. Onus deserti
 maris. Sicut tur-
 bines ab africa
 veniunt, de de-
 serto venit, de
 terra horribili.
 2. Visio d u r a
 punita est mi-
 hi: qui inere-
 dulus est, infideliter
 agit, et qui de-
 pulator est,
 vastat. Ascende
 Acham, obside
 Medea, omnem
 gemitum ejus
 cessare feci. 3.
 Propterea repleti

1. The charge of the desert se. As whirle-
 wyndus fro Affrich comen, fro the desert cam,
 fro the horrible lond. 2. An hard viseoun told
 is to me; that vnleeuende is, vnfeithfully doth;
 and he that is distrozere, wasteth. Stee3h vp,
 Elam, and bisege, Medeba; al his weilyng I
 made to cesen. 3. Therefore ben fulfild my
 lendys with sorewe; anguysh weldide me, as

anguysh of the trauailende with child ; I fel
doun, whan I herde ; I am disturbid, whan I
saz. 4. Myche languysshede myn herte, derc-
nesses stoneid maden me ; Babilon, my loou-
ed, put is to me in to myracle. 5. Sett the
bord, bihold in a toothil ; etende and drink-
ende riseth, 3ee princes, taketh to the terget.
6. These thingus forsothe seide the Lord to me,
Go, and put a tootere ; and what euere thing
he shal see, telle he. 7. And he saz a char of
two horse men, a stezere of an asse, and a
stezere vp of a camayle ; and he beheeld bisily
by myche looking, 8. and he criede as a leoun,
Vp on the toothil of the Lord I am stondende
contynuelly bi day, and vp on my warde I am
stondende alle nyztus. 9. Lo ! this cam, a
man stezere of the carte of horse men. And
he answerde, and seide, Is falle, is falle Babi-
lon ; and alle grauen thingus of hys godus
ben to-brosid in to the erthe. 10. My thressing,
and the dozter of my cornflor, the thingus that
I herde of the Lord of ostes, God of Irael, I
tolde to 3ou. 11. The charge of Duma. To
me he crieth fro Seir, O ! kepere, what of
the nyzt ? O ! kepere, what of the nyzt ?
12. The kepere seide, Ther cometh morutid,
and nyzt ; if 3ee sechen, secheth, and beth con-
uertid, and cometh. 13. The charge in Araby.
In the wilde wode at euen 3ee shul slepen,
in the sties of Dodanym. 14. A3encomende
to the thristi berth water, that dwellen the lond
of the south ; with loeues a3encometh to the
fleende. 15. Fro the face forsothe of swerdes thei
fleden, fro the face of the swerd stondende on,
fro the face of the bowe bend, fro the face

sunt lumbi mei
dolore, angustia
possedit me sicut
angustia parturi-
entis: corruí cum
audirem, contur-
batus sum cum
viderem. 4. Em-
arcuit cor meum,
tenebræ stupe-
fecerunt me :
Babylon dilicta
mea posita est
mihi in miracu-
lum. 5. Pone
mensam, con-
templare in spe-
cula comedentes
et bibentes : sur-
gite principes,
arripite clypeum.
6. Hæc enim dix-
it mihi Dominus:
Vade, et pone
speculatorem, et
quodcumque vi-
derit, annuntiet.
7. Et vidit cur-
rum duorum
equitum, ascen-
sorem asini, et
ascensorem ca-
meli, et contem-
platus est dili-
genter multo
intuitu. 8. Et
clamavit leo :
Super speculam
Domini ego sum,
stans jugiter
per diem, et su-
per custodiam
meam ego sum,
stans totis nocti-
bus. 9. Ecce iste
venit ascensor
vir bigæ equi-
tum, et respon-
dit, et dixit :
Cecidit, cecidit
Babylon, et om-
niâsculptilia deo-
rum ejus contrita
sunt in terram,
10. Tritura mea,
et filii areæ
meæ, quæ audi-
vi a Domino
exercituum Deo
Israel, annuntia-
vi vobis. 11. Onus
Duma ad me
clamat ex Seir :
Custos quid
de nocte ? cus-
tos quid de
nocte ? 12. Dixit
custos : Venit
mane et nox : si
quæritis, quæri-
te : convertimini,
venite. 13. Onus
in Arabia, in sal-
tu ad vesperam
dormietis, in sem-
itis Dedanum.
14. Occurrentes si-
tienti forte
aquam, qui habi-
tatis terram aus-
tri: enim panibus
occurrite fugienti.
15. A facie enim

gladiorum fugerunt, a facie gladii imminentis, a facie arcus extenti, a facie gravis prolii, 16. quoniam hæc dicit Dominus ad me: Adhuc in uno anno, quasi in anno mercenarii, et auferetur omnis gloria Cedar. 17. Et reliquie numeri sagittariorum fortium de filiis Cedar imminuentur: Dominus enim Deus Israel locutus est.

of the greuous bataile. 16. For these thingus seith the Lord to me, 3it in o 3er, as in the 3er of an hirid man, and ther shal ben take away al the glorie of Cedar. 17. And the relikis of the noumbre of the stronge archeres fro the sonus of Cedar shul be mvnusht; the Lord forsothe, God of Israel, spac.

ISAIAH LII.—(*Earlier Text.*)

1. Consurge, consurge, induere fortitudine tua, Sion: induere vestimentis gloriæ tuæ, Jerusalem civitas Sancti, quia non adjiciet ultra, ut pertranseat per te incircumcisus et immundus. 2. Excutere de pulvere, consurge, sede, Jerusalem: solve vincula colli tui, captiva filia Sion. 3. Quia hæc dicit Dominus: Gratis venundati estis, et sine argento redimerini. 4. Quia hæc dicit Dominus Deus: In Aegyptum descendit populus meus in principio, ut colonus esset ibi, et Assur absque ulla causa calumniatus est eum. 5. Et numquid mihi est hic, dicit Dominus, quoniam ablatus est populus meus gratis? Dominatores ejus inique agunt, dicit Dominus, et jugiter tota die nomen meum blasphematur. 6. Propter hoc sciet populus meus nomen meum in die illa, quia ego ipse, qui loquebar, ecce adsum. 7. Quam pulchri super montes pedes annuntiantis et prædicantis pacem: annuntiantis bonum, prædicantis sa-

1. Rys, ris, be clad, thou Sion, with thi strengthe; he thou clad with the clothis of thi glorie, thou Jerusalem, cite of the hoeli; for he shal not lei to more, that ther passe by thee an vncircumcidid and vnclene. 2. Be thou shaken out of the pouder; ris, sit thou, Jerusalem; loose the bondis of thi necke, thou caitif do3tir of Sion. 3. For these thingus seith the Lord, Freeli 3ee ben sold, and withoute siluer 3ee shul be a3een bo3t. 4. For these thingus seith the Lord God, In to Egipt cam down my puple in the bigynnyng, as a comeling tiliere he was there, and Assur withoute any cause chalengede hym. 5. And now what to me is this? seith the Lord; for taken awei is my puple withoute cause; his lordshiperes wickidli diden, seith the Lord, and bisili al dai my name is blasfemed. 6. For that wite shal my puple my name in that dai, for I the selue that spac, lo! I am ny3. 7. Hou faire vp on mounteynes the feet of the tellende, and prechende pes, tellende good, prechende helthe, seiende, Sion, regnen shal thi God. 8. The vois of thi tooteres; thei rereden a vois, to-

gidere thei shul preisen ; for with eze to eze thei shul see, whan conuerte shal the Lord Sion. 9. Iozeth, and preiseth togidere, zee desertes of Jerusalem ; for coumfortid hath the Lord his puple, azeenbozt he hath Jerusalem. 10. Redi made the Lord his hoeli arm in the ezen of alle Jentiles, and seen shul alle coestes of erthe the helthe zyueres of oure God. 11. Goth awei, goth awei, goth out thennes ; the defoulid thing wileth not touche, goth out fro the myddel of it ; be ze clensid, that bern the vesseles of the Lord. 12. For not in noise zee shul gon out, ne in flizt zee shul gon forth ; forsothe gon bifor zou shal the Lord, and gedere togidere zou shal the God of Irael. 13. Lo ! vnderstonde shal my seruauant, and ben enhauncid, and rered, and ful heez he shal be gretly. 14. As stonezedden vp on hym manye, so vnglorious shal ben among men his sizte, and the foorme of hym among the sonus of men. 15. He shal springe manye Jentiles ; vp on hym togidere holden shuln kingis ther mouth ; for to whom is not told of hym, shul see, and that herden not, beheelden.

lute m, dicentis Sion: Regnabit Deus tuus. 8. Vox speculatorum tuorum, levaverunt vocem, simul laudabunt, quia oculo ad oculum videbunt, cum converterit Dominus Sion. 9. Gaudete, et laudate simul, deserta Jerusalem, quia consolatus est Dominus populum suum, redemit Jerusalem. 10. Paravit Dominus brachium sanctum suum in oculis omnium gentium, et videbunt omnes fines terrae salutarem Dei nostri. 11. Recedite, recedite, exite inde, pollutum nolite tangere: exite de medio ejus, mundanini, qui fertis vasa Domini. 12. Quoniam non in tuumultu exhibitis, nec in fuga properabitis. praecedet enim vos Dominus, et congregabit vos Deus Israel. 13. Ecce, intelliget servus meus, exaltabitur, et elevabitur, et sublimis erit valde. 14. Sicut obstupuerunt super te multi, sic inglorius erit inter viros aspectus ejus, et forma ejus inter filios hominum. 15. Iste asperget gentes multas, super ipsum continebunt reges os suum, quia

quibus non est narratum de eo, viderunt, et qui non audierunt, contemplati sunt.

ISAIAH LIII.—(Earlier Text.)

Who leeuede to oure heering ? and the arm of the Lord to whom is it shewyd ? 2. And it shal stezen vp as a quyk hegge biforn hym, and as a roote fro the threstende erthe. Ther is not shap to hym, ne fairnesse ; and wee sezen hym, and he was not of sizte ; and wee

1. Quis creditit auditui nostro ? et brachium Domini cui revelatum est ? 2. Et ascendet sicut virgultum coram eo, et sicut radix de terra sitienti: non est species ei, neque decor, et vidimus eum, et non erat aspec-

tus, et desideravimus eum, 3. despectum et novissimum virorum, virum dolorum, et scientem infirmitatem, et quasi absconditus vultus ejus et despectus unde nec reputavimus eum. 4. Vere languores nostros ipse tulit, et dolores nostros ipse portavit, et nos putavimus eum quasi leprosum, et percussum a Deo et humiliatum. 5. Ipse autem vulneratus est propter iniquitates nostras, attritus est propter scelera nostra: disciplina pacis nostræ super eum, et livore ejus sanati sumus. 6. Omnes nos quasi oves erravimus, unusquisque in viam suam declinavit, et posuit Dominus in eo iniquitatem omnium nostrum. 7. Oblatus est, quia ipse voluit, et non aperuit os suum: sicut ovis ad occisionem ducetur, et quasi agnus coram tondente se obmutescet, et non aperiet os suum. 8. De angustia et de iudicio sublatus est: generationem ejus quis enarrabit? quia abscessus est de terra viventium, propter scelus populi mei percussus eum. 9. Et dabit impios pro sepultura, et divitem pro morte sua, eo quod iniquitatem non fecerit, neque dolus fuerit in ore ejus. 10. Et Dominus voluit conterere eum in infirmitate: si posuerit pro peccato animam suam, videbit semen longævum, et voluntas Domini in manu ejus dirigetur. 11. Pro eo quod laboravit anima ejus, videbit et saturabitur

desireden hym, 3. dispisid, and the laste of men, man of sorewes, and witende infirmyte. And as hid his chere and dispisid; wherfore ne wee setteden by hym. 4. Vereli oure sicnesses he tooc, and oure sorewes he bar; and wee heelden hym as leprous, and smyten of God, and mekid. 5. He forsothe woundid is for oure wickidnesses, defoulid is for oure hidous giltes; the discyplyne of oure pes vp on hym, and with his wanne we ben heled. 6. Alle wee as shep erreden, eche in to his weie bowede doun, and the Lord putte in hym the wickidnesse of vs alle. 7. He is offred, for he wolde, and he openede not his mouth; as a shep to sleying he shal be lad, and as a lomb bifor the clippere itself he shal become doumb, and he opened not his mouth. 8. Fro anguysh and fro dom he is take awei; the ieneracioun of hym who shal tellen out? For kut awei he is fro the lond of lyueres. For the hidous gilte of my puple I smot hym. 9. And 3yuen he shal vnpytous men for biryng, and riche men for his deth; for thi that wickenesse he dide not, ne treccherie was in his mouth; 10. and the Lord wolde to-trede hym in infirmytee. If he shal putte his soule for synne, he shal seen sed of long age, and the wil of the Lord in his hond shal be ri3t reulid. 11. For thi that he trauailede, his soule shal seen, and ben fulfilled. In his kunnyng he my ri3twis seruaunt shal iustefien manye, and the wickidnesses of hem he shal bern. 12. Therefore I shal dele to hym manye, and of stronge men he shal deuyde spoiles; for thi that he toc in to deth his lif, and with hidous gilteres is holden; and he

the synne of manye toc, and for trespaseres
prezede.

in scientia sua
iustificabit ipse
justus servus
meus multos, et
iniquitates eo-
rum ipse porta-
bit.

bit. 12. Ideo disperitiam et plurimos, et fortium dividet spolia, pro eo quod tradidit in mortem animam suam, et cum sceleratis reputatus est: et ipse peccata multorum tulit, et pro transgressoribus rogavit.

ISAIAH LV.—(*Earlier Text.*)

Alle 3ee thristende, cometh to wattris, and
3ee that han not siluer, goth forth, bieth, and
eteth; cometh, bieth, withoute siluer and with-
oute any chaffaring, wyn and mylc. 2. Whi
poot 3ee vp siluer, not in loeues, and 3oure
trauailing, not in filling? Hereth 3ee heren-
de me, and eteth good thing, and delite shal
in fatnesse 3oure soule. 3. Bowith in 3oure
ere, and cometh to me; hereth, and lyuen
shal 3oure soule; and I shal smyte with 3ou
euere lastende couenaunt, the feithful mercies
of Dauid. 4. Lo! wnesse I 3af hym to
puples, duke and comaundere to Jentiles.
5. Lo! the folc of kinde, that thou knewe not,
thou shalt clepen; and the folc of kinde, that
thee kne3 not, to thee shul rennen; for the
Lord thy God, and the hoeli of Israel, for he
glorifiede thee. 6. Secheth the Lord, whil he
mai be founde; inwardli clepeth hym, whil he
is ny3. 7. Forsake the vnpitous his weie, and
the wicke man his tho3tes; and turne a3een
to the Lord, and he shal haue mercy of hym,
and to oure God, for myche he is to for3yue.
8. Forsothe not my thenkingus 3oure thenking-
us, ne my weies 3oure weies, seith the Lord.
9. For as enhauncid ben heuenus fro erthe, so
enhauncid ben my weies fro 3oure weyes,

1. Omnes siti-
entes venite ad
aquas, et qui non
habetis argen-
tum, proparate,
emite, et comede:
venite: venite, emite
absque argen-
to et absque
illa commuta-
tione, vitum et
lac. 2. Quare ap-
penditis argen-
tum non in pani-
bus, et laborem
vestrum non in
saturitate? Au-
dite audientes
me, et comedite
bonum, et delect-
abitur in crassi-
tudine anima
vestra. 3. Incl-
inate aurem ves-
tram, et venite
ad me: audite, et
vivet anima ves-
tra, et feriam
vobiscum pac-
tum sempiter-
num, misericor-
dias David fide-
les. 4. Ecce, tes-
tem populi dedi
eum, ducem
ac preceptorum
gentibus. 5. Ec-
ce, gentem,
quam nesciebas,
vovabis, et gen-
tes, quæ te non
cognoverunt, ad
te current prop-
ter Dominum
Deum tuum et
Sanctum Israel,
quia glorificavit
te. 6. Querite
Dominum, dum
invenire potest:
invocate eum,
dum prope est.
7. Derelinquat
impius viam su-
am, et vir ini-
quus cognita-
tiones suas, et
revertatur ad
Dominum, et
miserebitur ejus,
et ad Deum nos-
trum, quoniam
multus est ad ig-
noscendum. 8.

Non enim cogitationes meae, cognitae sunt vestrae: neque viae vestrae, viae meae, dicit Dominus. 9. Quia sicut exaltantur caeli a terra, sic exaltatae sunt viae vestris, et cogitationes meae a cogitationibus vestris. 10. Et quomodo descendit iuber, et nix de caelo, et illuc ultra non revertitur, sed inebriat terram, et infundit eam, et germinare eam facit, et dat semen serenti, et panem comedenti: 11. sic erit verbum meum, quod egredietur de ore meo: non revertetur ad me vacuum, sed faciet quaecunque volui, et prosperabitur in his, ad quae misi illud. 12. Quia in letitia agrediemini, et in pace deducemini: montes et colles cantabunt coram vobis laudem, et omnia ligna regionis plaudent manu. 13. Pro saluunca ascendet abies, et pro

and my thoȝtus fro ȝoure thoȝtus. 10. And what maner cometh doun weder and snoȝ fro heuene, and thider no mor is turned aȝeen, but drunkneth the erthe, and heeldeth in to it, and to buriowne maketh it, and ȝyueth sed to the sowere, and bred to the etere, 11. so shal be my w[ord], that shal gon out of my mouth. It shal not be turned aȝeen voide to me, but shal do what euere thingus I wolde, and shal be welsum in tho thingus to whiche I sende it; 12. for in gladnesse ȝee shul gon oute, and in pes ȝee shul be lad thennus. Mounteynes and hilles shul singe bifor ȝou preising, and alle the trees of the regioun shal flappe for ioȝe with hond. 13. For the thorny erbe that is clepid saluunca, shal steeȝen vp a firr tree, and for the nettle shal growe the tre that is clepid myrt; and the Lord shal be nemned in to an euer lastende tocne, that shal not ben don awei.

urtica crescet myrtus, et erit Dominus nominatus in signum æternum, quod non auferetur.

LUKE XV.—(*Purvey's Revision.*)

And pupplicans and synful men weren neiȝynge to him, to here hym. 2. And the Farisees and scribis grutchiden, seiynge, For this resseyueth synful men, and etith with hem. 3. And he spak to hem this parable, and seide, 4. What man of ȝou that hath an hundrith scheep, and if he hath lost oon of hem, whethir he leeueth not nynti and nyne in desert, and goith to it that perischide, til he fynde it? 5. And whanne he hath foundun it, he ioieth, and leyith it on hise schuldris; 6. and he cometh hoom, and clepith togidir hise freendis and neiȝboris, and seith to hem, Be ȝe glad with me, for Y haue founde my

scheep, that hadde perischid. 7. And Y seie to 3ou, so ioye schal be in heuene on o synful man doynge penaunce, more than on nynti and nyne iuste, that han no nede to penaunce. 8. Or what womman hauynge ten besauntis, and if sche hath lost oo besaunt, whether sche teendith not a lanterne, and turneth vpsodoun the hows, and sekith diligentli, til that sche fynde it? 9. And whanne sche hath foundun, sche clepith togidir freendis and nei3boris, and seith, Be 3e glad with me, for Y haue founde the besaunt, that Y hadde lost. 10. So Y seie to 3ou, ioye schal be bifor aungels of God on o synful man doynge penaunce. 11. And he seide, A man hadde twei sones; 12. and the 3onger of hem seide to the fadir, Fadir, 3yue me the porcioun of catel, that fallith to me. And he departide to hem the catel. 13. And not aftir many daies, whanne alle thingis weren gederid togider, the 3onger sone wente forth in pilgrymage in to a fer cuntre; and there he wastide hise goodis in lyuyng lecherously. 14. And aftir that he hadde endid alle thingis, a strong hungre was maad in that cuntre, and he bigan to haue nede. 15. And he wente, and drou3 hym to oon of the citeseyns of that cuntre. And he sente hym in to his toun, to fede swyn. 16. And he coueitide to fille his wombe of the coddis that the hoggis eeten, and no man 3af hym. 17. And he turnede a3en to hym silf, and seide, Hou many hirid men in my fadir hous han plente of looues; and Y perische here thorou3 hungir. 18. Y schal rise vp, and go to my fadir, and Y schal seie to hym, Fadir, Y haue synned in to heuene, and bifor thee; 19. and now Y am not worthi to be clepid thi sone, make me as oon of thin hirid men. 20. And he roos vp, and cam to his fadir. And whanne he was 3it afer, his fadir sai3 hym, and was stirrid bi mercy. And he ran, and fel on his necke, and kyside hym. 21. And the sone seide to hym, Fadir, Y haue synned in to heuene, and bifor thee; and now Y am not worthi to be

clepid thi sone. 22. And the fadir seide to hise seruauntis,
 Swithe brynge 3e forth the firste stoole, and clothe 3e
 hym, and 3yue 3e a ryng in his hoond, and schoon on
 hise feet; 23. and brynge 3e a fat calf, and sle 3e, and ete
 we, and make we feeste. 24. For this my sone was deed,
 and hath lyued a3en; he perischid, and is foundun. And
 alle men bigunnen to ete. 25. But his eldere sone was in
 the feeld; and whanne he cam, and neizede to the hous,
 he herde a symfonye and a croude. 26. And he clepide
 oon of the seruauntis, and axide, what these thingis weren.
 27. And he seide to hym, Thi brother is comun, and thi
 fadir slewe a fat calf, for he resseyuede hym saaf. 28. And
 he was wrooth, and wolde not come in. Therfor his fadir
 wente out, and bigan to preye hym. 29. And he answerde
 to his fadir, and seide, Lo! so many 3eeris Y serue thee,
 and Y neuer brak thi comaundement; and thou neuer
 3af to me a kidde, that Y with my freendis schulde haue
 ete. 30. But aftir that this thi sone, that hath deuourid
 his substaunce with horis, cam, thou hast slayn to hym a
 fat calf. 31. And he seide to hym, Sone, thou art euer
 more with me, and alle my thingis ben thine. 32. But it
 bihofte for to make feeste, and to haue ioye; for this thi
 brother was deed, and lyuede a3en; he perischide, and is
 foundun.

CHAUCER'S PROLOGUE TO THE CANTERBURY TALES.

WHAN that Aprille with his schowres swoote
The drought of Marche hath perced to the roote,
And bathud every veyne in swich licour,
Of which vertue engendred is the flour ;
Whan Zephirus eek with his swete breeth[e] 5
Enspirud hath in every holte and heeth[e]
The tendre croppes, and the 3onge sonne
Hath in the Ram his halfe cours i-ronne,
And smale fowles maken melodie,
That slegen al the night with open yhe, 10
So priketh hem nature in here corages :—
Thanne longen folk to gon on pilgrimages,
And palmers for to seeken straunge strondes,
To ferne halwes, kouthe in sondry londes ;
And specially, from every schires ende 15
Of Engelond, to Canturbury they wende,
The holy blisful martir for to seeke,
That hem hath holpen whan that they were seeke.

Byfel that, in that sesoun on a day,
In Southwerk at the Tabbard as I lay, 20
Redy to wenden on my pilgrimage
To Canturbury with ful devout corage,
At night was come into that hostelrie
Wel nyne and twenty in a companye,
Of sondry folk, by aventure i-falle 25
In felawschipe, and pilgryms were thei alle,
That toward Canturbury wolden ryde.

The chambres and the stables weren wyde,
 And wel we weren esud atte beste.
 And schortly, whan the sonne was to reste, 30
 So hadde I spoken with hem everychon,
 That I was of here felawschipe anon,
 And made forward erly to aryse,
 To take oure weye ther as I yow devyse.
 But natheles, whiles I have tyme and space, 35
 Or that I ferthere in this tale pace,
 Me thinketh it acordant to resoun,
 To telle yow alle the condicioun
 Of eche of hem, so as it semed[e] me,
 And which they weren, and of what degre ; 40
 And eek in what array that they were inne :
 And at a knight than wol I first bygynne.

A KNIGHT ther was, and that a worthy man,
 That from the tyme that he ferst bigan
 To ryden out, he lovede chyvalrye, 45
 Trouthe and honour, fredom and curtesie.
 Ful worthi was he in his lordes werre,
 And therto hadde he riden, noman ferre,
 As wel in Cristendom as [in] hethenesse,
 And evere honoured for his worthinesse. 50
 At Alisandre he was whan it was wonne,
 Ful ofte tyme he hadde the bord bygonne
 Aboven alle naciouns in Pruce.
 In Lettowe hadde reyced and in Ruce,
 No cristen man so ofte of his degre. 55
 In Gernade atte siege hadde he be
 Of Algesir, and riden in Belmarie.
 At Lieys was he, and at Satalie,
 Whan thei were wonne ; and in the Greete see
 At many a noble arive hadde he be. 60
 At mortal batailles hadde he ben fiftene,
 And foughten for our feith at Tramassene

In lystes thries, and ay slayn his foo.
 This ilke worthi knight hadde ben also
 Somtyme with the lord of Palatye, 65
 Ageyn another hethene in Turkye :
 And everemore he hadde a sovereyn prys.
 And though that he was worthy he was wys,
 And of his port as meke as [is] a mayde.
 He never ȝit no vilonye ne sayde 70
 In al his lyf unto no maner wight.
 He was a verray perfȝt gentil knight.
 But for to telle you of his array,
 His hors was good, but he ne was nouȝt gay.
 Of fustyan he wered a gepoun 75
 Al by-smoterud with his haburgeoun.
 For he was late comen from his viage,
 And wente for to doon his pilgrimage.
 With him ther was his sone, a ȝong SQUYER,
 A lovyer, and a lusty bacheler, 80
 With lokkes crulle as they were layde in presse.
 Of twenty ȝeer he was of age I gesse.
 Of his stature he was of evene lengthe,
 And wondurly delyver, and gret of strengthe.
 And he hadde ben somtyme in chivachie, 85
 In Flaundres, in Artoys, and in Picardie,
 And born him wel, as in so litel space,
 In hope to stonden in his lady grace.
 Embrowdid was he, as it were a mede
 Al ful of fresshe floures, white and reede. 90
 Syngynge he was, or flowtynge, al the day ;
 He was as fressh as is the moneth of May.
 Schort was his goune, with sleeves long and wyde.
 Wel cowde he sitte on hors, and faire ryde.
 He cowde songes make and wel endite, 95
 Justne and eek daunce, and wel purtray and write.
 So hote he lovede, that by nightertale

He sleep nomore than doth a nightyngale.
 Curteys he was, lowly, and servysable,
 And carf byform his fadur at the table.

109

A ȝEMAN had he, and servantes nomoo
 At that tyme, for him lust ryde soo ;
 And he was clad in coote and hood of grene.
 A shef of pocok arwes bright and kene
 Under his belte he bar ful thriftily.

105

Wel cowde he dresse his takel ȝomanly ;
 His arwes drowpud nought with fetheres lowe.
 And in his hond he bar a mighty bowe.
 A not-heed hadde he with a broun visage.
 Of woode-craft cowde he wel al the usage.

110

Upon his arme he bar a gay bracer,
 And by his side a swerd and a bokeler,
 And on that other side a gay daggere,
 Harneysed wel, and scharp as poynt of spere ;
 A Cristofre on his brest of silver schene.

115

An horn he bar, the bawdrik was of grene ;
 A forster was he sothely, as I gesse.
 Ther was also a Nonne, a PRIORESSE,
 That of hire smylyng was ful symple and coy ;
 Hire grettest ooth[e] nas but by seynt Loy ;

120

And sche was clept madame Engle[n]tyne.
 Ful wel sche sang the servise devyne,
 Entuned in hire nose ful semyly ;
 And Frensch sche spak ful faire and fetysly,
 Aftur the scole of Stratford atte Bowe,

125

For Frensch of Parys was to hire unknowe.
 At mete wel i-taught was sche withalle ;
 Sche leet no morsel from hire lippes falle,
 Ne wette hire fyngres in hire sauce deepe.
 Wel cowde sche carie a morsel, and wel keepe,
 That no drope [ne] fil uppon hire brest[e].
 In curtesie was sett al hire lest[e].

130

Hire overlippe wypud[e] sche so clene,
 That in hire cuppe was no ferthing sene
 Of grees, whan sche hadde dronken hire draught. 135
 Ful semely aftur hire mete sche raught.
 And sikurly sche was of gret disport,
 And ful plesant, and amyable of port,
 And peyned hire to counterfete cheere
 Of court, and ben estatlich of manere, 140
 And to ben holden digne of reverence.
 But for to speken of hire conscience,
 Sche was so charitable and so pitous,
 Sche wolde weepe if that sche sawe a mous
 Caught in a trappe, if it were deed or bledde. 145
 Of smale houndes hadde sche, that sche fedde
 With rostud fleissh, or mylk and wastel breed.
 But sore wepte sche if oon of hem were deed,
 Or if men smot it with a 3erde smerte :
 And al was conscience and tendre herte. 150
 Ful semely hire wymple i-pynched was ;
 Hire nose streight ; hire eyen grey as glas ;
 Hire mouth ful smal, and therto softe and reed ;
 But sikurly sche hadde a fair forheed.
 It was almost a spanne brood, I trowe, 155
 For hardily sche was not undergrowe.
 Ful fetys was hire cloke, as I was waar.
 Of smal coral aboute hire arme sche baar
 A peire of bedes gaudid al with grene ;
 And theron heng a broch of gold ful schene, 160
 On which was first i-writen a crowned A,
 And after that, *Amor vincit omnia*.
 Anothur NONNE also with hire hadde sche,
 That was hire chapelleyne, and PRESTES thre.
 A MONK ther was, a fair for the maistrie, 165
 An out-rydere, that loved[e] venerye ;
 A manly man, to ben an abbot able.

Ful many a deynté hors hadde he in stable :
 And when he rood, men might his bridel heere
 Gyngle in a whistlyng wynd so cleere, 170
 And eek as lowde as doth the chapel belle.
 Ther as this lord was keper of the selle,
 The reule of seynt Maure or of seynt Beneyt,
 Bycause that it was old and somdel streyt,
 This ilke monk leet [him] forby hem pace, 175
 And held aftur the newe world the space.
 He ȝaf nat of that text a pulled hen,
 That seith, that hunters been noon holy men ;
 Ne that a monk, whan he is cloysterles,
 Is likned to a fische that is watirles, 180
 That is to seyn, a monk out of his cloystre.
 But thilke text hild he not worth an oystre.
 And I seide his opinioun was good.
 What schulde he studie, and make himselven wood,
 Uppon a book in cloystre alway to powre, 185
 Or swynke with his handes, and laboure,
 As Austin byt? How schal the world be served?
 Lat Austyn have his swynk to him reserved.
 Therefore he was a pricasour aright ;
 Greyhoundes he hadde as ȝwifte as fowel in flight ; 190
 Of prikyng and of huntyng for the hare
 Was al his lust, for no cost wolde he spare.
 I saugh his sleves purfiled atte hond[e].
 With grys, and that the fynest of a lond[e]
 And for to festne his hood undur his chyn[ne] 195
 He hadde of gold y-wrought a curious pyn[ne] :
 A love-knotte in the gretter ende ther was.
 His heed was ballid, and schon as eny glas,
 And eek his face as he hadde be anynt.
 He was a lord ful fat and in good poynt ; 200
 His eyen steep, and rolyng in his heed[e],
 That stemed as a forneys of a leed[e] ;

His bootes souple, his hors in gret estat.
 Now certainly he was a fair prelat ;
 He was not pale as a for-pyned goost. 205
 A fat swan loved he best of eny roost.
 His palfray was as broun as eny berye.
 A FRERE ther was, a wantoun and a merye,
 A lymytour, a ful solempne man.
 In alle the ordres foure is noon that can 210
 So moche of daliaunce and fair langage.
 He hadde i-mad many a fair mariage
 Of 3onge wymmen, at his owne cost.
 Unto his ordre he was a noble post.
 Ful wel biloved and famulier was he 215
 With frankeleyns overal in his cuntre,
 And eek with worthi wommen of the toun :
 For he hadde power of confessioun,
 As seyde himself, more than a curat,
 For of his ordre he was licenciat. 220
 Ful sweet[e]ly herde he confessioun,
 And plesaunt was his absolucioun ;
 He was an esy man to 3eve penance
 Ther as he wiste han a good pitance ;
 For unto a povre ordre for to 3eve 225
 Is signe that a man is wel i-schreve.
 For if he 3af, he dorste make avaunt,
 He wiste that a man was repentaunt.
 For many a man so hard is of his herte,
 He may not wepe though him sore smerte. 230
 Therefore in stede of wepyng and prayeres,
 Men mooten 3iven silver to the pore freres.
 His typet was ay farsud ful of knyfes
 And pynnes, for to 3ive faire wyfes.
 And certayn[li] he hadde a mery noote. 235
 Wel couthe he synge and pleye[n] on a rote.
 Of 3eddynges he bar utturly the prys.

His nekke whit was as the flour-de-lys.
 Therto he strong was as a champioun.
 He knew wel the tavernes in every toun, 240
 And every ostiller or gay tapstere,
 Bet than a lazer, or a beggere,
 For unto such a worthi man as he
 Acorded not, as by his faculté,
 To have with sike lazars aqueyntaunce. 245
 It is not honest, it may not avaunce,
 For to delen with such poraile,
 But al with riche and sellers of vitaille.
 And overal, ther eny profyt schulde arise,
 Curteys he was, and lowe[ly] of servyse. 250
 Ther was no man nowher so vertuous.
 He was the beste begger in al his hous,
 [And 3af a certeyn ferme for the graunte
 Non of his bretheren cam in his haunte]
 For though a widewe hadde but oo schoo, 255
 So plesaunt was his *In principio*,
 Yet wolde he have a ferthing or he wente.
 His purchace was bettur than his rente.
 And rage he couthe and pleye[n] as a whelpe,
 In love-days ther couthe he mochil helpe. 260
 For ther was he not like a cloysterer,
 With a thredbare cope as a pore scoler,
 But he was like a maister or a pope.
 Of double worstede was his semy-cope,
 That rounded was as a belle out of presse. 265
 Somwhat he lipsede, for[his] wantounesse,
 To make his Englissch swete upon his tunge ;
 And in his harpyng, whan that he hadde sunge,
 His eyzen twynkeled in his heed aright,
 As don the sterres in the frosty night. 270
 This worthi lymytour was called Huberd.
 A MARCHAUNT was ther with a forked berd,

In motteleye, and high on horse he sat,
 Uppon his heed a Flaundrisch bever hat ;
 His botus clapsud faire and fetously. 275
 His resons he spak ful solempnely,
 Sownyng always the ences of his wynnyng.
 He wolde the see were kepud for eny thinge
 Bitwixe Middulburgh and Orewelle.
 Wel couthe he in eschange scheeldes selle. 280
 This worthi man ful wel his witte bisette ;
 Ther wiste no man that he was in dette,
 So estately was he of governaunce,
 With his bargayns, and with his chevysaunce.
 For sothe he was a worthi man withalle, 285
 But soth to say, I not what men him calle.

A CLERK ther was of Oxenford also,
 That unto logik hadde longe i-go.
 Al-so lene was his hors as is a rake,
 And he was not right fat, I undertake ; 290
 But lokede holwe, and therto soburly.
 Ful thredbare was his overest courtepy,
 For he hadde nouȝt geten him ȝit a benefice,
 Ne was not worthy to haven an office.
 For him was lever have at his beddes heed 295
 Twenty bookes, clothed in blak and reed,
 Of Aristotil, and of his philosophie,
 Then robus riche, or fithul, or [gay] sawtrie.
 But al-though he were a philosophre,
 ȝet hadde he but litul gold in cofre ; 300
 But al that he might[e] gete, and his frendes sende
 On bookes and his lernyng he it spende,
 And busily gan for the soules pray[e]
 Of hem that ȝaf him wherwith to scolay[e]
 Of studie took he most[e] cure and heede. 305
 Not oo word spak he more than was neede ;
 Al that he spak it was of heye prudence,

And schort and quyk, and ful of gret sentence.
 Sownyng in moral manere was his speche,
 And gladly wolde he lerne, and gladly teche.

310

A SERGEANT OF LAWE, war and wys,
 That often hadde ben atte parvys,
 Ther was also, ful riche of excellence.

Discret he was, and of gret reverence :

He semed such, his wordes were so wise,

315

Justice he was ful often in assise,

By patent, and by pleyn commissioun ;

For his science, and for his heih renoun,

Of fees and robes had he many oon.

So gret a purchasour was ther nowher noon.

320

Al was fee symple to him in effecte,

His purchasyng might[e] nought ben to him suspecte.

Nowher so besy a man as he ther nas,

And ȝit he semed[e] besier than he was.

In termes hadde [he] caas and domes alle,

325

That fro the tyme of kyng [Will] were falle.

Therto he couthe endite, and make a thing,

Ther couthe no man pynche at his writyng.

And every statute couthe he pleyn by roote.

He rood but hoomly in a medled coote,

330

Gird with a seynt of silk, with barres smale ;

Of his array telle I no lenger tale.

A FRANKLEYN ther was in his companye ;

Whit was his berde, as [is] the dayesy.

Of his complexioun he was sangwyn.

335

Wel loved he in the morn a sop in wyn.

To lyve[n] in delite was al his wone,

For he was Epicurius owne sone,

That heeld opynyoun that pleyn delyt

Was verraily felicité perfyt.

340

An househaldere, and that a gret, was he ;

Seynt Julian he was in his countré.

His breed, his ale, was alway after oon ;
 A bettre envyned man was nowher noon.
 Withoute bake mete was never his hous, 845
 Of fleissch and fisch, and that so plentyvous,
 It snewed in his hous of mete and drynk[e],
 Of alle deyntees that men cowde thynk[e].
 Aftur the sondry sesouns of the 3eer,
 He chaunged hem at mete and at soper. 850
 Ful many a fat partrich had he in mewe,
 And many a brem and many a luce in stewe.
 Woo was his cook, but if his sauce were
 Poynant and scharp, and redy al his gere.
 His table dormant in his halle alway 855
 Stood redy covered al the longe day.
 At sessions ther was he lord and sire.
 Ful ofte tyme he was knight of the schire.
 An anlas and a gipser al of silk
 Heng at his gerdul, whit as morne mylk. 860
 A schirreve hadde he ben, and a counter ;
 Was nowher such a worthi vavaser.
 An HABURDASSHER and a CARPENTER,
 A WEBBE, a DEYER, and a TAPICER,
 Weren with us eeke, clothed in oo lyveré, 865
 Of a solempne and gret fraternité.
 Ful freissch and newe here gere piked was ;
 Here knyfes were i-chapud nat with bras,
 But al with silver wrought ful clene and wel,
 Here gurdles and here pouches every del. 870
 Wel semed eche of hem a fair burgeys,
 To sitten in a 3eldehalle on the deys.
 Every man for the wisdom that he can,
 Was schaply for to ben an aldurman.
 For catel hadde they inough and rente, 875
 And eek here wyfes wolde it wel assente ;
 And elles certeyn hadde thei ben to blame.

It is right fair for to be clept *madame*,
 And for to go to vigilies al byfore,
 And han a mantel rially i-bore.

380

A Cook thei hadde with hem for the nones,
 To boyle chiknes and the mary bones,
 And poudre marchaunt, tart, and galyngale.
 Wel cowde he knowe a drauȝt of Londone ale.
 He cowde roste, sethe, broille, and frie,
 Make mortreux, and wel bake a pye.
 But gret harm was it, as it semede me,
 That on his schyne a mormal hadde he ;
 For blankmanger he made with the beste.

385

A SCHIPMAN was ther, wonyng fer by weste :
 For ought I woot, he was of Dertemouthe.

390

He rood upon a rouncy, as he couthe,
 In a gowne of faldyng to the kne.

A dagger hangyng on a laas hadde he
 Aboute his nekke under his arm adoun.

395

The hoothe somer had[de] maad his hew al broun ;
 And certeinly he was a good felawe.

Ful many a draught of wyn had he [y-]drawe
 From Burdeux-ward, whil that the chapman sleep.

Of nyce conscience took he no keep.

400

If that he foughte, and hadde the heizer hand,
 By water he sente hem hoom to every land.

But of his craft to rikne wel the tydes,
 His stremes and his dangers him bisides,
 His herbergh and his mone, his lodemenage,

405

Ther was non such from Hulle to Cartage.

Hardy he was, and wys to undertake ;

With many a tempest hadde his berd ben schake.

He knew wel alle the havenes, as thei were,

From Scotlond to the cape of Fynestere,

410

And every cryk in Bretayne and in Spayne ;

His barge y-clepud was the Magdelayne.

Ther was also a DOCTOUR OF PHISIK,
 In al this world ne was ther non him lyk
 To speke of phisik and of surgerye ; 415
 For he was groundud in astronomye.
 He kepte his pacient wondurly wel
 In houres by his magik naturel.
 Wel cowde he fortune the ascendent
 Of his ymages for his pacient. 420
 He knew the cause of every maladye,
 Were it of cold, or hete, or moyst, or drye,
 And where thei engendrid, and of what humour ;
 He was a verrey perfizt practisour.
 The cause i-knowe, and of his harme the roote, 425
 Anon he 3af the syke man his boote.
 Ful redy hadde he his apotecaries,
 To sende him dragges, and his letuaries,
 For eche of hem made othur [for] to wynne ;
 Here frendschipe was not newe to begynne. 430
 Wel knew he the olde Esculapius,
 And Deiscorides, and eeke Rufus ;
 Old Ypocras, Haly, and Galien ;
 Serapyon, Razis, and Avycen ;
 Averrois, Damescen, and Constantyn ; 435
 Bernard, and Gatisden, and Gilbertyn.
 Of his diete mesurable was he,
 For it was of no superfluité,
 But of gret norisching and digestible
 His studie was but litel on the Bible. 440
 In sangwin and in pers he clad was al,
 Lined with taffata and with sendal.
 And 3it he was but esy in dispence ;
 He kepte that he wan in pestilence.
 For gold in phisik is a cordial, 445
 Therefore he lovede gold in special.

A good WIF was ther of byside BATHE,

But sche was somdel deaf, and that was skathe.
 Of cloth makyng she hadde such an haunt,
 Sche passed hem of Ypris and of Gaunt. 450
 In al the parisshe wyf ne was ther noon
 That to the offryng byforn hire schulde goon,
 And if ther dide, certeyn so wroth was sche,
 That sche was thanne out of alle charité.
 Hire keverchefs weren ful fyne of grounde ; 455
 I durste swere they weyꝝede ten pounce
 That on a Sunday were upon hire heed.
 Hire hosen were of fyn[e] scarlett reed,
 Ful streyte y-teyed, and schoos ful moyste and newe.
 Bold was hir face, and fair, and reed of hewe. 460
 Sche was a worthy womman al hire lyfe,
 Housbondes atte chirche dore hadde sche fyfe,
 Withouten othur companye in ȝouthe ;
 But thereof needeth nought to speke as nouthe.
 And thries hadde sche ben at Jerusalem ; 465
 Sche hadde passud many a straunge streem ;
 At Rome sche hadde ben, and at Boloyn,
 In Galice at seynt Jame, and at Coloyne.
 Sche cowde moche of wandryng by the weye.
 Gattothud was sche, sothly for to seye. 470
 Uppon an amblere esely sche sat,
 Wymplid ful wel, and on hire heed an hat
 As brood as is a bocler or a targe ;
 A foot-mantel aboute hire hupes large,
 And on hire feet a paire of spores scharpe. 475
 In felawschipe wel cowde [sche] lawghe and carpe.
 Of remedies of love sche knew perchaunce,
 For of that art sche knew the olde daunce.
 A good man was ther of religioun,
 And was a pore PERSOUN of a toun ; 480
 But riche he was of holy thought and werk.
 He was also a lerned man, a clerk

That Cristes Gospel gladly wolde preche ;
 His parischens devoutly wold he teche.
 Benigne he was, and wondur diligent, 485
 And in adversité ful pacient ;
 And such he was i-proved ofte sithes.
 Ful loth were him to curse for his tythes,
 But rather wolde be 3even out of dowte,
 Unto his pore parisschens aboute, 490
 Of his offrynge, and eek of his substaunce.
 He cowde in litel thing han suffisance.
 Wyd was his parisch, and houses fer asondur,
 But he ne lafte not for reyne ne thondur,
 In siknesse ne in meschief to visite 495
 The ferrest in his parissche, moche and lite,
 Uppon his feet, and in his hond a staf.
 This noble ensample unto his sheep he 3af,
 That ferst he wroughte, and after that he taughte,
 Out of the gospel he tho wordes caughte, 500
 And this figure he addid[e] 3it therto,
 That if gold ruste, what schulde yren doo ?
 For if a prest be foul, on whom we truste,
 No wondur is a lewid man to ruste ;
 And schame it is, if that a prest take kepe, 505
 A schiten schepperd and a clene schepe ;
 Wel oughte a prest ensample for to 3ive,
 By his clenness, how that his sheep schulde lyve.
 He sette not his benefice to huyre,
 And lefte his sheep encombred in the myre, 510
 And ran to Londone, unto seynte Poules,
 To seeken him a chaunterie for soules,
 Or with a brethurhede be withholde ;
 But dwelte at hoom. and kepte wel his folde,
 So that the wolf ne made it not mysclare. 515
 He was a schepperde and no mercenarie ;
 And though he holy were, and vertuous,

He was to senful man nought dispitous,
 Ne of his speche daungerous ne digne,
 But in his teching discret and benigne. 520
 To drawe folk to heven by fairnesse,
 By good ensample, [this] was his busynesse :
 But it were eny persone obstinat,
 What so he were of high or lowe estat,
 Him wolde he snybbe scharply for the nones. 535
 A better preest I trowe ther nowher non is.
 He waytud after no pompe ne reverence,
 Ne maked him a spiced conscience,
 But Cristes lore, and his apostles twelve,
 He taught, and ferst he followed it himselve. 550

With him ther was a PLOUGHMAN, his brothur,
 That hadde i-lad of dong ful many a fothur.
 A trewe swynker and a good was hee,
 Lyvyng in pees and perfizt charitee.
 God loved he best with al his trewe herte 535
 At alle tymes, though him gamed or smerte,
 And thanne his neighebour right as himselve.
 He wolde threisshe, and therto dyke and delve,
 For Cristes sake, with every pore wight,
 Withouten huyre, if it laye in his might. 540
 His tythes payede he ful faire and wel,
 Bathe of his owne swynk and his catel.
 In a tabbard [he] rood upon a mere.

Ther was also a reeve and a mellere,
 A sompnour and a pardonor also, 545
 A maunciple, and my self, ther was no mo.

The MELLERE was a stout carl for the nones,
 Ful big he was of braun, and eek of boones ;
 That prevede wel, for overal ther he cam,
 At wrastlyng he wolde bere away the ram. 550
 He was schort schuldred, broode, a thikke knarre,
 Ther nas no dore that he nolde heve of harre,

Or breke it with a rennyng with his heed.
 His berd as ony sowe or fox was reed,
 And therto brood, as though it were a spade. 565
 Upon the cop right of his nose he hade
 A werte, and theron stood a tuft of heres,
 Reede as the berstles of a souwes eeres.
 His nose-thurles blake were and wyde.
 A swerd and a bocler baar he by his side, 570
 His mouth as wyde was as a gret forneys,
 He was a jangler, and a goiyardeys,
 And that was most of synne and harlotries.
 Wel cowde he stele corn, and tollen thries ;
 And zet he had a thombe of gold pardé. 585
 A whit cote and [a] blewe hood wered he.
 A baggepipe cowde he blowe and sowne,
 And therwithal he brought us out of towne.

A gentil MAUNCIPLE was ther of a temple,
 Of which achatours mighten take exemple 570
 For to be wys in beyying of vitaille.
 For whethur that he payde, or took by taille,
 Algate he wayted[e] so in his acate,
 That he was ay biforn and in good state.
 Now is not that of God a ful faire grace, 575
 That such a lewed mannes wit schal pace
 The wisdom of an heep of lernede men ?
 Of maystres hadde [he] moo than thries ten,
 That were of lawe expert and curious ;
 Of which ther were a doseyn in an house 580
 Worthi to be stiwardz of rente and lond
 Of any lord that is in Engelond,
 To make him lyve by his propre good,
 In honour detteles, but if he were wood,
 Or lyve as scarsly as he can desire ; 585
 And able for to helpen al a schire
 In any caas that mighte falle or happe ;

And ȝit this maunciple sette here aller cappe.

The REEVE was a sklendre colerik man,
 His berd was schave as neigh as ever he can. 560
 His heer was by his eres neighe i-schorn,
 His top was dockud lyk a preest biforn.
 Ful longe wern his leggus, and ful lene,
 Al like a staff, ther was no calf y-sene.
 Wel cowde he kepe a gerner and a bynne ; 565
 Ther was non auditour cowde on him wyne.
 Wel wiste he by the drought, and by the reyn,
 The ȝeeldyng of his seed, and of his greyn.
 His lordes scheep, his nete, his dayerie,
 His swyn, his hors, his stoor, and his pultrie, 600
 Was holly in this reeves governynge,
 And by his covenaut ȝaf the rekenynge,
 Syn that his lord was twenti ȝeer of age ;
 Ther couthe noman bringe him in arrerage.
 Ther nas ballif, ne herde, ne other hyne, 605
 That they ne knewe his sleight and his covyne ;
 They were adrad of him, as of the deth[e].
 His wonyng was ful fair upon an heth[e],
 With grene trees i-schadewed was his place.
 He cowde better than his lord purchase. 610
 Ful riche he was i-stored prively,
 His lord wel couthe he plese subtilly,
 To ȝeve and lene him of his owne good,
 And have a thank, a cote, and eek an hood.
 In ȝouth he lerned hadde a good mester ; 615
 He was a wel good wright, a carpenter.
 This reeve sat upon a wel good stot,
 That was a pomely gray, and highte Scot.
 A long surcote of pers uppon he hadde,
 And by his side he bar a rusty bladde. 620
 Of Northfolk was this reeve of which I telle,
 Byside a toun men callen Baldeswelle.

Tukkud he was, as is a frere, aboute,
And ever he rood the hynderest of the route.

A SOMPNOUR was ther with us in that place, 626

That hadde a fyr-reed cherubyn[e]s face,
For sawceflem he was, with eyzen narwe.

As hoot he was, and leccherous, as a sparwe,
With skalled browes blak, and piled berd ;

Of his visage children weren aferd. 630

Ther nas quyksilver, litarge, ne bremstone,
Boras, ceruce, ne oille of tartre noon,

Ne oynement that wolde clense and byte,
That him might helpen of his whelkes white,

Ne of the knobbes sitting on his cheekes. 635

Wel loved he garleek, oynouns, and ek leekes,

And for to drinke strong wyn reed as blood.

Thanne wolde he speke, and crye as he were wood.

And whan that he wel dronken hadde the wyn,

Than wolde he speke no word but Latyn. 640

A fewe termes hadde he, tuo or thre,

That he hadde lerned out of som decree ;

No wondur is, he herde it al the day ;

And eek ye knowe wel, how that a jay

Can clepe Watte, as wel as can the pope. 645

But who so wolde in othur thing him grope,

Thanne hadde he spent al his philosophie,

Ay, *Questio quid juris*, wolde he crye.

He was a gentil harlot and a kynde ;

A bettre felaw schulde men nowher fynde. 650

He wolde suffre for a quart of wyn

A good felawe to han his concubyn

A twelve moneth, and excuse him atte fulle.

And prively a fynch eek cowde he pulle.

And if he fond owher a good felawe, 655

He wolde teche him to have non awe

In such a caas of the archedeknes curs,

But if a mannes soule were in his purs ;
 For in his purs he scholde punysshed be.
 ' Purs is the ercedeknes helle,' quod he. 660
 But wel I woot he lyeth right in dede ;
 Of cursyng oweth ech gulty man to drede ;
 For curs wol slee right as assoillyng saveth ;
 And also ware him of a *significavit*.
 In daunger hadde he at his own assise 665
 The 3onge gurles of the diocise,
 And knew here counseil, and was al here red.
 A garland had he set up on his heed,
 As gret as it were for an ale-stake ;
 A bokeler had he maad him of a cake. 670

With him ther rood a gentil PARDONER
 Of Rouncival, his frend and his comper,
 That streyt was comen from the court of Rome.
 Ful lowde he sang, Com hider, love, to me.
 This sompnour bar to him a stif burdoun, 675
 Was nevere trompe of half so gret a soun.
 This pardoner hadde heer as 3elwe as wex,
 But smothe it heng, as doth a strike of flex ;
 By unces hynge his lokkes that he hadde,
 And therwith he his schuldres overspradde. 680
 Ful thenne it lay, by culpons on and oon,
 But hood, for jolitee, ne wered he noon,
 For it was trussud up in his walet.
 Him thought he rood al of the newe get,
 Dischevele, sauf his cappe, he rood al bare. 685
 Suche glaryng eyzen hadde he as an hare.
 A vernicle hadde he sowed on his cappe.
 His walet lay byforn him in his lappe,
 Bret-ful of pardoun come from Rome al hoot.
 A voys he hadde as smale as eny goot. 690
 No berd ne hadde he, ne never scholde have,
 As smothe it was as it were late i-schave ;

I trowe he were a geldyng or a mare.
 But of his craft, fro Berwyk unto Ware,
 Ne was ther such another pardonere. 696
 For in his male he hadde a pilwebeer,
 Which, that he saide, was oure lady veyl :
 He seide, he hadde a gobet of the seyl
 That seynt Petur hadde, whan that he wente
 Uppon the see, til Jhesu Crist him hente. 700
 He hadde a cros of latoun ful of stones,
 And in a glas he hadde pigges bones.
 But with this reliq[ue]s, whanne that he fand
 A pore persoun dwellyng uppon land,
 Upon a day he gat him more moneye 705
 Than that the persoun gat in monthes tweye.
 And thus with feyned flaterie and japes,
 He made the persoun and the people his apes.
 But trewely to tellen atte laste,
 He was in church a noble ecclesiaste. 710
 Wel cowde he rede a lessoun or a storye,
 But altherbest he sang an offertorie ;
 For wel he wist[e] whan that song was songe,
 He moste preche, and wel affyle his tunge,
 To wynne silver, as he right wel cowde ; 715
 Therefore he sang ful meriely and lowde.
 Now have I told you shortly in a clause
 Thestat, tharray, the nombre, and eek the cause
 Why that assembled was this compaignie
 In Southwerk at this gentil ostelrie, 720
 That highte the Tabbard, faste by the Belle.
 But now is tyme to ȝow for to telle
 How that we bare us in that ilke night,
 Whan we were in that ostelrie alight ;
 And aftur wol I telle of oure viage, 725
 And al the remenaunt of oure pilgrimage.
 But ferst I pray you of your curtesie,

That ye ne rette it nat my vilanye,
 Though that I speke al pleyn in this matere,
 To telle you here wordes and here cheere ; 730
 Ne though I speke here wordes properly.
 For this ye knowen al so wel as I,
 Who-so schal telle a tale afur a man,
 He moste reherce, as neigh as ever he can,
 Every word, if it be in his charge, 735
 Al speke he never so rudely ne large ;
 Or elles he moot telle his tale untrewre,
 Or feyne thing, or fynde wordes newe.
 He may not spare, tho he were his brothur ;
 He moste as wel say oo word as anothur. 740
 Crist spak himself ful broode in holy writ,
 And wel ye woot no vilanye is it.
 Eke Plato seith, who so that can him rede,
 The wordes mot be cosyng to the dede.
 Also I pray you to forȝeve it me, 745
 Al have I folk nat set in here degre
 Here in this tale, as that thei shulde stonde ;
 My witt is thynne, ye may wel undurstonde.
 Greet cheere made oure ost us everichon,
 And to the souper sette he us anon ; 750
 And served us with vitaille atte beste.
 Sirong was the wyn, and wel to drynke us leste.
 A semely man our ooste was withalle
 For to han been a marchal in an halle ;
 A large man was he with eyzen stepe, 755
 A fairere burgeys is ther noon in Chepe :
 Bold of his speche, and wys and wel i-taught,
 And of manhede lakkede he right naught.
 Eke therto he was right a mery man,
 And after soper playen he bygan, 760
 And spak of myrthe among othur thinges,
 Whan that we hadde maad our rekenynges ;

And sayde thus : ‘ Lo, lordynges, trewely
 Ye ben to me right welcome hertily :
 For by my trouthe, if that I schal not lye, 763
 I ne saugh this 3eer so mery a companye
 At oones in this herbergh as is now.
 Fayn wold I do yow merthe, wiste I how,
 And of a merthe I am right now bythought,
 To doon you eese, and it schal coste nought. 770
 Ye goon to Caunturbury ; God you speede,
 The blisful martir quyte you youre meede !
 And wel I woot, as ye gon by the weye,
 Ye schapen yow to talken and to pleye ;
 For trewely comfort ne merthe is noon 775
 To ryde by the weye domb as a stoon ;
 And therefore wol I make you disport,
 As I seyde erst, and do you som confort.
 And if yow liketh alle by oon assent
 Now for to standen at my juggement, 780
 And for to werken as I schal you seye,
 To morwe, when ye riden by the weye,
 Now by my fadres soule that is deed,
 But ye be merye, smyteth of myn heed.
 Hold up youre hond withoute more speche.’ 785
 Oure counseil was not longe for to seche ;
 Us thoughte it nas nat worth to make it wys,
 And graunted him withoute more avys,
 And bad him seie his verdite, as him leste.
 ‘ Lordynges,’ quoth he, ‘ now herkeneth for the beste ; 790
 But taketh not, I pray you, in disdayn ;
 This is the poynt, to speken schort and playn,
 That ech of yow to schorte with youre weie,
 In this viage, schal telle tales tweye,
 To Caunturburi-ward, I mene it so, 795
 And hom-ward he schal tellen othur tuo,
 Of adventures that ther han bifalle.

And which of yow that bereth him best of alle,
 That is to seye, that telleth in this caas
 Tales of best sentence and of solas, 800
 Schal han a soper at your alther cost
 Here in this place sittynge by this post,
 Whan that we comen ageyn from Canturbery.
 And for to make you the more mery,
 I wol myselven gladly with you ryde, 805
 Right at myn owen cost, and be youre gyde.
 And whoso wole my juggement withseie
 Schal paye for al we spenden by the weye.
 And if ye vouchesauf that it be so,
 Telle me anon, withouten wordes moo, 810
 And I wole erely schappe me therfore.
 This thing was graunted, and oure othus swore
 With ful glad herte, and prayden him also
 That he wolde vouchesauf for to doon so,
 And that he wolde ben oure governour, 815
 And of our tales jugge and reportour,
 And sette a souper at a certeyn prys ;
 And we wolde rewled be at his devys,
 In heygh and lowe ; and thus by oon assent
 We been acorded to his juggement. 820
 And therupon the wyn was fet anon ;
 We dronken, and to reste wente echoon.
 Withouten eny lengere tarynge.
 A morwe whan that the day bigan to sprynge,
 Up roos oure ost, and was oure althur cok, 825
 And gaderud us togider alle in a flok,
 And forth we riden a litel more than paas,
 Unto the waterynge of seint Thomas.
 And there oure ost bigan his hors areste,
 And seyde, ‘ Lordus, herkeneth if yow leste. 830
 Ye woot youre forward, and I it you recorde.
 If eve-song and morwe-song accorde,

Let se now who schal telle ferst a tale.
 As evere I moote drynké wyn or ale,
 Who so be rebel to my juggement 835
 Schal paye for al that by the weye is spent.
 Nor draweth cut, er that we forther twynne ;
 Which that hath the schortest schal bygynne.'
 'Sire knight,' quoth he, '[my] maister and my lord,
 Now draweth cut, for that is myn acord. 840
 Cometh ner,' quoth he, 'my lady prioresse ;
 And ye, sir clerk, lat be your schamfastnesse,
 Ne studieth nat ; ley hand to, every man.'
 Anon to drawen every wight bigan,
 And schortly for to tellen as it was, 845
 Were it by aventure, or sort, or cas,
 The soth is this, the cut fil to the knight,
 Of which ful glad and blithe was every wight ;
 And telle he moste his tale as was resoun,
 By forward and by composicioun, 850
 As ye han herd ; what needeth wordes moo?
 And whan this goode man seigh that it was so,
 As he that wys was and obedient
 To kepe his forward by his fre assent,
 He seyde : 'Syn I schal bygynne the game, 855
 What, welcome be thou cut, a Goddus name !
 Now lat us ryde, and herkneth what I seye.'
 And with that word we ridden forth oure weye ;
 And he bigan with right a merie chere
 His tale, and seide right in this manere. 860

SELECTIONS

FROM

GOWER'S CONFESSIO AMANTIS.

THE STORY OF CEIX AND ALCEON.

THIS finde I writen in poesy
Ceix the king of Troceny
Hadde Alceon to his wife,
Which as her owne hertes life
Him loveth. And he had also 5
A brother, which was cleped tho
Dedalion, and he par cas
Fro kinde of man forshape was
Into a goshauke for likenesse,
Wherof this king great hevinesse 10
Hath take and thought in his corage
To gone upon a pelrinage
Into a straunge region,
Where he hath his devocion
To done his sacrifice and prey, 15
If that he might in any wey
Toward the goddes finde grace
His brothers hele to purchase,
So that he mighte be reformed
Of that he hadde be transformed. 20
To this purpose and to this ende
This king is redy for to wende
As he, which wolde go by ship.

And for to done him felaship
 His wife unto the see him brought 25
 With all her herte and him besought,
 That he the time her wolde sain,
 Whan that he thoughte come ayein.
 Within, he saith, two monthes day.
 And thus in alle haste he may 30
 He toke his leve and forth he saileth
 Wepend, and she her self bewaileth
 And torneth home there she cam fro.
 But whan the monthes were ago,
 The which he set of his coming, 35
 And that she herde no tiding,
 There was no care for to seche,
 Wherof the goddes to beseche.
 Tho she began in many a wise
 And to Juno her sacrifice 40
 Above all other most she dede
 And for her lord she hath so hede
 To wite and knowe how that he ferd,
 That Juno the goddesse her herde
 Anone, and upon this matere 45
 She badde Yris her messagere
 To Slepes hous that she shal wende
 And bid him, that he make an ende
 By sweven and shewen all the cas
 Unto this lady, how it was. 50
 This Yris fro the highe stage,
 Whiche undertake hath the message,
 Her reiny cope did upon,
 The which was wonderly begone
 With colours of diverse hewe 55
 An hunderd mo than men it knewe,
 The heven liche unto a bowe
 She bende and she cam downe lowe,

The god of slepe where that she fond
 And that was in a straunge lond, 60
 Which marcheth upon Chimery.
 For there, as saith the poesy,
 The god of slepe hath made his hous,
 Whiche of entaile is merveilous.
 Under an hill there is a cave, 65
 Which of the sonne may nought have,
 So that no man may knowe aright
 The point betwene the day and night.
 There is no fire, there is no sparke,
 There is no dore, which may charke, 70
 Wherof an eye shulde unshet,
 So that inward there is no let.
 And for to speke of that withoute,
 There stant no great tre nigh aboute,
 Wheron there mighte crowe or pie 75
 Alighte for to clepe or crie.
 There is no cock to crowe day
 Ne beste none, which noise may
 The hille, but all aboute round
 There is growend upon the ground 80
 Popy, which bereth the sede of slepe,
 With other herbes suche an hepe.
 A stille water for the nones
 Rennend upon the smalle stones,
 Which hight of Lethes the river, 85
 Under that hille in such maner
 There is, which yiveth great appetite
 To slepe. And thus ful of delite
 Slepe hath his hous, and of his couche
 Within his chambre if I shall touche 90
 Of hebenus that slepy tre
 The bordes all aboute be,
 And for he shulde slepe softe

Upon a fether bed alofte
 He lith with many a pilwe of doun, 95
 The chambre is strowed up and doun
 With swevenes many a thousand fold.
 Thus came Yris into this holde
 And to the bed, whiche is all black,
 She goth, and ther with Slepe she spake, 100
 And in this wise as she was bede
 The message of Juno she dede,
 Full ofte her wordes she reherceth,
 Er he his slepy eres perceth
 With mochel wo. But ate laste 105
 His slombrend eyen he upcaste
 And said her, that it shal be do,
 Wherof amonge a thousand tho
 Within his hous, that slepy were,
 In speciall he chese out there 110
 Thre, whiche shulden do this dede,
 The first of hem, so as I rede,
 Was Morpheus, the whose nature
 Is for to take the figure
 Of that persone that him liketh, 115
 Wherof that he ful ofte entriketh
 The life, which slepe shal by night.
 And Ithecus that other hight,
 Which hath the vois of every sounne,
 The chese and the condicioun 120
 Of every life what so it is.
 The thridde suend after this
 Is Panthasas, which may transforme
 Of every thing the righte forme
 And change it in another kinde. 125
 Upon hem thre, so as I finde,
 Of swevens stant all thapparence,
 Which other while is evidence

And other while but a jape.
 But netheles it is so shape, 130
 That Morpheus by night alone
 Appereth unto Alceone
 In likenesse of her husbonde
 Al naked dede upon the stronde,
 And how he dreint in speciall 135
 These other two it shewen all.
 The tempest of the blacke cloude,
 The wode see, the windes loude,
 All this she met, and sigh him deien,
 Wherof that she began to crien 140
 Slepnd a bedde there she lay.
 And with that noise of her affray
 Her women sterten up aboute,
 Whiche of her lady were in doubte
 And axen her, how that she ferde. 145
 And she right as she sigh and herde
 Her sweven hath tolde hem every dele.
 And they it halsen alle wele
 And sain, it is a token of good.
 But til she wist how that it stood, 150
 She hath no comfort in her herte.
 Upon the morwe and up she sterte
 And to the see, where as she met,
 The body lay, withoute lete
 She drough, and whanne she cam nigh 155
 Starke dede his armes sprad she sigh
 Her lord, fletend upon the wawe,
 Wherof her wittes be withdrawe.
 And she, which toke of deth no kepe,
 Anone forth lepte into the depe 100
 And wold have caught him in her arme.
 This infortune of double harme
 The goddes from the heven above

Beheld and for the trouthe of love,
 Whiche in this worthy lady stood, 165
 They have upon the salte flood
 Her dreinte lorde and her also
 Fro deth to life torned so,
 That they ben shapen into briddes
 Swimmend upon the wawe amiddes. 170
 And whan she sigh her lord livend
 In likenesse of a bird swimmend
 And she was of the same sort,
 So as she mighte do disport
 Upon the joie, which she hadde, 175
 Her winges both abrode she spradde
 And him so as she may suffise
 Beclipt and kist in suche a wise,
 As she was whilome wont to do.
 Her winges for her arnes two 190
 She toke and for her lippes softe
 Her harde bille, and so ful ofte
 She fondeth in her briddes forme,
 If that she might her self conforme
 To do the plesaunce of a wife, 185
 As she did in that other life.
 For though she hadde her power lore
 Her will stood, as it was to-fore,
 And serve h him so as she may.
 Wherof into this ilke day 190
 To-gider upon the see they wone,
 Where many a doughter and a sone
 They bringen forth of briddes kinde.
 And for men shulden take in minde
 This Alceon the trewe quene, 195
 Her briddes yet as it is sene
 Of Alceon the name bere.

THE STORY OF ROSIPHELE.

Of Armenie I rede thus,
There was a king whiche Herupus
Was hote, and he a lusty maide 200
To doughter had, and as men saide
Her name was Rosiphele,
Which tho was of great renome.
For she was bothe wise and faire
And shulde ben her faders heire. 205
But she had o defaulte of slouthe
Towardes love, and that was routhe.
For so well couthe no man say,
Which mighte set her in the way
Of loves occupacion 210
Through none ymaginacion,
That scole wolde she nought knowe.
And thus she was one of the slowe
As of suché hertes besinesse,
Till whanne Venus the goddesse, 215
Which loves court hath for to reule,
Hath brought her into better reule
Forth with Cupide, and with his might,
For they merveile of suche a wight,
Which tho was in her lusty age 220
Desireth nouter mariage
Ne yet the love of paramours,
Which ever hath ben the comun cours
Amonges hem, that lusty were.
So was it shewed after there. 225
For he, that highe hertes loweth,
With fry dartes whiche he throweth,
Cupide, whiche of love is god,
In chastisinge hath made a rod
To drive away her wantonnesse, 230

So that within a while I gesse,
 She had on suche a chaunce sporned,
 That all her mod was overtorned,
 Which first she had of slowe manere.
 For thus it felle, as thou shalt here.

235

Whan come was the month of May,
 She wolde walke upon a day,
 And that was er the sonne arist,
 Of women but a fewe it wist.
 And forth she wente prively
 Unto the park was faste by,
 All softe walkend on the gras,
 Till she came there the launde was,
 Through which ther ran a great rivere.
 It thought her faire and saide : Here
 I woll abide under the shawe,
 And bad her women to withdrawe
 And there she stood alone stille
 To thenke what was in her wille.
 She sigh the swote floures springe,
 She herde gladde foules singe,
 She sigh the bestes in her kinde,
 The buck, the doo, the hert, the hinde,
 The male go with the femele.
 And so began there a quarele
 Betwene love and her owne herte,
 Fro which she couthe nought asterte.
 And as she cast her eye aboute,
 She sigh clad in one sute a route
 Of ladies, where they comen ride
 A longe under the wodes side.
 On faire amblende hors they set,
 That were all white, faire and great,
 And everychone ride on side.
 The sadels were of suche a pride

240

245

250

255

260

265

With perle and gold so well begone,
 So riche sigh she never none,
 In kirtles and in copes riche
 They weren clothed alle aliche
 Departed even of white and blewe 270
 With alle lustes, that she knewe,
 They were embrouded over all,
 Her bodies weren longe and small.
 The beaute fair upon her face
 It may none erthly thing deface, 275
 Corounes on her hede they bere,
 As eche of hem a quene were,
 That alle the golde of Cresus halle
 The leste coronall of alle
 Ne might have bought after the worth. 280
 Thus comen they ridende forth.
 The kinges doughter, which this sigh,
 For pure abasshe drewe her adrigh
 And helde her close under a bough
 And let hem passen stille inough. 285
 For as her thought in her avise,
 To hem that weren of suche a price
 She was nought worthy to axen there,
 Fro whenne they come, or what they were,
 But lever than this worldes good 290
 She wolde have wist how that it stood
 And put her hede a litel out,
 And as she loked her aboute,
 She sigh comend under the linde
 A woman upon an hors behinde. 295
 The hors, on which she rode, was black,
 All lene and galled upon the back
 And halted, as he were encloied,
 Wherof the woman was annoied.
 Thus was the hors in sory plight, 300

But for all that a sterre whit
Amiddes in her front she hadde.
Her sadel eke was wonder badde,
In which the wofull woman sat.
And netheles there was with that 305
A riche bridel for the nones
Of golde and precieuse stones ;
Her cote was somdele to-tore,
About her middel twenty score
Of horse halters and well mo 310
There hingen ate time tho.
Thus whan she came the lady nigh,
Than toke she better hede and sigh
The woman fair was of visage,
Fresh, lusty, yong and tendre of age. 315
And so this lady, there she stood,
Bethought her well and understood,
That this, which came ridende tho,
Tidinges couthe telle of tho,
Whiche as she sigh to-fore ride, 320
And put her forth and praide abide
And said : Ha suster, let me here,
What ben they, that riden now here
And ben so richly arraied ?
This woman, which came so esmaied, 325
Answerde with full softe speche
And said : Madame, I shall you teche,
These are of tho, that whilom were
Servaunts to love and trouthe bere,
There as they had their hertes sette. 330
Fare well, for I may nought be lette.
Madame, I go to my service,
So must I haste in alle wise
Forthy, Madame, yif me leve,
I may nought longe with you leve. 335

Ha, gode suster, yet I prey,
 Tell me, why ye be so besey,
 And with these halters thus begone?
 Madame, whilom I was one,
 That to my fader hadde a king. 840
 But I was slowe and for no thing
 Me liste nought to love obey,
 And that I now full sore abey,
 For I whilom no love hadde,
 My hors is now feble and badde 845
 And all to-tore is min array.
 And every yere this fresshe May
 These lusty ladies ride aboute,
 And I must nedes sue her route
 In this maner, as ye now se 850
 And trusse her halters forth with me
 And am but as her horse knave.
 None other office I ne have,
 Hem thenketh I am worthy no more,
 For I was slowe in loves lore, 855
 Whan I was able for to lere
 And wolde nought the tales here
 Of hem, that couthen love teche.
 Now tell me than, I you beseche,
 Wherof that riche bridel serveth? 860
 With that her chere away she swerveth,
 And gan to wepe and thus she tolde:
 This bridel, which ye now beholde,
 So riche upon min horse hed,
 Madame, afore er I was dede, 865
 Whan I was in my lusty life,
 There fell into min hert a strife
 Of love, which me overcome,
 So that therafter hede I nome
 And thought I wolde love a knight, 870

That laste well a fourtenight,
For it no lenger mighte laste,
So nigh my life was ate laste.
But nowe alas to late ware
That I ne had him loved ere, 875
For deth cam so in haste byme,
Er I therto had any time,
That it ne mighte ben acheved.
But for all that I am releved
Of that my will was good therto 880
That love suffreth it be so,
That I shall such a bridel were.
Nowe have ye herd all min answeere,
To god, Madame, I you betake,
And warneth alle for my sake, 885
Of love that they be nought idel
And bid hem thenke upon my bridel.
And with that worde all sodeinly
She passeth as it were a skie
All clene out of this ladies sight. 890
And tho for fere her herte aflight
And saide to her self: Helas !
I am right in the same cas.
But if I live after this day,
I shall amende it if I may. 895
And thus homward this lady went
And chaunged all her first entent
Within her herte and gan to swere,
That she no halters wolde bere.

GLOSSARY.

ABBREVIATIONS, ETC.—*Joh.*, A. S. Gospel of John; *Æl.*, Homilies of Ælfric; *Os.*, Orosius; *Bs.*, Boethius; *S. C.*, Anglo-Saxon Chronicle; *L.*, Laȝamon's Brut; *A. R.*, Ancren Riwle; *O.*, Ormulum; *H. III.*, Proclamation of Henry III.; *R.*, Robert of Gloucester's Chronicle; *A. I.*, Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyt; *M.*, Sir John Maundevile's Voiage; *H. P.*, Higden's Polychronicon; *P. P.*, Piers Plowman; *P. C.*, Piers Plowman's Creed; *W.*, Wycliffite Versions; *C.*, Chaucer; *G.*, Gower.

a. or *adj.*, adjective; *adv.*, adverb; *pron.*, pronoun; *prep.*, preposition; *pr.* or *pres.*, present; *s.*, singular; *pl.*, plural; *p. s.*, past tense singular; *p. pl.*, past tense plural; *pr.* or *pres. p.*, present participle; *imp.*, imperative; *inf.*, infinitive; *fut. inf.*, future, or dative, infinitive, or gerund; *g.* or *gen.*, genitive; *d.*, dative; *acc.*, accusative; *abl.*, ablative or instrumental; *def.*, definite; *indef.*, indefinite; *1p.*, *2p.*, *3p.*, 1st, 2d, 3d, person.

The three declensions of A. S. nouns are designated as *1m.*, *1f.*, *1n.*, 1st decl., masculine, 1st decl., feminine, 1st decl., neuter; *2m.*, *2n.*, 2d decl., masc., 2d decl., neuter; *3f.*, 3d. decl. fem.

Of the weak verbs, the infinitive, the past tense singular, and the past participle, are given; of the strong verbs, the infinitive, the 3d person singular of the present indicative, when there is a vowel change in the 2d and 3d persons, the *p. s.*, *p. pl.*, and *pp.*, and the number of the class to which a verb belongs, is put in parenthesis immediately after the heading. From the *p. pl.*, the student will know the vowel change, if any, which takes place in the 2d person singular of the past indicative, and which extends through the plural indicative and through the singular and plural of the past subjunctive.

References are made to chapter and verse of the A. S. version of John (all other Scriptural references are to the Wycliffite versions); to page and line of the other prose selections, and to the line alone of those in verse; *e. g.*, *bôcere*, a bookman, scribe, Joh. viii. 3; *spédig*, prosperous, 78: 27, the number designating the page being followed by a colon (:); *tellan*, *p. tealde*, *pp. geteald*, to tell, etc., 60: 2; 66: 15; 67: 14; *3isles*, hostages, L. 149; 201; 282; 308; *niþfull*, envious, O. 78; *brid*, bird; Eccl. xii. 4; *pl. briddes*, A. R. 158: 5; *M.* 241: 19; G. 169; etc.

In the alphabetic arrangement, *k*, *e*, and *y* (vocal), whether initial or occurring within words, are entered as *c*, *u*, and *i*, respectively. In this way, identical words like *cinng*, *cynng*, and *kyning*, *enht* and *kniht*, *couthe* and *kouthe*, *idel* and *ydel*, *ilc* and *yle*, *brid* and *bryd*, *acende* and *akende*, which, otherwise, would be separated, are brought together.

Words with the prefix *ge* and its residuals *y* and *i*, are generally entered under their stems.

Y, consonant, is put in its usual place.

Þ þ, Ð ð, and 3, whether initial or occurring within words, are brought in at the end of the alphabetical arrangement; e. g., *sceaþa* is entered after *sceawung*, *oð*, after *owune*.

Pure Anglo-Saxon words are marked in the Glossary with a*.

The hyphen placed between the ending *-en* of a word from *Lazamon*, indicates that two forms occur; e. g., *abugge-n* stands for *abugge* and *abuggen*.

A

- á* *aye, ever, always, constantly*; á on écnysse, *ever to eternity, forever and ever*; 62:4; á bútan ende on écnysse, *ever without end to eternity*; 67:26.
- a, *on, in.* (*A. S. an, on.*) *L.* 68, 171, 487, 524; *R.* 485. a *Goddus name. C.* 856.
- abbe, *to have*; *pl.* abbep. *R.*
- abbod,* *abbot, 2m. abbot.*
- ábeáh.* *See ábúgan.*
- abebissam, *the fruit of the balsam tree. M.* 243:11.
- a bedde, *abed. G.* 141.
- abey, *1p. s. aby, pay for, expiate. G.* 343.
- abid, *imp. s. abide. L.* 1022.
- abide, *to await*; *abide mo, to wait for more (men.) R.*
- ábysean,* *ábysgan, ábysgean, to occupy, preoccupy, prepossess; subj. pr. pl. ábisegien. Bs.* 103:2
- ábítan* (20), *to bite, devour*; *he ábít*; *p. s. ábát*; *pl. ábiton*; *pp. ábiten. 60:17*; 61:3.
- abiteð, *bileth. L.* 711.
- áblendan,* *áblendian, to blind, make blind*; *p. áblende*; *pp. ablend, áblended. Joh.* xii. 40.
- abod, *p. s. bided, awaited. R.*
- abolȝen, *abolwe, pp. incensed, enraged. L.* 631, 660. (*A. S. ge-belgan* (18)).
- ábræcan,* *p. pl. broke down. Os. See ábreacan.*
- ábreacan* (15), *to break, destroy; capture by assault*; *p. s. ábræc*; *pl. ábræcon*; *pp. ábrocen. Os.*
- ábredan* (17), *to draw*; *p. s. ábræd*; *pp. ábruden*; *pl. ábroden. See ábregdan.*
- ábregdan* (17), *to take away, snatch; draw (a sword)*; *p. s. ábrægd*; *pl. ábrugdon*; *pp. ábrogden (ábregden).*
- abufenn, *prep. above. O.*
- ábúgan* (19), *to bow, bend down, yield, submit*; *p. s. ábeáh*; *pl. ábugon*; *pp. ábugen, ábogen. Joh.* viii. 6.
- abugge-n, *to pay for, buy dear*; *p. abohte*; *pp. aboht. L.* 474.
- a buten, *ever without*; *abuten ænde. H.* III.
- abuten, *adv. about. L.*
- ac,* *but, for.*
- ac, ak, *but. P. P.* 94, 254.
- acan* (9), *to ache*; *p. s. óc*; *pl. ócon*; *pp. acen.*
- acate, *purchase. C.* 573.
- acc, *but. O.*
- accesse, *stupor; the dog-sleep succeeding drunkenness. P. P.* 210.
- ake (*A. S. ac*), *but. A. I.*

akende, *p. s. childed, bore.* *L.* 639. (*A. S. ácennan*).
 ácennan,* *to produce, bring forth, beget; p. ácende; pp. ácenned.* *Joh. iii. 4.*
 ácennednes,* *3f. birth, generation.* *Bs.*
 áceorfan* (18), *to cut off; he ácyrfð; p. s. ácearf; pl. acurf-on; pp. acorfen.* *Joh. xviii. 10.*
 ach, *but.* *A. R.*
 achate, *agate.* *A. R.*
 achatours, *purchasers.* *C. 570.*
 acord, *decision.* *C. 840.*
 acordant, *in accordance with, agreeable to; acordant to reason.* *C. 37.*
 ácsian,* *áxian, geáxian, ácsian, to ask, inquire; be informed, hear say; fando accipere; p. -ode; pp. -od; govns. gen. of thing.*
 ácsigan,* *to ask, inquire.* *See ácsian.* *Bs.*
 ácsung,* *ácsung, 3f. an asking, inquiry.* *Æl. mid ascunga, by inquiries.* *Bs.*
 ácuman* (16), *to come to, to bear, suffer, endure.* *Joh. xvi. 12.* *See cwiman, cuman.*
 acwælde, *p. s. killed.* *L. 1030; the text reads awælde.*
 ácwelan* (15), *to die, perish; he acwyið; p. s. ácwæl; pl. ácwælon; pp. ácwolen (ácwelen).*
 acwelde, *p. pl. killed.* *L. See aquelle-n.*
 acwelled, *pp. killed, destroyed.* *L. 467.*
 ácwellan,* *to kill, destroy; p. ácwælde; pp. ácwæld.*
 ád,* *2m. a heap, a pile, funeral pile.* 81:24.

adauntede, *subdued.* *R.*
 a day, *on (that) day.* *R.*
 adde, *had.* *R.*
 addlenn, *to earn; pp. addledd.* *O. 151.*
 adedef (adrefed?), *pp. destroyed.* *L. 467.*
 ádelfan* (18), *to dig; p. s. ádeal; pl. ádulfon; pp. ádolfen.* 91:31. *See delfan.*
 ádydan,* *ádyddan, to kill, destroy; p. -yde; pp. -yd.* *Æl.*
 ádylegian,* *to destroy, abolish, expiate; p. -ode; pp. -od.* *Æl.*
 ádilgian,* *to destroy, obliterate, eradicate; p. -ode; pp. -od.*
 ádl,* *3f. ail, ailment, disease.*
 ge-ádded,* *diseased.* *See ádlían.*
 ádlían,* *to ail, be sick.*
 ádón,* *to do, put away, destroy; remove, banish.* *Bs. See dón.*
 ádræfan,* *to drive out, expel, banish; p. -de; pp. -ed.*
 adraweþ, *imp. pl. draw.* *R.*
 ádreðan,* *p. pl. dreaded.* *Os. See ondræðan.*
 a-dreinte, *p. pl. drowned.* *L. 1028.* *See adrenche.*
 adrenche, *to drown; p. s. adrengte, adrente; pl. adrenten.* *L. 373.*
 ádreógan* (19), *to bear, suffer, tolerate, lead (life); p. s. ádreág, ádreáh; pl. ádrugon; pp. ádrogen.*
 ádrífan* (20), *to drive away; p. s. ádráf; pl. ádrifon; pp. ádrifen.*
 adrenten, *p. pl. drowned.* *See adrenche.*
 adrih, *aside.* *G. 283.*
 adun, *adown.* *A. R.*
 ádúne,* *down.*

ádúnweard,* *downward*.
 áe,* *f. indecl. law. Joh. i. 27 ;*
 64:34 ; 65:31, 34 ; 66:33.
 æc, *eke, also. L.*
 æcer,* *2m. acre, field. 64:15.*
 æch, ech, *each. L.*
 æddre,* *ædre, 1f. vein, nerve.*
 æfne, *even ; followed by a dative.*
 æfne þan worde, *even with*
the words. L. æfne þere
spæche, even with the speech.
L. 956.
 æfre, *ever. O.*
 æft, *efl, again. L. 219.*
 æfter,* *prep. after, according*
to ; secundum.
 æfter,* *adj. after ; comp. æftera,*
-e, -e ; superl. æftermest.
 æftermest,* *last.*
 æftergenga,* *1m. aftergoer, suc-*
cessor. 57:4.
 æghwá,* *m.f., -hwæt, n. whoever,*
whosoever, every one, whatever ;
declined like hwá.
 æghwæðer,* *indef. pron. either,*
both, each ; æghwæðer ge—ge,
both—and.
 æghwylc,* *every, every one, all ;*
declined like hwylc.
 ægðer,* *either, both ; indef.*
decl. ; used with ge—ge, like
the Lat. tum—cum, as well—
as, both—and ; ægðer ge ðære
ealdan æ ge ðære niwan, both
of the old law and of the new.
 66:33.
 æhc, *each. H. III.*
 æht,* *3f. whatever is owned, pos-*
session, substance, goods, proper-
ty. 69:22.
 æi, *any. L. 69.*
 ælc,* *each, every ; indef. decl.*
 59:19.

ælc, *each, every, any ; d. m. n.*
 ælche-n ; *f. ælchere. L. 267.*
 ælchen oðere vnlic, *to each,*
(every) other unlike. L. 547.
 ælcon,* *d. s. m. each. Joh. xix.*
 23.
 ældren, *pl. elders, ancestors. L.*
 947.
 ælfremed,* *foreign, strange.*
 ælic,* *lawful, legal. 66:6.*
 ælmihtig,* *almighty. 58:13.*
 ælpeóðignys,* *3f. a going*
abroad, pilgrimage ; foreign
parts ; on ælpeóðignysse,
abroad, in foreign lands. Os.
 émen,* *uninhabited, deserted,*
desolate. Ger. menschenleer.
 æmetta,* *1m. leisure. Bs.*
 ænde, *d. s. end. L.*
 áenig,* *any ; indef. decl. 59:8.*
 ænlép,* *single ; lonely ; indef.*
decl.
 áenlic,* *unique, incomparable.*
 103:23.
 áenlipig,* *single, individual ;*
indef. decl.
 áenlipige,* *singly, individually.*
 Æl.
 ænne, *acc. s. m. one, an, a. L.*
 ær,* *ere, erst, before, former,*
early. 58:1. comp. ærra ;
superl. ærest (-ost).
 ær, *ere, before ; ærþann. O.*
 ærd, *earth, land. place, region.*
O. d. s. ærde. L. 73.
 ær-dæg,* *2m. a former day ; on*
ær dagum, in days of old.
 Os.
 ære, *ear. O. 133.*
 ære (*A. S. ár*), *mercy, favour.*
L. 197.
 áerend-raca,* *1m. messenger,*
ambassador. 75:14.

ærest* (ost), *first, erst; superl. of ær.*

ærest.* *See* ærist, æryst.

ærist*, æryst, *2m. rising, resurrection.*

æmerigen,* ærne-mergen,
2m. early morn, dawn.

ærmest, *most miserable, wretched.*
L. 72.

ærmliche, *d. sorrowful; wið ærmliche stefene, with sorrowful voice.* *L. 155.*

ærmðe. *d. s. harm, mischief.* *L. 101. text reads ærnðe.*

ærnan.* *See* yrnan.

geærnan,* *to get by running.*

ærne-weg,* *2m. a course, way.*
Bs.

ærnðe, *d. s. probably an error for ærnðe, q. v.*

ærning,* *3f. a running.* *Bs.*

ærra,* *former.*

ært, *2p. s. art.* *L.*

ærtíde,* *timely, in time.* *Bs.*

ærþam,* ærðan, ærþon, *ere that, before; antequam.* 57:20; 60:14.

æst, *east.* *O.*

æt,* *at, by, near, from, of.*

ætbredan* (15), *to withdraw, take away; p. s. ætbræd; pl. ætbrædon; pp. ætbroden.* 68:6.

æ:e, *food.* *O.*

ætforan,* *ætfore, before; in the presence of.*

ætforen, *before.* *H. III.*

ætgædere,* *together; at the same time.*

æthrinan* (20), *to touch; p. s. æthrán. 20:8; 21:6. pl. æthrinon; pp. æthrinen.* *Joh. xx. 17. See* hrinan.

ætýwan,* *to show, manifest; p. ætýwde; pp. ætýwed.* *Joh. xx. 20. See* áteówan.

ætlutian,* *to lurk, lie hidden.*

æt-somne,* *together.* *Bs.*

ætspeornan* (18), *to spurn, kick; to stumble, dash, or kick against; he ætspyrnð; ps. -spearn; pl. -spurnon; pp. -spornen.* *Joh. xi. 10. See* speornan.

geættred,* *poisoned, envenomed.* *Os.*

æuer, æuere, *ever.* *L.*

æuer-ælc, *euerech, every; g. æuer-ælches; d. m. n. æuer-ælche; f. æuer-alchere; acc. m. æuer-ælcne.* *L. 920.*

æuere, *ever.* *L. 73, 222.*

æurihce, *every.* *H. III.*

æuwer, *your.* *L. 162.*

æwellm,* æwylm, *2m. well, spring, fountain.*

ædel-e, *adele, noble; adele-n, adeles.* *L. 545. d. ædelen, adele-n.* *L. 6. f. ædelere.*

æpelboren,* *noble-born.*

æpelborennys,* *3f. nobility of birth.* 69:1, 23.

æpele,* *noble, distinguished.*

æðellíce,* *nobly.*

æpelo,* *æpelu, 3f. nobility.* *Bs. áfandian,* to prove, try, experience; p. -ode; pp. -od; gots. gen. 65:32.*

áfaran,* (9), *to go forth.* *See* faran.

áfered,* *afraid, affrighted.*

affyle, *to file, polish; applied metaphorically to the tongue.* *C. 714.*

áfýlan,* *to foul, defile; p. -ede; pp. -ed.* *Bs.*

áfíndan,* (21). *See* findan.

áfyrht,* *affrighted, afraid.*

- aflight, *was disturbed*. G. 391.
 aflyman,* *to put to flight, to rout* ;
p. -de ; pp. -ed.
 a-floze, *pp. flown, fled*. L. 862.
 aftur, *besides*. P.P. 92.
 a-fulde, *p.s. and pl. felled*. L.
 371 ; 1030.
 afure, *on fire*. R.
 ágælan,* *to hinder, retard, delay* ;
p. ágæelde ; pp. ágæled. Os.
 agan, *p.s. began*. L. 188.
 ágan,* (*preteritive*), *to own,*
possess, have ; *ic áh, þú áge*
(áhst), he áh ; pl. ágon ; subj.
pres. áge ; pl. ágon (-en) ; p.s.
áhte ; pl. ahton ; pres. part.
ágende ; pp. ágen.
 ágán,* *gone*.
 ágelan.* *See ágælan.*
 agaste, *frightened, terror-strick-*
en. R.
 agelt (*A. S. ágyltan*), *pr. s. sins ;*
pl. agelteþ ; agelt ine, sins
against. A. I.
 ágen,* *ágan, ágn, own, private,*
proper, peculiar ; indef. decl.
Joh. vii. 18 ; x. 15 ; 59:3.
 agenes, *against*. H. III.
 ágeótan,* (19), *to shed, pour*
out, exhaust, drain ; *he agýt ;*
p. s. ágeát, ágét ; pl. aguton ;
pp. ágoten. *See geótan.*
 ágifan,* (14), *to give, give up,*
deliver ; *p. s. ágeaf ; pl. ageáfon ;*
pp. ágifen. *See gifan.*
 ágyltan,* *to sin, delinquere ; p.*
ágylte ; pp. ágylt.
 ago, *pp. gone, passed*. G. 34.
 agon, agan, *p. s. gan, began*.
 L. 602. *pl. agunnen, a-gonne*.
 L. 433.
 ah, ac, *but*. L. 238, 274.
 ah, *pr. s. 1p. owe*. O.
- áheardian,* *to harden, make*
hard ; *p. áhyrde, áhyrte ; pp.*
áheardod, ahyrd. Joh.
 áhebban,* (11), *to heave, lift,*
raise ; *he ahefð ; p. áhóf ; pl.*
áhófon ; pp. áhafen. 63:23.
 ahhte, *goods*. O.
 áhyldan,* *to incline, bend, bow* ;
p. áhylde ; pp. áhylded.
 áhýrian,* *to hire* ; *p. -ode ; pp.*
-od.
 áhleápan* (3), *to leap, leap forth*
or down, rush on ; *p. s. áhleóp ;*
pl. áhleópon ; pp. áhleápen.
 ahlice, *bravely, nobly*. L. 433.
See ohtliche.
 áhóf* (11), *p. s. lifted, raised*.
See áhebban.
 ahof, *p. s. heaved, raised*. L.
 1024.
 áhón (8),* *to hang, crucify ; p. s.*
áhéng ; pl. áhéngon ; pp. áhan-
gen. Joh. xix. 16, 18. *See*
hón.
 ahon, an-hon, *to hang*. L. 277.
 áhreddan,* *to rid, set free, de-*
liver, rescue, redeem ; *p. -de ;*
pp. ahreded. 61:6.
 áhsian,* *áxian, geáhsian, geáx*
ian. *See ácsian.*
 áht,* *contr. of awiht, awuht,*
ought ; *g. áhtes*. *See áwiht.*
 ahtliche, *hahhtliche, bravely,*
nobly. L. 913.
 áhwerfed,* *pp. turned*. Bs. *See*
hweorfan.
 ahzere, *d. f. own*. L. 835.
 al, *although* ; *al speke he, at-*
though he speak. C. 736. *al*
have I. C. 746.
 al a, *a whole* ; *al a schire, a whole*
county. C. 586.
 alabaustre, *alabaster*. P. C.

- álætan* (7), *to let go, set free, lay down, lose, cease*; he álæti; *p. s. álét, alæt; pl. áléton; pp. álæten. Bs.*
 a last, *at last, lastly. A. R.*
 al clene, *thoroughly. R.*
 alder, *g. pl. of all. (A. S. alra.)*
 alderen, *elders, ancestors. L. 572.*
 ale-stake, *an ale-house sign. C. 669.*
 álecgan,* *to lay, place, put down, suppress, destroy*; *p. álegde; pl. álédon; pp. áléd, álegd, álegen.*
 álefed,* *lamed, maimed, crippled. Æl. 61:10.*
 alewa, *1m. aloe. Joh. xix. 39.*
 algate, *always. C. 573.*
 aliche, *alike. G. 269.*
 ályfan,* *to give leave, allow, permit*; *p. s. ályfde; pp. ályfed.*
 alihte, *p. s. alighted. L. 520.*
 álysán,* *to redeem, free*; *p. álýsde; pp. álýsed. 67:19.*
 álýsednys,* *3f. redemption. 59:12.*
 álýsend,* *2m. redeemer. 59:11.*
 all, alle, *all*; *g. pl. alle, allre. O.*
 aller, *g. pl. of all*; here *aller, of them all, eorum omnium. C. 588.*
 allmahhti3, *almighty. O.*
 allræresst, *first of all. O. 332.*
 alls, *as. O.*
 allunga,* *altogether. Bs.*
 allwældennd, *all-ruling. O.*
 alneway (*A. S. ealne weg*), *alway. A. I.*
 a lond, *on land. L.*
 alonde, *on the land. R.*
 a-longet, *craving, hungry. P. P.*
 alre, *g. pl. of all. L. 105, 203, 475, 699.*
 alriht so, *even so. A. R.*
 also, *also. P. P. 387.*
 also, *as, as if. A. R.; L. 125.*
 alswo also, *even as. H. III.*
 alther, *g. pl. of all. at your alther cost, at the cost of you all. C.*
 altherbest, *best of all. C. 712.*
 alther he3ist, *highest of all, most high. Ps. xlv. 5.*
 althur, *g. pl. of all*; *oure althur cok, cock of us all, aroused us all. C. 825.*
 aluisc, *elfish. L. 530.*
 amang, *prep. among. O. 42.*
 a manges, *among. H. III.*
 amber,* *2m. a certain vessel, or measure.*
 ambyrne,* *favorable (wind).*
 amblende, *pr. p. ambling. G.*
 amendeð, *imp. pl. mend. A. R.*
 ámerran.* *See amyrran.*
 amidde, *ad. in the midst. L.*
 ámyrran,* *ámerran, to hinder, impede, obstruct, mislead*; *p. -de; pp. -ed. Bs.*
 amonestep, *admonishes. A. I.*
 amorwe, *on the morrow. R.*
 ampayri, *to impair, injure. A. I.*
 ampolles (*Lat. ampulla*), *small vessels, for holy water or oil. P. P. 274.*
 án,* *one, a, only, alone. Joh. xvi. 32; viii. 9; 57:14. for án, only, tantum, duntaxat.*
 an, *in, on. L. 116; A. R., H. P. 247:2.*
 an, *and. A. I.*
 an,* *i. q. on. Os.*
 an, *one, an, a; g. aness. O.*

ána,* *only, alone. See án.*
 anan, onnan, anon, *onwards, forthwith, continually. O.*
 anaunter, *in doubt, doubtful. R.*
 an = *on or in; aunter = a-venture, adventure, chance.*
 anæpelad,* *dishonoured, degraded. Bs.*
 anbíd,* *2 n. waiting; on abide, in waiting. Os.*
 ánbídan,* *geánbídan (20), to abide, await, expect; p. s. án-bád; pl. ánbídon; pp. ánbíden.*
 anbíðian,* *geanbíðian. See anbídan.*
 án-cenned,* *only-begotten, unigenitus. Joh. i. 14, 18.*
 ancre, *anchoress, anchoret; pl. ancren. A. R.*
 ancre-huse, *nunnery. A. R.*
 and,* *and, also.*
 and, *often introduced by Gower within the sentence which it connects with a preceding one.*
 and, *if. P. P. 396.*
 anda,* *1 m. envy, jealousy, rancour, malice, hate, zeal.*
 andætan,* *andettan, geandettan, to confess, acknowledge; p. andette.*
 andefn,* *equality, proportion, measure, amount, worth.*
 andetnys,* *3 f. confession.*
 andgyt,* *2 n. sense, signification, understanding. 64:28.*
 andgitfullíce,* *clearly, distinctly. Bs.*
 andráedan,* *i. q. ondráedan.*
 andredan,* *i. q. ondredon, p. t. pl. Os.*
 andswarian,* *to answer; p. -ode; pp. -od.*
 andweard,* *andwerd, present;*

and, against or before, weorðan, to be. 63:7; 68:2; 69:34.
 andweorc,* *2 n. material, substance, cause. 96:2.*
 andwyrðan,* *to answer; p. andwyrde.*
 andwyrde,* *2 n. answer.*
 andwlita,* *1 m. face, countenance. (Ger. antlitz.) 70:10.*
 ane, *d. m. n. of an, one, an, a. L.*
 ane, *alone. O.*
 ane, *on; penche ane his ssepere, think on his Creator. A. I.*
 anentis, *with. Gen. xxxvii. 2, 14.*
 anerþe, *on earth. R.*
 ange, *sorrow. O.*
 angean.* *See ongean.*
 Angel-cynn,* *2 n. English nation.*
 angin,* *angyn, 2 n. enterprise, act, conduct, beginning; pl. anginnu. 69:29.*
 anginnan* (21), *to begin, enter upon, attempt; p. s. angann; pl. angunnon; pp. angunnen. Bs. See onginnan.*
 anhei, anhey, *on high, above. R.*
 an heih, *on high, aloft. A. R.*
 an-hof, *p. s. heaved, raised. L. 1024.*
 an-hon, an-ho, an-hongen, *to hang; p. s. an-heng; pl. an-henge, an-hong. L. 277, 358.*
 anig,* *any. Bs. See ænig.*
 ániman* (16), *to take away, remove; p. s. ánam; pl. ánámon; pp. anumen.*
 anlas, *a sort of knife or small dagger, worn at the girdle. C. 359.*
 anlíc,* *like. Bs.*
 geanlícian,* *to liken; p. -ode; pp. -od.*

- anlichnisse, *likeness, image.* L. 553.
- anlicnys, * *anlicnes, anlycnes, 3f. likeness.* Bs.; Os.
- ánmódllice, * *unanimously, simply.*
- ann, * *p. s. granted.* See unnan.
- andndware, andndwere, *answer.* O.
- andndwerenn, *to answer.* O.
- ánnys, * *ánnis, ánnes, 3f. oneness, unity.* 67:26.
- ánon, * = ánum, *d. pl. of án.*
- anourihes, *immediately.* A. R.
- anont, *in regard to, as to.* A. R.
- an-oueste, *quickly.* L. 892.
- ánrædnys, * *3f. constancy, firmness, steadfastness.*
- ansýn, * *3f. face, countenance, external appearance; mediation.* (Ger. ange-sicht.) 19:29.
- ánsittan* (13), *to stay, or keep oneself in a place; p. s. ánsæt; pl. ánsæton; pp. ánseten.* Os. See sittan.
- ant, *and.* A. R.
- ántimber, * *2n. matter, cause; for písum ántimbre, for this matter or cause.* 57:16.
- antres, *auntres, adventures, misfortunes.* R. 150.
- anuy3ed, *pp. annoyed.* P.P. 74.
- anweald, * *2m. power, dominion.* 67:20; 95:18.
- anweorc, * *2n. cause; buton anweorce, without cause.* Bs. See andweorc.
- ánwíg, * *2m. a single combat, a duel.* Os. 87:32.
- an wíle, *awhile.* L.
- apaired, *pp. impaired.* H. P. 246:3.
- apairyng, *an impairing.* H. P. 246:5.
- aparceyueþ, *pr. pl. perceive.* A. I. 234:33.
- áparod, * *pp. apprehended, taken, found.* Joh. viii. 3.
- apeire, *to impair, lessen, diminish, injure.* P.P. 38, 317.
- aperteliche, *openly, manifestly.* A. I.; R.; P.P. 15.
- apeward, *a keeper of apes.* P.P. 382.
- apostol, *2m. apostle.* 58:16.
- apostolic, * *apostolic.*
- aqualden, *p. pl. killed.* L. 363, 367. See aquellen.
- aquellen, *a-cwelle, to kill.* L. 975, 479, 341.
- ár, * *3f. honour, respect; wealth; mercy, pity; áre wítan, to have pity.*
- ar, *ere.* P.P. 46, 232; R.
- áræran, * *to rear, raise, lift up, establish; p. árærde; pp. aræred.* 60:19; 69:18.
- arblaste, *crossbow.* R.
- arblasters, *cross-bowmen, archers.* R.
- are, *ere.* L.
- are (A. S. ár), *grace, favour.* O. 152, 250; L.
- are, *d. f. of an, one.* L. 6. an are halfe, *on one side.* L. 116.
- arearen, *to raise.* A. R.
- áreccan, * See reccan.
- arechen, *to reach, grasp.* A. R.
- aredden, *to rescue, deliver; p. aredde; pp. ared.* A. R.
- arepen, *to snatch.* A. R.
- arere, *to raise; pp. arerd.* R.
- arere, *backwards.* P.P.
- areste, *to stop, to hold in.* C. 829.
- arewe, * *1f. arrow.*
- árfæst, * *honourable, righteous, holy, pious.*

- árian,* *geárian*, to honour, compassionate; *p.* árode; *pp.* ge-árod.
- ariht, *truly, indeed.* *A. R.*
- árisan* (20), to arise; *p.s.* árás; *pl.* arison; *pp.* árisen.
- arise, *pp.* arisen. *R.*
- arive, *arrival, or disembarkation of troops.* *C.* 60.
- arizinges, *emotions, desires.* *A. I.*
- arme, *d. harm.* *L.* 667. *pl.* harmes. *L.* 461.
- arn.* *See yrnan.*
- arnde, *ran, rode.* *L.* 622.
- aros, *p.3s. arose.* *A. R.*
- array, *outfit.* *C.* 73.
- árweoiðian,* to honour. *See ge-árwurðian.*
- arwes, *arrows.* *C.* 104, 107.
- geárwurðian,* to honour, revere. *Joh.* v. 23.
- as. *C.* 87, 244, 464; *G.* 214. "As, with the fundamental meaning of considering, with respect to, so far as concerns, is employed by Chaucer in various shades of distinctness and strength, decreasing to insignificance." *Child.* This use of as is found in Shakspeare.
- asaye, to try. *P.P.* 152.
- askes, *ashes.* *M.* (*A. S.* asce, 1f.)
- áscunað,* *accuses, rebukes.* *Joh.* viii. 46.
- áscung.* *See ácsung.*
- áscúnian,* to shun, avoid; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
- ase, *as.* *A. R.*
- ásecgan,* to express, tell; *p.s.* ásægde. *See secgan.*
- ase moche worþ ase, *signifies.* *A. I.*
- ásendan,* to send; *p.* ásende. 57:2; 75:14. *See sendan.*
- ásettan,* to set, place; *p. s.* ásette, *pl.* ásetton; *pp.* áseted.
- ásingan* (21). *See singan.*
- aslæn, *aslan, to slay; p. pl.* aslozen, *a-slowe.* *L.* 355.
- aslawe, *pp.* slain. *R.*
- aslowe, aslozen. *See aslæn.*
- ásmeágan,* *asmeán, to contemplate, investigate, imagine, devise; p.* ásmeáde; *pp.* ásmeád; ðá fif béc [*of Moses*] wurdon gástlice asmeáde, *the five books were spiritually devised.* 65:20.
- asoilede, *assoiled, absolved.* *R.*
- áspanan,* to entice, allure; *p.* áspeón, áspón; *pp.* ásponen, áspanen.
- áspendan,* to spend, distribute; *p.* áspende; *pp.* áspended. 69:22.
- áspyligan,* to cleanse, wash, purify. 109:3.
- aspilled, *pp.* lost. *A. R.*
- assa,* *1m. ass.*
- asse,* *1f. she-ass.*
- assise, *assize, court.* *C.* 665.
- assoillyng, *absolution.* *C.* 663.
- asterte, to escape. *G.* 257.
- ástigan* (20), to sly, go, proceed, ascend, mount; but generally to go, the direction being designated by the adverb; he ástíhð; *p.s.* ástáh, ástág; *pl.* ástigon; *pp.* ástigen. 18:4; 62:9; 63:10, 12:68:4. *See stígan.*
- ástyred,* *pp.* stirred, disturbed. *See ástirian.*
- ástirian,* to stir, move, excite; *p.* -ode, -de; *pp.* -ed. 60:22.
- astorede, *p.s. stored, filled.* *R.*
- ástreccan,* to stretch, stretch out, or forth; to prostrate; *p.* ástrehte; *pp.* ástreht.

astronomye, *astrology*. C. 416.
 a-swagen, *to assuage*. P.P.
 ate, *at the*. A. I.; G. 105.
 átemian,* *to tame*; p. -ede; pp. -ed. Bs.
 áteón* (19), *to draw from or out*; pres. þú átyhst; p.s. áteáh, pl. átugon; pp. átiht, átogen. Joh.
 áteorian,* *to faint, fail*; p. -ode; pp. -od, -ed. 63:29.
 áteorigendlic,* *defective, lacking, perishable*. 60:10.
 áteówan,* áteówian, atýwian, *to appear, reveal, disclose, show, manifest*.
 atiffen, *to adorn*. A. R.
 átimbrian.* See timbrian.
 átión,* *to draw out, take away*. Bs. See teón.
 at-route, *to make an incursion, advance with troops, make raids*. R.
 at-stod, astod, p.s. stopt. L. 783.
 atstonde, *to await*. R.
 at-stonden, at-stonde, *to resist, withstand*; p.s. atstod. L. 687.
 att, *at, by, of, in, to*. O. 32, 138, 144, 314.
 atte, *at the*; A. S. æt þam, æt þan; Semi-Saxon, at þen, atten, atte; atte was used before m. and n. nouns beginning with a consonant; atten, before vowels; the fem. form was atter = æt þære. P.P.; C.; R.; G. atte beste, *at the best, in the best manner*. C. 29.
 atte noke, *at the Oak*. P.P. 115. the final n of atten = at þen, at the, has been carried over to the following noun. So atte nale, *at the ale*. See nones.

áttor,* átter, áter. 2n. *poison*. Os.
 atter, *poison, venom*. A. R.
 attri, attrie, *poisonous*. A. R.
 at-uore, *before*. R.
 atwa, atwo, *in two*. L. 789.
 atwydede, p.s. twitted, upbraided. R. 104. (A. S. ætwitan.)
 atwiste, p.s. twitted, upbraided. R. 106. (A. S. ætwitan.)
 auere, *ever*; wha swa auere, *whosoever*. L.
 auerst, *first*. A. I.
 auh, *but, also*. A. R.
 auncel, *a rude sort of balance for weighing*. P.P. 132. The word may be another form of handsel.
 auncre, *anchoress, nun*. R.
 Auene, *d. the Avon*. L.
 auenge, *took, received, adopted*. R.
 aventure, *chance*. C. 25.
 avys, *advice, consideration*. C. 788.
 avise, *opinion*. G. 286.
 avleieð, *driveth away*. A. R.
 aunter (Fr. aventure), *adventure, venture, chance*. R.
 auote, *afoot*. R.
 auter, *altar*. P. P. 90.
 awakeneð, *arisseth*. A. R.
 áwácian,* *to weaken*; p. -ode; pp. -od. 64:8.
 awæiward, a-weiward, *awayward*. L. 863.
 awælde, *a probable error for acwælde*; p.s. killed. L. 1030.
 awæmmen, *to injure*. L. 689.
 a-wæsten, p. pl. laid waste, ravaged. L. 369.
 a-waytede, p.s. perceived, beheld. O. Fr. agaiter. P. C. 20.
 áweccan,* áweccan, *to awaken, raise up*; p. áwehte; pp. áweht.

áwedan,* *to become mad, to rage*; *p.* áwedde.
 áwefen,* *pp. woven.* Joh.
 áweg,* *away.*
 áweht,* áwehte. See áweccan.
 a wey! *alas!* R.
 awemmed, *pp. injured, destroyed.*
L. 725. See awæmmen.
 áwendan,* *to go, turn, avert, translate, change*; *p.s.* áwende;
pp. áwend, áwended. 57:8, 15;
 68:9; 69:24.
 áweorpan* (18), *to cast, throw, cast away, or out, renounce, de-grade*; *he* áwyrpð; *p.s.* áwearp,
 þú áwurpe; *pl.* áwurpon; *pp.* áworpen. 93:11.
 áwerian,* *to defend, protect*; *p.* áwerede, áwerode; *pp.* áwerod.
Os.
 áwéstan,* *to waste, lay waste, destroy, reduce, demolish, depopulate*; áwést, *deserted, desolate.*
awe33, away. O.
 áwiht,* áwuht, *contr. into* áwht, áht, *ought.*
 áwindan,* *to strip off*; *he* áwint.
Bs. See windan.
 a-winne, *to win, gain, obtain.* L.
 áwyrgian.* See wyrrian.
 áwyrged,* *pp. cursed, accursed.*
 21:13.
 a-wíper, *ad. contrary, opposite, across.* L. 822.
 a-won, *p.s. won.* L. 410. See a-winne.
 áworpen.* See áweorpan.
 awræken, awreke, *to wreak, avenge.* L. 951.
 áwreccan,* *to arouse, awaken, revive*; *p.* áwrehte; *pp.* awreht.
 awreke, *avenge.* L. 951; A. I.; R. 172; P. P. 68.

awrëkinge, *vengeance.* A. I.
 áwritan,* *to write, record, transcribe.* 58:19; 61:1. See wri-tan.
 awtere, *altar.* M. 241:11.
 awper. See aper.
 axen, *pr. pl. ask.* G. 145.
 áxian.* See ácsian.
 aye (A. S. agen), *against.* A. I.
 ayenbite, *remorse.* A. I.
 ayenwe3e, *to weigh against, counterbalance.* A. I.
 ap, *hath*; *pl.* abbeþ. R.
 aðele, *noble*; *superl.* aðelest; aðelest kingen, *noblest of kings.*
L. 105.
 aðelen, apele, *d.s. honour.* L. 299. See æðel-e.
 áper,* áwper, *either*; *indef. decl.* áþý,* *therefore, on that account.*
Bs.
 áþwógen,* *pp. washed.* Joh. See þweán.
 a3e, *own.* L. 157. *d.s.f.* L. 273.
 a3é, *again.* R.
 a3ean, *against.* A. R.
 a3een bo3t, *pp. redeemed.* Is. lii. 3, 9.
 a3eines, *against.* A. R.
 a3en, a3ein, *again.* L.
 a3en, *against, opposed to, towards, by the time of.* R.; M. a3en heruest, *by harvest time.* R.
 a3er, *a year, yearly.* R.
 a3ere, *d.s.f. own.* L. 445.
 a3henn, *own.* O.
 a3t, *noble.* R. 710. (A. S. æht.)
 a3te, *ought.* R.
 a33, *aye, always.* O. 11331.

B.

bá.* See begen.
 ba, bape, *both.* O.

- baar, *p.s.* bore, wore. C. 158.
- bac, bacc, bacch, *back*; o
bacch, *aback*. O. 41.
- bacan* (9), *to bake*; *p.s.* bóc;
pl. bócon; *pp.* bacen.
- bake, *pp.* baked; *earlier form*,
baken. C. 345.
- badd. *See* biddenn. O.
- bades, *bats, clubs*. L. 912.
See botten.
- bæcbord,* *2n. larboard*. Os.
- bæd. *See* biddenn. O.
- bæh, beh, *p.s. of buþe-n, went*,
passed, withdrew; *fled, pursued*.
L. 112, 922.
- baften, *prep. behind, after*. L.
965, 999. *See* bi-æften.
- bald-e, bold-e, *bold*; *pl.* balde-n,
bold-e. L.
- balde, *i*bolded, *pp. emboldened*.
L. 791.
- baldere, *d.f. bold*. L. 761.
- baldest, *boldest*. L. 240, 719.
- baldore, *bolder*. P. P.
- ballede, *bald*. R.
- ballid, *bald*. C. 198. "*The origi-
nal meaning seems to have been*
(1) shining, (2) white (as in
baldfaced stag). A. S. bæl, *a*
funeral pile, a burning." Mor-
ris, *Specimens of E. E.* p. 414.
- balu, *bale, mischief*. L. 71.
- baluw, *bale, wo, sorrow, grief*;
g. pl. baluwen. L. 371, 475.
- bám.* *See* bá.
- bán,* *2n. bone*; *pl.* bán.
- ban, *bone*; *pl.* ban, banes. L. 394.
- baner, *banner*. R.
- baneur, banyour, *bannerer, ban-
ner-bearer, ensign-bearer*. R.
- bannen, banny, bonnien, *to*
assemble, summon. L. 137.
p.s. bannede; L. 423.
- bar, *boar*. L.
- bar, *p.s. bore*. P. P. 271, 273;
C. 105, 108, 111.
- barnde, *p.s. burned*. R.
- barres. C. 331. "*Barre of a gyr-
dylle, or oþer harneys. Stipa*."
Prompt. Parv. "*The orna-
ments of the girdle, which fre-
quently were of the richest de-
scription, were termed barres,
and in French cloux; they were*
perforated to allow the tongue of
the buckle to pass through them."
Way.
- baruot, *barefoot*. A. R.
- bathe, *both*. C. 540.
- battes, *pl. bats, clubs*. L. 990.
- bawdrik, *baldric*. C. 116.
- bawme, *balm, balsam*. M. 242:28.
- bape, *both*. O.
- baðian,* *to bathe*; *p.* baðode, ba-
ðede; *pp.* baðod, baðed. Os.
- be,* *by, at, of, concerning, ac-
cording to*.
- be = be-en, *pp. with the inflectional*
ending dropped, been. C. 60, 199.
- i*be, *pp. been*. R.
- beád.* *See* beóðan.
- bead, *p.s. offered*. A. R. *See*
beoden.
- beág,* beáh, *2m. ring, crown,*
bracelet. Bs.
- beáh.* *See* búgan.
- bealcettan,* *to belch, give forth,*
pour forth; *p.* bealcette. 69:13.
- bearn,* *2m. bosom*. Joh. i. 18.
- bearn,* *2n. child*; *pl.* bearn.
- bearn,* *p.s. occurred*. 57:6.
See be-yrnan.
- beátan,* (3), *to beat, strike*; *p.s.*
beóþ; *pl.* beóton; *pp.* beáten.
Joh.
- beate, *imp. pl. beat*. A. R.

- beaubelet, *jewels. A. R.*
 bebeódan,* (19), *to command, commend, intrust, commit; he bebýt; p. s. -beád; pl. -budon; pp. -boden; pá bebodenan, those intrusted. 59:14, 27. See forbeódan.*
 gebylde,* *f. acc. s. confidence, boldness. 57:8.*
 bebyrgean,* *bebyrgian, bebyrgean, to bury; p. -de; pp. -ed. Joh. xii. 7.*
 bebód,* *2n. commandment, order; pl. bebódu, sometimes bebóda.*
 beclippe, *to embrace; unite with. M. 244:14.*
 becuman,* (16), *to come, arrive, happen, seize on; p. s. becom; pl. becómon; pp. becumen. See cuman.*
 becreópan,* (19), *to creep, creep about; p. s. -creáp; pl. -crupon; pp. -copen. 86:35. See creópan.*
 beknowe, *to confess. P. P. 114.*
 bed,* *2n. bed; pl. bed.*
 bed, *p. s. offered; pl. bedden. R.*
 gebed, *2n. prayer; pl. gebedu. 59:25; 69:32.*
 bedælan,* *to divide, deprive, be destitute, be exempt; p. s. -de; pp. -ed.*
 bedæled,* *pp. destitute. Bs.*
 bede, *to promise. R.*
 bede, *prayer. L. 281; O. 330.*
 bedíglian, *to hide, keep secret, conceal; p. -ode; pp. -od. 65:35.*
 gebed-man,* *2m. beadsman; supplicant, worshipper. Joh. iv. 23. Bs.*
 bedypan,* *to bedip, dip; p. bedypte; pp. bedypped.*
 beere, *subj. should bear. L. 1038.*
 beeren, *p. pl. bore, carried. P. P.*
 befæstan,* *to commit, commend, put in trust. Bs.*
 befangen.* *See befón.*
 befón,* (8), *to contain, comprehend, embrace, clothe; p. s. beféng; pl. beféngon; pp. befangen. 69:28. See fón, onfón.*
 beforan,* *before; gov. d. and acc.*
 befrinan* (21), *to ask, inquire, interrogate; p. s. befran; pl. befrunon; pp. befrunen. 75:16, 23.*
 bégan,* *to bow, bend; p. bégde; pp. ge-béged. Bs.*
 begeat,* *2n. attainment; for begeate pæs écan lífes. 59:27.*
 begen,* *bǣ, bá, m. f. n. both; g. begra; d. bám.*
 begeondan,* *beyond, on the other side.*
 beginnan* (21), *to begin; p. s. begann; pl. begunnon; pp. begunnen.*
 begyrdan,* *to begird, surround; p. begyrde; pp. begyred, begyrd. Joh.*
 begitan,* *begytan, (14), to get, obtain, beget; p. s. begeat, þú begéte, begéate; pl. begeáton, begéton; pp. begeten, begetn. Os.*
 begone, *decked, adorned, rigged. G. 266, 338. begone with coils of diverse hewe. G. 54.*
 begripen,* *pp. clutched, laid hold of; taken up with, engaged; begripen on woruld-ðingum, absorbed in worldly things. Æl. 60:9. See grípan.*
 beh, *p. s. bent, went, passed, proceeded, approached, retreated. L. 519. See buze.*

- behát,* *2n. promise ; pl. behát.*
 behealdan,* (1), *to behold, see, observe, mind, consider ; he behylt ; p.s. beheóld ; pl. beheóldon ; pp. behealden.*
 beheot,* *p. s. threatened. S.C. 110:8.*
 behófan,* *to behove, be necessary, need, require ; gouv. gen. of thing. 57:18.*
 behreówsung,* *3f. be-ruing, repentance, penitence.*
 behweorfan,* *behwerfan (18), to turn, return ; prepare ; p.s. behwearf ; pl. behwurfon ; pp. behworfen. Bs.*
 behzes, bezes, *rings, jewels. L. 1039. (A. S. beág, beáh.)*
 beien, beiene, beyne, *both. L. 479, 195.*
 beying, *buying. C. 571.*
 be-yrnan* (21), *to run by ; occur ; p.s. -arn ; pl. -urnon ; pp. -urnen. 57:6.*
 beládan,* *to unload, excuse, exculpate ; p. -ode ; pp. -od. Os.*
 belæwan,* *to betray ; p. -de ; pp. -ed. Joh. vi. 64, 74.*
 y-beld, *pp. built. P. C. 20.*
 beldenn, *to embolden, encourage. O. 237.*
 gebelgan* (18), *to swell, enrage ; to be enraged ; he gebylgð ; p.s. gebealh ; pl. gebulgon ; pp. gebolgen. Joh. vii. 23.*
 belyfdon,* *p. pl. believed. Æl.*
 belimpan* (21), *to happen, belong to, have reference to, conduce ; p.s. belamp ; pl. belump-on ; pp. belumpen. 66:16.*
 belliche, *beautifully. P. C. 21.*
 belocen,* *pp. locked. See belúcan.*
- belúcan* (19), *to lock, shut up ; p.s. beleác ; pl. belucon ; pp. belocen.*
 belucan,* *p. pl. = belucon, locked. S. C. 110:14.*
 bemen, *pl. trumpets. L. 422.*
 bemetan* (12), *to measure ; esteem, consider ; p.s. bemæt ; pl. bemætan ; pp. bemeten. 85:13.*
 bén,* *3f. a prayer, petition, entreaty ; pl. béna.*
 ben, *to be, are, been.*
 bende, *bond ; sickness. R.*
 bene, *prayer ; pl. beness. O.*
 beneah* (*defective, preteritive*), *(1) enjoy ; þú benuge ; pl. benugon ; p.s. benohte ; pl. benohton. Bs. 97:20.*
 benfes, *benefits, benefactions, good deeds. P. P. 364.*
 beniman* (16), *to take away, deprive of ; p.s. benam ; pl. benámon ; pp. benumen. See niman.*
 benyme, *to take away. A. I.*
 benugan*. *See beneah.*
 beó,* *imp. be. See wesán.*
 beo, *pr. subj. s., pr. pl., imp. s., and pl. L. ; A. R. ; H. III. ; P. P. 39.*
 beódan* (19), *to bid, command, enjoin ; offer, announce, declare ; p. s. beád ; pl. budon ; pp. boden.*
 beoden, *to offer, present ; pr. 3s. beodeð, beot ; p. 3s. bead. A.R*
 beodes, *beads. P. P. 8.*
 beógan* (19), *to bow. See búgan.*
 beo-hizte, *p.s. promised. P.P. 47.*
 beo-hote, *pr. s. 1p. promise, vow. P. P. 235.*

- beo-leeue, *creed*. *P. P.* 7.
 beón,* *to be*. See *wesan*. *tó*
beónne. 63:15.
 beon, *pl. are*. *H. III.*
 beon, *subj. pr. pl. be, let be*.
A. R.
 beorcan* (18), *to bark*; *p. s.*
bearc; *pl. burcon*; *pp. borcen*.
 beorkeð, borkeþ, *pr. pl. bark*.
L. 739.
 beorg,* *beorh, biorg, 2m.*
mountain, hill.
 beorgan,* *gebeorgan* (18), *to*
protect, save; *he byrgð*; *p. s.*
bearh; *pl. burgon*; *pp. bor-*
gen.
 beorht,* *bright*; *beorht-blow-*
ende, brightly blowing.
 beorhte,* *brightly*. *Bs.*
 gebeorhtian,* *to glorify*; *p. -ode*;
pp. -od. *Joh. xvii. 5.*
 beorhtnys,* *beorhtnes, 3f.*
brightness, splendour, glory.
Joh. xvii. 5.
 beorn, *man, warrior, baron*;
pl. beornes. *L.* 335, 775.
 beornan* (18), *to burn*; *p. s.*
bearn; *pl. burnon*; *pp. bornen*.
 See *brinnan*.
 gebeorscipe,* *2m. (lit. beer-*
ship) convivial meeting, feast,
entertainment. *Joh.*
 beorþen, *d. pl. hills*. *L.* 253.
 See *berþe*.
 beot, *offers*. See *beoden*. *A.*
R.
 iþeot, *threat, boast*. *L.* 428,
 744.
 beoð, *pl. be, are*. *L*; *H. III.*
 beoð, *imp. pl. be*. *A. R.*
 bepæcan,* *to deceive, seduce*; *p.*
bepæhte; *pp. bepæht*. 58:4.
 ber, *p. s. bore*. *R.*
 bera,* *1m. bear*.
 beran* (15), *to bear, carry,*
produce, bring forth; *he byrð*;
p. s. bæar, pl. bæron; *pp.*
boren. 62:19; 64:33.
 bere,* *2m. barley*. 65:23.
 bere, *to bear, wear*. *G.*
 bere, *imp. pl. wear*. *A. R.*
 bere, *p. s. bore, conducted, be-*
haved. *R.* 100.
 bere, *subj. should bear*. *L.*
 1038.
 bereáfan,* *to bereave, deprive,*
rob, plunder; *p. -ode*; *pp.*
-od; *gows. ccc. of the person*
and gen. of the thing.
 beren,* *of barley*. 65:23; 66:5.
 beren,* *of bearskin*. 79:6.
 beren, *to bear, produce*. *P. C.*
 78.
 berende,* *bearing, fertile*; *pr.*
p. of beran.
 bereówsung,* *3f. be-ruing, re-*
pentance. See *behreówsung*.
 iþereð, *acteth*. *L.* 409.
 berrþhenn (*A. S. beorgan*), *to*
save, preserve; *pp. borþhenn*.
O. 53.
 berþe, *borewe, d. s. burg, hill*;
d. pl. beorþen, borewe. *L.*
 253.
 beringe, *bearing, birth*. *A. I.*
 berrhless, *salvation*. *O.* 116,
 138, 142, 314.
 berstan* (18), *to burst*; *p. s.*
beorst; *pl. burston*; *pp. bor-*
sten.
 berstles, *bristles*. *C.* 558.
 besaunt, *a piece of money*. *Lk.*
 xv. 8.
 besáwan* (2), *to sow*; *p. s.*
beseów; *pl. beseówon*; *pp.*
besáwen. 64:18.

bescyred,* *pp.* sheared or cut off, deprived of. *Æl.* 60:13.

beseah.* See beseón.

beseý, *pp.* beseen, decked, clad. *G.* 337.

beseón,* *to look about, see, behold*; he beseóð; *p.* besawe, beseah; *pl.* besawon; *imp.* beseoh. See seón.

besió,* *sub. pr.* (that he) look about. *Bs.* See beseón.

besitan* (13), *to beset, surround, besiege*; *p.s.* besæt; *pl.* besáeton; *pp.* beseten.

besihte, *provision, ordinance.* *H.* III.

beslombred, beslomered, beslobbered, bedaубed. *P.* C. 125.

besmítan* (20), *to pollute, defile*; *p.s.* besmát; *pl.* besmiton; *pp.* besmiten. *Joh.* xviii. 28.

besorg,* besorh, *anxious, careful*; dear, beloved; besorgost, *most beloved.* *Bs.*

best, *beast*; *pl.* bestes. *A.* R. 165:7.

bestandan* (9), *to stand on or by, occupy*; *p.s.* bestód; *pl.* bestódon; *pp.* bestanden.

beswemde.* 109:4. *seems to be used as abl. of pres. p. of beswimman, by swimming.*

beswícan* (20), *to deceive, entrap, betray, circumvent; offend*; *p.s.* beswác; *pl.* beswicon; *pp.* beswicen. *Joh.* vi. 61; vii. 12, 47.

beswimman* (21), *to swim, swim about.* See swimman.

beswincan* (21), *to labour.* See swincan.

beswingan* (21), *to swinge, whip, scourge*; *p.s.* beswang; *pl.* beswungon; *pp.* beswungen. *Joh.* xix. 1.

bet,* *comp. better.* See gód.

bet, *adv. better.* *C.* 242.

bet, *imp. s. beat.* *P.* P. 227.

betácan,* *to take, deliver, intrust, commit*; *p.* betáhte; *pp.* betáeht.

betake, *to commit.* *G.*

bétan,* gebétan, *to make good, amend, repair, compensate; become better*; *p.* bétte.

bete, *to make better, amend, remedy, atone for.* *R.*

beteldan* (18), *to cover, tilt*; *p.s.* beteald; *pl.* betuldon; *pp.* betolden.

betera,* *comp. better.* See gód.

betýnan,* *to close, enclose*; *p.* betýnde; *pp.* betýned. 94:1. See tún.

betst,* *best.* *Os.*

bett, *better.* *O.*

betuh,* *between.* *Os.*

betweónan,* *between, among; interim.*

betweónum,* *between, among.* *Os.*

betweox,* betwix, betwux, betwyx, *betwixt, among, in the midst*; betwux ðisum, *meanwhile, interea.* 75:10.

betwínan,* betwýnan. See betweónan.

bevely (*A. S.* befleón), *to befly, flee from, escape.* *A. I.*

bewealwian,* *to wallow.* *Bs.* See wealwian.

bewend,* *turned.* See wendan.

bewépan* (5), *to bewail*; *p.s.*

- beweóp ; *pl.* beweópon ; *pp.* bewópen. *See* wépan.
- bewindan* (21), *to wind about, trap, entwine* ; *p.s.* bewand ; *pl.* bewundon ; *pp.* bewunden. *See* windan.
- bep, *are. R. imp. pl. be. P. C.* 140.
- bepearf,* *preteritive, (I) need. See* *Outlines of A. S. Gram.*
- bepurfe,* *subj. s. need. Joh. iv.* 15. *See* purfan.
- bi, *by, concerning. A. R.*
- bi, *by, in* ; bi King Willames daye, *in King William's day* ; bi is daye, *in his day. R.*
- by, *be, may be. A. I.*
- bi-æften, biaften, bæfte-n, bafte-n, *prep. behind, after. L.*
- biblodde, *imp. cause to bleed. A. R.*
- bikæchedd, bikahht, *pp. caught. O.*
- bicche, *bitch. P. P.* 197.
- bicgan,* *gebicgan, bicgean, to buy, pay for* ; *p.s.* bohte ; *pl.* bohton ; *pp.* geboht ; *imp.* byge or bige. *Joh. xiii.* 29 ; 62:14.
- bi-charren, bi-chorre, *to deceive. L.* 491.
- biclypped, *pp. embraced, enclosed, surrounded. P. C.* 75.
- gebicnian,* *to beckon, show, indicate* ; *p.* -ode ; *pp.* -od.
- bi-daled, bidæled, *pp. deprived of, bereft. L.* 91, 299.
- bídan, gebídan* (20), *to abide, remain, await, enjoy* ; he bídeð, bít ; *p.s.* bád ; *pl.* bidon ; *pp.* biden, gebiden. *Joh. viii.* 9.
- biddan,* *gebiddan* (13), *to bid, pray, beg, beseech* ; he bit ; *p.s.* bæd ; *pl.* bædon ; *pp.* be-den ; *gouv. gen. of thing* ; *with refl. pron., to pray to, worship.*
- bidde, *to bid, pray, beg. P. P.* 145. bidde ys mete, *beg his food. R.*
- bidden, *pr. pl. pray, entreat. L.* 148.
- biddenn, *to command* ; *p.s.* badd ; *pl.* beodenn. *O.*
- biddenn, *to ask, pray, offer. O.* 85. *1pers. pr. bidde. O.* 97, 327, 329. *pr. pl. bidden. O.* 330. *p.s. badd, bæd. O.* 11787, 11799.
- bide, *imp. s. bid. L.*
- bi-dealed, *pp. deprived of. L.* 91, 299.
- bydel,* *2m. beadle, cryer, preacher, herald, messenger.*
- bideled, *pp. deprived of. L.* 265.
- bidon, *to befoul. A. R.* 157:4. *another MS. reads bifule.*
- bidweolieð, *deceiveth. A. R.* 156:20. (*A. S. dwolian.*)
- byfel, *impers. it befell, happened. C.* 19.
- bifian,* *to tremble, shake* ; *p.* -ode ; *pp.* -od.
- biforen, *before. A. R.* ; *L.*
- biforeschewynge, *foreshowing, foretelling, presaging. Gen.* xli. 11.
- by-forn, *prep. before. P. C.*
- biforr, biforenn, *prep. before. O.*
- bifulen, *to befoul. A. R.*
- bifulle, *it befell, happened. L.*
- big,* *of, by, near. See be.*
- bígan,* *gebigan, gebígean, to bend, bow, incline, turn, con-*

- vert, *subject*; *p.* biġde; *pp.* biġed, gebiġed. 66:14; 68:6.
 oýge,* biġe, *2m. bending, angle.* Os. 89:2.
 bigeng,* biggeng, *2m. tillage, culture; worship.* 68:5.
 bi-georede, *pp. begirt, armed.* L. 724.
 bi-gete-n. See bi-ġiten.
 biginnenn, *to begin.* O.
 bigleofa,* *1m. that by which one lives, sustenance, support.* 61:4; 69:22.
 bi-gon, *pp. covered, encompassed.* L. 543.
 bigspel.* See biſpel.
 bihalt, *beholds.* A. R.
 bihalues, *ad and prep. beside, apart.* L. 518, 1004.
 biheste, *promise.* R.
 bihet, *p.s. promised.* R.
 biheue, *behoof, benefit, profit.* A. R.
 biholde, *pr. 3s. beholds.* A. R.
 bihote, *to promise.* R. *pp.* bi-hoten. A. R.
 bijs, *silk.* Gen. xli. 42.
 bilæfde, bi-lefde, *p.s. left, relinquished; pl. bi-læfden, bi-lefden.* L. 316, 326.
 bilæfued, bilefued, *pp. left, abandoned.* L. 741.
 bilæi, bilay, *p.s. belaid, besieged.* L. See biliggen.
 bi-læuen, bi-leauen, *to leave.* L. 210.
 bild, *building.* P. C.
 bilafden, *p. pl. left.* L. 96.
 bilalues, *a probable error for bihalues.* q. v.
 bileeue, *belief, faith, creed.* P. P.
 bilai, *p.s. surrounded.* L. See bi-liggen.
 bilefden, *p. pl. forsook.* A. R. See bileauen.
 bilefenn (A. S. belifan), *to remain, dwell; p.s. bilæf.* O. 11325.
 bi-leie-n, *p. pl. belaid, surrounded.* L. 115. See bi-liggen.
 bileuede, *p.s. and pl. remained.* R. 109, 149, 190.
 bilewitnys,* *3f. meekness, simplicity.*
 biliggen, *to belay, besiege; p.s. bilæi, bilai, bi-leye; pl. bi-leien.* L. 115, 120, 425.
 biliue, *adv. quickly.* L. 976.
 biliue (A. S. bigleofa, bíleofa), *food, sustenance.* R. 151.
 bilokenn. See bilukenn. O.
 bilokeð, *pr. 3s. looketh.* A. R.
 bi-lowen, *to revile.* P. P. 77.
 bilukenn, *pr. pl. enclose, shut up; pp. bilokenn.* O.
 biluuien, *to approve; pl. biluui-eð.* L. 182. *text reads biluuied.*
 byme = *by me.* G.
 byn,* *cultivated; from búan.*
 bindan,* *gebindan (21), to bind, capture; p. band; pl. bundon; pp. gebunden.*
 bineoðen, *beneath.* A. R.
 bynyme, *subj. pres. should take away, deprive of.* R. 92.
 binimen, *to take away, deprive; pr. pl. binimeð.* A. R.
 binnan,* *binnon, within, under.* 69:18.
 bynne, *bin (for grain).* C. 595.
 bi-nom, *p.s. took from, deprived of.* R. 142.
 binorpe, *at the north.* R. 622.
 bióðan,* *subj. pl. offer.* Bs. 97:19. See beóðan.
 bioſpe, *behoof.* R.

bión.* See beón.
 bioþ,* *pr.s. is. Bs.*
 biqueþ, *bequeathed. R.*
 biquide, *bequest. R.*
 gebyrd,* *gebyrdu, 3f. birth.*
 byrdest,* *of highest birth or rank.*
 byrele,* *2m. butler, cup-bearer. Os.*
 byrgan,* *byrgan, byrigan, to bury; p. byrigde, byrgde; pp. byrged.*
 byrgen,* *byrigen, 3f. sepulchre, grave.*
 gebyrian,*-byrigan, -biran, *to be fitting, becoming, to besee, to concern, belong to, to be (one's) duty; to happen, fall to; p. -ode, -ede; pp. -ed. Joh. xii.6.*
 byrigen.* See byrgen.
 byrnan* (21), *to turn, ardere; p. barn; pl. burnon. See brinnan.*
 birouwen, *birowe, to berow, row round. L. 427.*
 birrde. See birrþ. *O.*
 birrþ (*A. S. gebyrað, gebyrde*), *impers. it becomes, concerns, ought; p.s. birrde. O. 27, 35, 40, 49, 51, 85, 87.*
 gebyrtíd,* *3f. birth-tide, or -time. S. C. a°. 1087.*
 byrð,* *bears, brings forth. Joh. xv. 2. See beran.*
 byrðen,* *3f. burthen.*
 biseoþ,* *biscop, 2m. bishop, high or chief priest.*
 biscop-stól,* *2m. episcopal see. 75:14.*
 bise, *to besee, look after, provide for. R. 12.*
 bisechen, *to beseech; p. bisouht. A. R.*
 bi-sehzen, *p. pl. looked. L. 965.*

bisemare (*A. S. bismar*), *scorn, disgrace, contempt. A. R.*
 bysen,* *3f. example, copy, precept; incitement. Os.*
 biseon, *to see to, look after. A. R.*
 biset, *pp. beset, besieged. A. R.*
 bisett, *pp. beset, enclosed. O. 260.*
 bisette, *p.s. employed, used. C. 281.*
 biseg,* *byseg, 3f. occupation, employment; pl. bisgu; d. pl. bisgum. Bs. 95:6, 7.*
 bisgian,* *to busy, occupy; p. -ode; pl. odon, odan; pp. -od. 95:7.*
 bisgung,* *3f. occupation. Bs.*
 bisi, *busy. A. R.*
 bi-side, *near; beside Hastings. R.*
 bisie, *busy, assiduous. A. R.*
 bisye, *busy. A. I.*
 bisynesse, *a being busy.*
 bisischipe, *busynship, activity, diligence. A. R.*
 bysmer,* *2n. disgrace, insult, infamy, blasphemy.*
 bimeres, *mockings. A. I.*
 bysmer-spæc,* *3f. disgraceful speech, blasphemy.*
 by-smoterud, *pp. smuted. C. 76. (A. S. besmítan.)*
 bysn,* *bysen, bisn, 3f. example, pattern. Bs.*
 bisne, *example, pattern. O. 100.*
 bysnian,* *to give or set example; p. -ode; pp. -od. 61:17, 18.*
 gebisnung,* *3f. example. 69:10.*
 bíspeþ,* *bigspel, bíspeþ, 2n. proverb, parable, fable, example.*
 biswikenn, *to betray, deceive; pp. beswikenn. O.*
 byt, *pr.s. biddeth. C. 187.*

- bíta,* 1*m.* a *bit, morsel, a small mouthful.* Joh. xiii. 27; 62:18.
 bitake, *pp.* assigned, bequeathed.
R. (A. S. betæcan.)
 bitacnenn, *to betoken, signify.* O.
 bi-tæche-n, bi-tache-n (A. S. betæcan), *to deliver, give up;*
p. bi-tæhte, bi-tahte; *pl.* bi-tæhten, bi-tahte-n. L. 309, 312.
 bitæchenn, *to entrust, commit, give;*
1 pers. s. bitæche. O. 65.
 bitan* (20), *to bite;* *p.s.* bát; *pl.* biton; *pp.* biten.
 bitel-brouwed, *beetle-browed.* P. P. 109.
 bi-techen, bi-take, *to deliver, give.* L. 149.
 bitellunge, *excuse.* A. R. 164: 25. (A. S. teallan.)
 biten, bites, *pl. strokes, blows.* L. 763.
 bitoke, *p. pl. gave, delivered.* L.
 bitocnen, *to betoken, signify;* *pp.* bitocned. A. R.
 bitter (for), *by reason of bitterness.* P. P. 99.
 bitund, *shut up, shut in.* A. R. (A. S. betýnan.)
 bi-turne, *to turn from, or away;* *p. pl.* biturnede. R. *pp.* biturnd. A. R.
 bitwene, *prep. between.* P. P. 56.
 bitweonen, *among.* A. R.
 bitwize, *prep. between.* L. 346.
 byualþ, *befalls, happens.* A. I. 234:20.
 bi-vore, *prep. before.* L.
 biuoren, bi-vore, *prep. and adv. before.* L.
 biwenden, *to turn;* *pr.* 3*s.* biwent. A. R. 158:33.
 biwinnen, biwinne, *to win, obtain, conquer.* L.
- bîwist,* 3*f.* food, provision. Bs. 96:14.
 bi-witen (A. S. bewitan), *to guard, defend;* *p.s.* biwiste, biwuste; *pl.* biwusten. L. 359.
 biwon, *p.s. won.* L.
 biwunnen, biwonne, *pp. won.* L.
 biwust, *pp. guarded, defended.* L. 83. See bi-witen.
 biðencheð, *pr. pl. bethink.* A. R.
 bi-ætten, *pp. got, obtained, won, gained.* L. 747.
 bi-ziten, *to get, obtain, win;* *pr. pl.* bi-zeted, bi-ziteð. L. 174, 948.
 bi-zonde, *beyond;* of bi-zonde se, *from over the sea.* R. 549.
 blaberede, *p.s. babbled.* P. P. 8.
 blæd,* 3*f.* fruit, branch.
 blase,* blæse, 1*f.* a blaze, torch. Joh. xviii. 3.
 bláwan* (2), *to blow;* he bláwð; *p.s.* bleów; *pl.* bleówon; *pp.* bláwen. Joh. vi. 18.
 blawen, *to blow.* L.
 blefde, *p. pl. left.* L. 96.
 blenchen, *to draw back, turn aside.* P. P. 333.
 bleów.* See bláwan.
 blered, *pp. bleared;* blered eizen. P. P. 109.
 bletsian,* gebletsian, *to bless;* *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
 bleuh, *p.s. blew.* P. P. 193.
 blepeliche, *blithely, cheerfully.* A. I.
 blind,* blind. Joh. v. 3; ix. 1, 39, 40, 41.
 blinnenn (A. S. blinnan), *to cease;* *pr. s.* blinneþþ off. O. 11467.

blis, * bliss, *3f. bliss, joy.*
 blisced, *pp. blessed. A. R.*
 blisse, *f. bliss, joy; g. d. blisse,*
 blissen. *L. 265. pl. blissen,*
 blisses. *L.*
 blissian, * *geblissian, blissigan,*
to rejoice, exult; p. -ode; pp.
-od; 60:12; 75:27.
 blíðe, * *blithe, glad, joyful; pro-*
pitious, kind.
 blipelið, *blipelike, blithely, gladly,*
with joy. O. 92, 131, 307.
 blód, * *2n. blood.*
 blodbendes, *bloodbands, for bind-*
ing the arm in bloodletting?
 blodbendes of seolke. *A. R.*
 166:26.
 blóðgyte, * *2m. bloodshedding,*
bloodshed, slaughter. Os. 87:31.
 blod-izote, blod-zute (*A. S.*
 blóðgyte), *bloodshed. L.*
 blod-letunge, *blood-letting. A. R.*
 blondeing, *blondingge (O. Fr.*
 blandir), *flattery. A. I. 233:9;*
 234:29.
 blostm, * *2m. blossom. 66:10.*
 blótan* (4), *to offer, sacrifice,*
immolate; p.s. bleót (blét); pl.
 bleóton (bléton); *pp. blóten.*
 bo, *both. A. R.*
 búc, * *f. book; g. bóce; d. béc;*
pl. n. acc. béc; g. bóca; d.
 búcum. 64:33; 65:1, 2, 5, 7,
 10, 21, 22; 68:9.
 boc, *book, bible; o boke, in the*
bible. O. 11390.
 bock, bokes, *pl. books. L. 10.*
 búcere, * *2m. a bookman, scribe.*
Joh. viii. 3.
 bocher, *butcher. P. P. 173.*
 bóclíc, * *bookly, literary. 58:9.*
 bocstaff, *letter of the alphabet.*
O. 104.

bode, *p.s. and pl. bid, offered. R.*
 bode, *prayer. L. 281.*
 bodeword, *commandment. O.*
 bodian, * *bodigean, to preach,*
announce; p. -ede, -ade, -ode;
pp. -ed, -ad, -od, -ud. 65:17;
 66:2.
 bodið, *body. O.*
 bodung, * *3f. preaching, procla-*
mation.
 boga, *1m. bow, arch.*
 bóh, * *2m. a bough, branch.*
Bs. 97:24.
 gebolgen, * *pp. See gebelgan.*
 bolle, *bowl. P. P. 89, 273.*
 bolled, *pp. swelled. P. P. 67.*
 bollep, *pr. s. swells. P. P. 99.*
 bond, *p.s. bound. R.*
 bone, *bane, ruin, destruction.*
L. 477. P. P. 356.
 bonnien, *to assemble, get ready,*
summon. L. 137, 423. See
 bannen.
 boote, *remedy. C. 426.*
 bor, *boar. L.*
 bord, *board, table. C. 52. to*
begin the board, seems to have
been a common expression, mean-
ing to occupy the seat of hon-
our at the head of the dais
or high table; the meaning of
 bord, *in this passage, can*
hardly be as Marsh suggests,
joust, tournament, from Low
Germ., boort, or buhurt.
 And he, which had the prise
 deserved
 After the kinges owne worde,
 Was made begin a middel
 borde. *Gower, vol. iii. 299.*
 bordun, *a staff. P. P. 271.*
 ybore, *pp. born, and borne. R.;*
P. P. 89.

geboren,* *i*boren. See *beran*.
*i*borenne, *pp. pl. born*. *L.* 253.
 borewe, *d. pl. hills*. *L.* 253.
 born, *pp. borne*; born him
 wel, *conducted himself well*.
C. 87.
 yborþe (*A. S. beorgan*); *pp.*
saved. *A. I.*
 borþhenn, *pp. saved*. *O.* 128.
 bot, *p. s. bit*. *P. P.* 67.
 bote, *but, except, unless*. *R.*;
A. I.; *P. P.* 50, 58, 231, 378.
 bote yef, *unless*. *A. I.*
 boteleris, *pl. bullers*, *Gen. xli. 9.*
 botten, *battes, badtes, pl. bats,*
clubs. *L.* 912; 990.
 botus, *pl. boots*. *C.* 275.
 bouep, *imp. pl. advance*. *L.* 697.
 See *buþe*.
 bóuh, *bowe, bough, branch*;
pl. bowes. *A. R.*
 bouhte, *p. 3s. bought*. *A. R.*;
P. P. 133. See *buggen*.
 bourdes (*O. Fr. bourde*), *jokes*.
A. I.
 oute, *prep. without*. *L.* 126.
 bouweþ, *imp. pl. turn*; *bouweþ*
 forth bi a brok, *turn forth by*
a brook. *P. P.* 319.
 box,* *3f. box*; *g. pl. boxa*.
Joh. xix. 39.
 boxum, *buxom, cheerful, pleas-*
ant, obedient. *P. P.* 319.
 boþe, *both*. *A. R.*
 boþe, *d. s. bough*; *pl. boþes*.
A. I.
*i*boþen, *pp. gone*. *L.* 109.
 boþsam, *buxom, obedient*. *A. I.*
 236:33.
 bracer, *a piece of armour for the*
arm, used by archers. *C.* 111.
 (*Fr. avant-bras.*) See *Sam-*
son Agonistes, 1121.

brád,* *broad*. *Os.*
 bradden, *bradde, p. pl. wasted*.
L. 377.
 bradne, *brodne, acc. m. broad*.
L. 738.
 bræd, *bread*. *O.*
 brædan,* *gebrædan, to broaden,*
extend; *p. brædde*; *pp. bræ-*
ded, gebrædd. *Os.*
 brædre,* *broader*. *Os.* See *brád*.
 bræid, *braid, breid, p. s. drew*.
L. 630, 750.
 brec, *p. s. broke*. *R.*
 brecan* (15), *to break*; *p. s.*
bræc; *pl. bræcon*; *pp. ge-*
brocen.
 breken (*A. S. brúcan*), *to use,*
be used; *pp. i-broken*. *A. R.*
 brech, *drawers*. *A. R.* 166:17.
 (*A. S. bróc*; *pl. bréc*.)
 brekþ, *breaks*. *A. I.*
 breek-girdille, *breech-girdle*. *M.*
 242:30.
 brem, *bream*; *a fish so called*.
C. 352.
 brenk, *brink*. *Gen. xli. 3.*
 brenne, *to burn*. *R.*
 bregdan* (17), *to braid*; *p. s.*
brægd; *pl. brugdon*; *pp.*
brogden, bregden.
 bringan,* *to bring, bear, offer,*
proffer; *p. s. brohte*; *pl. broh-*
ton; *pp. broht*. See *bringan*.
 breóst,* *3f. breast*; *often used in*
the pl. as in Joh. xiii. 25.
 breoste, *breost, breast*; *d. acc.*
breoste-n. *L.* 487, 630.
 breówan* (19), *to brew*; *p. s.*
breáw; *pl. bruwon*; *pp. browen*.
 breótan* (19), *to break*; *p. s.*
breát; *pl. bruton*; *pp. broten*.
 brerd,* *2m. brim, edge, summit*.
Joh. ii. 7.

- breres, *briars*. *A. R.*
 brestess, *pl. breasts*. *O.* 220, 226.
 bret-ful, *bretfull, brim-full*. *C.* 689; *P. C.* 71. (*A. S.* *brerd.*)
 breuh, *p.s. brewed*. *P.P.* 133.
 breustere, *brewster, a woman that brews*. *P.P.* 148.
 brice, * *2m. fragment*. 66:28, 34.
 brid, *bird*. *Eccl.* xii. 4; *M.* *pl. briddes*. *A. R.* 158:5; *M.* 241:19; *G.* 169.
 brýd, * *3f. bride*.
 bridel, * *2m. bridle*.
 brýdguma, * *1m. bridegroom*.
 bridledl, *pp. bridled, restrained*. *O.*
 brihteð, *brighteneth*. *A. R.*
 bringan, * *gebringan, to bring, reduce*; he *gebrincð*. 62:1. *p.* *brohte*; *pp.* *gebrought*; also, according to class 21 of strong verbs; *p.s.* *brang*; *pl.* *brungon*; *pp.* *brungen*.
 brinnan* (21), *to burn*; *p.s.* *brann*; *pl.* *brunnon*; *pp.* *brunnen*.
 bringgenn, *to bring*; *p.s.* *brohht*, *brohhte*; *pl.* *brohhtenn*. *O.*
 brytse, * *1f. a broken part, fragment*; *g.* *pl.* *brytsena*. *Joh.* vi. 13.
 bróc, * *2m. misery, affliction*. *Os.*
 broc, *threat*. *L.* 428. "This is the modern term *brag*, the meaning of which was originally the same with *threat*." *Madden*.
 brok, *brook*. *P.P.*
 bróc, * *breeches*; *g.* -e; *d.* *bréc*; *acc.* *bróc*; *pl.* *bréc*; *g.* *bróca*; *d.* *brócum*.
 broche, *a brooch*. *A. R.*
 brochede, *p.s. broached, pierced*. *P.P.* 126.
 brodne, *acc. s. mas. broad*. *L.* 738.
 brohht, -e, -enn. See *brinn-genn*. *O.*
 brohtan, * *p. pl. brought*. *Os.*
 gebrohte, * See *bringan*.
 ibroide, *pp. woven, interwoven, embroidered*. *L.* 529.
 bronches, *pl. branches*. *A. I.*
 broode, *adv. broadly, plainly*. *C.* 741.
 gebrowen, * *brewed*. See *breówan*.
 bróðor, * *bróðer, brother, friar*; *g.* *acc.* *bróðor*; *d.* *bréðer*; *pl.* *bróðru* (a, o); *g.* *bróðra*; *d.* *bróðrum*. *Joh.* vii. 3, 10.
 gebróðru* (-a), *brethren*; *g.* -a; *d.* -um.
 bruc, *brouke, imp. s. of bruke-n, enjoy, possess*. *L.* 873.
 brúcan* (19), *to brook, use, enjoy, partake of, eat*; he *brýcð*; *p.s.* *breác*; *pl.* *brucon*; *pp.* *brocen*; *with gen.* 66:11.
 brukenn (*A. S.* *brúcan*), *to enjoy, use*. *O.* 320.
 brukien, *to enjoy, possess*. *L.* 746.
 brugge, *bridge*. *L.* 393.
 ibrugged, *pp. bridged*. *L.* 675.
 brunie, *burny, cuirass*. *L.* 529.
 brunie hod, *burnys hood*. *L.* 820. *d. pl.* *brunies*. *L.* 89, 522. See *burne*.
 brutaget, *pp. buttressed*. *P.P.* 342.
 búan, * *to dwell in, cultivate*; he *býð*; *p.* *búde*; *pp.* [*gebún.*] 77:2. See *búgian*.

- buke, *body*; *pl.* buken. *A. R.* 159:30. (*A. S.* buce, *belly*.)
- budon,* *p. pl.* See beódan.
- bufan,* bufon, *above, from above*; bufan eorðan, *above ground*. *Os.* 81:21.
- búgan,* gebúgan (19), *to bow, bend, stoop, yield, submit, turn*; *p. s.* beáh; *pl.* bugon; *pp.* gebogen, bugen; *imp.* bóg, búh. 62:1.
- buggen (*A. S.* bycgan), *to buy*; *pr.* buð, buggeð; *p. s.* bouhte; *pl.* bouhten; *sub. pr.* bugge; *pp.* i-bouht. *A. R.*
- búgian,* *to inhabit*; *p.* -ede.
- búgiend,* *2m. inhabitant*.
- buhsumm, *buxom, obedient*. *O.*
- buhð, *boweth*. *A. R.*
- buhzeð, *imp. pl. advance*. *L.* 697. See buze.
- y-buld, *pp. built*. *P. C.* 5.
- bummede, *p. s. tasted, drank*. *P. P.* 137.
- gebún,* *cultivated, inhabited*. See búan.
- burdoun, *the bass in music*. *C.* 675.
- bure, *force, rush, impetus*. *Ps.* xlv. 5.
- burgeys, *burgess, citizen*. *C.* 371.
- burh,* *f. burgh, city*; *g.* burge; *d.* byrig; *acc.* burh; *pl. n.* acc. byrig; *g.* burga; *d.* bur-gum. 82:21; 86:3.
- burhwaru,* *f. collective; the population of a city; townspeople, inhabitants*; *g. d.* -e; *acc.* -e, -u; *pl. nom. acc.* -e; *g.* -a; *d.* -um.
- huriowne, *to germinate, produce*. *Is.* lv. 10.
- burne,* *1f. a bourn, brook*. *Joh.* xviii. 1.
- burne, *f. cuirass*. *L.* 528. *d.* burne-hod; *pl.* burnen. *L.* 89, 522. *The burnie seems to have been a kind of breast-plate, accommodated in the mail armour of the period. The word is constantly occurring in the Old English romances. Guest.*
- i-burred, *pp. buried*. *R.*
- burrh, *town, city*. *O.*
- burzen, borwe, borze, *to save, shelter*. *L.* 667.
- busemare (*A. S.* bismar), *scorn, mockery, derision*. *R.*
- bustelyng, *wandering about without knowing whither*. *P. P.* 267.
- but, *unless*. *C.* 784.
- but zif, *unless*. *A. R.*; *M.*
- bútan.* See búton.
- bute, *but, except*. *A. R.*
- bute zif, *unless*. *A. R.* 166:6.
- buten, *prep. without*. *A. R.* 166:8; *L.* 126, 707.
- búton,* *but, save, except, unless, without, if not*; ge on hiora hirede ge búton, *both in their court and elsewhere*. *Bs.* 100:12.
- butt iff, *unless, except*. *O.*
- buen, *above*. *A. R.*
- buð, *buys*. See buggen. *A. R.*
- buze, buzen, *to bend, go, come, approach, march*. *L.* 424, 682. *p.* beh; *pl.* buzen. *L.* 353.
- buzhenn, *to bow to, submit*. *O.*

C.

- cacchen, kachen, *to catch*. *P.* C. 166, 167.
- kæisere, *kaiser, emperor*. *L.*
- cafer-tún,* *2m. a large hall*;

- atrium, vestibulum. *Joh.* xviii. 15.
- kaggeŕle33c, *love*. *O.* 11655. (*Icel.* kærleiki.)
- cayser, *kaiser, emperor*. *L.*
- kaisere, *d.s. kaiser, emperor*. *L.* 131.
- calabre, *a species of fur*. *P. P.* 407.
- calic,* *2m. chalice, cup*. *Joh.* xviii. 11.
- caliz, *chalice*. *A. R.*
- can, *pr. s. knows*. *C.* 210, 373.
- can (y) nou3t, *I know not*. *P.* *C.* 146.
- cann,* *knows*. See *cunnan*.
- canstou, *canst thou*. *P. C.* 80.
- kanunnkess, *g.s. canon's*. *O.* 9.
- capitula, *1m. chapter-house*. *S.* *C.* 110:9.
- capparis, *the caper shrub*. *Eccl.* xii. 5.
- carcern, *carcærn, 2m. prison; on carcerne gebroht, brought to prison*. *Bs.* 106:2.
- carefull, *full of care, sorrowful*. *P. C.* 139.
- kare, *pr. s. 1p. care, sorrow*. *P.* *C.* 146.
- carf, *p. s. carved*. *C.* 100.
- cary, *a coarse stuff worn by the poor*. *P. C.* 120.
- carian,* *to care, heed, be anxious; p. -ode; pp. -od.* 61:4.
- carl, *a churl, a hardy country fellow*. *C.* 547.
- carnels, *battlements*. *P. P.* 341.
- cas, *case, chance, hap, adventure*. *R.*; *G.* 7, 49.
- casere, *2m. cæsar, emperor*.
- kat, *cat*. *A. R.* 165:8
- catel, *money, property, wealth,* means. *P. P.* 27; *C.* 375; *Lk.* xv. 12.
- caurimaui? *P. P.* 62. *Wright, in his Glossary to P. P., defines this word, "care, trouble?" which is certainly wrong. The context shows it to mean the kind of stuff in which Envy was clothed. The spellings of other MSS., given by Skeat, in his edition of the "Vernon Text," E. E. T. S., are "caury mawry," "cawrymawry," with the article omitted, and, "caury-mawry."*
- cawdel, *caudle; according to Skinner, a warm drink, consisting of eggs, wine, bread, sugar, and aromatics. (Lat. calidus; O. Fr. chaudel.) In Caxton's Boke for Travellers occur as "Potages. Caudell for the seke, chaudel. Growell and wortes;" in P. P. 205 it means vomit. See Prompt. Parv. s. v. cawdelle.*
- cazte, *p. s. caught*. *R.*
- ceald,* *cold*. *Os.* 83:32.
- ceáp,* *2m. possession of any kind, especially cattle; saleable article, price, sale, bargain, business*. *Os.*
- ceáþian,* *geceáþian, to bargain, trade, buy; p. ode; pp. -od.* *Os.*
- ceáp-sceamul,* *2m. a toll-booth, custom-house, tradesman's stall*. *Joh.* viii. 20; *Luke* v. 27.
- geceás.* See *ceósan*.
- ceaster,* *3f. city, town. (Lat. castra.) Joh.* xi. 1.
- ceaster-waru,* *3f. (collective) citizens, townsmen; pl. ceaster-wara, -wera, -gewaran.*

- keep, *care, heed.*
*i*keiht, *pp. caught.* A. R.
 keizes, *keys.* P.P.
i-keizet, *pp. keyed, locked.* P.P.
 366.
 cempa,* *1m. champion, soldier.*
 kende, *p. taught, directed.* P.P.
 293.
 kende, *kind, nature.* A. I.
 kene, *keen, eager, brave, valiant.*
 A. R.
 kenliche, *keenly.* L. 119, 695.
 cennan,* *gecennan, to bear, bring*
forth; p. cende; pp. cenned.
 kennest, *keenest.* L. 699.
 kenscipe, kensipe (A. S. *céne,*
keen, bold), *d. s. courage.* L.
 91.
 ceorfan* (18), *to carve, cut; he*
cyrfð; p. cearf; pl. curfon;
pp. corfen.
 ceorl,* *2m. churl, freeman, laic;*
man, husband. Joh. iv. 16.
 ceósan,* *geceósan (19), to choose,*
elect, judge; pú, he, cyst; p.s.
ceás. 18:17. pú cure, pl. curon;
pp. gecoren; pá gecorenan,
the elect. 92:31.
 cépan,* *to take, keep, take keep, ob-*
serve, hold; p. cépte; gows. gen.;
fleámes cépan, to take to flight.
 59:22; 60:11.
 kepe, *care, heed; to take gode*
 kepe. M. 243:21; G. 159.
 kepynge, *care, attention.* M.
 242:35.
 keppen, *capas.* A. R.
 cép-sceamul,* *See ceáp-sceamul.*
 kepte, *cared for, would care.*
 A. R.; R. 67.
 kepud, *pp. guarded.* C. 278.
i.e. from pirates or privateers.
 cerran,* *gecerran. See cyrran.*
- certeyn, *certainly, indeed.* C.
 377.
 kertil, *kirtle, frock.* P.P. 63.
 ceruce, *white lead.* C. 632.
 cesoun, *season.* M. 242:15.
 cester.* *See ceaster.*
 keverchefs, *kerchiefs, lit. head-*
covers. C. 455.
 keueringe, *recovering, recovery.*
 R. O. E. *cover is often used*
for recover.
 chærful, *a probable error for*
cærful, careful, full of care,
sorrowful. L. 971.
 chaffare, *traffic, dealing, mer-*
chandise. P.P. 143.
 chapelley, *chaplain.* C. 164.
i-chapud, *having chapes (plates*
of metal at the point of the sheath
or scabbard). C. 368.
 charc (A. S. *cearcian, stri-*
dere), *to creak.* G. 70. “‘char-
 kyn,’ as a *carte, or barow, or*
opyr thynges lyke.” Prompt.
Parv.
 charren, *to turn, flee.* L. 665.
p. chærde, charde, cherde;
pp. ichord. L. 452.
 chasten, *to chastise.* P.P. 32.
 chastles, *castles.* L.
 chaunterie, *chantry, an endow-*
ment for the payment of a priest
to sing mass agreeably to the ap-
pointment of the founder. C.
 512.
 cheapeð, *pr. s. sells.* A. R.
 cheapild, *trafficker.* A. R.
 cheep, *cheap; grettere cheep,*
cheaper. M. (Fr. *meilleur*
marché.)
 cheere, *entertainment.* C. 730.
 cheffare, *traffic, bargaining.*
 A. R.

- cheffleð, *chattereth.* (*A. S.* ceaf, *chaff.*) ceaf, *the jaw or cheek.*
A. R.
- cheorches, *pl. churches.* *L.*
- cheorles, cherles, *churls; d. pl.*
 cheorlen, cheorles. *L.* 935.
- chepmon, *chapman.* *A. R.*
- chere, *face, countenance.* *G.*
 361.
- cherre (*A. S.* cyrr), *a time, turn;*
sume cherre, sometime. *A. R.*
- chese, *choice.* *G.* 120.
- chese, *to choose.* *R. p. s. chose.* *G.*
 110.
- chestre (*A. S.* ceaster), *city,*
town. *O.*
- chiknes (*A. S.* cicen, *2n.*),
chickens. *C.* 382.
- childide, *p. s. brought forth child.*
Gen. xli. 50.
- childrene, *g. pl. children's.* *A.*
R.
- chirche, *church.* *A. R.*
- chirche, *g. s. of the church.* *C.*
 462. *the final e is the remains*
of the gen. ending an of the first
declension of A. S. nouns, which
passed into en, and then e.
- chirchegong, *churching; lit.*
churchgoing. *R.*
- chirche, chireche, *f. church; g.*
chirches; d. chirche-n, chir-
eche-n; pl. chirchen, chir-
echen, chiriches, etc. *L.* 6.
- chirchen, *churches.* *R.*
- chirechen, *churches.* *L.* 370.
- chymneyes, *fireplaces.* *P. C.* 57.
- chiterynge; "chytter, as a yonge
 byrde dothe byfore she can
 syng her tune." *Palsgrave.*
H. P. 246:4.
- chyuallrye, *horse (equitatus).*
Gen. xxxvii. 36.
- chivachie, *a military expedition.*
C. 85.
- chyualrye, *chivalry, knighthood;*
exercises and exploits of a knight.
C. 45.
- chol (*A. S.* ceole), *jowl, the*
part extending from ear to ear
beneath the chin; a double chin.
P. C. 72.
- chor,* *2m. choir.* *S. C.* 110:18.
- ichord. *See charren.*
- ichosen, *pp. chosen.* *H. III.*
- chulle = ich wule. *A. R.* ich
 chulle occurs 163:22.
- gecyð,* *cýdde.* *See cýþan.*
- cídan* (*20*), *to chide; p. s. cáð;*
pl. cidon; pp. ciden.
- cígan,* *gecigan, cýgan, gecýgan,*
to call, call upon, invoke, ad-
dress; p. -de; pp. -ed,
 cild,* *2n. child; pl. cild; also*
 cildru and cildra.
- cyld,* *cyle, 2m. cold, chill.* 82:15.
- cildháð,* *2m. childhood.*
- cyn,* *2n. kin, race, family; kind,*
sort; pl. cyn.
- gecynd,* *gecynde, 2n. kind,*
nature, generation; for ge-
cynde, naturally; pl. gecyndu.
 97:35.
- ge-cynd,* *3f. kind, nature, dis-*
position, original condition. *Bs.*
 97:6, 7, 8.
- kynde, *naure; azen kynde, un-*
natural. *M.*
- gecyndelíc,* *kindly, natural.* *Bs.*
- gecyndelíce,* *naturally, by nature;*
 59:7.
- kyndly, *naturally.* *Eccl.* xii. 5,
Gloss.
- kinedom, *kingdom; pl. kine-*
domess. *O.*
- kinedome, *kingdom.* *A. R.; R.*

- cyne-helm*, 2*m.* crown. *Joh.* xix. 2.
 cynelice, * *in a kingly manner, royally.* *Os.*
 kine-lond, kingdom. *L.* 272.
 cynestól, * 2*m.* royal residence, chief city, capital. *Os.* 85:19.
 kine-wurðe, kineworþe, *d.s.* royal. *L.* 167.
 cing, * cyng, 2*m.* king. See cining, cyning, cynincg.
 king, *king*; *g.* kinges; *d.* kinge, kingen; *pl.* kinges, kinge; *g.* kingen, kingene, kinge; *d.* kingen, kinges. *L.*
 cynincg, * kynincg, 2*m.* king. *Os.*
 cining, * cyning, kyning, 2*m.* king. *Os.*
 cynincg, * 2*m.* king. *Os.*
 kinn, *kind, manner*; *g.* kinness. *O.*
 cípan, * cýpan, *to sell*; *p.* cýpt, þu cýptest; *pl.* cýpton, cíptun.
 cýpe-cniht, * 2*m.* a youth offered for sale as a slave. 70:9.
 cýpman, * declined like man, chapman, merchant. 70:6.
 cyrr, * cerr, cierr, 2*m.* a turn [verisio, flexus, vices], occasion, time; æt sumum cyrr, at a certain time, once on a time. 77:7. æt úðrum cerre, at another time, alterá vice.
 circe, * cyrce, 1*f.* church.
 cyrran, * gecyrran, *to turn, turn back, return, have recourse to, convert*; *p.* cyrrede, cyrde; *pp.* -ed. *Joh.* vi. 66; vii. 53; 75:13.
 kirkke, church. *O.*
 gecyrrrednys, * 3*f.* conversion, penitence. 69:24.
 kyrtel, * 2*m.* kirtle, coat.
 cýð, * 3*f.* knowledge, familiarity.
 cýð, * know. See cýðan.
 cýðan, * gecýðan, *to make known, let know, show, announce, tell, devise*: he cýð; *p.* cýðde, cýdde; *pp.* cýðed; *imp.* cýð, cýðað. 66:2; 68:7; 75:15.
 kipenn, *to make known.* *O.*
 cýðnes, * gecýþnis, 3*f.* witness, testimony, testament, compact, fœdus; gecýðnisse cýþan, *to testify.*
 clæf, *p.s.* clove. *L.* 789. See to-clæf. *L.*
 clæne, * clean, pure.
 clænsung, * 3*f.* cleansing, purification.
 clane, cleane, *adv.* clean, entire, wholly. *L.*
 clapsud, *pp.* clasped. *C.* 275.
 cláð, * 2*m.* cloth, garment.
 clap, clothing; *pl.* clapess. *O.*
 clembe, *to climb.* *L.* 681. *pr.* s. clembeþ. *L.* 244. *p. pl.* clemde. *L.* 838.
 clene, clean, fully, wholly; generally preceded by al. *R.* 14; *P. C.* 53.
 clenlyche, wholly, completely, throughout. *P. C.* 77.
 clennsenn, *to cleanse.* *O.*
 cleófan* (19), *to cleave*; *p.s.* cleáf; *pl.* clufon; *pp.* clofen.
 cleopeð, *pr. s.* calls. *A. R.*
 cleopian, * cliopian, clipian, clypian, *to call, speak aloud, cry*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Joh.* i. 48.
 cleopien, cleopie, *to call*; *p.s.* cleopede. *L.*
 cleoue, *d.s.* cliff. *L.* 260. See cleues.

cleouieð, *pr. s. cleaveth*; *p. clæf*.
L. See to-clæf.

cleper, *clapper*; cleper of the
 melle, *clapper of the mill. A. I.*

cleped, *pp. called. G. 6.*

clepieth, *pr. pl. call. A. R.*

clept, *pp. called.*

y-clepud, *pp. called. C. 412.*

clepuþ, *pr. pl. call. R.*

clerken, *g. pl. of clerks, men in
 orders. R.*

cleues, *d. pl. cliffs. L. 246.*

clibben, *d. pl. clubs. L. 367.*

cliket, *clicket. P.P. 357.*

i-kliketed, *pp. fastened with a
 clicket. P.P. 366.*

clífan* (20), *to cleave*; *p.s. cláf*;
pl. clífon; *pp. clífen.*

climban* (21), *to climb*; *p.s.*
clamb; *pl. clumbon*; *pp.*
ciumben.

climbenn, *to climb. O.*

clypian,* *geclypian. See cle-*
opian.

clokes, *clutches, hooks. A. R.*
 157:8.

clouted, *patched. P. C. 122.*
(A. S. cleot, clút.) Clowte of
a schoo. Pictasium. Prompt.
Parv. "In Norfolk the terms
cleat and clout signify an iron
plate with which a shoe is
strengthened. Palsgrave gives the
verb 'to cloute, carreler, rate-
celler. I had nede go cloute
my shoes, they be broken at
the heles.'" Way.

clowes of gylofre, *cloves. M.*
 243:27. (*Fr. clous de girofle.*)

cloð, *pl. cloðes, clothing, clothes,*
vestments. A. R.

clopeþ, *imp. pl. clothe. R.*

clubbe, *club*; *d. pl. clubben,*

clubbes. L. 903.

clúd,* *2m. rock, cliff.*

clude, *rock, cliff*; *pl. cluden,*
cludes. L. 245.

clúdig,* *rocky.*

clumbe, *p. 2s. climbed. L. 838.*
pp. iclumben, iclemde. L.

clupede, *p.s. called. L.*

clupie, *to call*; *pp. icluped. R.*

cnapa,* *1m. knave, boy, servant.*
 62:20.

knappes, *knops, buttons. P.P.*

knarre, *a knotted, thick-set, tough*
fellow. C. 551.

knaue, *servant. P.P. 96.*

gecnáwan* (2), *to know*; *p.s.*
cneów; *pl. cneówon*; *pp.*
cnáwen. 19:15. See oncnáwan.

cnedan* (12), *to knead*; *p.s.*
cnæd; *pl. cnædon*; *pp. cnenen.*
 cnelenn (*A. S. cneówan*), *to*
kneel. O.

knely, *to kneel. R.*

gecneordlæcan,* *to study, be stu-*
dious of, take care; *p. -læhte.*
 69:9.

cneów,* *2n. knee*; *pl. cneówu.*
 cnifes, *cnifues, knives. L.*

cniht,* *2m. knight, youth, boy.*

cniht, *knight*; *pl. cnihtes,*
cnihthe; *g. pl. cnihten, cniht-*
tene, cnihtes; *d. cnihten. L.*
 845.

cnihthan* = *cnihthan. S. C.*
 110:19.

knihtschipe, *knightship, knight-*
hood. A. R.

gecnyrdnys,* *gecneordnys, 3f.*
study, care, diligence; *fergency,*
sincerity. 68:3.

cnipþe, *d.s. knight. L. 6.*

knobbes, *eruptions, pimples. C.*
 635.

knopped, *having knobs.* P. C. 122.

i-knotted, *tied.* A. R.

knouhlechede, *p.s. acknowledged.* P. P. 256.

cocc,* *2m. a cock, male fowl or bird.* Joh. xiii. 38; xviii. 27.

coccou, *cuckoo.* A. I.

coddis, *pods, husks.* Lk. xv. 16.

koynrise = quoyntise, *art, cunning.* R. 232.

coman* = comon, *p. pl. came.* Os.

come-n, *p. pl. came.* L.

come (A. S. cyme), *coming, advent.* O. 162, 268; L. 897.

comela. L. 304. *Madden translates this word by conjecture, covert.*

comeling, *stranger.* Is. lii. 4.

comm. *See cumenn.*

commen, *p. pl. came.* L.

composicioun, *agreement.* C. 850.

commixtioun, *a mixing together.* H. P. 246:1.

comsede, *p.s. commenced.* P. P. 23.

comunes, *commons, provisions.* P. P. 38.

con, *can.* P. P. 52.

conscience, *estimation, valuation.* P. P. 179.

condicioun, *condition, rank, character.* C. 38. *nature, disposition.* G. 120. *other manere condicioun, other state of things.* M. 245:12

condyt, *conduit, water-pipe.* M.

conisantes, *badges of distinction.* P. C. 33. "In their cognisances, or surcoats of arms." Warton.

conne, *to know, learn.* R.; A. I.; P. P. 390; P. C. 82.

conseili, *to counsel.* R.

constructioun, *construing.* H. P. 246:19.

consul, *2m. consul.* Os.

consulatu, *consulship.* Os.

contray, *country.* H. P. 246:3.

cop, *top, end.* C. 556.

cope, *a priest's vestment, a cloak forming a semi-circle when laid flat; the semi-cope was a short cloak or cape.* C. 262; G. 53.

corage, *heart, spirit, courage, impulse, desire.* C. 11, 22; G. 11.

corageus, *courageous.* R.

corde, *accord.* A. I.

gecoren,* *pp. chosen, elect, decided.* 58:4. *See ceósan.*

icore-n, *pp. chosen; pl. icorene.* L. 310, 777.

corn,* *2n. corn, seed, grain; pl. corn.*

corseynt, *lit. a holy body; a saint.* P. P. 286.

y-corven, *pp. carved.* P. C. 21.

kostnede, *p.s. cost.* A. R.

costnung,* *3f. temptation.* 60:20.

cota,* *1m., cote, 1n. cot, cottage.*

coueitide, *p.s. desired.* Lk. xv. 16.

courtepy, *a short, coarse cloak.* P. P. 63; C. 292.

counter. C. 361. "A countour appears to have been one retained to defend a cause or plead for another, in old French, conter. See the Stat. 3 Edw. I. c. 24, against deceit or collusion by pleaders, 'serjaunt, contour, ou autre,' who being convicted, should suffer imprisonment, and

- never again be heard 'en la court le Rey, a conter pur nulluy.' It may, however, be questionable whether Chaucer used the term in this sense, and it seems possible that escheator may be meant; the office like that of sheriff was held for a limited time, and was served only by the gentry of name and station in their county." *Way*.
- couth, *could*; *pl. couihen*. *G*.
 kouth, *pp. pl. known*. *C*. 14.
 couthe, *p.s. knew*. *C*. 329. as he couthe (*C*. 392), as he knew, *i.e.*, as well as he could.
 coupe, *p. pl. knew*. *P.P.* 24, 266.
 covenantly large, *proportionally large or broad*? *M*. 242:25.
 covyne, *deceit*. *C*. 606.
 cowde, *p.s. knew*. *C*. 110, 469.
 cowhede, *coughed, retched, spewed up*. *P.P.* 205.
 cræft,* *2m. craft, art, skill, power, endowment, excellence; sometimes, artifice, cunning; pl. faculties, qualities, virtues*.
 craften, *d. pl. crafts*. *L*.
 craftly, *artfully, skilfully*. *P*. *C*. 15.
 cráwan* (2), *to crow (as a cock); he cráwð*. *Joh. xiii.* 38. *p.s.*
 creów. *Joh. xviii.* 27. *pl.*
 creówon; *pp. cráwen*.
 creoiz, *a cross*. *A. R*.
 creópan* (19), *to creep, crawl; he crýpð; p.s. creáp; pl. cru-pon; pp. copen*.
 cryk, *creek, harbour, port*. *C*. 411.
 crisstnenn, *to christen; pp. crisstnedd*. *O*. 323.
 Crist, *2m. Christ; pl. Cristas*. 58:2.
 Cristen, *Christian*.
 cristendóm,* *2m. christendom, christianity*.
 Cristofre, *a figure of St. Christopher, which was thought to shield the person who looked on it from hidden danger*. *C*. 115.
 croc, *hook, device*. *O*.
 crochetes, *croquets*. *P. C.* 22.
 "Crockets, projecting leaves, flowers, etc., used in Gothic architecture to decorate the angles of spires, canopies," etc. *Gloss of Arch*.
 croupes (*A. S. crop, 2m.*), *tops, the young and topmost shoots of plants; buds*. *C*. 7.
 crom-bolle, *crumb-bowl, scrap-bowl*. *P. C.* 135.
 croude, *a stringed musical instrument*. *Lk. xv.* 25.
 crouny, *to crown*. *R*.
 crulle, *curled*. *C*. 81.
 kruneð, *pr. s. crowns*. *A. R*.
 cruninge, *coronation*. *H. III*.
 crupen, *p. pl. crept*. *L*. 1032.
 ku, *cow*. *A. R*.
 cuc,* *quick, alive*. See cwic.
 cucen,* *cucu, quick, alive, living*.
 kuead, *wrong, bad*. *A. I*.
 kueade, *wickedness, sin*. *A. I*.
 kueadful, *wrongful*. *A. I*.
 kueadliche, *wrongly, wickedly*. *A. I*.
 kues, *g.s. cow's*. *A. R*.
 kuynde, *the kind, mankind*. *P*. *P.* 341.
 kuyndeliche, *kindly, naturally*. *P. P.* 292.
 culfre,* *lf. culver, dove*.

- culpons (*Fr.* coupons), *shreds*.
C. 681.
- cuman* (16), *to come*; he
cymð. *Joh.* xvi. 13. *p.s.* com;
pl. cōmon; *pp.* cumen. *See*
cwiman.
- cume, come, *coming, arrival*.
L. 897.
- icume, icome, *pp. come*. L.
- cumen, *to come*; *often used with*
an infinitive, as cumen liðen.
L. 865.
- i-kumen, *pp. come*. A. R.
- cūmen, *sub. pl. come*. H. III.
- cumenn, *to come*; *p.s.* comm;
imp. comm, cumm. O.
- cumeð, *pr. pl. come*. L.
- cumme, *pr. sub. s. come*. L.
- cun, *kin, race, lineage*; *g.* cun-
nes, *cunne*; *d.* cunne-n. L.
209, 509, 885; *P.P.* 381.
- cunde, *heritage, territory, coun-*
try, kind, nature, race. L.
891.
- kunde, *adj. native*; *kunde men,*
men native to the soil. R.
- kunde, *natural, legitimate*; *kun-*
de eir, legitimate heir (to the
throne). R. 246.
- kunde, *nature, natural right, le-*
gitimacy. R. 248.
- kundede, *kindness*. R. 77.
- kundites, *conduits*. *P.C.* 43.
- kuneriche, *d. kingdom*. H. III.
- kunesmen, *kinsmen*. R.
- kunfort, *comfort*. A. R.
- kuning,* *2m. king*. Bs.
- cunnan,* *to know, be able*; *ic*
cann (can), þu cunne or canst,
he cann (can); *pl. cunnon*;
subj. pres. s. cunne; *pl. cun-*
nnon (-en); *p. ic, he, cúðe, þú*
cúðest; *pl. cúðon*; *pp. cúð,*
- gecúð. *Joh.* i. 48; vii. 15,
28, 29.
- cunne, *d.s. kin, kindred*. L. 167.
- cunne, *kunne, kind, sort, kin,*
kindred, race, nation. A.R.; R.
- kunneth, *pr. pl. know, can*. H.
P. 246:12.
- cunnenn, *to know*; *p. pl. cuþenn*.
O.
- kunnyng, *knowledge*. *Is.* liii. 11.
- cuppemel, *cupmeal, cup by cup*.
P.P. 139.
- gecure.* *See ceósan.*
- curious, *careful, nice, exact*. C.
579.
- curse, *to excommunicate*. C. 488.
- custe, *custom, manner*; *pl. cus-*
ten-s. L. 897.
- cuted, *pp. cut short*. *P. C.*
132. "cutty sark." *Tam o'*
Shanter.
- cutte-pors, *cut-purse*. *P.P.* 381.
- kurue, *sub. pr. cut*. A. R.
- cúð,* *known, certain, evident*. *See*
cunnan.
- cúða,* *1m. one known, an ac-*
quaintance, a familiar, a kins-
man. *Joh.*
- cuðe, *coupe, p.s. knew*. L.
- kuðen, *to make known, show,*
manifest; *pr. s. kuðe*; *p. kuðe*;
pp. i-kud, kudde. A. R.
- cuþenn. *See cunnenn*. O.
- cuððe, *f. country, realm, land,*
race, kith, kin. L. 811, 891,
898.
- cweadschipe, *wickedness, iniqui-*
ty; *pl. cweadschipes*. A.
R.
- cwealm,* *2m. qualm, sickness,*
pestilence, destruction, death. 71:
10, 29.
- cweartern,* *2n. prison*.

ge-cweden,* *pp. called. See*
 cweðan.
 cwelle, *to kill. L.*
 cweme, *agreeable, pleasing. O.*
 gecwéme,* *acceptable, agreeable,*
pleasing.
 cwemenn, *to please; pp.*
 cwemmd. *O. 211.*
 cwén,* *3f. woman, wife, wife*
of a king, queen.
 cwene, *queen. A. R.*
 cweðan,* *gecweðan (12), to say,*
speak; ic cweðe, þú cwyst,
he cwyð; p.s. ic, he, cwæð,
þú cwæde; pl. cwædon; imp.
cweð; pl. cweðað, or cweð ge;
pp. gecweden. cwyst þú?
cweðe ge? cweðe we? used as
interrogative particles, equivalent
to Lat. num or an. Joh. vii.
41, 51; vi. 67; vii. 26, 31,
35.
 cwic,* *cwyc, cwuc, cuc, quick*
alive.
 cwik, *quick, alive. L. 1031. d. f.*
 cwickere. *L. 155.*
 cwiddenn, *to declare, tell. O.*
 cwyde,* *2m. saying, speech,*
word. 66:2.
 cwiman,* *cuman (16), to com; ;*
p.s. cwam, cam, com; pl.
cwámon, cámon, cómon; pp.
cumen, cymen.
 cwyst þú? * *sayest thou? See*
 cweðan.

D.

dæd,* *3f. deed, action.*
 dæd, *dead. O.*
 dæd-bót,* *3f. amends-deed, re-*
pentance, retribution.
 dæg,* *2m. day; dæges, by day;*
pl. dagas.

dæghwamlíc,* *adj. daily.*
 dæghwamlíce,* *adv. daily. 64:7.*
 dæghwomlíc,* *daily. 69:21.*
 dæghwonlíce,* *adv. daily. 65:22.*
 dægl,* *secret, unknown. Bs. See*
 dígel.
 dæg-réd,* *2n. day-red, dawn.*
Joh. viii. 2.
 dægperlíc,* *present.*
 dæi, dai, *day; g. dæies, daies;*
d. dæie, daie; pl. dæies. L.
 dæies & nihtes, *used adverbially,*
by day and night. L.
 dæel,* *2m. deal, part.*
 dæl, *part. H. III.*
 dælde, *p.s. parted, divided. L.*
525.
 dæle, *pl. part, division. L. 524.*
 dælenn, *to share, to have dealing*
wiþ; pp. dæledd, divided, dis-
tributed. O.
 dærne (*A. S. dyrn*), *secret,*
hidden. O.
 dæð, *death. L. 76. d.s. dæpe.*
O. 222. acc. dæþþ. O. 201.
 dayesye, *day's eye, daisy. C.*
334.
 gedafenan, *gedafnian,* to be*
fitting; decere, oportere, con-
venire; gows. d.; p. -ode; þe
gedafenað, te decet.
 dagon*=dagum, *d. pl. days.*
Joh. iv. 43.
 daizes and nihtes, *used adverbially,*
by day and night. L.
 dale, *part, portion; pl. daless.*
O.
 dalen, *deale, to part, divide. L.*
812, 813.
 daliaunce, *gossip. "Daly-*
aunce, confabulacio, collo-
cacio." (Prompt. Parv.) C.
211.

- dampne, *imp. s. condemn. P.P.* 253.
- danes, *valleys. A. I.*
- daru,* *3f. injury, hurt. See derian.*
- daunger, *jurisdiction, control. C. 665. O. Fr. dangier, dominion, subjection, difficulty; (from Mid. Lat. damnum, (1) a legal fine, (2) territorial jurisdiction.) Estre en son danger, = to be in the danger of any one, to be in his power. In the Courts of Love, and the poetry which sprung from them, the husband is designated as an allegorical personage under the name of Danger, as being the person who has legal jurisdiction over the wife. In the 1st scene of Julius Cæsar, the cobbler says of old shoes, "when they are in great danger, I recover them," playing on the two legal terms danger and recover.*
- daungerous, *imperious, domineering, forbidding. C. 519.*
- dawes, *days. A. R.*
- daz3, *day; pl. daz3ess. O. 229.*
- deád,* *dead.*
- deades, *pl. deeds. L. 485.*
- idealed, *pp. divided. L.*
- deale, *pl. parts, divisions. L. 524.*
- dearnunga,* *secretly, privately. Joh.*
- dearnunge,* *secretly, privately.*
- dear.* *See durran, to dare.*
- deáð,* *2m. death.*
- debonere (*Fr. debonnaire*), *courteous, affable. R.*
- debonerté, *kindness, goodness, gentleness. A. R.*
- debrused, *pp. bruised, crushed. R.*
- decrece, *to decrease. L.*
- dede, *deed; pl. dedess. O.*
- dede, *dead, the dead. P. P. 477; G.*
- deden, *pl. deeds. A. R.; L. 485.*
- deef, *deaf. C. 448.*
- defaute, *want, defect. R. 162; P. P. 6.*
- defendeþ, *forbiddeth. P. P. 347.*
- defyen, *to digest. P. P. 219.*
- defless, *g. s. devil's. O. 204.*
- deie, *day. A. R.*
- deien, *to die. G.; A. R.*
- deies, *by day. A. R.*
- deih, *ought, must, debere. (A. S. dugan, q. v.) A. R. 166: 24.*
- deynté, *dainty, rare, valuable, of superior breed or quality. C. 168.*
- deys, *dais, table of state. C. 372.*
- del, *part, portion. O.; R. 30.*
- delden, *p. pl. parted, divided.*
- dele, *to deal, divide, distribute. (A. S. dælan.) R. 11.*
- dele, *a part. G.*
- delfan* (18), *to delve, dig; he dylfð; p. s. dealf; pl. dulfon; pp. dolfen.*
- delyver (*Fr. delivre, Lat. liber*), *quick, active, nimble. C. 84.*
- déman,* *gedéman, to deem, doom, decide, judge, consider; p. démde, gedémde; pp. gedémed.*
- demende, *demynge, pr. p. judging. Ps. lvii. 12.*
- demeth, *deme, imp. pl. judge. Ps. lvii. 2.*
- deofell, *defell, devil, evil spirit. O.*

- deofle, *devil*; *pl.* deoflen. *A.*
R.
 deofól,* *deófl*, *2m.* *devil*.
 deol, *dole, grief.* *R.*; *P.P.* 216.
 deóp,* *deep.* *Æl.*
 deóplíce,* *deeply, profoundly.*
 deópnys,* *3f.* *deepness, profundity, mystery.*
 deór,* *2n.* *beast, animal; deer; pl. nom. acc. deór; g. deóra; d. deórum.*
 deor, *der, beast, deer; d. deore, deor; pl. deor, deores; g. pl. deoren, deore, deor.* *L.* 251, 269.
 deore, *dear, precious.* *P.P.*; *L.*; *A. R.*
 deore, *adv. dearly.* *A. R.*; *P. P.* 346.
 deorewurðe, *precious.* *A. R.*
 gedeorf,* *2n.* *labour, tribulation.* 68:2.
 deórling,* *3f.* *dearling, darling, minion, favourite.* *Bs.*
 deorre, *dear, dearer.* *A. R.*
 deórwyrðe,* *dearworth, valuable, precious.*
 departed, *distributed.* *G.*
 departede, *p.s. divided.* *Lk.* xv. 12.
 dereyni (*Fr.* *desraigner*), *to try, prove.* *R.*
 derf, *labour, pain, hardship.* *A. R.*
 derian,* *derigan, to hurt, injure; annoy; nocere, lædere; pr. s. dereð; pl. deriað; p. derede.*
 derneluker, *more secretly.* *A. R.*
 deserited, *pp., deseritede, p.s., disinherited, dispossessed.* *R.*
 dest, *doest.* *A. R.*
 devys, *view, opinion, decision.* *C.* 818.
 devyse, *pr. s. 1p. tell or speak of.* *C.* 34.
 déð.* *See dón.*
 deþ, *death; g. deþes; d. deþe.* *R.*
 diacon, *2m.* *deacon.*
 diaconhád, *2m.* *deaconhood.*
 dyadliche, *deadly.* *A. I.*
 dic, *dich, ditch, dike.* *L.* 153.
 i-dyket, *pp. digged.* *P.P.* 299.
 difformed, *deformed.* *M.*
 dígel,* *3f. a secret.*
 dígel,* *dígol, dígle, dark, secret, obscure; on dígle, on díglum, in secret, secretly.* *Joh.* vii. 4; 65:9, 25, 28.
 dígellíce,* *secretly, privily.*
 dígelnyš,* *3f. secret, secrecy, privacy; obscurity, mystery.* 65:10; 67:1.
 dígollíce,* *secretly, privily.* *See dígellíce.*
 dihtan,* *gedihtan, to set in order, dispose, arrange, appoint, direct, prepare, compose, dictate; p. dihte; pp. gediht.* 65:5.
 dihtþ, *pr. s. rules, disposes.* *L.* 483.
 dym-hof,* *2m.* *hiding-place.*
 dióp,* *deep.* *Bs.*
 diopendion, *electuary.* *P. P.* 101.
 dióplíce,* *deeply.* *Bs.*
 dýr,* *dear, precious, valuable.*
 dyrstignys,* *3f. boldness, presumption, arrogance.*
 gedyrstlæcan,* *to dare, presume; p. læhte; pp. læht.* 57:16.
 disceplines, *flagellations.* *A. R.*
 disclaundre, *disgrace.* *P. P.*
 discreue, *to describe.* *P. P.* 62.
 disete (*Fr.* *disette*), *want, poverty.* *A. I.*

dysig,* 2*n.* *folly*.
 dysignes,* 3*f.* *dizziness, folly, delusion*. *Os*.
 dispence, *expense*; *esy* in dis-
 pence (C. 443), *light, moderate, in expenditure*.
 dispitous, *unpitiful, uncharitable*. C. 518.
 disport, *sport, diversion*. C. 137.
 disschere, *a maker of dishes?* P. P. 166.
 disschere, *ditcher*. P. P. 164.
 dizt, *direct*. A. I.
 diztep (A. S. *gedihtan*), *pr. pl. direct*. A. I.
 dizte, *p. s. directed*. A. I.
 dizedest, *didst die*. P. P. 245.
 dyzen, *to die*. P. P.
 dizete, *sub. s. 2*p.* diet*. P. P. 405.
 y-dyzt, *prepared, made*. P. C. 76.
 y-do, *pp. done, made*. R.
 dockud, *pp. docked, cut short*. C. 592.
 doke, *duck*; *pl. dokes*. M. 242:6; P. P. 58.
 i-dodded, *pp. cropped, shorn*. A. R.
 doddunge, *tonsure*. A. R.
 doh, *pr. s. 3*p.* of don, doth*. L. 881.
 dohte.* *See dugan*.
 dóhtor,* *dóhter, nom. g. acc. daughter*; *d. dóhtor, déhter*; *pl. nom. acc. dóhtor, dóhtra, dóhtru, dóhter*; *g. dóhtra*; *d. dóhtrum*.
 i-doluen, *pp. delved*. P. P. 299.
 dóm,* 2*m.* *doom, judgment, jurisdiction, power*.
 dom, *judgment*. *Eccl. xii. 14*.
 dóm-ern,* 2*n.* *a judgment-place*. *Joh. xviii. 28, 33*.

domess da33, *doomsday*. O. 247.
 dóm-setl,* 2*n.* *judgment-seat*. *Joh. xix. 13*.
 dón,* *gedón, to do, make, cause, bring to pass, put, apply, pour*; *ic dó, þú dést, he déð*; *pl. dóð*; *subj. s. dó*; *pl. dón*; *p. dyde*; *pl. dydon*; *pp. gedón*; *imp. dó þú*; *pl. dóð*. 67:12.
 don, *to do, make, cause, place*; *do þe dun, cast thee down*. O. 11357, 11899.
 don, *pr. pl. do, make, cause*. P. P. 411. *i-don, pp. caused*. P. P. 78.
 donet, *grammar, first principles, elements*. *From Donatus, the Grammarian*. P. P. 123.
 donne (to), *dat. inf. to do, be done*. A. R.
 dormant, *lit. sleeping*; *met. fixed, stationary*; *table dormant, used perhaps as a side-board, and so called as opposed to the ordinary table which consisted of planks laid on trestles*. C. 355.
 dorste.* *See durran*.
 dorste, *dared*. R.
 dortour, *dormitory*. P. C. 59.
 doseyn, *dozen*. P. P. 164.
 doubtte, *fear*. G. 144.
 doune, *a down*. R. *pl. dounes*. L. 259.
 douztioere, *doughtier, stouter, braver*. P. P. 84.
 dowte (out of), *without doubt, doubtless*. C. 489.
 doþ, *imp. pl. do, put*. R.
 do þine hope, *set thy hope*. A. I.
 doþter, *daughter*; *pl. doþtren*. R.
 dragan* (9), *to drag, draw*; *he drægð*; *p. s. dróg, dróh*; *pl. drógon*; *pp. dragen*.

dragges, *drugs*. C. 428.
 drauhð, *draweth*. A. R.
 draweth, *imp. pl. draw*; draweth
 cut, *draw lots*. C. 837.
 draʒhenn, *to draw*; *p.s. drohh*,
 droh. O.
 gedrecednys,* *3f. tribulation*.
 57:22.
 drecchep (A. S. dreccan), *pr.*
pl. vex, grieve, oppress. P. C.
 162.
 dreden, *to dread*. A. R.
 gedréfan,* *to disturb, disquiet,*
trouble, afflict, offend; *p. -de*;
pp. -ed.
 gedréfednes,* *3f. trouble, dis-*
turbance. Bs.
 gedréfednys, *3f. trouble, afflic-*
tion.
 dreih. See drien. A. R.
 dreint, *p.s. drenched, drowned*.
 G. 137. *pp. dreinte*. G. 167.
 drenc,* *2m. drink, draught, po-*
tation. 69:32.
 dreógan,* *drogen* (19), *to do,*
suffer, sustain; *p.s. dreáh*; *pl.*
drugon; *pp. drogen*.
 dry,* *2m. wizard, magician, sor-*
cerer; *g. drýes, drýs*. 86:33.
 drien (A. S. dreógan), *to en-*
duce, suffer; *pr. drieb, drihð*;
p. dreih; *pr. sub. drie*. A.
 R.
 drifan* (20), *to drive*; *p.s. dráf*,
 þu drife; *pl. drifon*; *pp. dri-*
fen, gedrifen.
 drígan,* *drýgan, to dry, rub*
dry; *p. -de*; *pp. -ed*. Joh.
 xi. 2.
 drihhtin, *lord*; *g. -ess*. O.
 drihte, drihten, *lord*. L. 4.
 dryhte-ealdor,* *2m. ruler of a*
household, meeting, or feast.

drihten,* *dryhten, 2m. the Lord,*
a lord, master.
 drihtenes, *g. s. Lord's*. L. 555.
 drihtliche, *good, noble, lordly*.
 L. 837.
 drihtenes, *g. s. Lord's*. L.
 gedrinc,* *gedrync, 2n. drink,*
drinking; *pl. dryncu*. Bs.
 drincan* (21), *to drink*; he
 drincð; *p. dranc*; *pl. drun-*
con; *pp. druncen*.
 drinnc, drinnch, *drink, draught*;
pl. drinnchess. O.
 driste, *for drihte?* Lord. L. 4.
 driue, *imp. pl. drive*. A. R.
 drof, *p.s. drove*. R.
 droh, *p.s. of drazen, drew*. L.
 droh, droʒhenn. See draʒhenn.
 drohtan,* *drohtian, drohtnian,*
to live, pass (time), dwell, con-
verse, keep company with; *p.*
-ode; *pp. -ed*; hú him tó
 drohtnigenne wære, *how he*
should live; *lit., how it was to*
be lived by him. 75:17; 69:20.
 drohtnung,* *3f. life, course of*
life, conduct. 68:7.
 drough, *p.s. drew (near), ap-*
proached. G. 155.
 drouh, *p.s. drew*; drouh to,
approached. P.P.
 drow, *p.s. drew, turned, was*
disposed. R. 8.
 drowpud, *p. pl. drooped*. C. 107.
 drunc, *drink*. A. R.
 druncen,* *drunken, drunk*.
 dude, *p.s. did, put, placed*. L.;
 A. R.; R. dude on, *donned*. L.
 2pers. dudest. P.P. 480. *pl.*
 dude; dude in strong prison.
 R. duden. L.
 dugan* (*preteritive*), *to profit,*
avail, help, be good for (Ger.

taugen); pú duge, he deáh; *pl.* dugon; *p.* dohte, pú dohtest; *pl.* dohton; *pres. part.* du-gende.

dulue, *subj. pl. delved.* *A. R.* dún,* *3f. a down, a mounlain.* 63:23.

dun, *adv. down.* *O.*

dunes, *downs.* *L.* 259, 836.

dunien, dunie (*A. S. dynan*), *to din, resound;* *p.* dunede. *L.* 77, 625, 629.

dunt, *dint, blow.* *L.* 788. no wille . . . of dunt, *no power . . . of striking.* *R.*

durethe, *pr. s. lasts, continues, extends.* *M.* 239:25, 30.

durran* = durron. *Os.*

durran* (*preteritive*), *to dare;* *ic, he, dear, pú dearst;* *pl.* durron; *pres. subj.* durre; *pl.* durron (-en); *p.* dorste; *pl.* dorston.

durren, *pr. subj. dare.* *A. R.*

duru,* *3f. door;* *g. -e (-a, -u, -an); acc. -e (-a, -u); pl.* dura (-u). *Joh. xx.* 19, 26; 94:1.

duru-pínen, *3f. female door-keeper.* *Joh. xviii.* 17.

dute, *doubt.* *A. R.*

duzeðe, *power.* *L.* 250.

duzeðe-n, *f. folk, people.* *L.*

duzeðe-cnihtes, *knights.* *L.* 231.

dwelian,* *dwolian, to err, mistake;* *trans. to cause to err, deceive, mislead;* *p.* dwealde; *pp.* gedweled, gedweald; *also, p. -ode;* *pp. -od.*

dwyld,* *gedwild, gedwyld, 2n. error, heresy, sin.* 63:28.

E.

eá,* *f. water, river; indecl. in s.*

but sometimes, especially in compos., gen. eás; pl. eá; d. eám, eán.

eác,* *eke, also, moreover;* eác swylce, *also, likewise, in like manner.*

eádig,* *blessed, happy, affluent.*

geeádmédan,* *to humble (one's self), prostrate, worship, adore.*

eádmédlíc,* eádmód, eádmódlíc, *humble, submissive, respectful.*

eádmódlíce,* *humbly.*

eáge*, *1n. eye.* *Joh. ix.* 6, 14, 21, 32; *x.* 21; *xi.* 37; *xii.* 40.

eágon = eágum,* *d. pl. eyes.* *Joh.*

eahta,* *eahte, eight; indecl.*

eahtateone, *eighteen.* *S. C.* 111:8.

eahtatig,* *eighty.* *Os.*

eal.* *See eall.*

eá lá,* eálá eá, *O! alas! Bs.* 98:23; 99:9.

ealað,* *ale.* *Os.* 82:18.

eald,* *old; comp. yldra, -e, -e; superl. yldest.*

ealdian,* *to grow old; pres. 2s.*

ealdst. *Joh. xxi.* 18. *p. -ode; pp. [ge-ealden.]*

ealdor,* *2m. elder, chief, ancestor, prince.*

ealdron* = ealdrum, *d. pl. elders.* *Joh. xii.* 42.

eall,* *all; indef. decl. mid ealle, totally; ealra betst, best of all.*

ealles,* *in all, altogether, totally.*

ealneweg,* *ealneg, away.* *Bs.*

eallunga,* *eallunge, totally, wholly, quite; omnino.*

ealo,* *ale.* *Bs.*

ealswá,* *also, as, like as.* 67:25.

ealu,* *ale.*

eam,* *2m. uncle.* *Os.*

eande, *end.* *L.*

ear, *ere, before.* *A. R.*
 eard,* *2m. native soil, country, habitation; pl. eardas, fields.* *Joh. iv. 35.*
 eardian,* *to inhabit, dwell; p. -ode; pp. -od.* 63:19.
 eardung-stów,* *3f. dwelling-place.* *Joh.*
 eare,* *1n. ear.*
 earfoð,* *hard, difficult, troublesome.* 65:23, 25.
 earfoð,* *2n. difficulty, trouble, tribulation; pl. earfopu.* *Bs.*
 earfoðlice,* *with difficulty, hardly, sorely.*
 earfoðnys,* *3f. difficulty, trouble, hardship, pain.*
 earg,* *earh, weak, timid.* *Bs.*
 earm,* *2m. arm.*
 earm,* *poor, miserable, wretched.*
 earm, *arm; pl. earmes.* *A. R.*
 earn, *eagle; pl. earnes.* *A. R.*
 earnee, *to run.* *L. 628.*
 geearnian,* *to earn, gain, merit, attain; p. -ode; pp. -od.*
 geearnung,* *3f. an earning, merit, desert, benefit.*
 eást,* *east, eastwards.*
 eástan,* *from the east; -an is added chiefly to other adverbs, and denotes motion from a place.*
 eást-dáel,* *2m. the east.*
 Eáster,* *Eástor, 2n. Easter; pl. Eástra, Eástro.*
 Eáster-dæg,* *2m. Easter-day, Passover.*
 Eáster-freóls-dæg,* *2m. feast of the Passover.* *Joh. xiii. 1.*
 Eáster-tíd,* *3f. Easter-tide.* *Æl.*
 eásteward,* *eástward, eastward.*
 Eastre,* *1f. Easter, the feast at Easter, the Passover.*

eást-ryhte,* *due east.*
 Eástron,* *nom. dat. pl. Easter.* *Joh. xi. 55; xviii. 28.*
 eawfæst,* *eawfest, pious, devout.* 68:13.
 eax, *axe.* *A. R.*
 eáð,* *easy; comp. eáðra, éðre; superl. eáðost.*
 eáð-læere,* *easily taught, teachable.*
 eáðe,* *æðe, adv. easily; comp. éð; superl. eáðost.*
 eáðelícor,* *more easily.* 58:7.
 geeáðmédan,* *to humble; with acc. of pron., to worship.* *See geeáðmédan.*
 eáðmétto,* *pl. n. humility, submission; gen. eáðméttá.* *Bs.*
 eáðmóðnes,* *3f. humility.* *Os.*
 eáðmóðnessan = eáðmóðnessum.* 84:19.
 ec, *eke, also.* *A. R.; O.*
 ek, *eke, also.* *H. III.*
 écan,* *to eke, increase; p.s. écte; pl. ícton; pp. geéced.* *Bs.*
 éce,* *eternal.* 69:35.
 eced, *2n. acid, vinegar.* *Joh. xix. 29.*
 eked, *eked out.* *P. C. 92.*
 ekenn (*A. S. eácan*), *to add to, increase.* *O. 57. pp. ekedd.* *O. 46.*
 eche (*A. S. éce*), *eternal.* *O.*
 echon, *each one, each.* *R.*
 écnyš,* *écnes, 3f. eternity; on écnesse, on écnyšse, forever.* *Joh. vi. 51.*
 écon,* *d.s. = écum, eternal.* *Joh.*
 ed-,* *a prefix equivalent to Latin re, again.*
 geedcennan,* *to bear or bring forth again.*

- eddere, *adder, serpent.* *Ps.* lvii. 5.
 edleán,* *2n. reward; retribution;* *pl.* edleán. 60:10.
 edmodnesse, *humility.* *A. R.*
 edniwan,* *ancw.*
 edwit, *twitting, reproach.* (*A. S.* ed-wítan.) *R.*
 eeres, *ears.* *C.* 558.
 eeten, *p. pl. ate.* *P.P.* 356.
 efenlæcan,* *geefenlæcan, to be just like, imitate; p.* efenlæhte; *pp.* -læht.
 efennrike, *equal in power.* *O.* 11868.
 efese,* *1f. eaves (of a house), brim, brink.*
 efesian,* *to round as eaves, clip, shear; p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
 eftt, *again.* *O.*
 efne,* *lo! behold! even, truly; en! ecce!*
 efne, *power, ability.* *A. R.*
 efne, *even, even with.* *L.*
 i-efned, *pp. compared.* *A. R.*
 efneð, *1pl. compare.* *A. R.*
 efsone, *soon after.* *R.*
 efstan,* *to hasten; p.* efste.
 eft,* *again, after, afterwards; on the other hand.*
 eftagifan*(14), *to give back, restore; p.s.* eftageaf; *pl.* eftageáfon; *pp.* eftgifen. *Os.*
 efter, *in proportion to.* *A. R.*
 efter-telleres, *after-tellers.* *A. I.*
 ege,* *2m. awe, fear, dread.* *Joh.* vii. 13; *Os.* 83:27.
 eftsones, *soon after, again, in turn, altera vice.* *M.* 243:34.
 egefuf,* *awful, terrible.* 63:15.
 egefuf,* *awful, terrible.* *Os.*
 egesful,* *awful.*
 egeslic,* *awful, dreadful, terrible.* egged, *p.s. urged.* *P. C.* 87. (*A. S.* eggian.)
 eggenn, *to urge, incite; pr. s.* eggeþþ. *O.*
 egginnng, *urging.* *O.*
 ehne. *See e3he.* *O.*
 éhtan,* *to follow, persecute, assail; he* éht; *pl.* éhtað; *p.* éhte; *gouv. g. or acc.* *Joh.* v. 16.
 éhtnys,* *éhtung. 3f. persecution.*
 ehzene, *d. pl. eyes.* *L.*
 eie, *fear.* *A. R.* (*A. S.* ege.)
 eie, *eye.* *R.*
 eye, *egg.* *P. C.* 73.
 eien, *eyes.* *A. R.*
 eibsihðe, *eyesight, sight.* *A. R.*
 eihte, *eight.* *A. R.*
 eihte, *cattle.* *A. R.* 165:8.
 eihthuðe, *eighth.* *A. R.*
 eilen, *to hurt, annoy; pr.* eileð; *pr. sub.* eillie. *A. R.* (*A. S.* ádlían, *to ail.*)
 eir, *heir; pl.* eirs. *R.* 181.
 eyren, *pl. eggs.* *M.* 242:6.
 eyres, *heirs.* *R.* 68.
 eise, *ease.* *A. R.*
 eize, *eye; pl.* eizen. *P.P.* 44, 90.
 eize, *eye.* *P.P.* 33. "Let hem wonte non eize," *let them want no eye, i. e., keep an eye on them.* *The "Crowley" text reads: "Late no wynnynge hem forweny," i. e., let no gain spoil them.*
 elderne, *elders.* *R.*
 eldran,* *elders, parents, ancestors; g. pl.* eldrana. 97:13. *See ealdor.*
 eldre, *elders, ancestors.* *L.* 572.
 ele,* *2m. oil.*
 elles,* *else, otherwise.*

- ellþeód,* *3f. foreign country or nation, exile. Os.*
- eln,* *3f. ell. Joh. xxi. 8.*
- elþeód,* *3f. foreign nation, foreigner.*
- embe,* *prep. about, for. 61:4.*
- embrowdid, *pp. embroidered. C. 89.*
- emcristen (*A. S. efencristen*), *even, or fellow-christian. A. I.*
- emeraudes, *emeralds. M. (Lat. smaragdi.)*
- emn,* *even, level, plain; on emn, even with, by the side of, coeval with.*
- emn,* *equally. Bs.*
- emnlange,* *along.*
- emn-sceolere,* *2m. fellow disciple, schoolfellow. Os. 87:11.*
- encloied, *hurt in the foot. G. 298.*
- encres, *increase.*
- ende,* *2m. end, extremity; part, quarter; feower endas þyses middangeardes, four ends (quarters) of this earth.*
- geendebyrdan,* *endebyrdian, to order, ordain, place, arrange; p. geendebyrde; pp. geendebyrd, -byred. 70:4.*
- endebyrdnys* (*-nes*), *3f. arrangement, order, detail; þurh endebyrdnys, in turn.*
- endede, *p.s. ended, built. R. 4.*
- endemes,* *equally, in like manner, together. Bs.*
- ender daie, *last day, yesterday, lately. P. C. 87. (A. S. ende dæg, dies mortis. Beda, 3, 8. Cædmon, 4196.)*
- geendian,* *to end, finish, perfect; p. -ode; pp. -od.*
- endyng, *ending, death. R.*
- endlufon,* *eleven; indecl.*
- geendung,* *3f. an ending, end.*
- ene, *alone, only. R.*
- enes, *once. R.; A. R. et enes, at once. A. R.*
- enforside, *p.s. endeavoured, strove. Gen. xxxvii. 21.*
- engel, *2m. angel; pl. englas.*
- englene, *g. pl. of angels. A. R.*
- enhauncid, enhaunsid, *pp. exalted. Ps. xlv. 11.*
- eni, *any. A. R.*
- enne, *acc. s. m. one, an, a; enne oðer, another. L.*
- enngeall, *angel, messenger; pl. ennngless. O.*
- ennglepeod, *angel-host. O.*
- enonch balse, *wood of the balsam trees. M. 243:10.*
- enqueri, *to inquire, investigate. R.*
- enseure, *to assure. P. P. 294.*
- ent,* *2m. giant; pl. entas.*
- entaile, *shape. G. 64.*
- entayled, *pp. carved, cut. P. C. 15. sculptured. P. C. 48.*
- entriketh, *deceives. G. 116.*
- entuned, *pp. intoned. C. 123.*
- envyned, *supplied with wine. C. 344.*
- eode,* *p.s. went; pl. eodon, eodun; used for the past of gangan or gán, instead of géng, which occurs chiefly in poetry. 69:24.*
- eoden, *went, have gone. A. R.*
- eorl, *earl, man; g. eorles; d. eorle; pl. eorles; g. eorlene; d. eorlen. L.*
- ormð.* *See yrmð.*
- ornostlice,* *earnestly; so, now, therefore, but.*
- eorwer, *apparently an error for eower, your. L. 835.*

- eorð-beofung,* *3f. an earth-quake. Os.*
- eorð-bugigend,* *2m. inhabitant of earth. See bugian.*
- eorðe,* *1f. earth, land.*
- eorðe, eorðen, *f. earth, land, ground. L. 357. d. an eorðen, in land. L. 934.*
- eorpe, *earth. O.*
- eorðlic,* *earthly, worldly.*
- eorpliȝ, *earthly. O.*
- eorð-tilia,* *1m. earth-tiller, husbandman.*
- eorðu,* *3f. earth, land.*
- eów,* *d. acc. pl. to you, you. See þú.*
- eowed,* *eowde, flock, herd; 2n. according to Rask, Grein, and Bosworth, but in Ælfric's Homily on the Good Shepherd the limiting words are fem. : ic wylle áhreddan míne eowde. 61:7. ic hæbbe óðre scép þe ne sind na of ðisre eowde. 61:30. Crist hí gebrincð ealle on ánre eowde on ðam écan lífe. 62:1.*
- eówer,* *g. pl. of þú, of you, your; used as a possessive adj. pron., and declined indefinitely, like uncer, q. v.*
- er, *before. A. R.*
- er, *hereafter. R. 296.*
- erberes (*O. Fr. herbier, Lat. herbarium*), *gardens. P. C. 14.*
- ercebisceop, *2m. archbishop. 75:11.*
- ercedeknes, *archdeacon's. C. 660.*
- ercehád,* *2m. archiepiscopal dignity.*
- ere, *to ear, plow, till. M. p. erede. A. R.*
- eren, *pl. ears. P. P.*
- eres, *ears. C. 591.*
- erest, *first. A. R.*
- erian,* *to plow; p. -ode, -ede; pp. -od, -ed. 78:35.*
- ermð, *3f. poverty, misery, distress, wretchedness. Bs. See yrmð.*
- erreden, *p. pl. have erred, strayed. Is. liii. 6.*
- errynge, *wandering. Gen. xxxvii. 15.*
- errnde (*A. S. ærend*), *errand, message. O. 159, 176, 178.*
- ert, (*thou*) *art. A. R.*
- erpe, *earth; bringe an erpe, bring into earth, burial. R.*
- esmaied, *astonished. G. 325.*
- esne* (*Goth. asneis*), *2m. man, young man, servant.*
- esse, *to ask; p. s. esste. R.*
- esstess, *pl. dainties. (A. S. est.) O. 11546.*
- estful,* *kind, benignant, devout.*
- estful, *dainty, delicate, fastidious; pl. estfule. A. R.*
- esud, *pp. accommodated, entertained. C. 29.*
- et enes, *at once. A. R.*
- etan,* *ettan (12), to eat, consume; ic ete, þú ytst, he yt, ytt; pl. etað, ete; p. s. æt, et (Joh. ii. 17); þu áete; pl. áeton; sub. ete, eton; p. áete, áeton; imp. et; pl. etað, ete; pp. eten. Joh. vi. 31, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 56, 57, 58.*
- etenn, *to eat; p. s. et. O.*
- etfleon, *to flee away; escape. A. R. (A. S. ætfeleon.)*
- ethalt. *See etholden.*
- ether, *or. Gen. xli. 44*
- etholden, *to retain, withhold;*

pr. ethalt; pp. etholden. *A. R.*
162:7.
ettan,* to pasture *P* 79:10. Eal
þæt his man aþer oððe ettan
oððe erian mæg, all that of it
(the land) one either pasture or
plough can. Thorpe translates
incorrectly, "all that his man
could either pasture or plough;
'his' stands for 'land.'" See
etan.
euellles, without evil, uncorrupted.
P. C. 90.
even-forþ, straight ahead. *P.*
C. 11.
euensong, vespers. *P. P.* 190.
It seems to mean here midnight,
the reading of one of the MSS.
euerich, every. *A. R.*; *R.*;
L.
eueriche a, each. *P. C.* 119.
eused, pp. surrounded by clipt
borders. *P. C.* 14.
everychone, every one. *G.*
expownede, p.s. expounded, in-
terpreted. *Gen.* xli. 8.
expowneris, expounders, inter-
preters. *Gen.* xli. 8.
épel, 2m. country, native coun-
try, home. 69:16. nán witega
nys andfenge on his épele.
Lk. iv. 24.
eþen, eyes. *P. P.*
eþhe (*A. S.* eage), eye; biforenn
Godess eþhne, ehne, before the
eyes of God.
eþte, property. *H. III.* O.
11846.
eþtende, eighth. *A. I.*
eþtetentþe, eighteenth. *H. III.*
eþþwhær (*A. S.* æghwær),
everywhere. O. 46, 53, 105,
11886.

F.

fácnu,* 2n. fraud, guile. *Joh.* 1.
47. pl. fácnu.
fæder,* m. father; indecl. in s.
but sometimes g. fæderes; pl.
fæderas.
gefædera,* 1m. godfather, gossip.
fæderon* = fæderum, d. pl. fath-
ers. *Joh.* vii. 22.
fægenian.* See fægnian.
fæger,* fair, beautiful, good.
64:21.
fæger,* 3f. fairness, beauty.
fægere,* fairly, beautifully.
fægernys,* 3f. fairness, beauty.
fægnian,* to fawn, rejoice.
fæht, p.s. fought. *L.* 806.
fæie, fated, destined to die; slain,
dead. (*A. S.* fæg.) *L.* 636,
715.
ifæied, hated, hateful. *L.* 613.
fæie-scipe, destruction. *L.* 657.
fæie-sih, death-time, death, de-
struction. *L.* 87, 797.
færeld,* 2n. way, journey,* pas-
sage, progress.
færlíc,* sudden, fortuitous; f.
færlícu.
færlíce,* suddenly; by chance.
færd.* See faran.
fæst, fast, strong, firm. *Os.*;
Bs.
fæste,* adv. fast.
fæsten,* 2n. fast, fasting.
fæsten, 2n. fastness, fortress,
citadel. *Os.*
fæsthafel,* fast-having or -hold-
ing, tenacious. 69:11.
fæstliche, fastly, quickly. *L.*
fæstnian,* gefæstnian, to fasten,
fix, confirm; p. -ode; pp. -od.
69:10.

- fæstnung,* *3f. a fastening.*
 fæt,* *2n. a vat, vessel, cup; pl. n. acc. fatu; g. fata; d. fatum.*
 fætels,* *2m. bag, sack, purse, scrip; vessel. 66:31. fætels = fætelsas? vessels. Os. 82:18.*
 fætt, fett, *fat, fatted. Bs.*
 gefagen,* *fain, glad, joyful. Bs.*
 fayntise, *feigning, pretence, deceit. P. C. 99.*
 fair; *a fair for the maistrie, a fair one for ecclesiastical preferment? C. 165.*
 fairness (C. 521), *i.e. of living.*
 fayten, *to tame. P.P. 49.*
 fald,* *2m. a fold, sheepfold, stall, stable. Joh. x. 1.*
 faldyng, *a coarse, rough-napped cloth. C. 393.*
 fale, *many. L.*
 falle, *befall? P.P. 42.*
i-falle, pp. fallen, happened. C. 25.
 fallen, falle, *to fall, happen; p.s. feol, ful; pl. feolen, fullen. L.*
 fallen, falle, *to fell; p.s. feolde, fulde; p. pl. feolden. L.*
 fallenn, *to fail, belong, happen; pr. pl. and pp. fallenn. O.*
 famulier, *familiar, homely. C. 215.*
 ifan, *foes. L. 777.*
 fandenn, *to tempt, try. O. 11336. sub. 2p. fande. O. 11374, 11982; pp. fandedd. O. 11324.*
 fandian,* *to try, prove, tempt; p. -ode; pp. -od; pres. p. fandiende. Joh. viii. 6.*
 fandinng, *temptation; acc. fandinng. O.*
 fandung,* *3f. trial, temptation, probation. inquiry. 62:14.*
- fangan* (8), *to take, receive; p.s. féng; pl. féngon; pp. fangen. See fón.*
 gefangen, *pp. captured, taken prisoner. See fón.*
 far,* *faru, 3f. fare, course, journey, way.*
 far, *imp. fare, go; pl. fareð. L.*
 faran, gefaran (9), *to fare, go, journey, march; þú færst, he færð; pl. farað; p.s. fór; pl. fóron; pp. faren, gefaren. Joh. i. 43.*
 fare, *far; fare leuer, far rather. R.*
 faren, *to fare. L.*
 farenn, *to go; p.s. for. O.*
 farsud, *pp. stuffed. C. 332. (Lat. farsus.)*
 fasste (A. S. fæsten), *fast. O. 11330.*
 fastenn (A. S. fæstan), *to fast. O. 11327. pp. fasstedd. O. 11748.*
 fastinng, *fasting. O. 11436.*
 fastebi, *fast by, near. L. 9.*
 fæzerest, *fairest. L.*
 gefeá,* *1m. joy.*
 gefeahrt,* *See feohtan.*
 feald, *2m. fold. Os.*
 fealdan (1), *to fold, wrap up; he fylt; p.s. feóld; pl. feóldon; pp. gefealden. Joh.*
 feallan, gefeallan (1), *to fall, fail; he fylð, fealð; p.s. feóll; pl. feóllon; pp. feallen. 60:3.*
 feaw,* *feawa, few; d. feawum; superl. feawosta; used with gen. of the noun.*
 feax,* *2n. hair, the locks; coma, cæsaries.*
 febli, *to become feeble. R.*
 feblore, *febler. R.*

feccan, * *gefecgan*, *gefeccan*, to fetch, bring to, carry off, take. [*p.* -fehte? *pp.* feht?]
 fédan, * to feed, nourish, educate; he fét, fétt; *p.* fédde; *pp.* féded, fédd. 64:2, 10.
 fedenn, to feed. *O.*
 fefer, * *fefor*, 2*m.* fever. *Joh.* iv. 52.
 feffede, *p.s.* endowed, bestowed. (*Fr.* *hieffer*, to convey the fief or fee to a new owner.) *R.* 556.
 fegesst, 2*p.s.* joinest. *O.* 11523. *pp.* fezedd, composed. *O.* 11501. (*A. S.* *fégan.*)
 fehteð, fihteþ, fighteth. *L.* 703.
 feynede, *p.s.* feigned. *P. C.* 84.
 feyntise, faintness. *P. P.* 5.
 feyntyse, faintness, cowardice. *R.*
 feire, fairly, happily; feire mote you falle. *P. P.* 42.
 feire, fair. *A. R.*
 i-feiped, *pp.* hated, hateful. *L.* 613.
 fel, * 2*n.* fell, skin, hide.
 fel, *p.s.* fell, happened. *P. P.*
 fela, * many, much; *indecl.* and used with *gen.* of the noun. 67:6.
 feld, failed. *R.* 122.
 fele, many; fele mo, many more. *P. C.* 60.
 fell,* See fel.
 felles, skins. *A. R.*
 fen, murk, mire. *P. C.* 120.
 fend, fiend. *P. C.* 152, 158.
 feng, * *gefeng*. See fón.
 fenn, * 2*m.* mud, dirt, clay. *Joh.* ix. 11.
 feoh, * feó, 2*n.* cattle, herd, money, property, wealth; *licende* feoh, lying property, all inanimate possessions, money,

treasure, etc. 82:28. *g.* feós; *d.* feó.
 feohan, * feón (14), to fain, be glad, rejoice; *p.s.* feah; *pl.* feáhon, fáegon; *pp.* feohen.
 gefeoht, * 2*n.* fight, fighting, battle. 93:20; 83:17, 20.
 feohtan, * *gefeohtan* (18), to fight, gain by fighting; he fyht, fiht; *p.s.* feaht; *pl.* fuhton; *pp.* fohten, gefohten. 91:22; 83:17.
 feol, *p.s.* fell. *L.*
 gefeól,* See feallan.
 feolde, fulde, *p.s.* felled; *p. pl.* feolden. *L.* 116. See fallen.
 feole, many. *A. R.*
 feolle-n, *p. pl.* fell. *L.*
 ifeolled, *pp.* felled. *L.* 99.
 feónd,* fiónd, 2*m.* enemy; *pl. n. acc.* fýnd (feóndas, feónd); *g.* feónda; *d.* feóndum. 100:29.
 feondliche, feondeliche, fiendishly, fiercely, exceedingly. *L.* 983.
 feóndscip,* 2*m.* hostility, enmity. 91:6.
 feor,* *adv.* far; *comp.* fyrra (*adj.*), fyr (*adv.*); *superl.* fyrrest (*adj.*).
 feorh,* 2*n.* life; soul, spirit; *g.* feores; *pl.* feoru.
 feormeste, foremost. *L.*
 feormian,* to farm, take care of, cherish; entertain; procure food; to purify, purge, cleanse.
 feorrene, foreign. *A. R.*
 feórða,* fourth; *def. decl.*
 feówer,* four; *g.* feówera; *d.* feówerum, feówer; on feówer dagum, in four days. *Os.*
 feówertig,* forty; *g.* -tigma; *d.* -tigum.

- feówertigoða, * feówertigða, *fortieth. Os.*
 fer, *adv. far. C. 493.*
 geféra, * 1*m. companion, associate. Joh. xi. 16.*
 geféraden, * 3*f. society, fellowship.*
 féran, * *to fare, go, set out, make a journey; p. s. férde; pl. férdon.*
 ferde, *host, army; acc. s. ferden, ferde. L. 423.*
 ferde, *p. s. fared, went. L.*
 iferen, feres, *pl. companions, comrades. L. 94.*
 ferme, *rent. C. 253. (Fr. rente.)*
 fermery, *an infirmary. P. C. 60.*
 ferne, *distant. C. 14.*
 ferre, *comp. of fer, farther. C. 48.*
 ferrer, *adv. farther. P. C. 55.*
 ferrest, *adj. farthest, most distant. C. 496.*
 ferrs (*A. S. fers*), *verse. O. 59, 64, 67, 11943.*
 fersc, * *fresh, not salt.*
 geférscipe, * geférscipe, *2*m. company, society, class.**
 ferthing, *lit., a small fourth; a small portion. C. 134.*
 fesstenn, *to fasten, fix. O. 219.*
 festne, *to fasten. C. 195.*
 fest, *See on-fast, on-feste.*
 fét, * *pr. s. feeds. See fédan.*
 fet, *pp. fetched. C. 821.*
 fetel, * *2*m. girdle, belt; d. pl. fetlum. Bs. 105:20.**
 fetys, *feat, well-made, neat, fashionable. C. 157. (O. Fr. factis; Lat. factus.)*
 fetysly, *fealty, neatly, handsomely. C. 124.*
 fetously, *neally. C. 275.*
 fétt, * *See fédan.*
 fett, * *fat. Bs. See fætt.*
 fette, *p. s. of fecchen, to fetch, bring. P. P. 29. fette water at his eizen, threw water at his eyes. P. P. 223.*
 fever, * *fevor, 2*m. fever. See fefer.**
 gefexod, * *haired, having a head of hair; comatus. 70:11. See feax.*
 féða, * *1*m. one on foot, foot-soldier; a phalanx of infantry. 83:22; 84:1.**
 féðe-here, * *2*m. foot-army, infantry. Os. 83:11.**
 féðena, * *g. pl. of foot. Os. 84:1. See féða.*
 feþer, * *feþer, 2*n. feather, wing; pl. feþeru. Grein makes it 3*f. fikele, to flatter. R. 58, 169; pp. fikeled. R.**
 fikelyng, *hypocrisy, flattering. R. 32.*
 fíc-treow, * *2*n. fig-tree; pl. -treowu. Joh. i. 48, 50.**
 fiend, * *enemy, foe. Bs. See feónd.*
 fíf, * *five; g. sometimes fífa; án pissa fífa, one of these five. Bs.*
 fífta, * *fifth; def. decl.*
 fífte healf, * *four and a half; fífte healf \bar{m} , four thousand five hundred. Os. 83:11. healf placed after a numeral diminishes it a half; e.g., óðer healf, one and a half; þridde healf, two and a half; six healf, five and a half, etc.*
 fíftig, * *fifty; g. fíftigra; d. fíftigum.*
 fíftiýne, * *fýftiýne, fifteen.**

- fihtenn, *to fight*. O. 11420, 11477.
- fiht, *fight*. A. R.
- fihten, *to fight*. L.
- fyligan, * *fylan*, *fyligean*, *to follow*; *p.* filigde, fylgde, filide; *imp.* fylig. Joh. i. 43; 62:7.
- fyllan, * *gefyllan*, *to fill, satisfy, fulfil, finish*; *p.* fylde; *pp.* gefyllled. 63:4; 66:27; 67:7.
- gefylllednis, * *3f. fulness, fulfilment, completion*.
- fillenn, *to fill, fulfil, practise*. O. 21.
- filosofum, *acc. philosopher*. Os.
- fylstan, * *to help, aid, support*; *p.s.* fylste; *pl.* fylston.
- gefylsta, * *1m. helper, assistant, supporter*. 58:16.
- fylð, * *falls, runs, flows*. Os. 80:7. See feallan.
- fyn, *pure, sheer*; for *fyn mys-eise*, *for pure maltreatment*. R.
- fynch (A. S. *finc*), *a small bird*. C. 654. "to pulle a fynch," *a proverbial expression equivalent to plucking a goose, i.e., tricking some rich silly fellow out of his money*.
- findan* (21), *to find*; *ic* finde, þú finst, he fynt; *pl.* findað; *p.s.* fand; *pl.* fundon; *pp.* funden; *the past tense sometimes takes the weak endings*, *ic*, he, funde, þú fundest. Joh. xix. 38. Os. 85:23.
- finger, * *2m. finger*.
- fir, *fire*. O. 11503.
- fýr, * *2n. fire*.
- fýrd, * *3f. army, march, military expedition*. 83:25.
- fýrd-man, * *army-man, soldier*. Bs. See man.
- fyrhto, * *fyrhtu, f. indecl. in s. fear, horror, dread*.
- fýrlen, * *far, distant*.
- fýrn, * *gefýrn, of old, long since*.
- fýrrest, * *superl. furthest*. See feor.
- firsen, *furze, gorse*. P.P. 195.
- fýrst, * *first, chief*.
- fýrst, * *2m. space, time, space of time, period*. 69:13.
- fis, *fish*. See fisc. L.
- fisc, * *2m. fish*; *pl.* fixas by *metathesis of s and c*. Joh. xxi. 6, 9, 11.
- fisc, *uisc, fis, fish*; *pl.* fises; *d.* fiscen. L.
- fiscað, * *fiscoð, 2m. a fishing, the occupation of fishing*. 77:6. See fixoð.
- fisceran* = *fiscerum, d. pl. fishermen*. Os.
- fiscere, * *2m. a fisher*.
- fisc-nett, * *2n. fish-net*. Joh. xxi. 8.
- fisyk, *physic*. P.P.
- fithul, *fiddle*.
- fixas, * *pl. fishes*. See fisc.
- fixoð, * *2m. a fishing*; *gán on fixoð, to go a fishing*. Joh. xxi. 3.
- flá, * *1f., flán, 3f. and 2m. dart, arrow, missile*.
- flæh, fleoh, fleop, *p.s. fled*. L.
- fláesc, * *2n. flesh*.
- fláesclic, * *fleshly*. 66:8.
- flæsh, *flesh*; *g.s. flæshess*. O.
- flappe, *to clap, applaud*. Is. lv. 12.
- flatte, *p.s. slapt*. P.P. 224.
- fleám, * *2m. flight*.
- flean, * *for flahan (10), to slay*; *p.s. flóh*; *pl.* flógon; *pp.* flagen.

- fleap, *p. s. fled.* L.
 flende, *inf. fut. to flee.* L.
 fleo, *imp. fly, flee;* fleo we, *let us flee.* L.
 fleógan,* fliógan, fleón, flíon, (19), *to flee, fly;* he flýhð; *p. s. fleáh;* *pl. flugon;* *pp. flogen;* *imp. s. fleoh.* 60:8, 22, 24, 25.
 fleón,* *to flee, fly;* ic fleó; *pl. fleóð.* See fleógan.
 fleon, *to flee.* L.
 fleon, flen, *to avoid, flee from.* O.
 fleonde (to), *dat. inf. of fleon;* a probable error for to fleonne. L. 982.
 fleótan* (19), *to float;* *p. s. fleát;* *pl. fluton;* *pp. floien.*
 fleoteð, *float.* L.
 fleoð, *imp. fly.* A. R.
 fleschlich, *fleshly;* *pl. fleschliche.* A. R.
 fletend, *pr. p. floating.* G. 157.
 flicp, *pr. s. flieth.* L. 260, 742.
 fliht, *flight.* L.
 flýhð.* See fleógan.
 geflýman,* *to put to flight, rout;* *p. -de;* *pp. -ed, -d.* 91:23.
 flíon,* *to flee.* Bs. See fleógan.
 flítan* (20), *to strive, contend;* he flít; *p. s. flát;* *pl. fliton;* *pp. fliten.* Joh. vi. 52; ix. 16.
 flizeð, *pr. s. flieth.* L.
 flocc, *stock.* O.
 flód,* *2n. and m. flood; a flowing of water.*
 flon (A. S. flán), *arrows.* R.
 flór,* *3f. floor.* S. C. 111:7.
 floreyns, *florins.* P. P.
 flówan* (4), *to flow, issue;* he fléwð; on þ land þe þe fléwð meolece and hunie. Exodus,
- iii. 8. *pl. flówað.* Joh. vii. 38.
p. s. fleów. Joh. xix. 34. *pl. fleówon;* *pp. flówen.*
 flowe, *p. pl. flew, fled.* R.
 flowtynge, *fluting, playing on a flute.* C. 91.
 flumm, *river.* O. 191.
 fluzen, flozen, *p. pl. fled.* L. 90.
 ifoan, *pl. foes.* H. III.
 foangen, *to receive.* H. III.
 fóda,* fódða, *1m. food, support.* 63:29.
 foddre, *fodder.* A. R.
 fode, *food.* O.
 folc,* *2m. folk, people;* *pl. folc.* 83:18.
 folke, *d. s. folk;* on folke, *among the people.* L. g. *pl. folken.* L.
 folc-gefeobt,* *2n. general battle;* on þrim folc-gefeobtum betweox twám cyningum. Os. 85:32.
 folcisc,* *popular, vulgar, common;* folcisce menn, *common people.*
 fole, *foolish;* fole dede, *foolish deed.* R.
 foles, *fools.* A. I.
 folgað,* folgoð, *2m. service; lit., that which follows, retinue, attendance.* Bs. 98:15.
 folgere,* *2m. follower.* Bs.
 foliwis, *full, truly, surely.* L. 350.
 folle, *p. pl. fell.* L.
 follzhenn, *to follow.* O. 119.
 folwen, *pr. pl. follow.* P. C. 163.
 folweþ, *pr. pl. follow;* *p. pl. folwede.* L.
 fón,* gefón (8), *to receive, take,*

- seize, undertake*; ic f6, foh, p6 f6st, fehst, he f6ð, fehð; *pl.* f6ð; *p.s.* f6ng; *pl.* f6ngon; *imp.* f6, foh; *pl.* f6ð; *pp.* f6ngen, gefongen, gefangen; to þam r6ce f6n, *to succeed to the kingdom, undertake the government*; f6ng to r6ce, *came to empire.* 99:8. togædere f6n, *to assemble.*
 fon, *to receive.* L. 281.
 fon, *foes.* P.P. 78; R.
 fonded, *pp. tried.* P. C. 149.
 fondeþ, *pr. pl. try.* H. P. 246:14. (A. S. fandian.)
 fondeth, *pr.s. tries.* G. 183.
 fondunge, *temptation.* A. R.
 fonge, *to take, receive.* P.P. 3:1.
 fongon, *p. pl. received.* R. 167.
 for, *for, by reason of, through*; for bitter. P.P. 99.
 f6r.* *See faran.*
 for,* *for, notwithstanding*; too, very; for rape, *too quickly*; for oft, for wel oft, *very often.* 63:18. for 6n, *only.*
 for, *in respect to.* G. 9.
 for. *See farenn.* O.
 for-arn,* *p.s. ran before.* Joh. xx. 4. *See yrnan.*
 forbærnan,* *to burn up, consume*; *be burned*; *p.* -bærnde; *pp.* -bærned.
 for-barnde-n, *p. pl. burned up.* L. 370.
 forbe6dan* (19), *to forbid, restrain*; *p.s.* forbe6d; *pl.* forbudon; *pp.* forboden.
 forbyrnan* (21), *intrans. to burn*; *pres. pl.* forbyrnað. Joh. xv. 6. *p.s.* forbarn; *pl.* forburnon; *pp.* forburnen.
 forbodenn, *pp. forbidden.* O.
 forbrecan* (15), *to break, break up or in pieces*; *p.s.* forbræc; *pl.* forbræcon; *pp.* forbrocen. Joh.
 forcelettes, *fortresses, fortified places.* M.
 forken, *pl. gallows.* L. 501.
 forcúð,* *bad, wicked, perverse.* Bs.
 forcuðest, *forcouperist, most wretched.* L. 268.
 for-d6man,* *to condemn*; *p.* for-d6med; *pp.* for-d6med.
 fordemen, *for-deme, to destroy*; *put to death*; *pp.* for-demed. L. 237.
 ford6n,* *to fordo, ruin, destroy.* *See d6n.*
 fordon, *to fordo, destroy.* L. 506.
 fordrafen,* *pp. borne away*; *dead.* Os.
 fordruwian,* *to dry up, wither.* Joh. xv. 6.
 for-dude, *p.s. fordid, destroyed.* L. 1033.
 forealdian,* *to grow old*; *pp.* forealdod. Bs.
 fore-gebiddan, *to pray for, intercede.* 59:28. *See biddan.*
 fore-beacen,* *2n. forebeacon, foretoken, prodigy.*
 foreniseide. *See to foreniseide.* H. III.
 forestæd,* *foresaid.* *See secgan.*
 foresprecen,* *before spoken of*; *f.s.* foresprecenu.
 forestæpan,* *forestæppan* (11), *to step or go before, precede*; *p.* forest6p. *See steppan.*
 for-ferde, *p.s. destroyed.* L. 415.
 forgifan* (14), *to forgive, remit, release, give, grant*; *p.s.* forgeaf; *pl.* forgeafon; *pp.* forgifen. *See gifan.*

- forġitan,* forġytan (14), *to forget*; *gouv. gen. and acc. pres. 3sing. forġit, forġyteð*; *p.s. forġeat*; *pl. forġeáton*; *pp. forġiten. Bs.*
- forġyttol,* *forgetful.* 69:10.
- forhæfednys,* *3f. restraint, abstinence.* 69:31.
- forhealdan* (1), *to withhold, keep back*; *to lose*; *p.s. forheóld*; *pl. forheóldon*; *pp. forhealden. Bs.*
- forhelan (15), *to hide, conceal*; *he forhilð*; *p.s. forhæl*; *pl. forhælon*; *pp. forholen. Bs.*
- for-hicgan,* *for-higan, to neglect, reject, despise, condemn*; *pres. s. forhigð. Joh. xii. 48.*
- forhogian,* *to neglect, despise*; *pres. s. -hogað*; *pl. -hogiað*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od, -ed.*
- forholen,* *pp. hidden, concealed.* 96:22. *See forhelan.*
- forhradian,* *to hasten or get before, prevent, anticipate.*
- forhtian,* *to fear, to frighten*; *p. -ode, -ede*; *pp. -od.*
- forhtung,* *3f. fear.*
- forhwaga,* *forhwæga, at least.* *Os. 81:28.*
- forlætan* (7), *to leave, let go, lose, leave off, forsake*; *he forlæt*; *p.s. forlét*; *pl. forlétton*; *pp. forlæten*; *in forlætan, to let in.*
- forleósan* (19), *to lose, let go*; *he forlýst, forliest*; *p.s. forleás, þú forlure*; *pl. forluron*; *pp. forloren.*
- forlicgan* (13), *to commit adultery.* 84:33. *See licgan.*
- forligere,* *forligre, 2n. adultery.* 60:18.
- forlire,* *2m. fornicator, adulterer.* *Joh. viii. 41.*
- forlýst,* *forliest. See forleósan.*
- forlor,* *2m. loss, destruction. Os.*
- forloren.* *See forleósan.*
- for-loren-e, *pp. lost, destroyed.* *L.*
- forma,* *first*; *def. decl. 83:17. comp. iurðra*; *superl. fyrrest.*
- formest, *first, beginning. L.* 643.
- forn to, *prep. before. L.*
- forne,* *before, sooner. Joh. xx. 4.*
- forneáh,* *very near, almost. Bs.*
- forneys, *furnace. C. 202.*
- for-pyned, *much wasted away.* *C. 205.*
- forr, *conj. for, because. O.*
- forrbeddeþþ, *forbiddeth*; *pp. forbodenn. O.*
- forrblendenn (*A. S. blendian*), *to blind*; *pp. forrblendedd. O. 76.*
- forred, *pp. furred. P.P.*
- forrest, *farrest, furthest. L.*
- forrhungredd, *pp. an hungered.* *O. 11567, 11579.*
- forrlætenn, *to forsake*; *forsaken.* *O. 11430.*
- forrllange, *long ago, long before, before. O. 11363, 11911.*
- forrlisst (*A. S. lystan*), *very anxious. O. 11475.*
- forrsakeþþ, *forsaketh, shunneth*; *p.s. forrsoc. O.*
- forrseon, *to avoid, scorn. O.* 11473.
- forrsoc, *p.s. forsook, shunned. O.*
- forrwerppenn (*A. S. forweorpan*), *to despise, reject, neglect.* *O. 11428. pr. pl. forrwerppenn. O. 11512. pp. forrworppenn. O. 11430, 11468.*

- forþenn, *further*. *O.*
 forþi, *therefore*; forþi þatt, *because*. *O.*
 forþrihht, *straightway, immediately*; *followed by se, as.* *O.*
 11319.
 forscincan* (21), *to shrink, wither*; he forscincð; *p.s.* forscranc; *pl.* forscruncan; *pp.* forscruncen.
 forseón,* *to overlook, neglect, despise*; þú forsiht, forsixst, he forsyhð; *p.* forseáh, for-sawe, þú forseage; *pl.* for-sawon; *imp.* forseóh; *pp.* for-sewen. *See seón.*
 forshape, *pp. transformed.* *G.* 8.
 forslean* (10), *to slay, kill, beat, strike off*; he forslyð; *p.s.* forsióh; *pl.* forslógon; *pp.* forslegen, forslagen. *See sleahan.*
 forspendan,* *to forspend, consume.*
 forspillan,* *to spill, lose, disperse, destroy*; *p.* -de; *pp.* -ed. *Joh.*
 forspylednys,* *3f. perdition, destruction.* *Joh.*
 forstandan* (9), *to stand up for, aid, avail*; he forstent; *p.s.* forstód; *pl.* forstódon; *pp.* forstanden. *Bs.*
 forster, *a forester.* *C.* 117.
 forswígian,* *to pass over in silence*; *p.* -ode, -ade, *also,* forswúgode; *pp.* forswígod, forswúgod. 96:23.
 forte, *for to.* *A. R.*; *P. P.* 49.
 forte, *until.* *L.*
 for thi, *because.* *Is.* liii. 9, 11, 12.
 forthy, *therefore.* *G.*
- fortio,* *subj. pr. pl. affright.* 103:3. *See* forhtian.
 for to speke of, *in respect to.* *G.*
 fortune, *to tell the fortune or fate.* *C.* 419.
 forward, *promise, agreement.* *C.* 33, 831.
 for-uaren, *to destroy.* *L.* 236.
 forwel,* *very well, much.*
 for-werd, *worn out.* *P. C.* 122.
 forweorðan,* forwyrðan (18), *to cease to be, to be undone, perish; be ruined*; þú forwyrst, he forwyrð; *p.* forwearð; *pl.* forwurdon; *pp.* forwörden. 58:6. *See* weorðan.
 forweorþfullíc,* *very worthy, very excellent.* *Bs.*
 forwyrd,* *3f. destruction, ruin, dissolution.* 59:26.
 for-worþi (*A. S.* for-weorðan), *pr. subj. pl. perish, die.* *L.* 143.
 for worulde,* *in respect of the world.* *Bs.*
 forwurðen, *to become, in a retrograding sense.* *A. R.*
 for-wurðen, *p. pl. perished.* *L.*
 forð,* *forth, along.*
 forþam,* forþan, forþon, forþam þe, forþan þe, forþæmðe, *for that, for the (reason) that, because that, therefore.* 58:9.
 forðberan* (15), *to bear forth.* *Joh.* i. 8. *See* beran.
 forð-bringan,* *to bring forth, produce, accomplish.* *See* bringan, brengan.
 forþedd, *pp. performed, completed.* *O.* 11333. (*A. S.* forðian.)
 forþenn, *to further, help, effect, perform.* *O.* 11838, 11997.
pp. forþedd. *O.* 11333, 11570.

- forþere, *further*. P. P. 384.
 forð-faran* (9), *to go forth, depart, die*. See *faran*.
 forðfaren,* *pp. dead, deceased*.
 forðferan,* *to go forth, depart, die; to bear forth; forðfered, borne forth, dead*.
 forðsór,* *3f. departure, death; he læg æt forð-sóre, he lay at the point of death*. Joh. iv. 47.
 forðgegne,* *successful*.
 forþer, *further*. P. C.
 forþá,* *forþý, forþig, forþý þe, for that, on that account, therefore, wherefore, because*. Joh. vii. 22; 63:21.
 forðon,* *for that, therefore, because*.
 forðon,* *forth; and swá forðon, and so forth*.
 forðra,* *further, greater, worse*. Bs.
 forð-ræsan,* *to rise, or rush forth; p. -de; pp. -ed*.
 forð-ræsende,* *rising or rushing forth*.
 forð rihtes, *forthright*. L.
 forð-sið,* *2m. departure, decease, death*. 69:17.
 forð ward, *forward*. L.
 fóstur, fóstur,* *2n. fostering, nourishment*. 64:6.
 fósterfæder,* *foster-father*. Bs.
 fót,* *m. foot; g. fótes; d. fét; acc. fót; pl. n. acc. fét; g. fóta; d. fótum*.
 fot, *foot; wiþþ fote*. O. 11946. *pl. fét*.
 fothur, *a load*. (A. S. foðer.) C. 532.
 y-founde, *pp. founded*. P. C. 90.
 foundement, *foundation*. P. C. 98.
- fourtene niȝt, *fortnight*. R.
 fowwerr, fowwre, *four*. O.
 fowwerriȝ, *forty*. O.
 fox,* *2m. fox*. Bs. 108:27.
 fra, *from*. O.
 frætwan,* *gefætewan, to fret, adorn; p. -ode; pp. -od*. 69:26.
 fræcednys,* *3f. peril*. 60:27.
 frayne, *to ask, inquire*. P. C. *p.s. fraynede*. P. P. 279.
 fraytour, *a refectory; lit., a friar's room*. P. C. 51.
 fraitur, *refectory*. P. C. 60.
 fram,* *from, by, away*. 64:19.
 francoleyn, *franklin*. R. 145.
 freás,* *p.s. froze*. See *freósan*.
 frecednys,* *3f. danger, calamity*. 57:20.
 freedom, *freedom, frankness, liberality*. C. 46.
 frefelíce,* *wantonly, lasciviously*. Os.
 fréfrian,* *gefrefrian, to comfort, console*. Joh. xi. 19. *p. fréfrede; pp. gefrefred*.
 fréfriend,* *2m. consoler, comforter*. Joh. xvi. 7.
 freitour, *refectory*. P. C. 68.
 frele, *frail*. P. P. 49.
 fremde,* *fremede, strange, foreign, alien*.
 freme, *profit, good*. H. III.
 fremian,* *gefremian, fremigan, to profit, do well, prosper, advance, avail*.
 fremman,* *gefremman, to frame, form, make, do, effect, execute, benefit; p. -de; pp. -ed*.
 fremming,* *3f. a framing, an effecting, performance*. 58:15; 64:6.
 frenss, *french*. R.

freo-dome, *d.s. freedom. L.*
 ifreoid, *pp. freed. L. 294.*
 fréolíce, * *freely, liberally.*
 fréóls, * *2m. a free-time, holiday, festival.*
 fréóls-dæg, * *2m. feast-day. Joh. vii. 37.*
 freom, *from. L.*
 fréond, * *2m. friend; pl. nom. acc. frýnd (fréondas); g. fréónða; dat. fréóndum. Joh. xv. 15; 100:27.*
 fréósan, * *frýsan (19), to freeze; p.s. freás; pl. fruron; pp. froren. 82:19.*
 fret, *devours. A. R. 156:15.*
 fretan* (12), *to fret, devour; p.s. fræt; pl. fræton; pp. fretan.*
 fretewil, *ravenous. A. R.*
 frettet, *pp. fretted, adorned. P. 334.*
 friend, * *2m. friend; pl. friend. Bs. 100:26.*
 frig, * *free. Os.*
 frymð, * *m. f. beginning, origin. (d. frymðe; pl. frymðas; g. frymða. Grein.) 58:1.*
 frýnd, * *pl. friends. Bs. See fréond.*
 frið, * *2m. peace. 93:31. friðes, peacefully, in peace.*
 froffrenn, *froffrenn, to comfort, encourage. O. 237, 11559, 11933.*
 frófor, * *frófer, 3f. g. frófre, comfort, solace, consolation; Se frófre-Gást, the comforting Spirit. Joh. xiv. 26.*
 from, * *See fram.*
 froren, *pp. frozen. See fréósan.*
 frommard, *away from, on the contrary. A. R.*

frotynge, *harsh, grating? H. P. 247:9.*
 ifroured, *pp. comforted, succoured. L. 294. See uroefrien.*
 frum, * *first, original. Bs.*
 fruma, * *1m. beginning. Joh. i. 1, 2.*
 fueles, *fowls, birds. A, R.*
 fugel, * *fugol, fugl, 2m. fowl, bird; g. fugles.*
 fugeleran* = *fugelerum, d. pl. fowlers. Os.*
 fugelere, * *2m. fowler.*
 fuhton, * *p. pl. fought. Joh. See feohtan.*
 ful, * *full, replete.*
 fúl, * *foul.*
 ful, *p.s. fell, happened. L. 407. See falle.*
 ful, fol, *adv. full, very. L.*
 ful, full; *heo was al ful of him er þe 3eres ende, she was tired of him before the end of the year. R. 90.*
 ifuld, *pp. filled. R.*
 fulde, *p. pl. felled. L.*
 fule, *foul. O.*
 fuleden, *p. pl. followed. L.*
 fulfremed, * *full framed or formed, perfect. 66:22; 69:30.*
 fulfremedlice, * *perfectly. 69:29.*
 fulfremednys, * *3f. perfection. 66:23.*
 fulfremman, * *to perfect, accomplish; practise; p. -de; pp. -ed.*
 fúlian, * *to become foul, putrefy, rot; p. -ode; pp. -od.*
 fulieð, *pr. pl. follow. L. 737.*
 ful-iwis, *foliwis, full surely. L. 892.*
 fulizwiss, *certainly, truly. O. 11465.*
 full, * *full, complete.*

full,* *adv. full, very, altogether.*
Bs. ; Os. ; O.
 fulle, *adv. full, very.* *M.* 241:31.
 fulle, folle, *adv. fully.* *L.*
 fulle, folle, *p. pl. fell.* *L.*
 fullie, *to fill.* *P.P.* 184.
 fulleð, *fulfilleth.* *A. R.*
 fullhtnenn, *to baptize; p. pl. fullht-*
nedenn; pp. fullhtnedd. *O.*
 192, 196, 11319.
 fullian,* *gefullian, fulwian, to*
cleanse, baptize; p.-ode; pp.-od.
Joh. i. 33; iii. 22, 23; iv.
1, 2; x. 40.
 fullíce,* *fully, entirely.*
 fulluhht, *baptism.* *O.*
 fulsten, fulste, *to help, aid; pr.*
sub. fulste, fulsten; p. fulste;
pl. fulsten. *L.*
 fulste, *d.s. help, aid.* *L.* 587.
 fultum,* *2m. help, support,*
force. 58:8, 17.
 fultume, *d.s. help, support.* *H.*
III.
 fulðe, *filth.* *A. R.*
 funde, *p.s. found.* *L.*
 funde,* *p.s. found.* *Os.* 85:23;
Joh. xix. 38. See findan.
 fur, *n. fire; g. fures; d. fure,*
furen. *L.*
 furlang,* *furlung, a furlong.*
Joh. vi. 19; xi. 18.
 furneys, *furnaces.* *M.*
 furst, *apparently an error, as oth-*
er texts show, for þurst. *P. P.*
 218.
 furð,* *adv. forth; comp. adj.*
 furðra; *adv. furðor, further;*
superl. adj. fyrmest, first.
 furþon,* *furþum, indeed, only,*
even, moreover.
 furðor,* *adv. further; comp. of*
 forð, furð.

furðra,* *adj. further, more ad-*
vanced, greater. *Joh. xiii. 16.*
 fusde, *p.s. drove, chased.* *L.*
 fusen, *to proceed, go, depart, ad-*
vance. *L.* 576, 931. *pr. s.*
 fuseð. *L.* 944. *to rear, raise;*
leteð up fusen heze forken, let
high gallows be up raised. *L.*
 500.
 fust, *fist.* *P. P.*
 fuwel, *fowl, bird; g. fuweles;*
pl. fuweles; g. pl. fuwelene.
A. R.
 fuzel, *fowel, fowl; pl. fuzeles.*
L. 243.

G.

gadery, *to gather.* *R.*
 gaderian,* *gegaderian, gadrian,*
to gather, bring together; p.
-ode; pp. -od. *Os.* 83:9.
 gegaderung,* *3f. gathering, con-*
gregation, society.
 gadrian,* *to gather. See gade-*
rian.
 gáelan,* *to hinder, delay, keep in*
suspense; p. -de; pp. -ed.
 gegæderian,* *to gather together,*
join, resort. *Bs.*
 gæp, gep, *crafty; pl. gepe.* *L.*
 gærs,* *2n. grass.* 62:22; 66:7,
 9, 12.
 gætenn, *to take care of, look after,*
direct, preserve. *O.* 11560.
 gafol,* *2n. tribute, tax, revenue.*
 gafol-gylda,* *1m. one subject to*
tribute. *Os.* 83:5.
 gavnage, *profit.* *P. C.* 45.
 galan* (9), *to gale sing; p.s.*
 gól; *pl. gólon; pp. galen.*
 galieð, *pr. s. yells, yelps.* *A. R.*
pr. pl. galieð. *L.* 257. (*A. S.*
 giellan, gyllan.)

galyngale, *the root of the sweet cyperus.* C. 383.

galnesse (*A. S.* gálnes), *wantonness, lust*; *g.* galnessess. O. 11654.

gamed, *p. s. impers. it pleased.* C. 536.

gamenian, * *to game, play, joke*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.

gán, * *gegán, gegangan, to go, go against, subdue, capture*; *ic* gá, þú gáest, he gæð; *pl.* gæð, gáð; *p.* eóde; *pl.* eóðun; *pp.* gán, gangen; *imp.* gá, gang; *pl.* gæð; 64:26. he wæs wérig gegán. *Joh.* iv. 6. gegán seems to be used here as a gerund, limiting wérig, and = eundo.

A similar expression occurs in *P. P.*, *Wright's ed.*, v. 13, "I was wery for-wandred."

gan, *to go*; *pl.* gan. O. 11945. *imp. s.* ga. O. 11389.

garites, *garrets.* P. C. 62. "Garrytte, hey solere. *Specula*," . . . *Prompt. Parv.* A garytte was, in the original sense of the term, a watch-tower, or look-out, on the roof of a house, or castle wall, called garita, in French guerite. In the version of *Vegecius*, . . . it is said of the defence of a camp, and keeping watch by night, "it is nat possible algate to haue highe garettes, or toures, or high places for wache men, therfor it nedethe to haue out wache."

B. iii. c. 8. . . *Cotgrave* explains garitte, or guerite, to be a place of refuge from surprise, made in a rampart; a sentry, or watch-tower; and "touvel à cul de lampe, a small out-jutting gar-

ret, or tower like a garret, on the top of a walle." *Way*.

gangan* (8), *to go*; *p. s.* géng; *pl.* géngon; *pp.* gangen. See gán.

garrynge, "chirping; chattering. 'Garring and fliying of brid-dus,' *Apol. Loll. p.* 95." *Hal-liwell.* H. P. 246:4.

gársecg, * *zm. ocean, main sea.* 87:16; 88:17.

gást, * *zm. wind.* *Joh.* iii. 8. *ghost, spirit.* *Joh.* iii. 8.

gast, *ghost, spirit*; *pl.* gastess. O.

gástlíc, * *ghostly, spiritual*; *f.* gástlícu. 64:31.

gástlíce, * *spiritually.* 60:20.

gat, * See geat.

gát, * *zm. and 3f. goat.*

gat, got, *goat*; *pl.* gaten, gotes. L. 700, 714.

gattothud. C. 470. *Morris* explains "having teeth far apart. Du. gat, a hole. It is sometimes written gaptothed. Gaptoothed = having projecting teeth." *Urry* reads gap-toothed, *Speght* cat-toothed; *Skinner* remarks (*Etymologicon Ling. Angl.*), s. v. gat tothed, "nescio an ab A. S. Gat, Caper, & Toð, Dens, q. d. dente caprino prædita, quid autem per hoc sibi velit sanè prorsus ignoro. *Vir. Rev.* dictum putat à Belg. Gat, foramen, vel q. d. gapt tooth'd (i. e.) cui multi dentes exciderunt, adeò ut inter reliquos magni hiatus sint & interval-la." If the word means goat-toothed, the reference is, perhaps, to her wantonness.

gauidid, *having gawdies or gaudies, the larger beads in a roll for prayer.* C. 159.

gauel (A. S. gafol), *usury.* A. I.

ge,* *ye.* See pú.

ge,* *and, also; ge--ge, both—and (Lat. cum—tum); ge láre ge bysne, both by teaching and example; ge mid wordum ge mid dædum, both by words and deeds; he bebyt ge windum ge sǣ, he commands both winds and sea.* Luke viii. 25. ge sceáp ge oxan, *both sheep and oxen.* Joh. ii. 15.

ge, *yea.* A. R.

gea,* *yea, yes, so, also, verily.* Joh. xxi. 15, 16.

geár,* *2n. year; pl. geár; g. geára; d. geárum.*

geára,* *of yore, formerly; well, accurately.* 104:34.

gearcian,* *gegearcian, to prepare, make ready; p. -ade, -ode; pp. -od; dat. inf. tó-gearcigenne.* 65:24.

geard,* *2m. yard, enclosure, region; home, dwelling.*

gearor,* *more readily.* Os.

gearu,* *gearo, gearow, yare, ready, prepared.* 65:25.

gegearwian,* *to prepare, procure, exhibit.* Joh. xiv. 2, 3.

geat,* *gat, 2n. gate; pl. geatu, gatu.*

geat-weard,* *2m. gate-ward, porter.*

gebed-man.* *See under bed.*

gebyrian.* *See under b.*

gebeórscipe.* *See under b.*

gederen, *to gather, collect; pr. gedereð; imp. gedere; pp. i-*

gedered; *pr. p. gederinde.* A. R.

gederod,* *pp. united, joined.* Bs. *See gaderian.*

gedwol-mist,* *2m. mist of error.* Bs.

gefde, *p.s. gave.* A. R.

gefeccean,* *to fetch, bring.* Os.

gefcoht,* *2n. fight, battle, war.* Os.

geferræden,* *3f. companionship, familiarity, society, company; compact.* Bs.

gefyrn ær,* *long before.* Bs.

gefuhton,* *p. pl. fought.* *See fohtan.*

gegaderad,* *gegaderud, pp. gathered.* Os.

gegearcung,* *3f. a preparation, preparing; gegearcung-dæg, preparation-day.* Joh. xix. 14, 31, 42.

gegearwian,* *to prepare, procure, exhibit; p. -ode; pp. -od.*

gegerela,* *geyrgela, gegyrla, 1m. clothing.* Bs. 106:4.

gelden, *to pay; pr. 3elt, p. 3ulde, 3ulden; imp. 3eld; 3elden þe hermes, to pay the damage.* A. R. 165:13.

geldyng, *eunuch.* Gen. xxxvii. 36.

gellan* (18), *to yell; p.s. geall; pl. gullon; pp. gollen.*

gemægð,* *3f. greatness.* 95:18.

gemang,* *among.* Joh. xxi. 23.

gendrid, *pp. begotten.* Gen. xli. 51.

genge, *gang, host, retinue, forces.* L. 621.

gengenn, *to avail, assist, favour.* O. 11986.

genóg,* *genóh, enough, sufficiently, abundantly.* 63:1; 68:9.

- gentil, *well born or bred.* C. 72.
- geó,* *of yore, formerly.* See gió.
- geogoð,* *3f. youth.* 69:14.
- geomerian,* *geomrian, to grieve, groan, mourn, bewail; p. -ode; pp. -od.* Joh. xi. 33, 38.
- geond,* *beyond, through, over, amongst.* 65:16; 69:25.
- geong,* *young; comp. gyngra; superl. gyngest.*
- geonglíc,* *young, youthful.*
- georne,* *earnestly, diligently, fervently, well; we witan georne, we very well know.*
- georneliche, *earnestly, cautiously.* A. R.
- geornful,* *fervent, zealous.* Æl. 61:14.
- geornfullíce,* *geornlíce, diligently, fervently, zealously; comp. geornfullícor.* 69:35.
- geornfulnes,* *3f. earnestness, energy, zeal, fervour.* Os.
- geornlíce,* *earnestly, diligently, carefully.* 75:20.
- geornian,* *girnan, gyrnan, to yearn for, desire; p. -de.* Bs.
- geótan* (19), *to pour, pour out; p.s. geát; pl. guton; pp. goten.* See ágeótan.
- geoue, *gift.* A. R.
- gepe. See gæp. L.
- gepoun, *dim. of gipe, a short cassock.* C. 75.
- geráde,* *Joh. viii. 5. See under rád.*
- gerácean,* *gerácan. See under rácan.*
- gerdul,* *girdle.* C, 360.
- geríp,* *2n. reaping, harvest.* Æl.
- gerner, *garner.* C. 595. *pl. gernerres.* M. 244:27.
- ges, *geese.* A. R.
- gesside, *p.s. thought.* Gen. xli. 1.
- gestreón.* See streón.
- get,* *yet, still.*
- get, *fashion, mode.* C. 684.
- getan,* *gitan (14), to get; p.s. geat; pl. geáton; pp. geten.*
- getel.* See under tel.
- geþ, *goeth.* P.P. 157.
- gid,* *gidd, gied, gyd, 2m. a song, poem.* Bs.
- gydan.* See gildan.
- gyden,* *3f. goddess.* 104:16.
- gydene,* *1f. goddess.*
- gif,* *gyf, if.*
- gifan,* *geofan (14), to give; he gifð; p.s. geaf; pl. geáfon; pp. gifen.*
- gífernes,* *3f. rapacity, greediness.*
- gífre,* *rapacious, greedy.*
- gift,* *3f. gift, dowry; pl. gifta, gyfta, gifts, nuptials, wedding.* Bs. 96:15; Joh. ii. 1.
- gifu,* *gyfu, 3f. gift, grace, favour.* 63:27.
- gild,* *gyld, 2n. tax, tribute, pay; an equivalent.*
- gildan,* *gyldan (18), to yield, pay, requite, restore; he gylt; p.s. geald; pl. guldon; pp. golden.*
- gylden,* *golden.*
- gile, *guile, deceit.* A. R.
- gilen, *to deceive; pr. s. gileð.* A. R.
- gilltenn, *to be guilty, transgress; pr. 3s. gillteþþ.* O. 11638.
- gilofre; *clowes of g., cloves.* M. 243:29. Gr. καρρόφυλλον, *lit., nut-leaf; the clove-tree; Fr.*

clou de girofle; *in Chaucer*,
cloue gilofre; *corrupted into*
gilly-flower, and then, July flow-
er.

gilpan* (18), *to yelp, glory,*
vaunt, boast; p.s. gealp; pl.
gulpon; pp. golpen. Bs.

gylt,* *2m. guilt, sin, debt.*

gylt,* *pr. s. pays. Os. See*
gildan.

gym,* *2m. gem; d. pl. gym-*
mum. 69:26.

gýman,* *to take care of, have*
charge of, watch, guard; p.
gýmde; pp. gýmed, gegýmed.
60:16, 28.

gýmeleást, *3f. heedlessness,*
carelessness, negligence. 60:23;
61:3.

gýmeleás,* *gýmeleás, heedless,*
careless, negligent. 61:16.

gyngle, *to jingle. C. 170.*

gingra,* *comp. younger. See*
geong.

ginne, *contrivance, skill. (Lat.*
ingenium.) R.

gió,* *geó, of yore, formerly;*
olim.

giong.* *See geong.*

gyrdan,* *to gird; he gyrt; p.*
gyrde; pp. gyrded.

gyrian,* *gegyrian, to clothe, pre-*
pare; p. gyrede. Os.

gyrла,* *1m. vestment, garment.*
69:25.

giran,* *to yearn, seek for; p.*
girnde. Bs. See geornian.

gyrne.* *See georne.*

gyrstan-dæg,* *2m. yesterday.*

gyt,* *yet, still, again, more-*
over.

gyt,* *dual, ye (two). Joh. i. 38.*
See þú.

gítser,* *gýtser, 2m. a miser, a*
rapacious man. Bs.

gýtsian,* *to desire, covet, lust*
after.

gýtsiend,* *covetous.*

gítzung,* *gýtzung, 3f. desire,*
covetousness, avarice. 60:18.

giu.* *See gió.*

gyu,* *already. 69:30.*

glade, *to gladden, cause joy to.*
P.P.

gladdore, *more glad. R.*

gléd,* *3f. gleed, hot glowing*
coal. Joh. xviii. 18; xxi. 9.

gleden, *pl. embers. L. 365.*

gledien, *to gladden. A. R.*

glédon* = glédum, *d. pl. See*
gléd.

glengan, glengcan, geglengan,
geglengcan, *to adorn, decorate;*
deck, compose, set in order; p.
-de; pp. -ed. 69:2.

gleo-monnes, *g. s. gleeman's.*
P.P. 197.

glídan* (20), *to glide; p.s.*
glád; pl. glidon; pp. gliden.

gliden, *p.pl. glided. L.*

gloten, glotun, glutton. *P.P.*
glouen, gloves. A. R.

i-gloupet, *pp. gulped down, guz-*
zled. P.P. 191.

gluternesse, *gluttony. O. 11632,*
11636, 11658. g.s. glutern-
nessess. O. 11546, 11654.

gnagan* (9), *to gnaw; p.s.*
gnóg; pl. gnógon; pp. gnagen.

gobet, *piece. C. 698. pl. go-*
bettes. M. 242:17.

God,* *2m. God.*

gód,* *2n. pl. gód, good, goods,*
property.

gód,* *good; comp. betera; su-*
perl. betst (betest).

- god, *good*. *O.* 144.
 goddcunnde, *divine*. *O.* 11906.
 goddcunndnesse, *divinity, divine nature*; *g.* goddcunndnessess. *O.* 12042.
 goddle33c, *benefit, good*. *O.* 267.
 goddspell, *gospel*; *g.* goddspelles. *O.* 14. *pl.* -spelles. *O.* 30.
 goddspellboc, *gospel-book*. *O.* 179, 299.
 goddspellwrihhte, *gospel-writer*; *pl.* -wrihhtess. *O.* 160.
 gode, *acc. s. good*. *A. R.*
 gode, *goad*. *P. C.* 131.
 i-goded, *pp. benefited*. *A. R.* (*A. S. góðian.*)
 godenn, *to improve, advance*. *O.* 11832.
 goderhele, *welfare, safety, good fortune*. *R.*
 gegóðian, * *to do good to, benefit, enrich, endow*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 69:22.
 godle33c, *benefit, good*. *O.* 301.
 góðnes, * *góðnys, 3f. goodness*. 59:17.
 godnesse, *goodness*. *O.* 185, 189. *pl.* -nesses. *O.* 180, 252.
 godspel, * *2n. gospel*.
 godspellic, * *evangelical*. 57:13.
 gold, * *2n. gold*.
 gold-faze, *gold-colored*. *L.* 727.
 golyardeys, *a buffoon; one who followed rich men's tables, and told tales and made sport for the guests*. *C.* 562. *The word Tyrwhitt supposes to have been derived from Goliath, the real or assumed name of a man of wit toward the end of the twelfth century, who wrote the Apocalypsis Goliathæ, and other pieces in burlesque Latin rhymes.* "Gol-
 ierdies, *exp. ravenously mouth'd, à Fr. G. goulard, helluo, goularder, helluari, avidè vorare, omnia à Lat. gula.*" *Skinner.*
 gom (*A. S. gýman, to heed*), *care, heed*. *O.*
 gome, *heed*; *nyme gome, to take heed, consider*. *R.*
 gome (*A. S. guma*), *a man*. *L.* 715; *P. P.* 288.
 gome, *game*. *L.*
 gome, *gum*. *M.* 243:23.
 gomenes, *games*. *L.* 476.
 gomenfulle, *sportful, gamesome*. *L.* 829.
 gon, *p. s. gan, began*; *pl. gonne*. *L.* 318; *R.*
 good, * *i. q. gód*. *Bs.* 107:9, 10, 19.
 gos eye, *goose egg*. *P. C.* 73.
 gossib, *gossip; a friend or familiar*. *P. P.* 152.
 gostlich, *spiritual*; *pl. gostliche*. *A. R.*
 gostliche, *spiritually*. *A. R.*
 got, *goat*. *L.* 714.
 grace, *favour, good luck*. *R.* 463.
 gradan, *acc. pl. steps*. *S. C.* 111:6.
 gradde, *p. s. cried, exclaimed*. *R.*
 græte, grete, *d. pl. great*. *L.*
 igrætte, *p. s. greeted*. *L.* 417.
 graith, *readily*. *P. C.* 80.
 grafan* (*g*), *to grave, dig*; *p. s. gróf*; *pl. grófon*; *pp. grafen*.
 gram, * *angry, fierce, cruel, dire*.
 grama, * *1m. anger, wrath*. *Æl.*
 grame, *d. s. grief*. *L.* 407.
 granti, *to grant*. *R.*
 grantinge, *granting, consent*. *A. I.* 233:23.
 igrap, grop, *p. s. grasped*. *L.*
 See igrípen.

greate, *great, thick, coarse.* A.R. 166:7.

igrauen, *igraued, engraved.* L. grece, *fat.* P. C. 73.

grede (A. S. grædan), *to cry, call, proclaim.* A. I.; P. P. 216.

grediꝝnesse, *greediness, covetousness; g. grediꝝnessess.* O. 11780.

Greete see, *Great sea; the Mediterranean.* C. 59.

gref, *grief.* A. R.

greyn, *grain.* P. C. 78.

y-greiped, *prepared, fitted.* P. C. 44.

greipede, *p. pl. prepared.* R.

greue, *pr. sub. may trouble, annoy.* A. R.

gropen. *See igripen.* L.

gret, *imp. s. greet; pl. gretþ.* L. gret, *heavy, coarse; gret cherl, heavy churl.* P.P. 204.

igrete-n, *to greet.* L. 1041.

igretinge, *a greeting.* H. III.

gretliche, *greatly, fully.* P.P. 60.

grettere cheep, *cheaper, much cheaper.* M. 241:34.

gretture, *coarser.* A. R.

gretunge, *greeting.* A. R.

greꝝþenn (A. S. geræd, hræd, *ready*), *to prepare, furnish; þþ. greꝝþedd.* O. 11961.

grym in the lyftyng, *hard to lift or raise up.* P.P. 204.

grimliche (A. S. gramlice), *furiously.* P.P. 216.

grípan, *gegrípan (20), *to gripe, seize; p.s. gráp; pl. gripon; þþ. gegripen.* 60:9.

igripen, *to gripe, grasp, seize; pr. igriped; p. græp, grap,*

grop, *igræp, igreap, igrap; pl. gripen, igripen, igrippen, grupen, grepen; þþ. igripen.* L.

grys, *a costly fur, supposed to be that of the grey squirrel.* C. 194.

grysbittinge, *making a wry face?* H. P. 246:4.

grið, *peace, protection.* L. 147, 278, 1036.

griðfulnesse, *peacefulness.* A.R.

grochinge, *grudging, envy.* A.I.

gromes, *boys, young men.* A.R.

grone, *a snare; pl. gronen.* A. R.

grop, *p.s. grasped.* L. 752. *See igripen.*

grope, *to try, test.* C. 646.

grot,* *2n. a particle, an atom; nán grot rihtwínesse, no particle of justice.* Bs. 103:9. *nán grot andgites, not a bit of sense.* Bs.

grówan* (4), *to grow; he gréwð; p.s. greów; pl. gre-ówun; þþ. grówen.*

growend, *pr. p. growing.* G. 80.

grund, *ground, bottom.* O. d.

grunde. L. 907.

grutchiden, *p. pl. murmured.* Lk. xv. 2.

guybalse, *the liquor that drops from the balsam trees.* M. 243:12.

guldon.* *See gildan.*

guldene, *golden.* L.

gult, *guilt, crime, sin; pl. gultus.* P.P. 60.

gume, *gome, man. warrior; pl.*

gumen, *gomes.* L. 778, 1040.

gunnen, *p. pl. gan.* L. 318.

guod, *good; pl. guodes.* A. I.

i-gurd, *pp. girt. A. R.*
 gurdel, *girdle. A. R.*
 gurles, *young persons of either sex. C. 666.*

H.

ha, *she. A. R.*
 habban,* *to have, hold, regard ; ic habbe, hæbbe, þú hæfst, hafast, he hæfð, hafað ; pl. habbað, hafiað ; p. hæfde-st ; pl. hæfdon ; subj. habbe, hæbbe ; pl. habbon (-an) ; p. hæfde ; pl. hæfdon ; imp. hafa ; pl. habbað, habbe ; fut. inf. tóhabbenne ; pr. part. hæbbende ; pp. hæfd, hæfed.*
 habbe, *sub. pr. have, may have. A. R.*
 habbenn, hafenn, *to have ; 1p.s. hafe. O. 41. 2p.s. hafesst, haffst ; 3p. hafefþ ; pl. hafenn ; p.s. haffde ; pl. haffden. O.*
 habbeoð, *pr. and imp. pl. have. L. ; A. R.*
 haburgeoun (*A. S. heals, neck, and beorgan, to defend*), habergeon. *C. 76. Haburyone, or hawberk... Lorica. Prompt. Parv. "The term habergeon appears properly to be a diminutive of hawberk, although here (Prompt. Parv.) given as synonymous. . . it is evident that the habergeon was a defence of an inferior description to the hawberk ; and when the introduction of plate armour in the reign of Edward III. had supplied more convenient and effectual defences for the legs and thighs, the long skirt of the hawberk became superfluous ; from that period the*

habergeon *seems to have been worn." Way.*

hakeney mon, *hackney-man, one who let out horses for hire. P. P. 161.*

hád,* *2m. hood, state, office, order, degree, person.*

had, *hood, rank, person. O. 9. pl. hadess. O. 11516.*

i-had, *pp. had.*

gehádian,* *to ordain, consecrate ; p. -ode ; pp. -od, -ed. 75:12.*

hádung,* *3f. ordination, consecration.*

hæfd, *heued, head. L.*

hæfedd, *head, chief. O.*

hæfede, *p.s. had. L.*

hæfignes,* *3f. heaviness. Bs. See hefignes.*

hæfnen, *heaven. L.*

hæftan,* *gehæftan, to seize, bind, hold, detain ; p. [(ge-)hæfte] ; pp. hæfted, gehæfted, gehæft.*

hæfnyð,* *3f. captivity, thralldom. Os.*

hæfued, *head. L.*

hæh, heh, *high, noble. L. 164.*

hæhliche, hehliche, *highly, nobly. L.*

hæhte, hehte, *p.s. ordered, commanded. L.*

hæhze, hehze, *pl. high, noble. L. 311.*

hæhære, *d.f. high, great, intense. L. 761.*

hælan,* *gehælan, to heal, cure ; to save, preserve, keep ; p. -de ; pp. -ed. 60:1 ; 61:10.*

hælden, holde, *to hold, advance. L. 617, 760. p. pl. hælden, hæld (their way), proceeded, fell. L. 799.*

hælend,* *2m. the healer, the*

Saviour. *A. S. Gospels*, *pas-*
sim.

hælg, * *light* (*levis*), *met.*, *fickle.*
Bs. 108:33.

hælu, * *hælo*, *hæl*, *3f.* *health,*
salvation, safety.

hæman, * *to lie with, commit for-*
nication or adultery; p. -*de;*
pp. -*ed.*

hæmed, * *2n.* *a lying with, adul-*
tery, coitus. *Joh.* viii. 3, 4.

hæne, *hene*, *poor, base, abject.*
L. 234. (*A. S.* *heán*, *abject,*
humble, vile, poor.)

hænan, * *to stone; p.* [*hænde*];
pp. [*hæned*]. *Joh.* x. 32.

hærdliche, *hardily.* *L.*

hæsu, * *3f.* *behest, order, com-*
mand. 69:20.

hæte, * *1f.* *heat, warmth.*

hætu, * *3f.* *heat, warmth, ardour.*

hæuede, *p.s.* *had.* *L.*

hæxten, *d. pl.* *highest.* *L.* 283.

hæpeliȝ, *scornfully, derisively.* *O.*
11593.

hæpen, * *heathenish gentile, pa-*
gan; f. *hæpenu.*

hæðene, *heathen.* *L.*

hæpenscipe, * *2m.* *heathenship,*
heathenism.

hæȝe, *adv.* *high.* *L.*

hæȝen, *to elevate, exalt.* *L.* 199.

hafde, *d.s.* *head.* *L.* 540.

hafe. *See* *habbenn.*

hafenn, *to have.* *See* *habbenn.*

haffdenn, *p. pl.* *had.* *O.* 211.
See *habbenn.*

hahtliche, *bravely, nobly.* *See*
ahtliche. *L.*

haylsede, *p.s.* *hailed, saluted.*
(*A. S.* *healsian.*) *P. C.* 79.

hál, * *gehál*, *hale, whole, sound.*
63:20.

hald, *support.* *O.* 11561.

halde (*A. S.* *hold*, *faithful,*
true), *lieges; to alle hise halde,*
to all his faithful. (*Fr.* *a tuz*
ses feaus.) *H.* III.

halden, *p. pl.* *held* (*course*), *pro-*
ceeded, advanced, went. *L.* 961.

ihalden. *hi-hold*, *pp.* *held*, *re-*
garded, esteemed. *L.* 165.

haldenn, *to hold, regard, observe.*
O. 11724.

halēdes, *warriors.* *L.* 497.

half, *part, side.* *A. R.; P. P.*
331.

hálga, * *1m.* *saint; ealle hálgan,*
allhallows, all saints.

gehálgian, * *to hallow, purify,*
sanctify, consecrate, dedicate.

hálíg, * *holy.*

halig, *holy; d.s. and def.* *hall-*
ȝhe. *O.* 14, 11870.

hálígdóm, * *2m.* *a sanctuary;*
sacrament, relic; holiness.

halle-dure, *d.s.* *hall-door.*

hallf, *behalf, side.* *O.* 11717.
pl. *hallfe.*

hallȝhenn, *to consecrate; pl.*
hallȝhenn. *O.* 11694. *pp.*

hallȝhedd. *O.* 11884.

halm, *helm, helmet.* *L.*

halsen (*A. S.* *heálsian*), *to em-*
brace, lay hold of, understand.
G. 148.

hálsian, * *heálsian, to supplicate,*
beseech, implore; p. -*ode; pp.*
-od.

halt, *pr.s.* *holds.* *A. I.* *wat*
halt it to telle longe? why de-
lay the tale? quid attinet? *R.*
164.

haluis, *elfish.* *L.* 530.

halwede, *p.s.* *hallowed.* *R.*

halwes, *saints.* *C.* 14.

- halȝen, *saints*. *A. I.*
 halȝi, *subj. s. hallow*. *A. I.*
 hám, * *2m. home*.
 ham, *d. acc. them*. *L.*; *A. R.*; *A. I.*
 ham, *her*. *A. R.* 156:19.
 ham, *am*. *L.*
 hames, *homes*. *L.* 383.
 ham suluen, *themselves*. *A. R.*
 hámweard, * *homeward*.
 hamzelue, *themselves*. *A. I.*
 han, *by syncope for haven, to have, and pr. pl. have*. *P.P.*; *C.*
 hand, * *hond*, *3f. hand*; *g. hande*; *d. handa*; *acc. hand*; *pl. nom. g. acc. handa*; *d. handum*; *on hand gán, to yield, surrender*.
 hangan* (8), *to hang (trans.)*; *p.s. héng*; *pl. hénгон*; *pp. hangen*.
 hangian, * *intrans. to hang*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od*. 99:9.
 hara, * *1m. hare*.
 hardeliche, *boldly*. *R.*
 hardy, *bold*. *C.* 407; *M.* 243:1.
 hardily, (*to speak*) *boldly, plainly*. *C.* 156.
 hardyliche, *boldly*. *A. I.*
 harlot, *one of easy virtue of either sex*. *C.* 649.
 hare, *their*. *A. I.*
 harneysed, *pp. equipped*. *C.*
 harre (*A. S. heor, heoru*), *a hinge*. *C.* 552.
 harrynge, *jumbling words together?* *H. P.* 246:4.
 hart, *2p.s. art*. *L.* 861.
 hastou, *hast thou*. *P.P.*
 hátan, * *gehátan* (6), *to command; to call, summon; to vow, promise; to name*; *he hæst*; *pl. hátað*; *p. hét*. 65:15; 66:26. *pl.*
 héton; *pp. (ge)hátan*. 86:28; 62:6.
 hátan, * *gehátan, to hight, be called*. (*Ger. heissen*.) *pr. 1 and 3s. háte*; *p.s. háte*; *pl. hátton*. 68:14.
 gehátan, * *called*.
 íhaten, *pp. named*. *L.*
 hát-heortnes, * *3f. hot-heartedness, zeal, anger, fury*. *Bs.*
 hatian, * *to hate*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od*; *Joh. iii. 20*; *vii. 7*; *xii. 25*; *xv. 19*.
 hatte, *is named*. *A. I.*
 hatung, * *3f. hating, hatred*. *Joh.*
 haunt, *custom, practice, skill*. *C.* 449.
 hautenesse, *haughtiness*. *R.*
 haueð, *pr. 3s. has*. *A. R.*
 haze, hæze, heze, *high*. *L.* 110.
 hazere, *d.f. high, loud*. *L.* 255.
 he, * *heó, hit, he, she, it*; *g. his, hire (hyre), his*; *d. him, hire (hyre), him*; *acc. hine, hi, hit*; *pl. nom. acc. hí (hig)*; *g. hira (heora)*; *acc. him (heom)*. *he, they*. *Bs.*; *L.* 324; *R.* 137, 138.
 heafod, * *2n. head*; *g. heafdes*; *d. heafde*; *pl. heafdu*. *Joh.* xiii. 9; 59:17, 18.
 heafod-beáh, * *2m. a crown*. *Bs.* 106:33, 107:1, 12.
 heafod-burh, * *decl. like burh, head or chief city*. *Os.*
 heafod-panna* (-e), *1m. and f. head-pan, skull*; *heafod-pannan stów, place of a skull*. *Joh.* xix. 17.
 heafod-stól, * *2m. chief seat, metropolis, capital*. *Os.* 83:3.
 heáge, * *adv. high*.

heáh,* *high; stormy; comp.*
 hýra, hýrra (heárra, heáhra);
superl. hýhst (héhst, heáhst,
 heáhest, heágost).

heáh-geréfa,* *1m. chief minister.*
 heáh-setl,* *2n. high seat, throne.*
 heáhpungen,* *high, of high rank.*
 heald,* *pp. held, kept.* *Bs.*
 97:16.

healdan,* *gehealdan (1), to hold,*
observe, keep, retain; preserve;
 pú hylst, he hylt, healt. *Joh.*
 vii. 19. *p.* heóld; *pl.* heóldon;
pp. healden. 59:98.

healde, *to hold, keep; healde*
and loki, to keep and observe.
A. I.

healden, *to hold; sub. pl. heal-*
den, hold. *H. III.*

healf,* *3f. half, side, division,*
part; be healde, by side.

healf,* *half; indef. decl.; placed*
after the ordinal, which it dimin-
ishes by a half; prydde healf,
two and a half.

heálice,* *highly, loftily, supreme-*
ly. 59:9.

healt,* *halt, lame.*

heard,* *hard, severe, rugged,*
bold.

heardnys,* *3f. hardness.*

heare, *hair, haircloth.* *A. R.*

hearge,* *2m. temple.* *Os. See*
Kemble's Gloss. to Beowulf, vol. 1.

hearne = earne (*A. S. yrnan*),
to run, ride. *L.* 968.

hearpe,* *1f. harp.*

hearpere,* *2m. harper.*

hearpian,* *to harp; p. -ode;*
pp. -od.

hearpung,* *3f. harping.*

heater, *a garment.* *A. R.* 166:9.
 (*A. S. hætero (-u), hætron.*)

heaued, *head.* *A. R. d. s.* heau-
 ede. *A. I.*

heáwan* (3), *to hew; p. heów;*
pl. heówon; pp. heáwen.

heaperian,* *heaperian, to re-*
strain; p. -ode (-ade); pp.
-od (-ad); se godcunda fore-
þonc heaperap ealle gesceafta,
the divine providence restrains
all creatures. *Bs. c. 39, § 5.*

hebban* (11), *for hafian, to*
heave, lift up, raise; ic hebbe,
 pú hefst, he hefð; *pl. hebbað;*
p. s. hóf; pl. hóton; pp. hafen;
imper. hese, hebbað. *Joh. iv.*
 35.

hed, *head.* *P. P.* 31.

hedde, *had.* *P. P.* 85.

heddest, *hadst.* *P. P.*

heer, *hair.* *P. C.* 121; *C.* 591.

heestis, *hests, behests, commands.*
Eccl. xii. 13.

hefde, *p. s. had.* *A. R.*

hefelíc,* *heavy.*

hefenn, *to raise, exalt.* *O.*
 11865.

heffne, *d. s. heaven.* *O.* 259.

g. s. heffness. *O.* 234, 320.

hefig,* *heavy, tedious.*

hefignes,* *hefines, 3f. heaviness,*
pain, affliction.

hegere, *d. f. high, loud.* *L.*

heh, *high; pl. heþhe; comp.*

hehhre; *superl. hehþhesst,*

heþhesst. (*A. S. heáh, hyrra,*

héhst.) *O.*

hehlike, *chiefly, eminently.* *O.*
 11875.

héhst,* *superl. highest. See heáh.*

hehte, *p. s. ordered.* *L.*

hehtest, *highest.* *L.*

hehp,* *have?* *Bs.* 106:33.

hehþe, *adv. high.* *L.*

- heie, *high, noble.* A. R.
 heimen, heyemen, *noblemen.* R.
 hey mon, *nobleman.* R.
 heih, *high, exalted.* A. R.
 heilede, *p.s. hailed, saluted.* P. P. 83.
 heynesse, *haughtiness.* P. C. 113.
 heyre, *hair, haircloth.* P. P.
 heiuol, *highful, haughty.* R.
 heiward, *hayward (i.e., hedge-ward; A. S. hege, heag, hæg, 2m. hedge), a town's herdsman.* A. R. 165:12.
 "Heyward. Agellarius." . .
Prompt. Parv. "The heyward was the keeper of cattle in a common field, who prevented trespass on the cultivated ground. . .
 'Haiward, haward, qui garde au commun tout le bestiaill d'un bourgade.' *Sherwood.*"
Way's note.
 heize, *d.s. awe, dread.* L. 1029.
 heyze, *adv. high; cutted full*
 heyze, *cut very short.* P. C. 132.
 heizer hand, *upper hand, advantage.* C. 401.
 helan* (15), *to hele, conceal; p.s. hæl; pl. hælton; pp. hollen.*
 belas, *alas!* G.
 hele, *health, salvation.* P. P. 285; P. C. 112; G. 18.
 helede (A. S. helan, helian), *p.s. covered.* L. 534.
 hell,* *3f. hell; the grave.*
 helle (A. S. hyll), *d.s. hill; pl. helles.* A. I.
 hellepiness, *g. of hell-torment; acc. hellepine.* O.
 hellepitt, *hell's pit.* O.
 helle-wíte,* *2n. hell-torment.* 67:20.
 hellpe, *help, support.* O.
 hellpenn, *to help; p. sub. hullpe.* O. 12033.
 hell-wara,* *1m., hell-waru, 3f. inhabitant of hell.* 104:21, 30. *g. pl. hell-warena.* 104:32.
 hellwarena,* *g. pl. of hell's inhabitants.* Bs. 104:32.
 gehelpan* (18), *to help; he hylpð; p.s. healp (heolp); pl. hulpon; pp. geholpen.*
 helpen, *to help; p. help, halp, hulpe; pp. i-holpen.* A. R.
 helpeð, *imp. pl. help, assist.* A. R.
 heluen, *halue, d.s. side.* L. 267.
 hemm, *d. acc. them.* O.
 hende,* *gehende, handy, near at hand.* Joh. vii. 2; 62:10.
 hende, *d. s. end, close.* L. 879.
 hende, *courteous.* R.
 hendely, *politely, courteously.* P. P. 83.
 heng, *p.s. hung.* C. 360; L.
 hengen, *p. pl. hanged.* L. 358.
See an-hon.
 henhen, *hens.* A. R.
 heni, *any.* L.
 hendliche, *handily, politely.* (A. S. gehende.) P. C. 79.
 henne, *hence.* P. P. 239.
 hente, *to take, receive, lay hold of.* P. P. 50. *p.s. hente.* P. P. 5; C. 700. *hende.* L.
 heó,* *she; g.d. hire, hyre; acc. hí; pl. hí (hig); g. hira (heora); d. him (heom); acc. hí (hig).*
 heo, *she.* P. P. 46.
 heo, *he.* L. 421; R. 108.
 heo, *they.* A. R.; L. 94, 365; R. 71; P. P. 393.

- heofennlike, hefennlike, *heavenly*. *O.*
 heofennrichess, *g. of heaven's kingdom*. *O.* 11578, 11866.
 heoffne, *heaven*; *g.* heoffness; *pl.* heoffness. *O.*
 heófan, * *to mourn, lament*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Joh.* xvi. 20.
 heofon, * *2m. heaven*.
 heofone, * *1f. heaven*.
 heofonlic, * *heavenly*.
 heófung, * *3f. a mourning, gríwing, groan*.
 heold, *p.s. held, kept*. *O.* 11330.
See haldenn.
 heolden, *p. pl. held*. *P.P.*
 heom, *d. acc. pl. them*. *L.*
 heonon, * *hence*.
 heonene, *hence*. *L.*
 heonne, *hence*. *L.*
 heonon-forð, * *henceforth*.
 heor, *their*. *P.P.* 393.
 heord, * *3f. herd, flock; custody*.
 heorde-monne, *herdsmen's*. *A.*
R.
 heorden, *canvas*. *A. R.*
 heore, *g. pl. their*. *L.*; *P.P.* 32.
 heorede-cnauen, *household-knaves, domestics, servants*; or, *generally, the lower class*. *L.* 366.
 heoren, *g. pl. their*. *L.*
 heore-mærken, *army-marks, standards*. *L.* 967.
 heort, * *2m. heart*.
 heorte, * *1f. heart*.
 heorte, *f. heart*; *d.* heorte, heorten, herten; *pl.* heorten, heortes. *L.*
 heorhte, *heart*.
 iheorted, *hearted*. *A. R.* herd
 iheorted, *hard-hearted*. *A. R.*
 heouen, houen, *p. pl. heaved*.
L.
 heouene, *heaven*. *A. R.*
 heowe. *See hew*. *O.*
 heowede, *p.s. coloured, stained*.
A. R. 164:32.
 hep, *heap*. *P.P.*
 hér, * *here (time and place)*.
 her, *here*. *L.*; *O.*
 her, *ere*. *L.* 69, 285.
 her, *their*. *G.* 273, 274, 276.
 her, *to hear*. *R.*
 hér beforan, * *herebefore*. *Os.*
 her efter, *after this*. *A. R.*
 héran, * *gehéran, to hear, obey*; *p.* hérde. *Bs.* *See híran.*
 heraud, *herald*. *P. C.* 27.
 herbergh, *harbouring port, harbour; inn, tavern*. *C.* 405, 767.
 (*A. S.* here, *multitude, army, and beorgan, to shelter, protect*.)
 herberwe, *to harbour, accommodate, lodge*. *P. C.* 63.
 herbiuore, *here before, heretofore*.
R.
 hercne, *imp. s. hearken*. *L.*
 hercnen, *to hearken*; *pr.* hercneð; *p.* hercnede (*A. S.* heorcnian). *A. R.*
 herkneres, *hearkeners, hearers*.
A. I.
 yherd, *pp. heard*. *A. I.*
 herd, *hard*; *pl.* herde. *A. R.*
 herde, *hards*, (*A. S.* heordan, heordas), *cloth made of tow*.
A. R. 166:7.
 herdeman, *shepherd, pastor*. *P.*
C. 79.
 herdest, *hardest, most austere*.
A. R.
 here, * *2m. army, host, band, multitude*.
 here, *hair, haircloth*. *A. R.*; *P. P.* 48.
 here, *their, of them*. *O.* 86; *R.*

- gehédra,* *more praiseworthy.*
Bs. See hérian.
- heregeat,* *2n. military apparatus or equipment; weapons, armour; heriot.*
- heren, *army, host.* L. 915.
- here-mærken, here-marken, hære-marken, heore-mærken, *pl. standards.* L.
- i heren, *to hear.* A. R.
- herenn, *to hear.* O. 92, 139. *pr. pl. herenn.* O. 328.
- here-toga,* heretoha, *1m. general, leader, consul, duke.* 64:34. (*here, an army, teón, to lead.*)
- hererþ, *praiseth; pl. herierþ.* A. I.
- hergian,* *to harry, ravage, make depredations, plunder; p. -ode; pp. -od; from here, an army.*
- hergung,* *3f. harrying, ravage, an invasion; warfare.*
- hérian, *to praise; p. -ede; pp. -ed, gehéred.* 64:21, 27.
- hérigendlíce, *praiseworthy, laudably.* 69:5.
- hermen, hermien, *to harm; pr. sub. hermie.* A. R.
- hermes, *harms, damage.* A. R.
- herrcnenn, *to hearken, attend to.* O.
- herscipe, *hardship.* A. R.
- hertes, *hearts.* P. C. 113.
- herto, *hereto, to this.* A. R.
- herui (sire), *Sir Harvey.* P. P. 108. *perhaps a proverbial personal allusion.*
- hesten, *commands.* A. R.
- hestes, *commandments.* A. I.
- þe ten hestes. P. P.
- hét.* See hátan.
- het, *he it.* O. 97, 107.
- het, *was called.* R.
- het, *p. s. commanded.* A. I.
- hethenese, *heathendom.* C. 49.
- hette, *is named, called.* A. R.; P. P. 326. *pl. hetten.* P. P. 330.
- heued, *head.* L. 540.
- heueden, *p. pl. had.* A. R.
- heuie, *heavy, low spirited.* A. R.
- hevinesse, *sadness.* G. 10.
- hew, *form, appearance.* O.
- heðene, *heapene, adj. heathen.* L.
- heze, *high, exalted, noble.* L.
- hezere, *d. s. f. high, loud; mid hezere stemne, with loud voice.* L. 255.
- hezhe, hezhesst. See heh.
- hezliche, *chiefly.* A. I.
- hí,* *they, them, her.* See he.
- hi, *she.* A. I.
- yhyealde, *p. p. holden.* A. I.
- hyer beuore, *herebefore.* A. I.
- hi, *they.* L.
- hicgan,* *hycan, to think, meditate, strive, attempt; p. hogde, hogede (-ade, -ode).*
- hýd,* *3f. hide, skin; hide (of land), about 120 acres.*
- hýdan,* *gehýdan, to hide, conceal; p. hýdde; pp. hýded.* Bs.
- hiden, *hides (of land).* R.
- hider,* *hyder, hither.*
- hie.* Bs. 97:29. *This passage Fox translates, "again she seeks her kind, and departs by unknown ways to her rising, and so hastens higher and higher, until she comes," etc., translating hie, as if from higan or higian, to hie, hasten; but hie undoubtedly = hió, heó, she, a common form in this text, and the verb is implied in "ufor and ufor,"*

higher and higher ; translate thus : " and so she [ascends] higher and higher until she comes," etc.

hie,* *acc. s. f. it. Bs.*

hii, *they. L. 365.*

hio, *nom. s. f. it. Bs.*

hig,* *nom. acc. pl. they, them.*

See he, heó, hit.

higian,* *to strive, endeavor, contend, hasten, hie; pr. s. higað ; pr. subj. higie ; þæt he higie eallan mægne æfter þære méde, that he strive with all his might after the reward. Bs. 107:7. higap ealle mægne, he strives with all his might. Bs. 101:24. to þam þ þú . . . mid ealles modes geornfullan ingeþance higie þ þú, etc., to the end that thou with all the mind's anxious thought strive that thou, etc. Bs. c. xxii. § 2.*

hi-hold. *See ihalden.*

hihte, *p. s. ordered. P. P. 120, 299.*

hii, hi, *they. L.*

gehytan,* *to hope, confide, trust; rejoice, exult ; p. hyhte. Joh. v. 45.*

hild = held, *p. s. held, esteemed, regarded. C. 182.*

hilden, *p. pl. flayed. L. 356.*

hylde,* *hyldu, 3f. indecl. in s. grace, favour, fidelity, homage. 93:33.*

y-hyled, *pp. covered. (A. S. helan.) P. C. 41.*

hilt.* *See healdan.*

hilt,* *2m., n., and hylte, 1f. hilt, handle ; pr. s. of healdan, used as a noun ; i. e., that by which one holds. Bs.*

him suluen, *nom. acc.* himself. A. R.*

hym þoʒte, *it seemed to him. R.*

hýnan,* *hénan, to humiliate, repress, insult, spoil, injure, oppress ; p. -de ; pp. -ed ; hénan ðá yflan and fyrþran þá góðan, to repress the evil and advance the good. Bs. xxxix. § 2. angunnon þá hergian 7 hýnan þá þe hý fríðian sceoldan, began those to plunder and oppress that they protect should. Os. iv. 1.*

hynderest, *hindmost. C. 624.*

hyne, *hind. P. P. 305.*

hyng, *p. pl. hung. C. 679.*

hingen, *p. pl. hung. G. 311.*

hine,* *acc. m. him. See he, heó, hit.*

hine, *him. L. ; A. R.*

hyne, *hind, servant. P. P.*

hió* = heó, *she. Bs.*

hýra,* *1m. one hired, a hireling. Joh. x. 12, 13 ; 60:8, 9.*

hýran, híran, gehíran, gehýran, *to hear, obey ; audire, obedire ; p. hýrde ; pp. gehýred, -hýrd. hird (A. S. hîred), company, household. O. army. A. R.*

hýrde,* *2m. herdsman, shepherd, pastor, keeper. 59:10.*

hyre, *g. d. her. See he, heó, hit.*

hire, *g. d. acc. her, hers. A. R. ; O. ; R. hire suluen, herself. A. R. pl. their. L. ; R.*

hire þoʒte, *it seemed to her. R. hîred,* 2m. a family, household; palace, court ; army, host, assemblage, convent.*

hired, *hird, n. host ; g. hiredes, hirdes, hired ; d. hired, híreden, hirde. L. 943.*

- hirnes, *pl. corners, angles. P. C. 30. (A. S. hirne, horn, point, angle.)*
 gehýrsum,* *obedient.*
 hýrsumian, gehýrsumian, *to obey, follow; p. ode; pp. -od.*
 hýrstan,* *to adorn, dress, deck; pp. gehyrst. Bs. 105:21.*
 gehyrt,* *pp. heartened, emboldened. Æl.*
 hyrtan,* *to hearten, embolden, encourage, comfort; p. hyrte; pp. gehyrt. 66:19.*
 his, *used in the later text of L. for expressing the gen. L. 169, 147, 1029.*
 his, *her. A. I. 233:14, 27.*
 his, *is. L. 140, 157, 164, 240.*
 hys,* *his.*
 hiss, *them. A. I. 228:4.*
 hiss, *his; pl. hise. O.*
 hiw,* *2n. hue, species, aspect, form, guise.*
 híwraeden,* *3f. house, family, tribe.*
 hyð, *3f. gain, profit, advantage; pl. hyðða. Æl. 60:23.*
 hizede, *p.s. hied. P. C.*
 hizenge, *d.s. haste; an hizenge, in haste, hastily. L. 892.*
 hizenliche, *speedily, hastily. L. 516.*
 hizte, *p.s. commanded. P.P. 490.*
 hladan* (9), *to load, lade; draw, empty, take in; p.s. hlód; pl. hlódon; pp. hlæden, gehladen. Joh. iv. 11; 69:11.*
 hláf,* *2m. loaf, bread.*
 hláf-mæsse,* *1f. lammas. Os.*
 hláford,* *2m. lord, master.*
 hleápan* (3), *to leap; p.s. hleóp; pl. hleópon; pp. hleápen.*
 hleótan* (19), *to cast lots, determine by lot; he hlyt; p.s. hleát; pl. hluton; pp. (ge)hloten. Joh.*
 hleahhan,* *hlihhan (10), to laugh; p.s. hlóh; pl. hlógon; pp. hlahen, hleahen.*
 gehlýd,* *2n. tumult, noise, clamour. Joh. vii. 12.*
 hlinian, *to lean, recline, rest on; p. -ode; pp. -od. Joh. xiii. 23.*
 hlystan,* *gehlystan, to listen, hear, hearken; attend to, obey; p. hlyste.*
 hlod,* *p.s. See hladan.*
 hlot,* *2n. lot; sors. Joh.*
 gehlóð, *3f. a body (of men); turma, agmen. Os.*
 hlówan (4), *to low; p.s. hleów; pl. hleówon; pp. hlówen.*
 hlutter,* *hluttor, pure, clear; simple, single. 103:17.*
 ho, *they. L. 96.*
 hó,* *hóh, m. heel; g. hós; acc. hó, ongeán hyre hó. Gen. iii. 15. áhefð hys hó ongeán me. Joh. xiii. 18. g. pl. húa. Ps. Th. xlviii. 5. acc. hós. Ps. Spelm. lv. 6.*
 hoaten, *pr. pl. command. H. III.*
 hoker (A. S. hocer), *contempt, disdain. A. R. 163:16.*
 hokschynes (A. S. hóh, heel; sinu, sinew), *the sinews just above the heels. P. C. 124.*
 hod, *hood. P. P. 31; P. C. 121.*
 hogian,* *to think, reflect, be anxious or concerned; p. -ode; pp. -od. 69:6.*
 hóh,* *imp. s. hang, crucify. Joh. xix. 6. See hón.*

hol, *hale, healthy.* R.
 hold, * *faithful, true, firm.*
 holde, *faithful.* R.
 holde, *to hold, advance.* L.
 holden, *to hold, keep; imp. pl.*
 holdeð, *hold, keep, retain, stick*
to. A. R.; R.
 holden, *pp. held, regarded, es-*
teemed. P. P. 475; C. 141.
 holie, *holly.* A. R.
 holieð, *diggeth* (A. S. *holian*).
 A. R.
 holylaker, *holily.* A. I.
 holle, *d.s. of hol, hole.* L.
 holme, *d.s. holm.* L.
 holpen, *pp. helped.* C. 18.
 holte, *d.s. holt, wood.* C. 6; L.
 holzes, *hollows, holes.* L. 247.
 hom, *home.* R.
 hom, *d. pl. them.* L.; R.
 hom þozte, *it seemed to them.* R.
 hón* (19), *to hang, crucify;*
ic hó, hól, he héhð, we hód;
p.s. héng; pl. héngon; imp.
hól, hód ge. Joh. xix. 6, 15.
pp. hangen; dat. inf. tó-hónne.
 honden, *handls.* A. R.; R.
 honestly, *fairly, beautifully; the*
prestes arrayen here awtere
honestly. M. 241:11.
 hongen, *to hang; opon þe plow*
 hongen, *to bend over the plow.*
 P. C. 119. *pr. pl. hongeth.* A.
 R. *p. pl. honged.* P. C. 127.
 nongy, *to hang; letþ hongy*
þe 3isles, let the hostages be hung.
 L. 504.
 honoureth, *imp. pl. honour;*
 3our fadres honoureth. P. P.
 honsel, *gift, reward, bribe.* P.
 P. 169.
 hontep, *hunting.* R. (A. S.
 huntað.)

hoot, *hot.* C. 689.
 hor, *g. pl. their, of them; hor*
noþer, neither of them. R.
 horaseað, * *2m. a sink, pit.*
 (hora, *g. pl. filth, excrement.*)
 Bs. 106:25. See seað.
 hordom, *whoredom.* R.
 hore, *her, their.* A. R.
 horf. See orf.
 horis, *whores, harlots.* Lk. xv. 30.
 horn, *horne, horn; pl. hornes,*
heornes; d. horne, hornen,
hornes. L.
 hors, * *2n. horse; pl. hors; d. pl.*
 horsan = horsum. 78:35.
 hors, *horse; d. horse, horsen;*
pl. hors, heors, horses; d.
horsen. L.
 gehorsed, * *gehorsad, pp. horsed,*
mounted on horseback; used sub-
stantively, cavalry. Os. 84:1.
 hors-hwæl, * *2m. horse-whale,*
walrus. 78:19.
 hose, *whoso.* P. P. 137, 376.
 hoseli, *to housel, administer the*
sacrament. (A. S. *húsel, offer-*
ing, oblation.) R.
 hosen, *hose, stockings.* A. R.; L.
 hote, *pp. called.* G.
 i hote-n, *pp. named, called.* L. 2.
 hote, *adv. hotly, ardently.* C. 97.
 hoxterye, *hucksterage.* P. P. 141.
 hóð, *imp. pl. hang, crucify.* Joh.
 xix. 6. See hón.
 hrædlíce, * *readily, speedily, soon.*
 83:27.
 hrægl, * *2n. rail, swaddling band,*
garment, clothes, raiment;
 nihtes-hrægl, *night-rail or -cloth-*
ing; hrægl-hús, vestry.
 hræð, * *quick, soon, early.*
 hránas, *2m. pl. reins, reindeer.*
 Os. 78:30.

- hraðe, * *adv. rath, quickly, soon.*
 hraðost, * *especially.* 96:27.
 hredding, * *3f. delivering, saving;*
lit., riding. Æl. 60:7.
 hreóh, * *rough, severe.* 63:15.
See hreów.
 hreósan* (19), *to rush, fall vio-*
lently; p.s. hreás; pl. hruron;
pp. hroren.
 hreów, * *hreówig, hreówig-mód,*
rough, rugged, rude, cruel,
ferce. Joh. vi. 18.
 hreówan* (19), *to rue; p.s.*
hreáw; pl. hruron; pp. hro-
ren.
 hrínan* (20), *to touch; he*
hrínð; p.s. hrán; pl. hrinon;
pp. hrinen; gows. gen.
 hring, * *2m. ring.*
 hriðer, * *hryðer, 2n. neat, cattle,*
ox, cow, heifer; pl. hryðeru.
 hú, * *how, in what manner;*
quam, quomodo; hú ne,
whether or not. Joh. vi. 70;
 vii. 19, 25.
 huanne, *when.* A. I.
 huas, *whose.* A. I.
 huden, *to hide; pr.s. hut.* A. R.
p.s. hudde. L.
 huer, *where.* A. I.
 huerof, *whereof.* A. I.
 huet, *what.* A. I.
 huich, huych, *what (qualis);*
d.pl. huichen. A. I.
 huyle, *while.* A. I.
 huire, *hire, wages.* A. R.;
 P. P. 305.
 hul, *hill; d. hulle; pl. hulles.*
 L. 1005, 1006, 1008.
 hulde, *to flay.* (A. S. *be-hyl-*
dan.) R. 581.
 hulde, *to hold; p.s. huld; pl.*
hulde. R.
- ihulet, *pp. covered, roofed.* P. P.
 343. (A. S. *hélán, to hele,*
cover.)
 huller, *hills.* P. P. 267.
 hullpe. *See hellpenn.* O.
 húmeta, * *how.*
 hund, * *2m. hound, dog.*
 hund, * *2n. hundred; pl. hund.*
 hund, hond, *hound; d.s. hun-*
de; pl. hundes; g. d. hundén,
hundés. L.
 hund-eahtatig, * *eighty; g. -tígra;*
d. -tígum.
 hundred, * *2n. hundred.*
 hundseofenti, * *seventy.* S. C.
 III:12.
 hund-teóntig, * *hundred; g.*
-teóntígra; d. -teóntígum. Joh.
 hund-twelftig, * *hundred and*
twenty; g. -tígra; d. -tígum.
 hungere, *d.s. hunger.* L.
 hungrig, * *hungry.*
 hunig, * *2n. honey.*
 hunig-swét, * *honey sweet, sweet as*
honey. 69:13.
 hunta, * *1m. hunter; huntan =*
huntum, d. pl. Os.
 huntað, * *2m. hunting.* 77:6.
 hunte, honte, *hunter; pl. hun-*
ten, huntés, hontés. L.
 huntinge, hontynge, *n. hunt-*
ing. L.
 huo, *who.* A. I.
 hupes, *hips.* C. 474.
 hurde, *p.s. heard.* R.
 húre. * *See húru.*
 hure ꝛ hure, *at least, however,*
especially. A. R. 163:27.
 ihure, *to hear; pp. ihurd.* R.
 hurne, *corner.* (A. S. *hirne.*) R.
 ihurt, *pp. hurt.* A. R.
 húru, * *moreover, chiefly, indeed,*
at least.

hús,* *2n. house; pl. hús.*
 husewif, *housewife. A. R.*
 hutte, *p.s. hit, cast. P.P. 172.*
 hwá,* *interrog. pron. who, m.f.,*
hwæt, what, n.; g. hwæs; d.
hwam (hwan, hwon, hwæm);
acc. hwone (hwæne), hwæt;
abl. hwí, hwý; swá hwá
swá, swá hwæt swá, whosoever,
whatsoever.
 gehwá,* *each, every one, whoever,*
some one; n. gehwæt, whatever;
declined like hwá. 64:21.
 gehwæde,* *little, small; indef.*
decl. Joh.
 hwæl,* *2m. whale; pl. hwalas.*
 78:22.
 hwæl-hunta,* *1m. whale-hunter.*
Os.
 hwæl-huntað,* *2m. whale-hunt-*
ing. Os. 78:24.
 hwæne,* *acc. of hwá, whom,*
each, every, every one.
 hwænne,* *when.*
 hwær,* *where.*
 gehwær,* *everywhere.*
 hwæt,* *neut. of hwá, interrog.,*
what? Joh. i. 22; ix. 26; xii.
49; xvi. 18; xxi. 22, 23. not
used with a noun; gov.s. gen. of
adj.; hwæt lytes, a little, some-
what; hwæt yfeles, what of evil,
what evil thing. Matt. xxvii. 23.
why? how! hwæt ge sindon
earne ofer ealle men! how
wretched ye are beyond all men!
indeed, moreover; hwæt la,
well! so! hwæt þa, well, there-
upon. See Grimm, D. G. iv.
pp. 448-450. hwæt seó leo, lo!
the lion. 97:9.
 gehwæt, *whatever. Bs.*
 hwæte,* *2m. wheat.*

hwæten,* *wheaten. Joh. xii. 24.*
 hwæt-hwegu,* *a little, somewhat,*
in some manner. Bs.
 hwæðer,* *interrog. pron. which*
of the two, whether; uter, uter-
que, indef. decl.; hwæper . . .
þe, whether . . . or. Joh. xviii.
 34.
 hwæpere,* *adv. yet, still, not-*
withstanding. 67:16. hwæper-
ere-þeah, nevertheless.
 hwam,* *d. of hwá, q.v.*
 hwanan,* *hwanon, hwanan,*
whence.
 hwar,* *where.*
 hwarse, *wheresoever. A. R.*
 hwareuore, *wherefore. A. R.*
 hwarto, *to what end, why. A. R.*
 hwearfian,* *to turn, to turn*
round; p. -ode; pp. -od. Bs.
 hwelcan* = hwelcum. *Os. See*
hwylc.
 hwéne,* *scarcely, a little; used*
before comparatives; hwéne ær,
shortly before.
 hweól,* *2n. wheel; pl. hweól,*
hweólu.
 hweorfan* (18), *to turn, return;*
convert; he hwyrð; p. hwearf;
pl. hwurfon; pp. hworfen, ge-
hworfen, gehwyrfed. Bs.
 hwet, *what. S. C.*
 hwæper.* *See hwæper.*
 hwí,* *why; , abl. of hwá, hwæt.*
 hwyder,* *hwider, whither.*
 hwíl,* *3f. while, time.*
 hwilc,* *hwylc, hwelc, interrog.*
pron. who, which, what, what
sort, any, qualis; indef. decl.
 gehwilc,* *each, every, every one,*
whoever; indef. decl.
 hwílon,* *whilom, once, formerly,*
sometimes.

hwíltidum,* *sometimes*. *Æl.*
63:14, 16.
hwílum,* *gehwlum, at times,*
sometimes. *Bs. ; Os.*
hwingen, *wings.* *A. R.*
hwít,* *white.* 70:10.
hwo, *who.* *A. R.*
hwón,* *a little, somewhat,* *pau-*
lulum.
hwon, *when, since.* *A. R.*
hwonne,* *when, sometimes.* *See*
hwænne.
hwópan (4), *to whoop ; p.s.*
hweóp ; pl. hweópon ; pp.
hwópen.
hwose, hwoso, *whoso.* *A. R.*
hwu, *how.* *A. R.*
hwule, *while ; pl. hwules.* *A. R.*
i-hwulen, to have or take time.
A. R. 167:1.

I. J. Y.

i, *in.* *L.* 246, 262, 263; *P.P.*
153; *O.*
y, *I.*
jangler,* *a prater, babbler.* *C.*
562.
i *biden, to abide, suffer.* *L.*
ic, I ; g. mín ; d. me ; acc.*
me (meh, mec) ; dual, nom.
wit ; g. uncer ; d. acc. unc ;
pl. we ; g. úre (user) ; d. acc.
us.
ýcan, to eke, increase.* *See*
écan.
icc, I. *O.* 11383.
icchenn, to rise, move. *O.* 11833.
ich, I. *L. ; A. R.*
ich a, each one, every. *P. C.*
130.
icham, I am. *P.P.* 105, 226.
ichaue, I have. *P.P.* 53, 74,
80, 152.

ichcholle, I shall. *R.*
icholle = ich wolle, I will. *R.*
ichule, I shall. *P.P.* 151.
ichulle, I shall. *A. R. ; P.P.*
236.
i dede, indeed. *O.* 123.
ídel, ýdel, idle, vain, useless ;*
on idel, vainly, in vain.
ídel, idleness, vain things. *A. R.*
156:23.
ydel, idle, vain ; in ydel, in
vain. *A. I.*
idell, idle ; onn idell, in vain.
O. 82.
idon, pp. done. *A. R.*
i *fa, fo, foe ; pl. ífan, fon.* *L.*
yfel, 2n. evil ; pl. yfelu.*
yfel, adj. evil ; comp. wyrsa, -e,*
-e ; superl. wyrst.
yfel-dæd, 3f. evil deed.* *Joh.*
yfele, evilly, badly ; comp.*
wyrs-e ; superl. wyrrest.
yfel-willan, to wish or intend*
evil. *Bs.* *See wyllan.*
ifell, adj. evil. *O.*
yfelnes, 3f. evilness.*
yfemest, superl. uppermost, high-
est ; pos. ufeward-(up) ; comp.
ufere (ufor).
ígland, 2n. island ; pl. ígland.*
geyflían, to be sick ; to injure,*
weaken ; pp. ge-yflod. *Joh. xi. 2.*
yhe, eye. *C.* 10.
ijs, ice. *P. C.* 134.
ylc (ilc), same ; se ylca, seó,*
þæt, ylce.
íland, 2n. island ; pl. íland.*
Bs.
ilche, same. *H. III.*
ilke, same. *G.*
ilchere, every. *A. R.*
yld. *See yldo.*
ylding, 3f. delay, tarrying.*

yldo,* yldu, *3f. age; indecl. in s.*

yldre,* *elder, ancestor; comp. of eald. Os.*

yleslipes, ylespilles, *hedgehog-skins. A. R. 166:10. (A. S. igil, igl, il, a hedgehog; Fr. poil, hair, fur, skin.)*

illiche, *like. A. R.*

illc (*A. S. ælc*), *each; illc an, each one. O. 67.*

illke, *same. O. 223.*

ilome, *frequently. R.*

ymb,* ymbe, *about, after, according. 69:5.*

ymbe-spræc,* *3f. a speaking about.*

ymbhoga,* *1m. anxiety about, desire, solicitude. Bs.*

ymb-sníðan,* *ymb-sníðan (20), to cut around, to circumcise; p. ymb-snáð; pl. ymb-snídon; pp. ymb-sníden. Joh. vii. 26.*

ymb-snýðennys,* *3f. a cutting around, circumcision. Joh. vii. 22.*

ymbsprecan,* *to speak about. See sprecan.*

ymb-standan,* *to stand about, surround. Bs. See standan.*

ymbutan,* *about, round about; without, beyond; the parts of the word are often separated; ymb hine utan, round about him.*

ymbweaxan* (1), *to grow about, surround; p. ymbweox; pl. ymbweoxon; pp. ymbweaxen. Os.*

imine, *in my. A. R.*

immess, *variously. O. 11510.*

in,* inn, *2n. in, dwelling, house.*

in,* inn, *adv. in, within.*

in,* *prep. in, into, unto; gov. dat. and acc. Os. 80:21.*

in, inn, *dwelling, place of resort; d. inne, ine. L. 376.*

incer,* *g. dual of þú, your two; used as a possessive adjective pronoun, and declined indefinitely, like uncer, q. v.*

inbowid, *pp. bent in or down Ps. xlv. 7.*

incund,* *internal.*

ynde, *azure-coloured. M. 241:27.*

inehord, *in hoard, in custody. H. III.*

in-eode,* *p.s. went in. See gán.*

infær,* *2n. entrance, entry.*

in-faran,* *to enter. See faran.*

infortune, *misfortune. G. 162.*

in-gán,* *to go in. See gán.*

ingepanc,* *2m. thought, mind, will. Bs.*

in-goynge, *admittance, entrance. P.P. 380.*

inn,* *adv. in, within.*

inn-ábredan,* *to drag or draw in. Os. See ábredan.*

innan,* *inne, within.*

inne,* *adv. in. R.; C. 41.*

inne, *prep. in. L.*

inneward,* *inward; comp. innera; superl. innemest. Æl.; Bs.*

innoð,* *2m. inside, belly, womb; pl. insides, intestines.*

innse3less (*A. S. in-segel*), *seals. O. 260, 265, 270, 284.*

innsiht, *insight, perception, knowledge. O. 11508.*

inntill, *prep. into, to. O. 11701.*

innward,* *inward. Æl.*

inoh, *enough. O. R.*

ynou, *enough.*

inouhreaðe, *readily enough, well enough.* A. R.

inowe, *enough.* L.

ynow₃, *enough.* R.

in tel, *into.* H. III.

into,* *into, against.* 110:9, 11.
sume urnon into cyrcan 7
belucan þa dúran into heom,
*some ran into (the) church and
locked the doors against (after)
them.* 110:14.

in to, *against.* Lk. xv. 18, 21.

inwardliche, *inwardly, sincerely.*
A. R.

inweard,* *inward.* Æl.

inweardlic,* *inward.* 60:11.

inwyt, *conscience.* A. I.

Iobes, *2m, Jove, Jupiter; g.*

Iobeses. Os.

ire, *her.* R.

i-redy, *ready.* R.

iren, *iron.* A. R.

yrfenuma,* *1m. heir; from
yrfe, inheritance, and niman,
to take.* Æl.

yrhð,* *3f. sloth, cowardice.* Os.

yrnð,* *eormð, ermð, 3f. pov-
erty, misery, distress.*

yrnan* (21), *to run; he yrnð;
p.s. arn; pl. urnon; pp. urn-
nen.* Joh.

irnen, *to run.* L. 628. p. arnde.
L. 622.

yrre,* *2n. ire, anger.*

irsian,* *yrisian, geyrsian, to be
angry; p. -ode; pp. -od.*

geyrsod,* *yrsiende, irascible.* Bs.

irspiles. *See yleslipes.* A. R.

irsung,* *yrsung, 3f. anger.* Bs.

is, *his.* R. 325, 326.

is, ys, *used for genitive.* R. 1,
181, 325, 326. et passim.

ise, *sub. pr. pl. see.* R.

ysope, *1f² hyssop.* And dippað
ysopan scaft on þam blóde
þe ys on þam þerxolde. *Exod.*
xii. 22. *in Joh.* xix. 29, *ysopo
is used as a dat. or abl., after
the Latin declension; circumde-
derunt spongiam cum hyssopo.*
isoþe; *mid isoþe, in sooth.* L.
Israhela, *gen. pl. of Israelites.*
ýtemest,* *superl. uttermost, ut-
most; pos. úteward (út);
comp. útre (útor).*

yteren,* *adj. of otter.* Os. 79:6.

ytst,* *2p.s. eatest.* *See etan.*

ytt,* *3p.s. eats.* *See etan.*

ytra,* *outer; comp. of út.*

yttren, *of otter.*

Iudéa, *gen. pl. of the Jews.*

Iudea-land, *2n. Jews' land,
Judea.*

Iudeas, *nom. pl. Jews.* Joh. iii.
25.

Iudeisc, *Jewish.* Æl.

Julian (Seynt), *the patron of
hospitality.* C. 342.

ivnnen, *iunne.* *See vnnen.*

Jurie, *Jewry, the Jews.* A. I.

justne, *to joust.* C. 96.

iwære, *everywhere.* L. 408.

iwhillec (A. S. ge-hwylc), *each,
every, any.* O. 173, 11486.

iwis, *truly, indeed.* R.

iwislichen, *d.s. certain, sure;
to iwislichē pingē, as a certain
thing.* L. 451.

iþe, *iðe, in the.* A. R.

iðine, *in thy.* A. R.

iðisse, *in this.* A. R.

iþen, *eyes.* Eccl. xii. 3. *Gloss.*

L.

la,* *lo! behold! O! la hwæt,
behold.*

- laas, *a lace, belt.* C. 394.
 lác, * *2n. gift, offering; pl. lác.*
 75:22.
 lakke, *sub. s. lack, fail, be wanting.* P. C. 143; P. P. 238.
 lakketh, *lacks, fails.* P. C. 150.
 lacche, *to catch.* P. P. 199.
 lacchenn, *to catch, entrap; pp.*
 lahht. O. 11621.
i-laced, laced. A. R.
i-lad, pp. led, drawn. C. 532.
 ladden, ladde, *p. pl. led, conveyed, took.* L.
 lady, *g.s. for ladye, lady's; lady grace.* C. 88. lady veyl, *lady's veil.* C. 697.
 láiteów, * *2m. leader, general.*
Bs.; Os. See láiteów.
 læc, *p.s. leapt.* L. 668.
 gelæccan, * *to latch, get, take, seize;*
p. gelæhte; pl. gelæhton; pp.
gelæht. 62:18.
 lædan, * *gelædan, to lead, bring;*
ic læde, þú lædest, lætst, he
lædeð, læt; pl. lædað; p.
lædde; pp. læded, læd, ge-
læded, gelæd. 61:10, 30.
 Læden, *Latin.* Bs.
 læfan, * *to leave; p. -de; pp. -ed.*
 læfe, *belief, faith.* O. 11472,
 11708.
 læg, * *See licgan.*
 læi, *p.s. ley; pl. læin; inf.*
ligge-n. L.
 læiden, *p. pl. laid.* L.
 læn (*A. S. læn*), *reward.* O.
 144, 333.
 læpenn, *to leap.* O. 11792.
sub. p.s. lupe. O. 12037.
 læran, * *to teach, instruct; p.*
lærde; pp. gelæred.
i-lærde, pp. learned, cleric. H. III.
i-lærede, pp. learned; clergy. L.
 lærenn, *to teach, instruct; 2p.s.*
 læresst. O. 12018. 3p. lærepp.
 O. 11826.
 læs, * *adv. less.*
 læssa, * *læsse, comp. less; pos.*
 lytel; *superl. læst.*
 læst, * *superl. least. See lytel.*
 gelæstan, * *to perform, execute,*
give, pay, last, endure, continue.
Joh. xv. 16
 læsu, * *3f. pasture, lease, com-*
mon; g. d. acc. læswe, læse.
Joh. x. 9; 61:9.
 læswian, * *to pasture, feed; trans.*
and intrans.; ic læswige; p.
-ode; pp. -od; pr. p. læswi-
gende. 61:12.
 lætan* (7), *to let, leave, dismiss,*
suffer, cast (a net); he læt; p.
lét; pl. léton; pp. læten. Joh.
 xxi. 6; 60:23.
 lætanas (*Lat.*), *acc. pl. litanies.*
 Æl.
 lætenn, *to think, judge, esteem.*
 O. 79.
 læwed, * *lewd, ignorant, laical,*
lay. 67:1.
 læwedd, *lewd, lay, ignorant.* O.
 55.
 læðest, *lopest, most loathsome,*
odious, hateful. L.
 læzen, *pl. laws.* L. 793. *the*
word here means blows.
 láf, * *3f. what is left, remainder,*
residue. 63:3; 66:26.
 laf (*A. S. hláf*), *loaf; pl. lafess.*
 O. 11626, 11788.
 laferd (*A. S. hláford*), *lord,*
master. O.
 laferddinngess, *lordings.* O.
 11679.
 laferddom (*A. S. hláfordóm*),
lordship, dominion. O. 11851.

- laffdi₃, *lady*. O. 12026.
 lafte, *p.s. left, failed*. C. 494.
 laht, *pp.* See lacchenn.
 lai, *p.s. lay*. L.
 lamb,* *2n. lamb; pl. lamb*. Joh. i. 29, 36; xxi. 16, 17.
 gelámp.* See gelimpan.
 land,* *2n. land, country; pl. land*.
 lang,* *long, tall; comp. lengra, -e, -e; superl. lengest, also, longest*.
 lang uppo (A. S. gelang, *geling*), *along of, owing to, because of*. O. 117.
 lange,* *adv. long, far*.
 langsum,* *longsome, long, tedious*. 73:29.
 lape, *to lap (as a dog)*. P. P. 207.
 lapped, *wrapt*. P. C. 136.
 lár,* *3f. lore, learning, doctrine, instruction; counsel*. 59:24. tó láre, *for instruction*. 65:6.
 lare, *lore, instruction, learning*. O. 14, 118, 124, 258, 322, 11924.
 láreów,* *2m. teacher, doctor, master*. 59:19; 69:10.
 large, *adv. freely, licentiously*. C. 736.
 largeliche, *liberally*. R.
 largesse (*personified*), *Bounty*. P. P. 375.
 larspell, *teaching, doctrine*. O. 56.
 lasse. See litell. O.
 lasstenn, *to last, continue; pr.s. lasstepp; pl. lasstenn; sub. p.s. lasste*. O.
 ilaste, *p.s. lasted*. R.
 late,* *slow, slowly; at length*.
 läte, *adv. late; comp. lattre; superl. lattst; allre lattst, last of all*. O. 11765, 11797.
 latere, *latter*. A. R.
 latoun, *latten, a mixed metal resembling brass*. C. 701. See latun.
 látteów* (ládteów), *i.e., ládpeów, 2m. a leader, guide, general, lieutenant*. 93:20.
 lattst, -e. See late.
 latun, *latten, a mixed metal resembling brass*. P. C. 44. Laton', metal... Auricalcum, ... Prompt. Parv. "Latten, a hard mixed metal much resembling brass, was largely used in former times, especially in the formation of sepulchral memorials. The precise nature of its composition does not appear to have been accurately ascertained. It is repeatedly mentioned as a metal of a bright and golden colour. Chaucer uses the comparison that Phœbus 'hewed like latoun.' Gower speaks of it as distinct from brass, as it seems properly to have been, although occasionally confounded therewith, and even with copper." ... Way.
 lauhwe, *pr. s. 1p. laugh*. P. P. 93.
 lauhweð, *laugheth*. A. R.
 lau₃whing, *laughing*. P. P.
 laueyne, *the wash from a kitchen or a sewer (Lat. lavo)*. In P. P. 207, it is used in the sense of vomit.
 lauoures, *lavers*. P. C. 44.
 lawe (A. S. hlæw, hlaw), *heap, rising ground, hill*. O. 11378, 11746, 11766.
 lawedd, *lewd, lay, ignorant*. O.

- lap (*A. S.* láð), lappe, *enmity*.
O. 11887.
- lap, *loathsome, hateful; def.* þe
 lape. *O.* 11335. *pl.* lape.
- láðian, * *to loathe; p.* -ode; *pp.*
 -od.
- gelaðian, * *to call together, innite;*
p. -ode; *pp.* -od.
- lað-spæl (*A. S.* láð-spel), *bad*
news, evil tidings. *L.* 207.
- gelapung, * *3f. congregation,*
church. 59:21.
- laððest, *loathest.* *L.* 813.
- lazze, *d.s. law.* *A. I.*
- lazhe, *law, the law; pl.* lazness.
O. 11704.
- lazhenn, *to lower, depress.* *O.*
 11864.
- i-leaded, *leaded.* *A. R.*
- geleáfa, * *1m. belief, faith, creed.*
- leáfful, * *geleáfful, believing,*
faithful.
- geleáfsun, * *credulous.* *Os.*
- leahter, * *2m. crime, sin, disgrace;*
g. leahrtres. 59:22; 60:3.
- leahtrian, * *to accuse, complain of,*
blame, criminate; p. -ode; *pp.*
 geleahrtrod. *Os.*
- leán, * *2n. reward.* *Bs.* See
 edleán.
- learedemen, *learned men, clergy.*
L.
- leás, * *lying, deceitful, perfidious;*
fabulous.
- leas, *p.s. lost.* *L.*
- leásung, * *3f. leasing, falsehood.*
- leate, *late.* *A. R.*
- i-leawede, *lewd, lay.* *H. III.*
- leazinges, *lies.* *A. I.*
- lecgan, * *to lay, place; put or set*
down; ic lecge, *he* lecgð,
 legð; *p.* legde, léde, lægde; *imp.* lege; *pp.* geléd. *Joh.* xx.
 15; xiii. 4.
- leche, *physician.* *P.P.*
- lechecraft, *the healing art.* *P.P.*
- lechour, *Lechery (personified).*
P.P. 54.
- led, *lead (plumbum).* *P.P.*
 344.
- geléd, * *pp.* See legan.
- lede (*A. S.* leód), *people.* *O.*
 132. See leode.
- ledenn, *to lead, conduct; 2p.*
 ledest; *3p.* ledeþþ; *pl.* le-
 denn; *p.s.* ledde; *pl.* leddenn;
sub. s. lede; *pp.* ledd. *O.*
- leden, *Latin.* 68:8. of *béc* Le-
 dene on Englisc wende, *turned*
out of book Latin into English.
 95:2.
- ledene, *speech, language.* *A. R.*
- ledeð, *pr. pl. lead.* *A. R.*
- leed, *lead (plumbum).* *P. C.*
 41.
- leede, *dat. s. a cauldron.* *C.* 202.
- leet, *p.s. let.* *P. C.* 141.
- leet make, *caused to be made.*
M. 244:27.
- lef, *dear, gracious.* *O.* 80. *L.*
 4. See leof.
- lef, *leaf; a leaf of vre bileeue, an*
article of our faith. *P.P.* 464.
- lef, *imp. s. leave.* *P. P.*
- lefdi, *lady.* *A. R.*
- lefenn, *to believe.* *O.* 11385,
 11594.
- leger, * *2n. a lying, lying down.*
- legge-n, *to lay.* *L.; P.P.*
- leggenn, *to lay, bestow.* *O.* 11993.
- leggus, *legs.* *C.* 593.
- legia, *1m. legion.*
- lehzen, *to laugh; p.s. loh.* *L.*
 224.
- Leicestre, *Lear's city.* *R.* 4.

- ileid, *pp. laid. A. R.*
y-leyd, pp. laid. P. C. 111.
 leiden, *p. pl. laid. L.*
 leip, *pr. s. lays, puts down. P. P.*
i-leizen, pp. lain. P. P. 65,
 259.
 lelly, *loyally, faithfully. P. P.*
 lelliche, *loyally. P. C. 83.*
 lencg, * *longer; comp. of lang.*
Os.
 gelendian, *gelændian, to land,*
arrive; to enrich with lands, en-
dow; p. -de; pp. [-od.] 69:21.
 lende, *pl. lenden, loins. R.*
 lene, *to lend, grant, give. P.*
C. 143. subj. s. lene. P. P. 263.
 lenenn (*A. S. lænan*), *to lend,*
give, entrust with or to; pp.
lenedd. O. 16.
 lengra, * *comp. longer. Os.*
 lenþ, *pr. s. lends, gives, bestows.*
A. I.
 leo, *m. f. lion, lioness; g. leon;*
acc. leon; nom. pl. leon; g.
leona; d. leoum. Grein's
Glossar.
 leód, * *3f. people, province.*
 leod, *a person. (Eng. lad.)*
P. P. 269.
 leod, *country, land. P. P. 301.*
 leode, *people. O. 11718.*
 leode-n, *people, nation; land,*
country; g. pl. leodena, leo-
dene, leoden. L. 1, 114, 165.
 leod-ferde, *d. s. army. L. 121.*
 leódsceip, * *2m. nation, people,*
region. 61:34.
 leóf, * *beloved, dear; sir, friend,*
lord. Joh. iv. 19.
 leof, *beloved, dear. L. 166.*
 leof, *lef, lefe, dear, pleasing.*
O. 11377.
 leofest, *superl. liefest. L.*
 leofian, * *lybban, libban, to live;*
ic lybbe, þú leofast, lyfast, he
leofað, lyfað; pl. lybbað; p.
leofode, lyfode; pl. leofodon
(-edon); subj. pr. lybbe, lyb-
bon; p. leofode, leofodon,
(-edon); imp. s. leofa; pl.
lybbað; fut. inf. tó-lyb benne;
pr. p. lybbende, lifiende; pp.
(ge)leofod. 67:25.
 leofimn, *leman, one beloved,*
spouse. A. R.
 leofimnes, *g. s. leman's, lady's.*
A. R.
 leófine, * *friend, sir, lord, master.*
Joh. v. 11.
 leógan* (19), *to lie, deceive; he*
lýhð; p. leáh; pl. lugon;
pp. logen. Bs.
 leóht, *2n. light. Joh. i. 4, 5.*
 leóht, * *light, easy, clear. Bs.*
 leóht-fæt, * *2n. light-vat, lamp;*
pl. leóht-fatu.
 leome, *limb? P. P. 81.*
 leon, *a lion, lioness.*
 leou, *lo! L. 944.*
 leop, *p. s. leapt; p. pl. leopen.*
L.
 leorneð, *imp. pl. learn. A. R.*
 leornian, * *geleornian, to learn,*
inquire, devise; p. -ode, -ede;
pp. -ed, -od. Joh. vi. 45. imp.
leorna; pl. leorniað; fut. inf.
tó-leornianne.
 leorning-cniht, * *2m. learning-*
knight or youth, disciple. (A.
S. Gospel, passim.)
 leorningcnihtess, *disciples. O.*
 11550.
 leósan* (19), *to lose; p. s. leás;*
pl. luron; pp. loren. Joh. vi.
 49.
 leose, *to lose. P. P. 77.*

- leosenn, lesenn (*A. S.* *álysán*),
to loose, release, redeem; *pp.*
lesedd. *O.* 11573.
- leoseð, *pr. pl. lose.* *L.*
- leosinge, *losing, loss.* *P.P.* 93.
- leoue, *dear.* *A. R.*
- leouere, *dearer, more desirable.*
A. R.
- leóð,* *2n. lay, song, poem, verse;*
pl. leóð.
- leóð-cræft,* *2m. song-craft, art*
of poetry.
- lepen, *to leap;* *pr. pl. leppeoð;*
p. leop; *pl. leopen;* *pr. p.*
leopinge; *pp. ileope.* *L.*
- lere, *imp.s. teach.* *P. P.* 391.
- lere, *to learn.* *G.*
- lerede, *p.s. taught.* *A. R.*
- lereþ, *pres. teacheth.* *A.R. pr.pl.*
teach. *P. P.* 36.
- lernenn, *to learn.* *O.* 20. *pr.s.*
lernepþ. *O.* 125.
- lerningncnihtess, *disciples.* *O.*
236.
- les, *p.s. lost.* *L.* 650.
- lesan* (12), *to glean, collect*
(*Lat. legere*); *p.s. læs;* *pl.*
læson; *pp. lesen.*
- lese, *meadow, pasture.* *R.*
- lese, *to lose.* *R.*
- lesenn, *to loose, release, redeem.*
O. 203. 278, 294.
- leste, *pleasure.* *C.* 132.
- leste, *p.s. it pleased.* *C.* 752.
- lestinde, *ilestinde, lasting, per-*
manent. *H. III.*
- let, *pr. s. hinders.* *A. R.* See
leten.
- i let, *pp. let, hindered, obstructed.*
H. III.
- letania, *1m. litany.*
- letanias, *acc. pl. litanies;* *d.pl.*
letanium. *Æl.*
- let bringe, *caused to be brought.*
R.
- let crouny, *caused to be crowned.*
R.
- lete, *imp. pl. let.* *A. R.*
- lete, *to leave off, abandon.* *P. P.*
142.
- lete, *delay.* *G.* 154.
- leten, *to let, permit;* *pr. let;* *p.*
lette; *imp. leteð;* *pp. ileten.*
A. R.
- leten, *to remain;* *P.P.* 368.
other texts, late, lete.
- letenn, lætenn, *to let, allow;* *p.s.*
lét. *O.* 11337, 11603.
- leten of, *to let on;* *to make it ap-*
pear. *A. R.* 158:16.
- let enqueri, *caused investigation*
to be made. *R.*
- leteð, *imp. pl. let, cause to be.*
L.
- leteð, *accounteth, esteemeth.* *A. R.*
- leteð, *pr. pl. forsake.* *A. I.*
- let gadery, *caused to be gathered*
together. *R.*
- let of-sende, *caused to be sent for;*
to depe let do, caused to be put
to death. *R.*
- let rere, *caused to be raised, built.*
R.
- let somony, *caused to be sum-*
moned. *R.*
- lette, *p.s. let, caused to be.* *L.*
421.
- lette, *to hinder, oppose.* *R.*
- lette, *pp. delayed.* *G.* 331.
- lette burie, *caused to be buried.*
R.
- letten, *to hinder, prevent.* *M.*
to delay. *P. P.* 238.
- letuith, *pr.s. hinders.* *Eccl. xii.*
12. *Gloss.*
- Lettowe, *Lithuania.* *C.* 54.

- lettret, *pp.* lettered, learned. *P.P.*
 letuaries, electuaries. *C* 428.
 let write, caused to be written.
R.
 leue, dear. *R.*
 leue, to leave, abandon. *P.P.*
 26.
 leue, to believe. *R.*
 i-leue, to believe. *P.P.* 112.
 leve, to remain, tarry. *G.* 335.
 leuede, left off, suspended? *R.*
 626.
 leuede, *p.s.* believed. *R.*; *P.C.*
 83.
 leuedi, lady. *R.*
 lever, rather. *G.* 290.
 leuere, adv. more dearly. *P.P.*
 316.
 lewid, unlearned, ignorant. *C.*
 504. Originally, the laity, as
 opposed to the clergy.
 leðer, leather. *A.R.*
 i-leðered, leathered. *A.R.*
 lezzkenn (*A.S.* læcan), to trifle,
jest. *O.* 12044.
 lez3e (*A.S.* hlihan, hlihhan),
 to laugh. *A.I.*
 lhoauerd, lord. *H.* III.
 lhorde, lord. *A.I.*
 libban,* lybban. See leofian.
 libbe-n, to live. *L.*; *P.P.* 36.
 lybben, *pr. pl.* live. *P.C.* 163.
 libbenn, to live. *O.* 11344.
 líc,* *2n.* body, corpse; *pl.* líc.
Joh. xx. 12.
 gelíc,* like, equal. (*Ger.* gleich.)
 gelíca,* *1m.* like, equal.
 gelíce,* in like manner, likewise.
 62:26.
 licende feoh.* *Os.* See feoh.
 likerous, lecherous, voluptuous.
P.P.
 licgan* (13), to lie, lie down,
 to extend, reach, lie along, flow
 (as a river); ic lidge, þú list,
 he lihð, lið; *p.s.* læg, lag;
pl. lægon, lagon; *pp.* legen.
Joh. xx. 5, 6, 7; v. 3.
 licgende feoh.* *Os.* See feoh.
 líchama,* *1m.* body.
 liche, like. *G.* 57.
 lícian,* gelícian, to like, to please;
p. -ode; *pp.* -od; often used
 impersonally; me lícað; hit
 lícode Herode.
 lyknes, parable. *P.C.* 111.
 licome, body; *g.* licomes. *A.*
R.
 licomliche, bodily. *A.R.*
 lyeaues, leaves. *A.I.*
 lien, li, *imp. s.* lie, lie down. *L.*
 830.
 lyesep, *pr. pl.* lose. *A.I.*
 lyesynges, lies, falsehoods. *A.I.*
 lye3e, *subj. pr. pl.* lie. *A.I.*
 lye3eres, liars. *A.I.*
 líf,* *2n.* life; a living. *Joh.* iv.
 10, 11. 69:35.
 líf, life. *O.* 11730. *g.* lifess.
O. 11682.
 lyf, living, livelihood. *P.P.* 81.
 lyf, leaf (of a book); *met.*, por-
 tion of a subject. *P.P.* 391.
 lýfan,* gelyfan, to allow, permit;
 believe; *p.* lýfde; *pp.* gelyfed.
 67:13.
 lif-dagen, -es, *d. pl.* life-days. *L.*
 97.
 lifer,* *3f.* the liver.
 lyfest, leavest. *R.*
 líffæstan,* gelíffæstan, to make
 alive, to quicken; he gelíffæst;
p. líffæste; *pp.* gelíffæst. *Joh.*
 v. 21; vi. 63.
 líft (*A.S.* lyft), air. *O.* 11503.
 lifian,* to live; *p.* lifede, lifde:

- pr. p.* lifigende; *fut inf.* tó-lifigenne. 67:18.
 lifigende,* *living.* See lifian.
 lyflode, *livelihood, living.* P.P. 238.
 ligen, *to lie.* L.
 geliger,* *3f. a lying with; adultery, fornication, prostitution.* 87:19.
 geligernes,* *3f. i. q. geliger.*
 ligge, *subj. pr. may lie.* A. R.
 liggen, *to lie down.* A. R.
 ligginde, liggende, *pr. p. lying.* L.
 lýhtan,* *líhtan, to light, shine; he lýht; p. lýhte.* Joh. i. 5.
pr. p. lýhtende; he wæs byrnende léoht-fæt, and lýhtende. Joh. v. 35.
 lyghtely, *lightly, easily.* M. 243:22.
 lihte-n, *light (of day).* L.
 liht, *adj. light, cheerful.* P.P. 50.
 lihten, *to alight.* A. R.
 lihten, *to lighten, make light.* A. R.
 lihteð, *pr. s. alighteth.* A. R.
 lihtliche, *lightly, easily.* A. R.
 lihtloker, *more lightly.* P. P. 322.
 lijflode, *livelihood.* P. C. 143.
 lijþ, *pr. s. lies (jacet).* P. C. 169.
 lim,* *2n. limb; pl. lima, limo, limu.* 59:18.
 limes, *limbs.* L.
 lymytour, *a friar licensed to beg within a certain limit.* C. 209.
 gelimpan* (21), *to happen, occur; p. gelamp, gelomp; pl. gelumpon; pp. gelumpen.* 75:19.
*i*limpe-n, *to befall, happen; pr. s. i*limpeð. L. 170. 178. *p. s. i*lomp; *pl. i*lompen. L. *pp. i*limpen. L. 177.
 linde, *lime tree.* G.
 línen,* *adj. of linen.* Joh. xiii. 4; xix. 40.
 lín-wæd, *3f. linen garment or cloth.* Joh. xiii. 5.
 líoht.* See leóht. Bs.
 lipsede, *p. s. lisped.* C. 266.
 lyre,* *2m. loss.* 69:23.
 lisste, *impers.; lisste himm, he desired, longed.* O. 11334.
 list, *pleasure.* M.
 lystan,* *gelystan, to lust, desire, please, be pleased; with gen. of thing; p. lyste; pp. gelysted.*
 liste, *impers. it pleased.* G. 342.
 lyste, *list (of cloth).* P. P.
 lyt,* *lytel, little; comp. læssa, -e, -e; superl. læst.*
 lite, *little, trifling.* G.
 lyteg, *crafty, cunning.* Bs.
 litell, *little.* O. 11548. *comp. lasse.* O. 11665. *superl. læste.*
 lith, *pr. s. lieth.* G. 95.
 Lithostrátós (Gr.), *Pavement.* Joh. xix. 13.
 lytie,* *adv. little; comp. læs. See lyt, lytel.*
 lytian,* *to grow little, lessen, decrease; p. -ode; pp. -od.* Bs.
 liue, *life.* A. R.; L.
 liues, *in lifetime.* A. R. 163:28.
 livend, *pr. p. living.* G.
 liueneð, *food, nourishment.* A. R.
 lyveré, *livery.* C. 365.
 lið.* See licgan.
 lið, *lieth.* A. R.
 líð,* *2m. cap.* Bs. 106:5.
 lið, lip, *pr. s. lieth · inf. liggeren.* L.; R.

- lið,* 2*m.* *Bs.* 106:5. “(Goth. *leipus*,) *potus, sicera.*” *Grein’s Glossar.*
- liðan* (20), *to go, set out, sail, voyage*; *p.s.* *láð*; *pl.* *lidon* (*liðon*); *pp.* *liden* (*liðen*).
- liðe, *i*liðe, *gracious, mild.* *L.* 4.
- liðe-n, *to go, come, pass, depart, journey, voyage, sail*; *p. pl.* *liðen*; *liðen* after *vðen*, *went or floated with the waves.* *L.* 327. *pp.* *i*liðen. *L.* 204, 287, 344, 349, 452, 978.
- liðerlic, *evilly.* *L.* 1001.
- lyzers, *liars.* *P. P.*
- lyze, *to lie* (*mentiri*). *P. P.* 117.
- liztliche, *lightly, easily, quickly.* *R.*
- loande, *land*; *g.* *loandes.* *H.* III.
- loc,* *loc*, 2*n.* *lock* (*of a door*); *pl.* *loca.* *Os.* 94:2.
- locc,* 2*m.* *lock* (*of hair*).
- lokkes, *locks* (*of hair*). *C.* 81.
- loke, *to look, see to, take care of.* *P. P.* 116.
- yloked, *pp.* *kept, observed, guarded.* *A. I.*
- loken, *to look, see to*; *p.* *lokede*; *imp.* *loke*; *pr. sub.* *loke*; *pp.* *i*-lokene. *A. R.*; *R.*
- loken, *d. sheepfold.* *L.* 708.
- locen,* *enclosure, bounds*; *heald on locen, kept in bounds.* *Bs.* 97:6.
- lokenn, *to look observe, attend.* *O.*
- lokeþ, *observcs.* *A. I.*
- loki, *loky, to look, observe, beware*; *subj.* *loky*; *þet we ous loky, that we beware.* *A. I.*
- lócian,* *to look, see*; *p.* *-ode, -ade*; *pp.* *-od.*
- lokinge, *award, judgment, deci-*
- sion.* *R.* (*A. S.* *locan, to shut, close.*)
- lokinng, *care.* *A. I.*
- lodemenage, *pilotage.* *C.* 405.
- lodlich, *odious.* *A. R.* (*A. S.* *láðlic.*)
- lof,* 2*n.* *praise.*
- lofenn (*A. S.* *lofian*), *to praise.* *O.* 87. *dat. inf.* *to lofenn.* *O.* 77.
- lofes, *loues, luffs.* *L.* 348.
- lofft (o), *aloft.* *O.* 11823, 11849, 11961.
- loff (*A. S.* *lof*), *praise.* *O.* 244.
- loh, *p.s.* *laughed.* *L.* 224, 826. *See* *lehzen.*
- Loy (*seynt*). *C.* 120. *St. Louis* *is probably referred to.*
- lollede, *lollid, flapped about.* *P.* *C.* 72.
- lome, *tool, loom*; *pl.* *lomen.* *A. R.* 161:5. (*A. S.* *loma.*)
- ilomp, *p.s.* *befell, happened*; *inf.* *i*-limpe-n. *L.* 407, 1001.
- lond, *n.* *land, country*; *g.* *londes*; *d.* *londe-n.* *L.*
- londe, *land.* *A. R.*
- lone, *lane*; *Cokkes lone.* *P.* *P.* 162.
- longen, *pr. pl.* *belong.* *P. P.*
- lore, *pp.* *lost.* *G.* 187.
- lore, *instruction.* *A. R.*; *H.* *P.* 246:18.
- loren, *p. pl.* *lost.* *R.* 231.
- los (*O. Fr.* *los, Lat.* *laus*), *fame, reputation.* *A. I.*
- losian,* *to lose*; *also, to be lost, perish*; *p.* *-ode*; *pp.* *-od*: *þæt þæt losode þæt ic wylle sécan.* *Æl.* 61:9; 63:3; 66:26.
- lotering. *P. P.* 188. *Explained by Skeat in Introd. to “Vernon” text* (*E. E. T. Soc.*), *badinage, “chaffing.”*

lott, *lot, portion.* O.
 lou, *lo!* L.
 loudere, *d. f. loud.* L. 189.
 louerd, *lord.* L.
 loues, *luffs.* L. See lofes.
 lough, *low, humble, meek.* P.P. 135, 306.
 louieþ, *pr. pl. love.* A. I.
 louieþ, *pr. pl. approve.* L.
 lourede, *p.s. lowered, looked sul-
 len.* P.P. 66.
 loute, lowtun, lowt (A. S. lú-
 tan), *to bow to.* Gen. xxxvii.
 7, 9, 10.
 louwe, *low.* A. R.
 love-days. C. 260. "*Love
 days (Dies amoris) were days
 fixed for settling differences by
 umpire, without having recourse
 to law or to violence. The ec-
 clesiastics seem generally to have
 had the principal share in the
 management of these transactions,
 which, throughout the visions of
 Piers Ploughman, appear to be
 censured as the means of hinder-
 ing justice, and of enriching the
 clergy.*" Wright's note to P. P.
 5634.
 lover, *lover.* C. 80.
 loweth, *makes low, humbles.* G.
 lowtun. See loute.
 lozengerie (O. Fr. losengerie),
flattery, adulation. A. I.
 lope, *to be displeased.* R. 71.
 lopest. See læðest.
 luce, *pike.* (Lat. lucius). C. 352.
 lúcan* (19), *to lock;* p.s. leác;
pl. lucon; pp. locen.
 lude, *noise.* L. 599.
 lude, loude, *loudly.* L.
 ludere, *d. f. loud;* ludere stefne,
with loud voice. L. 225.

luf,* *3f. love.*
 lufe,* *1f. love.* Bs.
 lufelice,* *kindly.* S. C. 110:5.
 lufenn, *to love;* pr. 2p.s. lu-
 fesst; 3p. lufesþþ; pl. lufenn;
 p.s. lufede. O.
 lufian,* *to love;* p. -ode; pp.
 -od.
 lufsumere, *more lovely.* A. R.
 luft, *left;* luft half, *left side.*
 P. P.
 lufiyme, *grateful, pleasant.*
 lufu,* *3f. love.* Bs.; Joh. xvii.
 26.
 lulled, *lollid.* P. P. 100.
 gelumpen,* *pp.* See gelimpan.
 lupe. See læpenn. O.
 lusst, *lust, desire;* pl. lusstess.
 O.
 lust,* *2m. lust, desire, joy.* 66:12.
 lust (more correctly luste), *p.s.
 it pleased.* C. 102.
 lust, *pleasure.* C. 192.
 lustes, *pleasures, delights, pleas-
 ant things.* G. 271.
 gelustfullian,* *to give pleasure,
 please, delight;* p. -ode; pp.
 -od.
 lusty, *pleasurably vigorous.* G.
 lustlice,* *freely, gladly.*
 lútan* (19), *to lout, bend, bow,
 stoop, incline;* he lyt; p. leát,
 hleát; pl. lutan; pp. loten.
 lute wule, *a little while.* R.
 lutel, *little.* A. R. d. lutele. L.
 lutenn (A. S. lútan), *to lout.
 bend to, obey.* O. 11392, 11801.
 lutie, lotie, *to stoop, to bow.* L.
 908.
 luue, *love.* A. R.
 luueliche, *affectionately, kindly.*
 A. R.
 luue-wurde, *lovely.* A. R.

luuien, *to love*; 2*p.s.* luuest; 3*p.s.* and *pl.* luuieð; *pl.* luuien; *subj. s.* luuie; *pl.* luuien; *p.s.* luuede; *pp.* i-luued; *d. inf.* luuien, *to be loved.* *A. R.* 161:7.

luper (*A. S.* lýðer), *bad, wicked, wretched.* *L.*; *R.*; *P. P.* 98.

luperlich, *evilly.* *L.* 1001.

lupur, *bad, wicked, cruel.* *R.*

M.

má,* *adv. more.* See mycle.

maade, *p.s. made.* *P. P.* 47.

macc. See maken.

make, *to compose poetry.* *C.* 95.

i makede, *pp. made.* *H. III.*

makenn, *to make.* *O.* 11788.

imp.*s.* macc. *O.* 11340. *pp.*

makedd. *O.* 11626.

gemacian,* *to make, do, make up, form, prepare*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Joh.*

gemægð,* *3f. greatness.* *Bs.*

makien, *to make, compel*; *pr.*

makeð, makieð; *p.* makede;

pr. subj. makie; *pp.* i-maked;

dat. inf. to-makien (*A. S.* tó-macienne). *A. R.*

y-mad, *made, caused.* *R.*; *P.* *P.* 80.

made, *p.s. caused.* *R.* 83.

mæg,* *2m. man, parent, relation, kinsman*; *pl.* mágas. 68:14.

mæg.* See magan.

mægan. See magan.

mægen,* *2n. main, strength, power, virtue, faculty.*

mæg-gemót,* *2n. meeting of kin, family meeting.* *Os.*

mægistre, *acc. s. master.* *Bs.*

mæggræden,* *3f. kinship, consanguinity, affinity.* *Os.*

mægð,* *3f. generation, tribe, people, family, province.* 68:13.

mæi (*A. S.* mæg), *may, relative*; *pl.* mæies. *L.* 211, 221.

mælenn, *to speak.* *O.* 11940. (*A. S.* mælan.)

mænan,* *gemænan, to moan, bewail, complain*; *p.* mænde; *pp.* mæned.

mænan,* *gemænan, to mean*; *p.* mænde; *pp.* [mæned]. *Æl.* 64:23, 25.

gemænelice,* *in common.*

mænig* (*manig*), *many*; *indef. decl.*; *nom. acc. pl.* usually manega. 58:2.

mænigeo.* See menigu.

mænigfeald,* *manifold.*

gemænigfyldan,* *to multiply, increase*; *p.* -fylde; *pp.* -fyld. 64:16. See gemenigfyldan.

mænio,* *f. indecl. many, multitude.* *Joh.* vii. 12.

mære,* *great, large, grand, renowned*; *comp.* mærra. *Joh.* iv. 12; xiii. 16.

gemære,* *2n. boundary, confine, frontier*; *pl.* gemæru.

mærlíc,* *great, famous*; *comp.*

mærlícra; *superl.* mærlícost; má mærlícra dáeda, *more of famous deeds.* *Os.* 87:3.

mærsian,* *gemærsian, to magnify, exalt, honour, celebrate*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. 67:16.

mærið,* *3f. greatness, glory*; *pl.* mæriða.

mæsse,* *1f. mass; celebration of the Lord's supper.*

mæsse-dæg,* *2m. mass-day.*

mæsse-reáf,* *2n. mass-vestment.*

- mæsse-preóst, * 2*m.* mass-priest. 57:1.
 mæst, * *superl. most.* Os.
 mæste, maste, *d.* oak-grove. L. 662.
 mæð, * 3*f.* measure, mode, capacity, condition, lot, dignity, credit.
 mæþ, *measure, moderation.* O. 11437.
 magan* (*preteritive*), *may, can, be able*; *ic, he, mæg, þú* meaht (miht); *pl.* magon; *subj. s.* mage (mæge); *pl.* magon (-en), mægon (-en); *p.* meahte (mihte); *pl.* meah-ton (mihton); *subj. s.* meahte (mihte); *pl.* meahten (mihten). Joh. xiii. 36; 66:29.
 mágas, * *pl.* See mæg.
 magister (*Lat.*), *master.* Bs. 97:10. *d.* magistre. Os. 87:12.
 gemáglíc, * *importunate.*
 gemágnys, * 3*f.* importunity, perseverance.
 mahht, mahhte, *might, power, virtue.* O. 11393, 11452. *pl.* mahhtess. O. 11506, 11828.
 *See mazz.
 may, *a relative.* See mæi.
 mahten, *p. pl. might, could.* L.
 maie, *pr. s. can.* P. C. 65.
 maidene, *pl. maidens.* L.
 maihtou, *might thou.* P. P. 368.
 maistrie, *mastery, power, superiority, victory.* R.; P. P. 85.
 maizt, 2*p. s. might.* P. P. 389.
 male, *mail, budget.* C. 696.
 man, * *one, any one.* (*Ger. man, Fr. on.*)
 geman, * *pr. s. remembers.* Joh. xvi. 21. See gemunan.
 mancynn, * 2*n.* mankind. 58:4.
 imane, imone, *d. company, fellowship.* L. 707.
 mán-cwealm, * 2*m.* plague, pestilence, destruction, death.
 maneg, * *many.* See mænig.
 mánful, * mánfullíc, *bad, wicked, sinful, profane.*
 mánfullíce, * *sinfully, wickedly.* Æl.
 gemang.* See gemong.
 mangung, * 3*f.* negotiation, business, merchandise.
 mangung-hús, * 2*n.* house of merchandise. Joh. ii. 16.
 manian, * *gemanian, monian, to admonish, advise, exhort*; *p.* -ode, -ede; *pp.* -od. 59:13; 75:24.
 manigfeald.* See mænigfeald.
 mann, * *man, mon, 2m. man*; *g.* mannes; *d.* men; *pl. nom. acc.* menn; *g.* manna; *d.* mannum.
 mann, *servant.* O. 12020.
 mann, *man, mankind, person*; *g.* mannes. O. 11501. *acc.* manni. O. 11659. *pl.* menn; *g.* menness, manne; *d.* menn.
 manne, *g. d. pl. men.* L.; A. I.; R.
 mannkinn, *mankind.* O. 203. *g. s.* mankinne.
 mánn-cwealm.* See mán-cwealm.
 mannian, * *to supply with men, to people*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. Bs.
 mansipliche, *honourably.* L. 141.
 man-slaga, * 1*m.* manslayer, murderer.
 manslaþe, *murderer.* A. I.
 mára, * *more, greater*; *pos.* mycel (*adv.* mycle); *comp.* mára (*adv.* má); *superl.* mæst.

- marcheth, *pr. s. borders.* G. 61.
 mare, *great, high.* L. 1005.
 mare, *adv. more.* O. 11836. *te*
 mare, *the more.* 11734. *sup.*
 mæst, mast, *most, chiefly.*
 mareis, *marsh.* Gen. xli. 2.
 mary (A. S. mearh) bones,
 marrow bones. C. 382.
 martyr, martir, *2m. martyr.*
 Æl.
 maunciple, *an officer who has the*
care of purchasing victuals for
an Inn of Court or College.
 (Lat. manceps, a purchaser,
 contractor.) C. 546.
i-maunget, pp. eaten. P.P.
 máwan* (2), *to mow; p. s.*
 meów; *pl. meówon; pp.*
 máwen.
 mawe, *pr. pl. may.* L. 842.
 ma33 (icc), *may, can.* O. 11677.
 2*p.* mihht, mihhtesst; 3*p.* ma33;
p. s. 1*p.* mihhte; 2*p.* mahht;
 3*p.* mihhte; *pl.* mihhtenn;
subj. s. mihhte; *pl.* mihhtenn;
 mihhte we. O. 11479.
 mazen, *pl. may, can.* L.
 me = *Ger. man, Fr. on), men,*
one, they. A. R.; A. I.
 235:13; R.
 me. A. R. 162:11. *The force of*
me in this passage is not clear;
it seems to be used as a transi-
tional particle, like Latin autem,
in the sense of "now." "A great
gift attracts love; now much
he gave us." Then what he
gave is enumerated; it may be
Fr. mais.
 meahte,* *might.* See magan.
 mearð,* *2m. marten, ferret,*
weasel.
 meke, meken, *to make meek,*
humble, humiliate. P.P. 52,
 354.
 mecheles (A. S. micel, *g.*
 micles), *adv. much; not mech-*
eles more, not much larger.
 M. 241:23.
 méd,* *3f. meed, reward; pl.*
 méda. 60:13.
 mede, *meed, reward.* L.
 mede, *mead, meadow.* C. 89.
 médgylda,* *1m. a mercenary,*
hireling. Æl.
 medled coote, *motley coat.* C.
 330.
 medlynge, *a mixing, mingling.*
 H. P. 246:1.
 médo,* médu, *3m. mead, a*
drink made of honey; g. d.
 meda. 81:13.
 mei, *pr. s. may, can.* A. R.
 meiden, *maiden; pl. meidenes.*
 A. R.
 meies, meyes, *relatives.* L. 221.
 See mæies.
 meiht, *2p. s. canst.* A. R.
 meyne, *household.* P.P. 80.
 See Webster's Dict., s. v. "many."
 meires, *mayors.* P. P.
 meistries, *masteries, great works,*
brave deeds. A. R. 163:13.
 mel, *a meal.* R.
 melcan* (18), *to milk; p. s.*
 mealc; *pl. mulcon; pp. mol-*
 cen.
 mellere, *miller.* C. 547.
 meltan* (18), *to melt; p. s.*
 mealt; *pl. multon; pp. mol-*
 ten.
i-membred, 'ornamented & cheq-
uered & A. R.
 men, *one, they.* R.; C. 149.
i-menbred, A. R. 166:22. In
the Glossarial Index to the

- A. R.* this word is given *i*-membred, and defined, "ornamented? chequered?" *i*-membret is given in the notes as the form of the word in another *MS.*
- mene, *mean, mediator.* *P. P.* 486.
- menepþ, *meaneth.* *O.* 34.
- mengan,* *to mingle, mix; p.* mengde; *pp.* gemenged. 63:18.
- menge, *2pl. mix, mingle.* *Ps.* lvii. 3.
- meny; in meny, *in many respects.* *H. P.* 246:2.
- menigfeald.* *See* mænigfeald.
- gemenigfildan,* *to multiply, increase, extend; he* -fylt; *p.* -filde; *pp.* -fild. 64:15, 18; 65:18.
- menigu,* *3f. many, multitude; indecl. in s.; pl. nom. acc. -a; g.* -ena; *d.* -um. 62:7.
- mennisc,* *2n. human kind, mankind, people, multitude.* 58:6; 62:12; 63:24.
- mennisclic,* *human.* *Bs.*
- menniscnis,* *-nys, 3f. human nature, incarnation.* 63:9.
- mennissnesse, *human nature; g.* mennisscnesses; *d.* mennisscnesse. *O.* 11592.
- mennissh, *human; d.* mennisske. *O.* 218.
- menske, *honour, kindness.* *R.* 97.
- meokenn, *to humble.* *O.* 11864.
- meoclike, *meekly, humbly.* *O.* 11392.
- meodo,* *meodu.* *See* médo.
- meolc,* *3f. milk.*
- meornan,* *murnan (18), to mourn; p.s.* mearn; *pl.* murnon; *pp.* mornen.
- mere,* *2n. mere, lake, pool.*
- mere, *great, chief; d.s.* mern. *L.* 12.
- mere, *mare.* *C.* 543.
- mergen* (*merien, merigen*), *2n. morn, morrow; to merigen, to-morrow.*
- merie, *pleasant.* *L.* 8.
- merye, *pleasant.* *C.* 208.
- merveilous, *marvellous.* *G.*
- mesayse, *misease, sorrow.* *A. I.*
- mesauntere, *mischance, misfortune.* *R.*
- meschief, *misfortune.* *C.* 495.
- meseise, *calamity.* *R.*
- messagere, *messenger.* *G.* 46.
- messagers, *messengers.* *A. R.*
- messe (*A. S.* mæsse), *mass.* *O.* 32.
- messe-boc, *mass-book.* *O.* 31.
- mest, *adj. and adv. most, greatest.* *A. R.; A. I.; R.* 7. *pl.* meste; *meste fou, greatest foes* *R.* 136.
- mestedel, *most part.* *R.*
- mester, *trade.* *C.* 615.
- mesurable, *moderate.* *C.* 437.
- met (*A. S.* mætan), *p.s.* dreamed. *G.* 139, 153.
- ge-met,* *2n. measure, boundary; pl.* ge-metu.
- gemétan,* *to meet, meet with, find, get; p.* métte; *pp.* gemét, geméted. *Joh.* i. 43.
- metan* (12), *to mete, measure; p.s.* mæt; *pl.* mæton; *pp.* meten.
- mete,* *mette, 2 n. meat, food; cœna.* 69:31.
- mete, *food.* *A. R.; O.* bidde ys mete, *beg his food.* *R.* 117. *pl.* metess. *O.*
- mete. *P. C.* 126. "Midling

- (or poor) as the shoes were. It is the A. S. mæte, middling, mean." Skeat.
- gemetfæst,* moderate, modest. Bs.
- gemetgian,* to mete, temper, moderate, regulate, govern, restrain; p. -ode; pp. -od. Bs.
- me thinketh (A. S. me þincð), it seems to me. C. 37.
- meting,* 3f. a painting, picture. 64:25.
- mett, measure, moderation, modesty; wipþ mett annd mæþ. O. 11437.
- métten,* p.pl. found. Os. See gemétan.
- meðig,* wearied, tired, faint. Os.
- miccel.* See micel.
- micclum,* micclan, greatly, much.
- micel,* mycel, much, great, loud; comp. mára (má); superl. mæst. 58:21; 62:21, 22.
- mikell, much, many. O. 18.
- mikell þing. O. 11410.
- mycelnys,* 3f. greatness, magnitude.
- micle,* adv. much. Os.
- miclum*, greatly, much. Os.
- mid,* mid.
- mid,* with.
- mid alle, withal, however. A. R.
- middæg,* 2m. mid-day.
- middan,* middle; on middan, amid, in the midst.
- middanearð,* middangeard, 2m. middle-earth, earth, world. 58:1.
- middanearðlic,* earthly.
- middellærd, middle region, earth, world. O. 11381, 11489. g. middellærdess.
- middeweard,* middleward, midst.
- midewinter,* midwinter. S. C. a° 1083.
- midfaran,* to go with, to accompany. Os. See faran.
- mid hwam,* wherewithal. Æl.
- mydmost, middle. R. 6.
- mid þam,* thereby.
- mid þam þe,* mid þy, when, while, what time, therewith.
- miht,* 3f. might, power; acc. miht. 64:2, 3.
- miht, 2p.s. mayst. L.
- mihte.* See magan.
- mihte, might, power; pl. mihten, mihtes. A. R.
- mihten, might, power. A. R. 163:14.
- miht, might I. P.P. 6.
- mihtig,* mihtiglic, mighty, extraordinary.
- míl,* 3f. mile.
- milce, pity, grace, mercy. L. 148; R.
- milde, humble, meek. A. I.
- mildheorte,* mild-hearted, merciful.
- mildheortlice,* compassionately. Æl.
- mildheortnys,* mildhertes, 3f. mildheartedness, mercy, compassion.
- milts,* 3f. mercy, pity.
- miltsian,* gemiltsian, to pity, compassionate, be merciful; p. -ode; pp. -od. 63:26.
- miltsung,* 3f. mercy, compassion, pity.
- mín,* g. of ic, of me, mine; used as a possessive pron., with indef. decl.; g. mínes, mínre, mínes; d. mínum, mínre, mínum; acc. mínne, míne,

- mín; *pl. nom. acc. míne*; *g. mínra*; *d. mínum*.
 gemynan,* *to bear in mind, remember*.
 gemynd,* *2n. mind, memory*. 69:11.
 mynegung,* *3f. admonitiou, exhortation*.
 mynetere,* *2m. money-changer*. *Joh. ii. 14*.
 miundi;nesse, *memory, attention*. *O. 11508*.
 mynster,* *2n. minster, monastery*; *pl. mynstru*. 57:4; 69:20.
 myntan,* *to suppose, resolve, intend, appoint, decree*; *p. mynte*.
 mire, *g.d.s.f. my*. *L. 233, 471, 866*.
 myre,* *1f. mare*.
 myrhð,* *mirhð, 3f. mirth, joy*.
 myrig,* *merry, pleasant*. 62:23; 63:14, 17.
 myrs, *marshes, miry places, bogs*. *M. 242:1*. (*A. S. mersc, 2m.*)
 mis-beódan,* *to misrule*; *p. -bead*. *S. C. 110:4*. See *beódan*.
 mis-cheuing, *misfortune*. *R.*
 mysdo, *pp. misdone, abused*. *R.*
 misdoeres, *criminals, malefactors*. *A. I.*
 misdude, *p.s. misdid, did amiss, wronged*. *R. 114*.
 mýse,* *1f. table*.
 miseise, *myseise, misease, misusage, maltreatment, distress*. *R. 111, 116, 120*.
 mislíc,* *missenlíc, mistlíc, various, diverse, several*.
 mistlíce,* *variously, diversely*.
 misnimeð, *pr. pl. mistake*; *pr. subj. 3s. misnime*; *pp. mis-*
numene. (*A. S. niman.*) *A. R.*
 mis-noteð, *abusetl.* *A. R.*
 mis-notinge, *abusing*. (*A. S. notian, to use.*) *A. R.*
 mistukian,* *to misuse*. *S. C. 110:10*.
 myteynes, *mittens*. *P. C. 126*.
 gemittan,* *to come upon, find, meet, meet with*; *p. gemitte*; *pp. gemitted*.
 mo, *more*. *L.*
 moare, *more, greater*. *H. III.*
 moche, *great*; *moche and lite, the great and the little, the high and the low*. *C. 496*.
 mochel, *much*.
 mochele. See *muchele*.
 mód,* *2n. mood, mind, courage*.
 mod, *mood, mind*; *pride*; *g. modes*; *d. mode, moden*. *L. 959*; *R. 102*; *G. 233*.
 módeg.* *Bs.* See *módi, módig*.
 móder,* *módor, módur, f. mother*; *g. móder, módor*; *d. méder*; *pl. nom. gen. acc. módra*; *d. módrum*.
 moderr, *nom. g. acc. mother*. *O.*
 módi,* *módig, moody, proud, haughty*.
 módignys,* *3f. moodiness, pride, haughtiness*. 60:19.
 modiz, *moody, proud*; *modiz wikenn, proud, elevated office*. *O. 11852*.
 modiznesse, *moodiness, pride*. *O. 12040*. *g. -ss*.
 módríe,* *1f. maternal aunt*. *Os.*
 Moyses, *gen. s. of Moses*. *Joh. vii. 23*.
 moyste, *fresh, new*. *C. 459*.
Seems to be the same word as

- “*must*” applied to new, unfermented wine.
- momele, to mumble, chatter. *P. P.* 21.
- momenes, idols. *A. I.* 229:1.
- mon.* See man.
- mon, man, servant man. *P. P.* 349.
- móna,* 1m. moon. *Bs.*
- mónað,* 2m. month. *Os.*
- moncglunge, mingling, confusion. (*A. S.* gemengan, to mingle.) *A. R.*
- moncynn.* *Bs.* See mancynn.
- mone, complaint. *A. R.*
- mone, moon. *C.* 405.
- monekes, pl. monks. *R.*
- moneg,* many. *Os.*
- mong, mingling, mixing. *A. R.*
- monglunge, mingling, intermixture. *A. R.*
- gemong,* 2n. a mingling together, multitude, crowd; on gemong, among.
- moni,* monig. See mænig.
- moni, mani, many. *L.*
- moni on, many a one; moni oþer, many another. *R.*
- gemonian,* to remind, remember; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od; *pr.* he gemonð. *Bs.*
- monluker, more vigorously. *A. R.* 167:22.
- monne, *g. pl. of men.* *A. R.* 160:24.
- monnen, manne, *g. pl. of men.* *L.*
- monnen, *d. pl. men.* *L.* 166.
- monnes, men's. *A. R.*
- monscipe, *d.s. manship, honour.* *L.* 141, 199.
- mónð,* 2m. month.
- mór,* 2m. moor; mountain.
- Morekane, Mauritania. *M.* 239:1.
- more, greater. *P. P.* 380.
- Ynde the more, India the greater. *M.*
- moreyn, murrain, pestilence. *H. P.* 246:16.
- morewid, morutid, morrow-tide. *Ps.* xlv. 6.
- morgen,* 2m. morning. See mergen.
- mormal = mort mal, canker, gangrene. *C.* 388.
- morne milk, morning milk. *C.* 360.
- mortreux, a dish of various ingredients, boiled hens, crumbed bread, yolk of eggs, saffron, etc., pounded together. *C.* 386.
- morð, murder; *d.* morðe, moirpre. *L.* 363.
- morperde, subj. would murder. *P. P.* 85.
- most, greatest. *P. C.* 108.
- móste,* might. See mótan.
- moste, might. *R.*
- mosten, pl. might. *L.* 216.
- mot, moat. *P. P.* 339.
- mot, must. *A. R.*; *C.* 744.
- mót, móte, mote, may, might, must. *O.* 55, 57, 334. *pl.*
- motenn. *O.* 319, 11728. *p.s.*
- mosste, might, could.
- gemót,* 2n. mote, moot, meeting, assembly, council.
- mótan* (*preteritive*), *ic, he, mót, þú móst; pl. móton; p.s. ic, he, móste, þú móstest; pl. móston.*
- mote, *pr. pl. must.* *L.*
- moten, *pr. pl. must.* *A. R.*
- motteleye, motley; stuff of a mixed colour. *C.* 273.

mouwe, *pl. may, can. P.P.*
 mowen, *to be able, can, may.*
R.
 Mowres, *Moors. M. 240:1.*
 moze. *H. III. The sense of this word is not clear; it may be A. S. mæg; pl. mágas, q. v.*
 muchedel, *a great deal. R.*
 muchel, *muchele, much, great.*
A. R.; L.; P. P. 252. d. f.
 muchelere. *L. 352.*
 muge, *sub. pr. may. H. III.*
 muhte, *p.s. muhten; p. pl. might. A. R.*
 gemunan* (*preteritive*), *to remember, be mindful of, consider;*
ic, he, geman. Joh. xvi. 21.
 þú *gemanst; pl. gemunon, gemunan; p.s. gemunde; pl. -on; imp. gemun; pl. gemunað; pp. gemunen.*
 gemundbyrdan,* *to protect, patronize.*
 mune, *must, will; p. monde, could, would. O. 11614, 11615, 12031. pl. munndenn.*
 munecan* = *munecum, d. pl. S. C. 110:4.*
 munegunge, *commemoration, remembrance; on his munegunge, in commemoration of him. A. R. 164:34.*
 munnde. *See mune. O.*
 múnt,* *2m. mount.*
 munte, *p.s. mounted; refl., me munte, went. P. C. 19.*
 munuc,* *monuc, munec, 2m. monk.*
 munuchád,* *2m. monkhood.*
 munuclíc,* *monastic.*
 munuclíf,* *2n. monastic life, monk-living, monastery. 69:18.*
 murcnian, *to murmur, repine;*

p. -ede, -ode; pp. -od. Joh. vi. 41, 43, 61; vii. 32.
 murie, *merry, merrily, pleasant; favourable. A. R.; L. 323.*
 murnan* (18), *to mourn; reckon, regard; he myrnð, murnð; p. mearn; pl. murnon; pp. mornen.*
 muruhðe, *mirth, gladness. A. R.*
 murðren, *to murder; p. murðde. L.*
 muwe, *may, can; pl. muwen. A. R.*
 múð,* *2m. mouth.*
 muþ, *mouth; g. muþess. O.*
 múþa,* *1m. mouth (of a river).*
 muþhenn, *to be able. O. 11445, 11595. pr. 1, 2, 3p. muþhe. 11661. pl. muþhenn. 11651.*

N.

ná,* = *ne á, never, not, no.*
 nabban,* *to have not; ic nabbe, þú næfst, he næfð; pl. nabbað, nabbe, næbbe; p. næfde; pl. næfdon; subj. næbbe, næbbon (-en); imp. nafa þú, nabbað, or nabbe ge.*
 nabbe, *imp. pl. have not. A. R.*
 nabbeþ, *pr. pl. have not. R.*
 nacod,* *naced, naked.*
 nakiden, *p. pl. made naked. Gen. xxxvii. 23.*
 nadde, *had not. L. 129.*
 næddre,* *1f. adder, serpent; hilde næddran, war-serpents, arrows.*
 nædre,* *1f. adder, serpent. Os. See næddre.*
 næfre* = *ne féfre, never.*
 næfð,* *has not. See nabban.*
 nægel,* *2m. nail.*

- næŋ,* *no, none. See nán.*
 nænig,* *not any, none whatever; indef. decl.*
 nænne, *acc. m. no. L.*
 nære* = *ne wære, were not.*
 nære, nærenn. *See namm.*
 næron* = *ne wéron, were not.*
 næs,* = *ne wæs, was not.*
 næs,* *not, and not.*
 náh* = *ne áh, owns or possesses not. Joh. x. 12. See ágan.*
 nahht, *night; g. nahhtess; pl. nahhtess. O. 11332.*
 náht* = *ná-wiht, naught.*
 nalæs,* *not, not the less; nalæs þæt án, not that alone.*
 nallas,* *not, not the less; nallas no þæt án, not that alone. Bs. See nalæs.*
 nam, *p. s. took. L.*
 nama,* *1m. name.*
 nameliche, *chiefly, especially. R.*
 namm = *ne amm (A. S. neom), am not; 2p. narrt; 3p. niss. O. 11705. p. s. nass; subj. p. s. nære; pl. nærenn. O.*
 namon* = *naman, acc. s. name. Os.*
 nán* = *ne án, no, no one, none; indef. decl.; acc. nánne, nænne.*
 nan, *none, no one. O.*
 nane, *acc. f. no, none. L.*
 nanne, *acc. m. no. L. 129.*
 nánuht,* *not a whit, naught.*
 nánwiht,* *nánwuht, nánuht, contr. into náwht, náht, naught; hence the Eng. neg., not.*
 nard, *2m. spikenard; nardus. Joh. xii. 3.*
 nare, *d. f. of nan, no, none, no one. L. 68, 805.*
 narrt. *See namm. O.*
- nass. *See namm. O.*
 nást* = *ne wást, knowest not. See nytan.*
 nátes-hwón,* *by no means, not at all.*
 nauede, *p. s. had not. L.*
 naued, *pr. s. has not. L. 249.*
 nauht, *naught, nothing. Bs. used adverbially. See náht.*
 nauhtas,* *nothing. Bs. 108:11.*
 náuþer,* *neither. Bs.*
 nauære, *never. L.*
 nauere, *never. L.*
 naued = *ne haued, has not. A. R.*
 náwþer, náþor, *neither; indef. decl. Bs.*
 naþ = *ne haþ, hath not. P. P. 305.*
 ná þe læs,* *not the less, nevertheless, nathless. Os.*
 napemo, *not the more. R.*
 náðer,* *náðor, neither.*
 nazt, *naught, not. A. I. 232:2.*
 nazlenn (*A. S. næglian*), *to nail; pp. nazledd. O. 224.*
 nazti, *deny, refuse. A. I. 232:8.*
 ne,* *not, neither.*
 ne—no, *nor—nor. L. 128.*
 geneadian,* *to force, compel, provoke; p. -ode; pp. -od, -ad. Æl.*
 neáh,* *adj. near, nigh, neighboring; comp. neárra, -e, -e; superl. neáhst, néhst, níhst, nýhst, nearest.*
 neáh,* *néh, adv. near, nigh, almost; comp. neár, nýr, nér; superl. néhst.*
 neáh-gebúr,* *2m. a neighbour.*
 nearew,* *nearow, nearw, narrow. Os.*
 neát,* *2n. neat, cattle, ox, beast.*

neáwest,* *néwest, neighbour-
hood, presence, favour.*

neb,* *nebb, 2n. nib, beak, face.*

neb, *face; pl. nebbes. A. R.*

ned, *need, necessity, occasion. O.*

11538, 12043.

ned, *needful, necessary. O. 121.*

neddre, *serpent; pl. neddren.
A. R.*

nedde, *had not. P. P. 4, 121.*

nede,* *adv. needs, of necessity,
necessarily. Bs.; A. R.; O.
62; R. 322.*

nedenn, *to require, compel. O.
11820.*

nefde, *p. pl. had not. L. 129.*

neh, *adv. nigh. L. nearly. O.
30.*

nehlehte (*A. S. neálæcan, p.
-læhte*), *p.s. approached. L.
518.*

néht, *last. See next.*

nei, *nigh, nearly, almost. R.*

neigh, *neighe, nigh, close. C.
590, 591.*

neihen, *to come nigh; p. neih-
ede. A. R.*

neizede, *p.s. nighed, drew nigh.
Gen. xxxvii. 18; Lk. xv. 25.*

neldere, *a dealer in needles. P.P.
161.*

neizinge, *neizynge, pr. p. nigh-
ing, drawing near to. Eccl.
xii. 5. Gloss.; Lk. xv. 1.*

nellan.* *See nyllan.*

nemmnenn, *to name, call; pr.s.
nemmnepþ; pl. nemmnenn;
subj. s. nemmne; pp. nemm-
nedd. O. 11715.*

neme-n, *p. pl. took. L.*

nemnedd, *pp. named. O. 324.*

nemnan,* *genemnan, to name,
call; p. nemde; pp. nemned.*

nemni, *to name. A. I.*

mempned, *pp. named. P.P. 181.*

nenne, *acc. m. none, no. A. R.;
L. 129; A. I.*

neode, *need, necessity. A. R.*

neodeð, *is necessary. A. R.*

neom* = *ne eom, am not.*

neore, *neré, subj. p.s. were not,
should not be. L.; P. P. 181,
249.*

neorre, *nearer. A. R.*

neose, *nose. P. P.*

neouwen (*A. S. neowan*), *new-
ly, lately. L. 82.*

neoðan,* *beneath, downwards.*

neré = *ne were, were not; subj.
should not be. A. R.; R.*

generian,* *to save, deliver, re-
deem; p. -ode; pp. -od.*

neruh, *narrow; comp. neruw-
ure; superl. nerewest. A. R.*

nes = *ne is, is not.*

nes = *ne wes, was not. A. R.;
L.*

nesche, *soft; tender, indulgent.
A. R.*

nese,* *nay, not, no; opposed to
gese, yes. Joh. vii. 12.*

nesteð, *pr. pl. make nests, nidi-
ficant. A. R. 158:21.*

net,* *nett, 2n. net. Joh. xxi. 6.*

neueu, *nephew. R.*

newene, *newly, lately. See neou-
wen.*

néwest,* *Bs. See neáwest.*

néxt,* *next, nearest, neighbour;
æt néxtan, at last.*

genéðan,* *to subdue, bring under,
reduce; pp. genédde. Os. 82:25.*

néping,* *3f. boldness, rashness? Thorpe conjectures this word,
which occurs Os. 90:13, to
mean degradation.*

- ne3, *nigh*. R. 105.
 ne3ende, *ninth*. A. I. 233:13.
 ny, *nor*. R. 63, 107.
 nic* = ne ic, *not* I. Joh. i.
 21.
 nicc,* *not* I. Joh. xviii. 17.
Here it seems to mean simply
"no," as it is immediately fol-
lowed by ne eom ic.
 nice, *foolish*. A. I.
 nyce, *fastidious*; *lit., foolish*.
 C. 400.
 nydan,* *genydan, to force, re-*
duce to subjection; *p. genydde*;
pp. nyded. 84:26, 27, 28.
 nyede, *d.s. need*; *pl. nyedes,*
needs, necessities, business. A. I.
 nightertale, *night time*; *tale, a*
reckoning, period. C. 97.
 níg-hworfen,* *newly converted*.
 75:17. See hweorfan.
 nigon* (nygon), *nine*; *indecl.*
 nigontyne,* *nineteen*. Os.
 nýhst,* *nearest*. Os.
 niht,* *3f. night*; *g. d. nihte*;
acc. niht; *pl. nom. acc. niht*;
g. nihta; *d. nihtum*.
 niht, *night*; *g. nihtes*; *d. nihte*.
 L.
 nihtes, *by night*. A. R.
 genihtsum, *plentiful, abundant*.
 Æl. 61:8.
 genihtsumlice,* *abundantly, suf-*
ficiently. 69:21.
 nyl, *will not*. P. C.
 nile = ne wile, *will not*;
pl. nilenn; *p.s. nolde*. O.
 11811, 12029. *pl. nolldenn*.
 nyllan* = ne willan, *to will*
not, nolle; *pres. ic nelle, þú*
nelt, he nele, nyle; *pl. nellað,*
nyllað; *nelle we*; *p. nolde, þú*
noldest; *pl. noldon*; *subj. pr.*
nelle (nylle), nyllan (nyllon);
imp. nelle þú.
 nim, *imp. s. of nime-n, take*.
 L.
 niman,* *nyman, geniman (16),*
to take; *get, meet*; *p. nam,*
nom; *pl. námon*; *pp. numen*.
 Joh. vii. 30.
 nime, *to take*. A. I. *imp. pl.*
nime. A. R.
 nime, *nyme, nimen, to take*.
 L.; A. R.; R. 131. *pr. pl.*
nimeþ. A. I. *imp. pl. nime,*
nimeþ. A. R. *nyneþ*. R. *p.s.*
nom. L. nome. G.
 nimenn, *to take*; *2p.s. nim-*
esst; *3p. nimeþþ*; *p.s. namm*;
imp. pl. nimeþþ. O. 11679.
pp. numenn.
 nis* = ne is, *is not*.
 niss. See namm.
 nyste* = ne wiste, *knew not*. See
 nitan, witan.
 nitan, nytan,* *not to know*; *ne-*
scire; *ic, he, nát, þú nást, we*
nyton; *p. nyste, nyston*. Joh.
 i. 31; 60:14. See witan.
 nýten,* *2n. neat, animal, beast*.
 nytennys,* *3f. ignorance*. 63:31;
 65:34.
 nyton* = ne witon, *knew not*.
 niw,* *new*.
 nixte (A. S. nyxta), *g.s. neigh-*
bour's. A. I. 233:31.
 níð,* *2m. evil, malice, envy, hate*.
 niþ, *envy, malice*. O. 76, 83.
 nyðan,* *beneath*.
 nyðer,* *down*.
 nyðer-ástígan,* *nyðer-stígan, to*
come down. See stígan.
 nyðercuman,* *to come down, de-*
scend. See cuman.
 niþfull, *envious*. O. 78.

nipþrenn (*A. S.* niðerian), *to bring low, humble.* *O.* 11845.
 no, * *no, not.*
 noan, *none.* *H. III.*
 noblei, *nobleness, splendour.* *R.* 123.
 nobleye, *nobility.* *R.*
 noke. *See* atte noke. *P. P.* 115.
 noff = ne off, *nor of*; ne — noff, *neither — nor of*; *O.* 11906.
 genóg, * *genóh, enough.*
 noht, *naught.* *L.*
 nohht = ne wiht, aht, *naught, nothing.* *O.* 11505, 12009.
 nohht, *not*; nohht ne. *O.* 11343. ne nohht — ne nohht, *not — nor.* *O.* 11733-4.
 nohte, *naught.* *L.*
 nolde.* *See* nyllan.
 nolde, *would not.* *A. R.*; *P. P.* 311.
 noldes, *wouldst not.* *A. R.*
 nole, *will not.* *L.*
 nollde. *See* nile. *O.*
 nom, *p. s. took*; *pl. nome*; *pp. nomen.* *L.* 184; *R.* 198, 200; *G.* 369.
 inome, *taken*; *shed.* *R.*
 nome, *name.* *A. R.*
 nomeliche, *especially.* *P. P.* 324.
 nones (for þe), *for the nonce = for then once, for the once, for the occasion.* (*A. S.* for þan ænes.) *P. C.* 31, 33.
 nonesweis, *in no wise.* *A. R.*
 norici, *to nourish.* *A. I.*
 norð, * *north, northwards*; be norðan, *to the north of.*
 norðeward, * *northward.*
 Norðmen, * *Norwegians.*
 norðmest, * *most northerly.*

norðor, * *comp. more north.* *Os.*
 norðryhte, * *due north.*
 norðwest, * *northwest.* *Bs.*
 nose-thurles, *nostrils.* (*A. S.* þirel, *a hole*; þirlian, *to drill, pierce.*) *C.* 559.
 not, *pr. s. ip. know not.* *C.* 286.
 not, *knows not.* *A. I.*
 not-heed, *a closely shorn head.* *C.* 109. hnot, *shorn, cut, notted*; tonsus, *mutilum.* *Ælfric's Gram.* "Nottehead, a nottehead had he with a brown visage, (*i. e.*) caput detonsum; coma supercilio brevior." *Skinner's Etymolog. Ling. Angl.*
 nou, *now.* *L.*
 nouhwar, *nowhere.* *A. R.*
 noumpere, *umpire.* *P. P.* 181.
 nout, *not.* *A. R.*
 nouthe, *now*; as nouthe, *just now, at present.* *C.* 464. *See* as.
 nopeles, *nathless, nevertheless.* *R.* 96.
 noþer, *neither.* *R.*
 nozt, *nought, not*; al uor nozt, *all for nothing, vainly.* *R.*
 nu, * *nu-þa, now*; *since.*
 nuþzen, *to annoy, injure.* *P. P.* 327.
 nul, *will not.* *R.* 138.
 nulle = ne wulle, *will not.* *L.* 136; *P. P.* 238.
 nullich = ne wulle ich, *I will not.* *A. R.* 159:29.
 inumen, *inome pp. taken.* *L.*
 nuste = ne wuste, *p. s. knew not.* *L.* 443, 896; *R.* 95.

O.

o, *on.* *A. R.*o. *See* off, onne. *O.*

- o, *one*. *R.*; *P. C.* 138, 139; *G.* 206.
- occ, *and*. *O.*
- oksep (*A. S.* *ácsian*), *asks, demands, requires*. *A. I.*
- of, * *of, out of*; *gouv. dat.*
- of, *by*. *R.*
- of, *off, from*; of *londe, out of the country*. *R.*
- of-áxian, * *to ask after, ascertain, get information*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
- of-álædan, * *to lead or bring from or out*.
- of-cuman, * *to come out of, go forth, proceed*. See *cuman*.
- of-drawen, *to draw forth*. *A. R.* *muchel 3eoue of-draweð luue*. *A. R.* 162:11.
- ofdúne, * *downwards, down*. *Bs.*
- ofer, * *over, against, after, by*.
- ofercliman* (21), *to overclimb*; *p.* oferclamm, oferclomm; *pl.* oferclummon. *Os.* 88:30. See *climban*.
- ofercuman, * *to overcome*. See *cuman*.
- ofer-eáca, * *1m. surplus, remainder*. 69:22.
- oferfaran, * oferféran, *to pass over*. See *faran, féran*.
- oferféran, * *to pass over*; *p.* oferférde. 63:7.
- ofer-froren, * *frozen over*. See *freósan*.
- ofer-gewrit, * *2n. an over-writing, a superscription*. *Joh.* xix. 19.
- ofer-giotulnes, * *3f. forgetfulness*. *Bs.*
- oferhergian, * *to overrun with an army, to harry, ravage*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Os.*
- oferhlæstan, * *to overload*. *Os.*
- ofermet, * *2n. (Ger. uebermaasz) excess, pride, highmindedness, arrogance*; *pl.* ofermetto, -a, -u. *Bs.*
- ofermód, * *2n. pride, supercili-ousness, arrogance*.
- ofer-móðian, * ofer-móðgian, *to be high-minded, proud, puffed up*. *Bs.*
- oferrhannd, *mastery*. *O.* 11421, 11481.
- oferseón, * *to see or look over or across*. *Os.* See *seón*.
- oferstígan, * *to go over, surpass, exceed*. 68:16. See *stígan*.
- ofer-swíðan, * -swýðan, -swíðian, -swýðian, *to overcome, conquer*; *p.* ofer-swíðde; *pp.* -ed. *Joh.* xvi. 33.
- oferwinnan* (21), *to overcome, conquer*; *p.s.* -wann; *pl.* -wunnon; *pp.* -wunnen.
- ófest, * *3f. haste, speed*; *mid ófeste or ófste or ófestum, with haste, quickly, speedily*.
- off, offe, o, *prep. of, from, concerning*. *O.*
- offrynge, *the alms collected at the offertory*. *C.* 491.
- offte, *often*. *O.*
- offredenn, *to tread down*. *O.* 11650.
- ofsgangan, * ofsgán, *to go forth, go from, require, demand, seek, request*. 61:5. See *gán*.
- of-gon, *to deserve, seek, win*; *pr.* of-geð; *pp.* of-gon. *A. R.*
- of-hyealde, *to withhold*. *A. I.*
- of-hreówan* (4), *to rue, regret, repent*; *p.s.* -hreáw, -hreów; *pl.* [-hreówon]; *pp.* [-hreów-en]; *impers.*; *me of -hreów, it repented me*. *Ælfric's Pref.*

mec hreóweþ. *Rushworth, Gospel of Matt. xv. 32.*
 oflætan, * oflétan, *to let out; p. oflét; pp. oflæten. Os.*
 oflyst, * *desirous of.*
 ofscapie, *to escape. R.*
 of-sende, *to send for; of is intensive. R.*
 ofsettan, * *to set off, set round, oppress, afflict; p. ofsette; pp. ofsett. 69:34.*
 ofsittan* (13), *to surround, besiege; oppress, press down; he ofsitt; p. ofsæt; pl. ofsæton; pp. ofseten. 66:12.*
 of-slæzen, *pp. slain.*
 ofslean, -slán* (10), *to slay, strike off; he ofslyhð; p. ofslóh; pl. ofslógon; pp. ofslegen (-slagen). 60:21; 88:23.*
 of-slazen, of-slawe, *pp. slain. L. 96.*
 of-sloh, *p.s. slew; inf. of-slæn, of-slean. L.*
 of-slowe, *p. pl. slaughtered. L.*
 ofstician, * ofstikian, *to stick, stab, pierce.*
 oft, * *oft, often.*
 of-teón, * of-tión, *to draw off, withdraw, deprive. Bs. See teón.*
 oftere, *comp. oftener. A. R.*
 ofte sithes, *ofttimes. C. 487.*
 oftesiden, *oftentimes. A. R.*
 of-tíhan, * *to draw off, withdraw, deprive. Bs. See teón.*
 of-toc, of-tok, *p.s. overtook; inf. of-take-n. L.*
 of-tohen, * *pp. deprived. Bs. See teón.*
 oftorfian, * *to stone; p. -ode; pp. -od. Joh. viii. 5.*
 oft-rædlíc, * *frequent. Os.*

oft-rædlíce, * *often, frequently. Joh. ofredan* (12), to tread out or down; p. oftræd; pl. oftrædon; pp. oftreden. 66:11.*
 of-pohte, *p.s. repented. L. 302.*
 of-puhte, *p.s. repented. L. 302.*
 ohht, *contraction of owihht, aught, anything. O.*
 oht-e, *good, brave, worthy; acc. m. oht, ohte, ohtne; pl. ohte; g. ohtere. L. 495, 939.*
 ohtliche, *bravely, boldly. L. 433, 913. See ahlice, ahtliche.*
 óleccan, * *to flatter, allure; p. ólehte.*
 oluhnen, *to flatter. A. R.*
 om, *home; at om, at home. R.*
 on, * *on, in, with, about, during; into, by.*
 on, *a, an, one; g. ones. A. R.; L. 553; M. 241:7.*
 onbæc, * *aback, back, behind.*
 onbeóðan* (19), *to announce, declare. Os. See beóðan.*
 onbyrgan, * *onbyrgan, to taste, taste of; pres. s. onbirigð. Bs. p. onbyrigde; pp. onbyrigd, onbyrged; takes a gen. 64:35.*
 onboꝝsamnesse, *unbuxomness, disobedience. A. I.*
 oburigan, * *to taste. See onbyrgan.*
 onbutan, * *-on, about, around.*
 oncnáwan* (2), *to know, understand, recognize; he oncnáewð. p. oncneów; pl. oncneówon; pp. oncnáwen. 61:19-27.*
 onconnynde, *unknowing, ignorant. A. I.*
 oncweþan, * *to speak back, echo, resound. Bs. See cweðan.*
 onderuing (A. S. underféng), *received. A. I.*

- ondón,* *to undo*. *Os.* See dón.
 ondrædan,* *to dread, fear*; þú ondrætst, he ondrætt; *p.* ondréd; *pl.* ondrédon; *pp.* ondræden. 75:27.
 one, *alone, only*. *A. R.*; *R.* 50, 67, 92.
 on ellþeóde,* *into foreign countries*. *Os.*
 on ende, *at last*. *A. R.*
 ones, *once*. *M.* 241:35.
 onettan,* *to hasten*; he onettað; *p.* onette.
 oneþe, *with difficulty*. *P. C.* 65.
 on-fæstnian,* *to fasten or fix in or on; transfix*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Joh.* xix. 37.
 onféngan,* *p.t. pl. received*. *Os.* See onfón.
 on-fest, on-fast, *prep. near, nigh*. *L.* 9.
 onfindan* (21), *to find out, discover, prove*. See findan.
 onfón* (8), *to receive, take, accept*; ic onfó, he onféhð; *p.* onféng; *pp.* onfangen. See fangan.
 on-fon, *to receive, take, accept, commence*. *L.* 593.
 on-gemang,* *among*; on-gemang þam, *meanwhile*. (*Lat. interea.*) *Joh.* iv. 31.
 ongean,* *again, against, towards, to, over against*; eft ongean, *back again*.
 ongeat.* See ongitan.
 ongeátan,* *p.t. pl. Os.* See ongitan.
 on-gemong,* *among*.
 ongenes, *against*. *H. III.*
 ongin,* *zn. Os.* See angin.
 onginnan* (21), *to begin, undertake, endeavour*; *p.* ongan, þú ongunne; *pl.* ongunnon; *pp.* ongunnen. 66:19.
 ongitan,* ongytan (14), *to understand, perceive, learn*; þú ongyst, he ongit, ongyt; *p.* ongeat; *pl.* ongeáton; *pp.* ongiten.
 on hand gán,* *to surrender*. *Os.*
 onhwearfan,* onhweorfan (18), *to change, go away*. *Bs.* See hweorfan.
 oni, *any*; *d.* onie; *pl.* onien. *H. III.*
 onilich, *unlike*. *L.*
 on-innan,* *within, among*.
 on-licnes, *likeness, image*. *L.* 554.
 onlíhtan,* *to enlighten, illumine, give sight*; *p.* onlíhte; *pp.* onlíht, onlíhted. *Joh.* i. 9; 63:27.
 onn; onne, o, *prep. on, in, into*; o lofft, *aloft*. *O.* 11849.
 onnan. See anan.
 onneþe, *scarcely*. *L.* 878.
 onnfon, *to take, receive*; *pr. s.* onnfop. *O.* 11507. *subj. s.* onnfo.
 onnzæn, onnzæness, *back, again*. *O.* 11342.
 onnzæness, onnzæn, zæness, zæn, *against, towards, for*. *O.* 11444.
 onscunian,* *to shun, reject, abhor*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
 onsígan* (20), *to impend, hover over, descend*; he onsíhð; *p.* onsáh; *pl.* onsigon; *pp.* onsigen. *Bs.* 97:27.
 on-sundron,* *asunder, aside, apart*.
 ontendan,* *to kindle, set on fire, inflame*; he ontent; *p.* -de; *pp.* -ed. 60:18.

on twá,* *in two, at variance, in discord.* *Bs.*
 on-uest, *quickly.* *L.* 958.
 on-ufan,* *on-uppon, over, upon.*
 onwæcnian,* *to awaken, excite.*
 onwalden (*A. S. anweald*), *d. s. pover.* *L.* 385.
 on wille, *awhile.* *L.*
 onworþnesse, *dishonour, contempt.* *A. I.*
 onworþeþ (*A. S. unweorðian*), *dishonour.* *A. I.*
 onwreón* (19), *to reveal, disclose, discover; he onwryhð; p. onwreáh; pl. onwruon; pp. onwrogon.* 65:3.
 onwriþ, *uncover, open.* *A. I.*
 onþringan* (21), *to throng on, press upon; p. onþrang; pl. onþrunon; pp. onþrunon.* *Os.*
 oothe, *g. pl. (A. S. áð, 2m., g. pl. áða) of oaths.* *C.* 120.
 ope, *of, upon; workes ope þe woke, works of the week.* *A. I.*
 open,* *open, plain, evident.*
 open, *patent.* *H. III.*
 openen, *to open; pr. openeð; pp. i-opened.* *A. R.*
 geopenian,* *geopnian, to open, reveal; p. -ode; pp. -od.* *Joh.*
 openlice,* *openly.*
 opennlike, *opennliþ, openly, plainly.* *O.*
 opon lofte, *aloft, on high.* *P. C.*
 or, *ere.* *C.* 36, 257; *Gen.* xxxvii. 18.
 orchezardes (*A. S. wurt-geard*), *orchards, gardens.* *P. C.* 14.
 ordeinede, *ordained, ordered, arranged.* *R.*
 ore (*A. S. ár*), *grace, mercy.* *L.* 196; *R.*

ore. *See ære.* *L.*
 oreald,* *very old.*
 oreðian.* *See orðian.*
 orf, horf, *cattle.* *L.* 374; *R.*
 orielle, *a precious stone.* *M.* 241:25.
 orl, *earl.* *L.*
 orrtrowwe (*A. S. or-truwian, to distrust*), *distrustful.* *O.* 11589.
 orsorgnes,* *3f. security, tranquility, safety.* *Bs.*
 ortruwian,* *geortruwian, to despair, despair of.*
 orðian,* *to breathe, blow; p. -ode; pp. -od.* 69:17.
 ost, *host.* *R.*
 ostiller, *host, tavern keeper.* *C.* 241.
 ou, *you.* *A. R.*
 ou, *how.* *L.*
 ouenan, *over, above, upon.* *L.* 241.
 oueral, *everywhere.* *R.; C.* 216, 249.
 overest, *uppermost.* *C.* 292.
 ouerhongen, *p. pl. overhung.* *P. C.* 124.
 ouerkumen, *pp. overcome.* *A. R.*
 ouerlinges, *rulers, masters.* *A. I.*
 ouernon, *afternoon.* *R.* 458.
 overthwart or endlonges, *across or lengthwise.* *M.*
 overthwart or endlonges, *crosswise or lengthwise.* *M.* 242:18.
 ouerweið, *outweigheth.* *A. R.*
 ouerweneres, *overweeners, presumptuous ones.* *A. I.*
 ouh, ouhte, *ought; 2p. ouhtest; pl. owen, ouhten.* *A. R.*
 ouhte, *p. 3s. possessed.* *A. R.* 163:15.

- oure, *your*. *A. R.*
 oure, *g. of us, our*. *L.*
 oure, *your*. *P. P.* 316, 472.
 ous, *us*. *L.*
 ou suluen, *yourselves*. *A. R.*
 out, *aught*. *A. R.*
 ouzt, *aught*. *P. P.*
 ow, *you*. *P. P.* 36, 41, 308.
 owe, *d. f. own*. *L.* 273, 289.
 owe, *owen, own*. *R.*
 ower, *your*. *A. R.*
 oweth, *pr. s. ought*. *C.* 662.
 owher, *anywhere*. *C.* 655.
 owune, *own*. *A. R.*
 oxa,* *1 m. ox*.
 óð,* *till, to; unto; as a prefix, from, away*.
 op, *oath*. *R.* op of zope, *oath of truth*. *A. I.*
 oðe, *on the*. *A. R.*
 óðer,* *other, second, one; alius, secundus; óðer twega, other of two, one or the other; indef. decl., even when preceded by the article; þæs óðres, of the other; g. d. acc. f. óðru; pl. neut. sometimes óðru or óðra*.
 oper, *or*. *R.*
 oðer, oper, *other, second*. *L.*
 þe oper Godes hestes, *the second commandment of God*. *A. I.* on oðer, *in other wise*. *L. g. pl. opre; d. opren*. *A. I.*
 óðer,* *left?* *Os.* 89:7. See *Spenser's F. Q.* 2, 4, 4; 2, 11, 23; 5, 12, 36.
 oðer half, *one and a half*. *L.* 921.
 oðer hwule, *otherwhile, sometimes*. *A. R.*
 oðerne, *acc. m. another*. *L.* 1041.
 operr, oppr, *conj. or*. *O.*
 operr, *adj. other; an operr*. *O.* 11943. *pl. opre*. *O.* 11662, 11527.
 operwhile, *sometimes*. *P. P.* 303, 393.
 opes, *oaths*. *P. P.* 178.
 óðfleón,* *to flee away, escape*. 91:30. See fleón.
 óð-íwian,* *óð-ýwan, to show, reveal, appear; p. -ode; -de; pp. -od, -ed*. *Os.*
 opre, *pl.* See operr, *adj.*
 óðsacan* (9), *to deny; p. óðsóc; pl. óðsócon; pp. óðsacen; ne mæg ic þæs ópsacan, I cannot deny this*.
 óðstandan* (9), *to stand still, cease; p. s. óðstód; pl. óðstódon; pp. óðstanden*. *Bs.* 104:25.
 opus, *oaths*. *P. P.* 157.
 óððæt,* *till that, until; óððætan, to that degree, so much*.
 óððe.* See óððæt.
 óððe,* *or, either*.
 óðþringan* (21), *to force away, expel; p. óðþrang (-þrong); pl. óðþrungon*. See þringan.
 ozen, *own, possession*. *A. I.*
 ozen, *pr. pl. owe*. *H. III.*
 ozt, *aught*. *R.* 135.
 o3þ (*A. S. ágan*), *oweth, i. e., owns, possesses*. *A. I.*

P.

- pace, *subj. s. pass, pass on, advance*. *C.* 36.
 pace, *to pass, surpass*. *C.* 576.
 pællen, *purple*. 69:25.
 paye, *to please*. *P. P.* 302. *pr. pl. payeþ*. *A. I.*
 pays, *peace*. *A. I.*
 palesye, *palsy*. *P. P.* 61.

- pallium, 2*m.* *pallium*, *pall.*
 palm-treow, * 2*n.* *palm-tree*. *Joh.*
 xii. 13.
 papa, 1*m.* *pope*.
 papanhád, * 2*m.* *popehood*, *papal*
dignity.
 parauntre, *perhaps*, *perchance*.
R.
 par cas, *perchance*. *G.*
 pardoner, *a seller of indulgences*.
C. 545.
 pardoun, *indulgence*. *C.* 689.
 parteden, *p. pl. went apart*; *parteden*
bi hemseluen. *P. P.*
 177.
 partie, *part*, *side*; *on that other*
partie, *on the other hand*. *M.*
 245:6.
 passchet, *pp. pushed*, *crushed*.
P. P. 16.
 passions, *sufferings*. *A. R.*
 parvys, *church-porch*. *C.* 312.
 peine, *penalty*, *forfeiture*. *R.*
 peyned, *p.s. pained*; *peyned*
hire, *took pains*, *endeavoured*. *C.*
 139.
 y-peynt, *pp. painted*. *P. C.* 8.
 peynt til, *painted tiles*. *P. C.* 42.
 peintunge, *painting*. *A. R.*
 peired, *pp. injured*. *P. P.* 76.
 peysede, *p.s. weighed*. *P. P.*
 131.
 pelet; *as pale as a palet*. *P. P.*
 61. *Other texts read palet*,
pelat, *pe pelour* was *pelled*.
 pelrinage, *pilgrimage*. *G.* 12.
 pening, * *penig*, *peneg*, *peanig*,
 2*m.* *penny*; *g. pl. penega*. *Joh.*
 vi. 7.
 pening-wurð, * *pennyworth*. *Æl.*
 62:17.
 perfizt, *perfect*. *C.* 72.
 pers, *sky-blue*. *C.* 619.
- persoun, *parson*, *or parish priest*.
C. 480, 704, 706, 708.
 Pharisea, *g. pl. of the Pharisees*.
 philosope, *d.s. philosopher*. *Os.*
 plane, *peynye*, *pianye*, *the seed*
of the peony, *used as a spice*.
P. P. 155.
 pik, *a pike*, *staff*. *P. P.* 257.
 pyk, *a pike*, *staff*. *P. P.* 289.
 piked, *pp. cleaned*, *trimmed*. *C.*
 367.
 pic-forcken, *pic-forken*, *d. pl.*
pitchforks. *L.* 996.
 pye hele, *magpie's heel?* *P. P.*
 484. *Wright's text reads*, "I
sette youre patentes and youre
pardon At one pies hele."
 pilche, *a fur garment*. *P. C.*
 91. (*Lat. pellis*, *pellicea*.)
 piled, *peeled*, *stripped of hair*,
bald. *C.* 629.
 pilwe, *pillow*. *G.* 95.
 pilwebeer, *pillow-case*. *C.* 696.
 pynche at, *find fault with*. *C.*
 328.
 pine, *pain*; *pl. pinen*. *A.*
R.
 pinunge, *pinning*, *pain*. *A. R.*
 pories, *pear trees*. *P. P.* 16.
 piriwhit, *an inferior kind of*
drink. *P. P.* 134. *Wright's*
text reads, *puddyng ale*; *other*
texts, *pile-whey*, *pile-whew*, *pil-*
whay.
 pistol, 2*m.* *epistle*.
 pyt, * *pytt*, 2*m.* *pit*, *hole*, *well*.
 pitance, *a mess of victuals*. *C.*
 224.
 plætton, * *p. pl. slapped*, *struck*,
smote. *Joh.* xix. 3.
 platte, *p.s. felled or threw flat*.
P. P. 45.
 plega, * 1*m.* *play*.

- plegan,* plegian, pleigan, *to play*; *p.* -ede, -ode; *pp.* -od.
 pleyn, *full*.
 pliht, *plighted, bound*; pliht prentys, *bound apprentice*. *P.* P. 116.
 pliht, *plight, harm, danger*. *L.* 123.
 plomtres, *plum trees*. *P.P.* 16.
 plou, *plough*. *R.*
 plou3-lond, *plow-land*; *a carucate of land, as much as one team can plow in a year*. *P.* C. 17.
 ploze, *play*. *L.* 242.
 pocok, *peacock*. *C.* 104.
 poeir, *power*. *R.*
 poer, *power*. *R.*
 poynt (in good). (*Fr.* embonpoint.) *C.* 200.
 polliden, *p. pl. cropped, clipped*. *Gen.* xli. 14.
 pomely, *dappled*. *C.* 618.
 pocok, *peacock*. *M.* 241:24.
 porchacep, *procures*. *A. I.*
 posstell, *apostle*. *O.* 257. *pl.*
 posstless. *O.* 217.
 voudre marchaunt, *some compound of spices, etc.* *C.* 383.
 poraile, *the poor*. *C.* 247.
 porchas, *purchase, acquisition, what is obtained by conquest*. (*Fr.* pourchasser, *to pursue, obtain the object of pursuit*.) *R.*
 pore, *pure, sheer*; for pore mis-eise, *for sheer misusage*. *R.* 116.
 porfil, *embroidery, finery, tinsel*. *P.P.* 26.
 pors, *purse*. *P.P.* 110, 153.
 port, *2m. port*.
 portic, *2m. portico, porch*; porticon = porticum, *d. pl.* *Joh.* v. 3.
 portred, *portrayed, adorned*. *P.* C. 40.
 poure, *poor*. *A. R.*
 porueid, *provided, guarded*. *R.*
 potel, *a potful*. *P. P.* 192.
 pouernesse, *poverty*. *P. C.* 112.
 pouerore; *poorer*. *R.*
 powhe, *poke, sack, bag*. *P.P.* 481.
 powre, *to pore*. *C.* 185.
 preise-n, *to appraise, value*; *p. pl.* preiseden. *P.P.* 177.
 preise, *pr. s.* 1p. *prize, value*. *P. C.* 115;
 preizede, *p. s.* *prayed, besought*. *P.P.* 26.
 preost, *prest, priest*; *g.* preostess, *prestess*; *pl.* preostess, *prestess*. *O.*
 preosthad,* *2m. priesthood*.
 preouen, *to prove*. *A. R.*
 presede, *p. s.* *hastened*. *P. C.*
 preste, *ready*. *R.*
 presteste, *readiest, promptest*. *P.* P. 304.
 preuen, *to prove*. *P.P.* 35.
 preuede, *p. s.* *proved*. *P.P.* 13.
 prevede, *p. s.* *proved, tried*; *pp.* preved. *M.*
 pricasour, *pricker, hard rider, one who uses well the prick or spur*. *C.* 189.
 priketh, *pr. s.* *pricks, excites*. *C.* 11.
 prikinde, *pricking*. *A. R.*
 prikyng, *riding hard*. *C.* 191.
 prijs, *chief*. *P. C.* 104.
 pris, *price*. *A. R.*
 prys, *price, fame, renown*. *C.* 67.
 priveliche, *privately, secretly*. *R.*
 protest, *proudest*. *L.* 269.
 prout, *proud*. *R.*

pruide, *pride*. *P. P.* 15.
 pruyde, *pride*. *R.* 121.
 prute, *pride*. *R.*
 pruttest, *proudest*. *L.* 269.
 psalmwuruhle, *psalmist*. *A. R.*
 puire, *pure*. *P. P.* 13.
 puiteþ, *putteth?* *P. P.* 363.
Other texts read, pokip þe for,
 lokith for, poketh forth.
 pulched, *pp. polished*. *P. C.* 8.
 pulled, *plucked, pilled*. *C.* 177.
 "Pyllyd, or scallyd . . . depi-
 latus, glabellus, . . . (c)apiton-
 sus, . . . glabrosus." *Prompt.*
Parv.
 pulte, *to push, put, thrust*. *R.*
 pund,* *2n. pound; pl. pund.*
 punt, *pundeð, impounds, shuts*
up; pp. i-pund, pent up. (*A. S.*
pyndan.) *A. R.*
 puple, *people*. *P. C.* 162.
 purchase, *to obtain, procure*. *G.*
 18.
 purchase, *acquisition*. *C.* 258,
acquisition by begging and ex-
torting.
 purchasyng, *procuring*. *M.*
 purchasour, *prosecutor*. *C.* 320.
 pure lytel, *very little*. *P. C.* 18.
 pure pore, *very poor*. *P. C.* 65.
 purfiled, *embroidered*. *C.* 193.
 purpur, *purple, of a purple*
colour. *Joh. xix. 2, 5.*
 purtray, *to paint*. *C.* 96.
 puruey, *to provide*. *Gen. xli.*
 33.

Q.

qualm, *disease, pestilence*. (*A. S.*
cwealm.) *R.*
 quarele, *contest*. *G.* 255.
 quartrun, *a quartern*. *P. P.*
 131.

queynteli, *cunningly; q. i-cor-*
uen, curiously carved. *P. C.* 9.
 queintise, *stratagem*. *R.*
 queyntliche, *curiously*. *P. C.*
 48.
 quelle, *to kill, destroy*. *R.*
 quybybes, *cubeb*. *M.* 243:11.
 (*Arabic, kubâbah.*)
 quic, *quick, alive*. *L.* 1031;
R.
 quyk, *quick, alive, living*. *M.;*
Is. liii. 2.
 quickere, *d. f. quick*. *L.*
 quicliche, *quickly*. *R.*
 quyk mire, *quagmire*. *P. C.* 74.
 quyte, *subj. s. requite; quyte*
you youre meede! reward
you. *C.* 772.

R.

racenta,* *raccenta, 1m. chain.*
Bs.
 racenteag,* *3f. chain.*
 rakere of chepe, *a vagrant chap-*
man. *P. P.* 165.
 ge-rád,* *instructed; conditioned;*
þus gerád, swá gerád, such,
such sort. *Joh. viii. 5.*
 rad, *pp. advised*. *P. P.* 180.
 radde, *p. s. read*. *L.* 10.
 radde, *p. s. advised, counselled.*
P. P. 37, 103.
 geræcan,* *to reach, attain to, get,*
capture; p. geræchte; pp. ge-
ræht.
 ræchen, *pr. pl. reach*. *L.* 811.
 ræd,* *2m. rede, counsel, instruc-*
tion, deliberation. 68:5. ræd
 þincan, *to seem advisable; ræd*
wítan, to know what one is about.
 rædan,* *gerædan, to read; ic*
ræde, þú rætst, he ræt, ræd;
p. rædde; pp. geræd.

- ræde-here,* *d.s. a riding army, cavalry.* *Os.* 83:22.
 ræden, *to advise.* *L.*
 rædesmen, *councillors.* *H.* III.
 rædig, *ready.* *O.* 11758.
 geræft, *torn, distracted.* *Bs.* 106:10.
 ræie, *bold (A. S. reþe).* *L.* 624.
 ræse, rease, *d.s. onset, attack.* *L.* 766.
 ræst,* *3f. rest, place of rest.* *Bs.*
 rage, *to play, toy wantonly.* *C.* 259.
 rageman, *a catalogue, a list.* *P.* C. 28. *See Webster's Dict., s. v. ragman's roll.*
 Ramesses (*land of*), *Rameses.* *M.*
 rayes, *strips (of cloth)?* *P.P.* 125.
 ramne, *thorn, bramble.* *Ps.* lvii. 10.
 raply, *hastily.* *P.P.* 176.
 ras, *p.s. rose.* *O.* 167, 215, 230. *See risenn.*
 rathere, *former; the rather* toun of Damyete. *M.* 240:12.
 ratoner, *a rat-catcher.* *P.P.* 165.
 raught, *p.s. reached.* *C.* 136.
 raðe,* *quickly; raðe þæs, soon after this.* *See hraðe.*
 rapenn, *to counsel, guide.* *O.* 11988.
 raðer, *sooner.* *A. R.*
 rapest, *soonest.* *P.P.* 186.
 raðor,* *sooner.* *Joh.*
 raðost,* *soonest.* *See hraðe.*
 read,* *red.* 69:26.
 read, *counsel.* *L.* 182.
 reade, *to counsel, advise.* *L.*
 reade, *red.* *A. R.*
 readliche, *readily, soon.* *A. R.*
 reáf,* *2n. garment, clothing; pl. reáf.*
 reáf,* *2n. spoil, plunder; pl. reáf.*
 reáfere,* *2m. a rover, seizer, robber, spoiler.* *Bs.*
 récan,* *réccan, to reckon, care for; p.s. róhte; pl. róhton; pp. geróht; imp. réc.*
 reccan,* *gereccan, gerecan, to govern, rule, direct; reckon, estimate, enumerate, divide, interpret, define, explain, translate; to say, speak, tell, relate; p. reahte, rehte; pp. gereht, gereahrt.* *Joh.* i. 42; 63:35; 68:10. *ánweald reccan, to exercise power.* *Bs.* 96:4, 7, 21.
 réccelést,* *3f? recklessness, carelessness.* *Bs.* 106:13.
 recchen, reche, *pr. 1p.pl. reck, care.* *L.* 979.
 rekeni, *to reckon.* *A. I.*
 rekneþ, *pr. pl. reckon, regard.* *P. C.* 164.
 red, *counsel, advice.* *C.* 667; *P.P.* 250.
 rede, *to counsel.* *R.*
 rede, *advice, counsel, contrivance.* *A. I.; R.* 78.
 redenn, *pr. pl. read.* *O.* 47.
 redesmen, *councillors.* *H.* III.
 rediliche, *readily.* *P.P.* 103.
 redyng-kyng, *one of a class of feudal retainers.* *P.P.* 166.
 reeve, *a steward, bailiff.* *C.* 589.
 refuyt, refut, *refuge.* *Ps.* xlv. 2.
 reformed, *pp. changed back, after a metamorphosis, to original form.* *G.* 19.
 regollíc,* *regular.*
 regollíce, *regularly, as a regular or monk.* 69:19.
 regratour, *a regrater.* *P.P.* 140.

- reh, *bold, fierce, stern.* L. 959.
 gereht.* See reccan.
 rehtun.* See reccan.
 reh₃, *bold.* L. 300.
 reyced, *pp. made a military expedition.* C. 54.
 reison, *reason.* A. R.
 renkes, *men, in a distinguished sense.* (A. S. rincas.) P. P. 471.
 rennend, *pr. p. running.* G. 84.
 renome, *renown.* G.
 rente, *income, revenue.* C. 375.
 reócan* (19), *to reek; p.s. reác; pl. rucon; pp. rocen.*
 reofan* (19), *to rive; p.s. reáf; pl. rufon; pp. rofen.*
 gereord,* *2n. speech, tongue.* 69:3.
 gereord,* *2n. refection, dinner, meal.* 66:11.
 gereordian,* *to feed, nourish, fill, dine; p.-od; pp. -ode.* 65:22, 28; 66:7, 24.
 reów,* *p.s. rowed.* See rówan.
 reówlic,* *rueful.* S. C. 110:16.
 rere, *to rear, raise, build; p.s. and pl. rerde.* R.
 rest,* *3f. rest, quiet, repose.*
 reste-dæg* *resten-dæg, 2m. rest-day, Sabbath.* Joh. v. 18.
 reste (to), *at rest.* C. 30.
 rette, *to ascribe, impute.* C. 728.
 reufull, *sorry-looking.* P. C. 130.
 reumes, *rewmes, realms, kingdoms.* Ps. xlv. 7.
 rewe, *imp. s. rue, have mercy.* P. P. 250.
 réwette,* *g. -es, a rowing, navigation; ship.* Joh. xxi. 6. (Lat. navigium.)
 rewme, *realm, kingdom.* Gen. xli. 40.
 réð,* *fierce, savage, raging.* 59:24; 60:17.
 rezhellboc, *rule-book, book of canons.* O. 8.
 rhof, rof (A. S. hróf), *roof.* O. 11351, 11739, 11959.
 rially, *royally.* C. 380.
 ribibor, *a player on the ribibe (a musical instrument).* P. C. 165.
 ríc,* *rich, powerful; used definitely as a noun; se unrihtwisa*
 ríca, *the unrighteous powerful man.* Æl.
 ríccetere,* *2m. power, tyranny, violence.* Æl.
 ríce,* *2n. power, dominion, kingdom, empire, country, reign; pl. rícu.*
 ríche, *kingdom, realm.* L. 235.
 ríche, *rich, powerful.* L. 957.
 ríchen, *d.s.m. rich.* L.
 ríclíce,* *powerfully.*
 ríkne, *to reckon, take account of.* C. 403.
 rícost,* *superl. most powerful.* Os.
 rícsian,* *ríxian, to govern, reign, rule; p. -ode; pp. -od.* Bs. 67:26.
 rídan* (20), *to ride; he rít; p.s. rád; pl. ridon; pp. riden.*
 ríderen, *rideres, pl. riders.* L. 95.
 ríht, *adj. right, true; pl. ríhte.* O.
 ríht, *adv. right, immediately.* O.
 ríht,* *ryht, 2n. right, justice, truth; on ríht, mid ríhte, rightly.*
 ríht,* *ryht, geriht, right, straight, true; on gerihte, straight onward.*
 ríht, ríhtes, *adv. right, straight.* L.

- rihtan,* *gerihtan*, to *righten*,
straighten, correct, direct, guide;
p. rihte; pp. *gerihted*. *Joh. i.*
23.
- rihte,* *rightly*, straightly.
- rihte, *right*. L.
- ryhte norð,* *due north*. Os.
- gerihtlæccan*,* to *rectify*, correct,
amend, reprove; p. *gerihtlæhte*;
pp. -læht. *Joh. iii.* 20.
- rihtlice,* *rightly*, justly.
- rihtwis,* *righteous*.
- ryhtwislice,* *rightly*, wisely. Bs.
- rihtwisnes,* *ryhtwisnes*, *rihtwis-*
nis, 3f. *righteousness*, justice,
rectitude, reason, wisdom. Bs.
- gerim*,* 2n. number, computa-
tion; pl. *gerim*.
- rime, *metre*, measure. O. 44.
- rymour, *rumour*. M. 245:3.
- rýn,* 2m. a roaring. Bs. 97:13.
- rinc,* 2m. a valiant man; hon-
ourable soldier, warrior.
- ryne,* 2m. a running, course,
race, flux.
- ring,* 2m. ring. Os.
- rinnan* (21), to run; p.s.
rann; pl. *runnon*; pp. *runnen*.
See *yrnan*.
- geríp*,* 2n. reaping, harvest. Æl.
- rýpan,* to reap. *Joh. iv.* 35.
pr.s. *rýpð*. *Joh. iv.* 36, 37, 38.
- rísan* (20), to rise; p.s. *rás*;
pl. *rison*; pp. *risen*.
- gerísenlic*,* fitting, proper, suit-
able.
- gerísenlice*,* suitably, fitly. Bs.
- riue, rise, prevalent. L. 71.
- riwle, rule; pl. *riwlen*. A. R.
- ríxian.* See *rícian*.
- robby, to rob, plunder. R.
- ród,* 3f. rood, cross. *Joh. xix.*
17, 19.
- rod, p.s. *rode*. R.
- rode, rood, cross. O. 208, 224;
P.P. 235.
- rodetre, roodtree, cross. O. 201.
- rof. See *rhof*. O.
- Romana-burh,* city of the Ro-
mans, Rome. 69:8, 19, 25.
declined like burh.
- Romanisc, Roman.
- Romeward, Romeward. Os.
- ron, p.s. *ran*. P.P. 43.
- Ron, the name of Arthur's spear.
L. 557. This word signifies
spear in Welsh, and hence *Geof-*
frey has been accused of not un-
derstanding its meaning, and
making it a proper name. The
Welsh texts add an epithet to it,
signifying commanding or tall,
Roberts, p. 142. . . *Lazamon* tells
us subsequently that Arthur's
spear had (like his helm) belonged
previously to Uther, and was
fabricated by a smith of *Cær-*
marthen, named *Griffin*, a per-
sonage unknown to the chroni-
clers. *Madden*.
- rood, p.s. *rode*. C. 169, 392.
- ropere, a ropemaker. P.P. 166.
- rote, root. O. 11658.
- rote, a certain musical instru-
ment. C. 236.
- iroted, pp. *rooted*. A. R.
- rouncy, a clumsy hackney-horse;
a nag. C. 392.
- roune, p. pl. *ran*. R. 124.
- rouneden, p. pl. *whispered*,
talked privately. P.P. 176.
- route, d. army, host. R. com-
pany. C. 624.
- routhe, pity, cause for regret. G.
- rówan* (4), to row, navigate;
he *réwð*; p. *reów*; pl. *reó-*

won; *pp.* (*ge-*)rówen. *Joh.* vi. 19; 63:14.
 roperen, *rothers, heifers.* *P. C.* 129. (*A. S.* hryðer.)
 rug, rugge, *the back.* (*A. S.* hrycg, hricg.) *A. R.*; *R.*
 rug, *back*; *d.* rugge. *L.* 392.
 rugge-bone, *the back-bone.* *P. P.* 193.
 rustig, * *rusty.* *Os.* 94:2.
 ruwet, *a small horn or trumpet.* *P. P.* 193.

S.

sabat, *Sabbath.* *A. I.*
 sacclæs (*A. S.* sacleás), *guiltless.* *O.* 202.
 sacerð, * *2m. priest.*
 y-sacred, *consecrated, sanctified.* *P. C.* 34.
 sad, *tired.* *L.* 229.
 sadloker, *more soundly.* *P. P.* 4.
 sadnesse, *solidity, firmness.* *Gen.* xli. 32.
 sœ, * *f. sometimes m. indecl. in s.; but g. sæs occurs, especially in composition; pl. nom. acc. sæs, sœ; d. sœm, sœvum.* 62:6; 63:7, 13, 21; 77:7.
 sœd, * *2n. seed; pl. sœd.* 64:18.
 sægen, * *3f. a saying, utterance.* *Os.*
 isæh, isah, iseh, *p.s. saw.* *L.* 104.
 sæhtnesse. *See sahtnesse.*
 sæie, *imp. s. say.* *L.* 132.
 sæiles, *sails.* *L.*
 sæilen, *to sail.* *L.*
 sæl, * *2m. and 3f. time, occasion.*
 sæl, sel, *happiness, prosperity, health.* *L.* 853.
 gesælig, * *happy, blessed; f. ge-sæligu.*

gesæliglice, * *happily, prosperously.* 68:3.
 gesælið, * *3f. happiness, felicity.*
 sœene, * *dull, sluggish, inactive.* *Bs.*
 sære, *sorely.* *L.* 144, 302.
 sæte, *seat, sitting.* *O.* 11959.
pl. sætess. *O.* 11854.
 sæwð, * *sows.* *See sáwan.*
 Sæxisce, *Saxish.* *L.*
 sahh, *p.s. saw.* *O.* 259. *See seon.*
 sahtnesse, sæhtnesse (*A. S.* sæht), *amity, reconciliation, peace.* *L.* 161.
 say, *p.s. saw; as me say, as one saw.* *R.*; *P. C.*
 saily, *to sail.* *L.*
 sain, *to say, tell.* *G.*
 sal, *shall.* *L.*
 salue, *remedy; pl. saluen.* *A. R.*
 saluz, *salvation.* *A. R.*
 sam, * *whether; sam — sam, whether — or.* 82:19.
 sám-, * *in composition, semi-, half-.*
 sámuc, * *-cwic, -cwyc, -cwuc, half-quick, half-alive.*
 same, *d.s. shame, disgrace.* *L.* 403.
 samenn, *together.* *O.* 11983.
 sammnenn, *to gather, collect; pp. sammnedd.* *O.* 29.
 samnian, * *gesamnian, to assemble, collect.* *Os.*
 gesamnung, * *See gesomnung.*
 samod, * *at the same time, also, likewise, together.*
 samwrædnes, * *3f. agreement, unity.* *Bs.* 108:1.
 sand, * *3f. and 2m. sending, mission; one sent.* 68:5.
 sari, sori, *sorry.* *L.*
 sárig, * *sorry, sorrowful.*

- sárnys,* *3f. soreness, pain, affliction.*
- saulen, *d. pl. souls. L.*
- sauer, *to savour. P.P.*
- sauet, *pp. saved. P.P. 342.*
- sauh, *p.s. saw. P.P. 9.*
- sául,* *See sáwel.*
- sáwan* (2), *to sow, scatter, spread abroad; p.s. seów; pl. seówon; pp. sáwen.*
- sawceflem *pimpled. C. 627.*
- sáwel,* *sáwl, sáwul, 3f. soul, life.*
- sawle, *soul; g. sawle, sawless. O. 36, 138, 148. pl. sawless. O. 210.*
- sawtrie, *a psaltery. C. 298.*
- scacan* (9), *to shake. See sceacan.*
- scádan,* *sceádan (2), to cut, divide, separate, discriminate; p.s. sceód; pl. sceódon; pp. scáden, sceáden.*
- scáeð,* *3f. a sheath. Joh. xviii. 11.*
- scafan* (9), *to shave, make smooth; p.s. scóf; pl. scófon; pp. scafen.*
- scaft, *shaft, spear; pl. scaftes. L. 314.*
- scalc, *man, warrior; pl. scalk-as, -es, -en. L. 961.*
- scalen, *pl. scales. L. 726.*
- skalled, *scurfy, scabby, scalded. C. 629.*
- scare, *d.s. This is, apparently, the French escar, eschar, disgrace, derision, contempt. Mad-den. folke to scare, double dative, for a derision to the folk, L. 145.*
- scarp, *sharp. L. 127.*
- scarsliche, *scarcely. H. P. 247:3.*
- skathe, *misfortune. C. 448.*
- skapelæss, *unharméd. O. 11356, 12038.*
- scaze. *See wude-scaze.*
- sceacan,* *scacan (9), to shake, be agitated; to rush, sally, flee forth; p.s. sceóc, scóc; pl. sceócon, scócon; pp. sceacen, scacen.*
- gesceád,* *2n. reason, discretion, distinction; ratio. 64:23.*
- gesceádwís,* *reasonable.*
- gesceádwíslice,* *rationaly.*
- gesceádwísnes,* *3f. reason, prudence.*
- gesceaft,* *3f. creation, origin; creature; pl. gesceafta. 59:8; 102:1.*
- sceal.* *See sculan, to owe.*
- sceald, *shield. L.*
- sceamian,* *scamian, to shame; p. -ode; pp. -od. Bs.*
- sceanca,* *1m. shank, leg. Joh. xix. 31, 32, 33.*
- sceáp,* *scép, 2n. sheep; pl. sceáp, scép. 59:3, 5, 10, 12.*
- gesceapen,* *pp. shaped, formed. See scyppan and sceppan.*
- gesceapian,* *to shape. See scyppan.*
- sceat,* *2m. a piece of money; price, treasure, profit. 60:12.*
- sceáwian,* *to look, see, look at, regard; p. -ode; pp. -od. 64:25; 70:8.*
- sceáwung,* *3f. spectacle, sight; seeing, observing.*
- sceapa,* *1m. robber, thief, plunderer; wretch, miscreant.*
- sceddan* (11), *for scadian, to shed; p.s. scód, sceód; pl. scódon, sceódon; pp. sca-den.*

- sceld, scelde, *shield*; *pl.* sceldes, scealdes. *L.* 727.
- scele, *reason*; *skill*, *craft*. *A. I.* 233:32. *scele and elde, reason and age, maturity*. *A. I.*
- skelluolliche, *reasonably*. *A. I.* 229:17.
- iscend, *pp. disgraced*. *L.* 581.
- sceófan, scúfan* (19), *to shove, push*; *p.s.* sceáf; *pl.* scufon; *pp.* scofen.
- sceolde,* *was obliged, had to*. *Os.* See sculan.
- sceome, *d.s. shame*. *L.* 403.
- sceortlice,* *shortly, briefly*.
- sceort,* *short*; *comp.* scyrtra, -e, -e; *superl.* scyrtest.
- gesceót,* *2n. a shot; spear, dart, arrow*; *pl.* gescótu. *Os.*
- sceótan* (19), *to shoot, dart, cast*; þú scýtst, he scýt, we sceótað & sceóte; *p.s.* sceát, scét. *Joh.* xxi. 7. þú scute; *pl.* scuton; *pp.* scoten.
- sceo-þwang,* *2m. shoe-thong or -tie*. *Joh.* i. 27.
- scép,* *pl. sheep*. See sceáp.
- sceppend,* *2m. creator*. *Bs.*
- sceppan* (for scapian) and scapan, scapan (11), *to shape*; *p.s.* scóp (sceóp); *pl.* scópon (sceópon); *pp.* scapen (scaepen); *pres. s.* ic sceppe, þú scepest (scepst), he scepeð; *pl.* sceppað. 102:1.
- sceran (15), *to shear, share*; *p.s.* scær; *pl.* scæron; *pp.* scoren.
- sker (*A. S.* scír), *sheer, clear, free, secure*. *A. R.*
- scét,* *p.t. of sceótan, shot*. *Joh.* xxi. 7.
- schaltou, *shalt thou*. *P. P.*
- schaply, *adapted, fit*. *C.* 374.
- scheapien, *to shape*; *imp. pl.* schepieð; *pp. i-scheaped*. *A. R.*
- scheawen, *to show*; *pp.* scheaweð; *p.* scheawede; *imp.* scheau; *pp. i-scheaweð.* (*A.S. sceáwian.*) *A. R.*
- schecheð, *seek*. *A. R.*
- scheeldes, *crowns*. (*Fr.* écus, *coins, so called from their having on one side the figure of a shield.*) *C.* 280.
- schelchine, *a slave, drudge, scullion*. (*A. S.* scealc.) *A. R.* 163:17.
- schelde, *acc. shields*. *A. R.*
- scheldo, shelde, *shield*. *A. R.*
- schelles, *shells*. *P. P.*
- schende, *p. pl. spurned, dishonoured*. *R.* (*A. S.* scendan, scyndan.)
- scheomefule, *dat. shameful*. *A. R.*
- schepieð, *imp. pl. shape*. *A. R.* See scheapien.
- schilden (*A. S.* scyldan), *to shield, defend*; *pr. 3s.* schilt; *pr. subj. i-schilde*; the Louerd ischilde ou, *may our Lord shield you*. *A. R.*
- schyne, *shin*. *C.* 388.
- schir (*A. S.* scír), *sheer, pure*. *A. R.* 161:12, 23.
- schireð, *purifieth*. *A. R.* 160:16.
- schirnesse, *pureness*. *A. R.* 161:32.
- schon, *pl. shoes*. *P. C.* 122.
- schone, *shoes*. *A.* 166:13. ower schone beon greate and warme, *let your shoes be thick and warm*.
- schorte, *to shorten*. *C.* 793.
- schortly, *briefly*. *C.* 717.
- schraped, *p.s. rubbed*; *schraped*

- his eren, *rubbed his ears*. *P. P.* 215.
- i-schreve, *pp. shriven, confessed*. *C.* 226.
- schrewe, *shrew; a cursed one; one deeply degraded*. *P. P.* 244.
- schrewede havenes, *bad, unsafe havens*. *M.* 239:25.
- schrift, *confession; confessor; g. schriftes*. *A. R.*
- schrippe, (*a palmer's*) *scrip*. *P. P.* 289.
- i-schriuen, *pp. shrived*. *P. P.* 151.
- skie, *cloud*. *G.*
- schruden (*A. S. scrydan*), *to clothe; pr. schrudeð; p. schrudde; pp. i-schrud*. *A. R.*
- schulde, *p. s. subj. were obliged*. *R.* 117.
- schulden, *pl. should*. *A. R.*
- schuldred, *pp. shouldered*. *C.* 551.
- schulen, *pl. ought*. *A. R.*
- schullen, *ought*. *A. R.*
- schullen, *pl. shall*. *A. R.*
- schurge, *scourge*. *A. R.*
- schurteð, *imp. pl. divert*. (*Ger. scherzen*.) *A. R.* 167:18.
- scyld,* *2m. shield*.
- scyld,* *3f. guilt, crime, sin*.
- gescyldan,* *to shield, protect; p. scylde, gescylde; pp. (ge-)scylded*. 59:20.
- scyldig,* *guilty, condemned; lit., owing, liable*.
- scyle.* *Bs. See sceal*.
- skill, *reason, knowledge, understanding*. *O.* 83.
- scínan (20), *to shine, appear; he scínð, scíneð; p. s. scán, sceán; pl. scinon; pp. scinen*. 69:26.
- scínendra,* *comp. more shining, brighter*. *Os.*
- scínlác,* *2n. apparition; delusion, magic, treachery*. 86:29.
- scip,* *scyp, 2n. ship; pl. scipu*.
- scip, schip, sip, *ship; g. scipes, sipes; d. scipe-n, sipe; pl. scipe-n, scipes, sipes; g. scipen-e, sipes; d. scipen, sipes*. *L.*
- scip-here, *2m. a ship army, naval force, fleet*. *Os.* 91:28.
- scyppan,* *gescyppan, gescpepan (11), to shape, form, create; dispose; p. gesceóp, gescóp; pl. gesceópon, gescópon; pp. gesceapen*.
- scyppend,* *2m. Creator*. 59:9.
- scip-ráp,* *2m. ship-ropes*.
- scír,* *sheer, bright, clear, white*.
- scír,* *2m. shire, province*.
- scírman,* *shireman, superintendent, bailiff; provincial*.
- gescyrtan,* *to shorten; p. -scyrte; pp. -scyrted*.
- scloindre, *slander*. *A. I.*
- scolaye, *to attend school*. *C.* 304.
- scole, *school; style*. *C.* 125; *G.* 212.
- scolmeistre, *schoolmistress*. *A. R.*
- scome, *shame, disgrace*. *L.*
- sconken (*A. S. scanca*), *pl. shanks, legs*. *L.* 534.
- scop, *iscop, p. s. shaped, formed*. *L.* 473.
- scort,* *See sceort*.
- scortlice, *shortly, briefly*. *Æl.*
- scotian,* *to shoot; p. pl. scotedon*. 110:20.
- scræf,* *2n. den, cave*.
- scrennkenn, skrennkenn, *to supplant*. *O.* 11467, 11816, 11861.

screpan (12), *to scrape*; *p.s.* scræp; *pl.* scræpon; *pp.* screpen.

scrýdan, scrídan, *to clothe*; *he* scrýt; *p.* scrýdde, *gescrýdde*; *pp.* scrýded, *gescrýd.* *Joh.*

gescrincan* (21), *to shrink*; *p.s.* -scranc; *pl.* -scruncon; *pp.* gescruncen. *Os.*

scrín, * *2n. shrine, casket, chest; purse, bag.* *Joh.* xii. 6; xiii. 29.

scriptures, *writings.* *M.* 244:35.

scrit, *a writing, scroll.* *R.*

scúfan* (19), *to shove.* *See* sceófan.

scufen, *p. pl. shoved.* *L.* 324. *See* scuuen.

scullen, *pr. pl. shall.* *L.*

sculleð, *pr. pl. shall.* *L.*

sculan* (*preteritive*), *to owe, be obliged, must, ought, debere*; *ic, he, sceal, þú scealt*; *pl.* sculon (sceolon); *subj. s. scyle* (scule); *pl. scylon* (sculon); *p.s. scolde* (sceolde), *þú scoldest* (sceoldest), *he scolde* (sceolde); *pl. scoldon* (sceoldon); *subj. p.s. scolde* (sceolde); *pl. scoldon* (-en), *sceoldon* (en). 66:10, 12, 17, 27, 30.

sculuen, *a probable error for scuuen, q. v.*

scuuen, sceouen, seue, *to shove, push.* *L.* 989. *1st text reads,* sculuen; *p. scæf, scaf*; *pl. scufen, scuuen, souen.* *L.* 324.

se, *so, as.* *O.* 102, 281, 11319.

son se, *soon as.* *O.* 11663.

se, *subj. pr. i. q. sý.* *Bs.* *See* wesan.

se,* seó, þæt, *demonstrative*

pron., art., and relative pron: *this, that* (hic, hæc, hoc; is, ea, id); *the* (þe, ðe, τó); *who, that, which* (qui, quæ, quod); *also, he, she, it*; *g. þæs, þære, þæs*; *d. þam* (þæm), þære, þam; *acc. þone* (þæne), þá, þæt; *abl. m.n. þý,* *used chiefly in adverbial expressions*; *pl. nom. acc. þá*; *g. þára* (þæra); *d. þám, þæm*; þan, þon, *are used in some adverbial expressions instead of neuter s. þam.*

se, *sea.* *R.*

ise, *to see.* *R.*

seak, *sick.* *L.*

geseald,* *pp. sold, betrayed.* *See* syllan.

sealde,* *p.s. sold.* *See* syllan.

sealf,* *3f. salve, ointment.*

sealm-song (-sang),* *2m. psalm-song, psalmody.* 66:1, 3, 4.

searu,* *searo, syru, 2n.*; *g. searewes, searwes*; *d. searewe, searwe*; *stratagem, artifice, craft.* *Os.*

seáð,* *2m. pit, abyss, gulf.*

sécan,* *gesécan, sécean, to seek*; *p. sóhte*; *pp. gesóht.* *Joh.* vii. 30.

seke, *sick.* *A. R.*

secgan,* *gesecgan, secgean, sæcgean, to say, speak, tell, relate*; *ic secge, sæge, þú segst, he sægð, segð*; *pl. secgað*; *p. sæde*; *pl. sædon*; *imp. sege*; *pl. secgað*; *pp. (ge-) sæd.*

secggan,* *to say.* *Bs.* *See* secgan.

seche, *to seek.* *L.*

sechen, *to seek.* *A. R.*

sechep, *pr. and imp. pl. seek.* *P. P.* 40, 41.

- seky, *to seek, to look for.* R.
 secnesse, *sickness.* A. R.
 ised, *pp. said.* R.
 sede, *p. s. said.* R.
 sea, *sea.* A. R.
 seel, *seal (sigillum).* H. III.
 seeten, *p. pl. sat.* P. P.
 seeten, *pp. set, placed.* P. P. 274.
 seffinde, *seventh.* O. 245.
 seffne, *seven.* O. 180.
 séfte,* *adj. soft, gentle, mild, sweet; comp. séftra; superl. séftest. See sóft. ne sceolde nán wís man willian séftes lífes, no wise man should wish a soft life. Bs. cap. xl. § 3.*
 seg (A. S. secg), *man; pl. segges.* L.
 segel,* *2m. and n. sail; g. segles; d. segle; pl. seglas and seglu.*
 segge, *to say.* R. 34.
 seggenn, *to say, tell; 1p. s. segge; 2p. seggesst, se33st; 3p. se33þ; pl. seggenn; p. s. se33de; 2p. se33desst; pl. se33denn; imp. s. se33; subj. s. segge; pp. se33d; dat. fut. seggenn.* O.
 seglian,* *geseglian, segelian, to sail; p. -ode, -ede; pp. -od. Os.*
 geseh* = *geseah. See geseón.*
 seh3e-n, *p. pl. saw.* L.
 sei, *imp. s. say.* P. P.
 iseh, *p. s. saw.* L.
 iseh3e-n, *p. pl. saw, looked.* L.
 sey, *p. s. saw; pl. seye.* R. 107.
 ísey, *y-sey, p. s. saw.* R.
 íseye, *subj. p. pl. might see.* R.
 seigh, *p. s. saw.* C. 852.
 seile, *d. s. sail.* L. 217.
 seiles, *sails.* R.
 sein, *saint.* R.
 iseined, *pp. sealed.* H. III.
 Sein Walri, *St. Valery, near Dieppe.* R.
 seynt, *a girdle.* C. 331.
 seisine, *possession.*
 sei-sop, *Say-Sooth, Speak-Truth.* P. P. 336.
 seist, *sayest.* A. R.
 sel, *well, good, excellent.* L. 8, 853. *See sæl.*
 selcoupe, *seldom known, strange.* P. P. 265.
 seldcúð,* *selcouth, rarely known, unusual, extraordinary, wonderful.*
 seldes, *shields.* L.
 seldom,* *seldum, seldom.*
 sele, *d. s. good, prosperous.* L. 289.
 selere (A. S. selra), *better.* L.
 self.* *See sylf.*
 seli, *silly, simp'le minded.* R.; P. C. 119.
 seluer, *silver.* P. P. 77.
 selure, *a decorated ceiling. (Lat. cælatura.)* P. C. 49.
 selþ,* *pr. s. gives. See syllan.*
 semblaunt, *appearance.* A. R.
 ísemed, *pp. beseemed.* L. 527.
 semyly, *seemly, becomingly.* C. 123.
 semlich, *seemly, becoming.* P. C. 49.
 sen. O. 48. *See seon.*
 send, *p. s. sent.* R.
 sendan,* *to send; ic sende, þú senst or sendest, he sent or sendeð; p. sende; pl. sendon; pp. sended, senden.*
 sende, *p. s. sent.* A. R.; R.

- sentten, *to set, place.* L.
 seó,* *subj. pr. be.* Bs.
 seó,* *f. she, the.* See se, seó,
 þæt.
 seo, *to see; subj. s. seo, see.* P.
 P. 241.
 iseo, *pr. subj. may see.* A. R.
 seóc,* *sick.*
 seofe,* *seven.* See seofon.
 seofoða,* *seofeða, seventh; def.*
decl. 69:18.
 seofon,* *seven; indecl., but some-*
times g. seofona, and, when
used absolutely, nom. seofone,
as, ealle seofone, all seven.
 seofonfeald,* *sevenfold.*
 seófung,* *3f. sighing, complaint,*
lamentation. Bs.
 seol,* *siol, 2m. seal (the animal*
so called). 79:48.
 seolke, *silk.* A. R.
 seolcuðe, *pl. selcouth, unusual,*
strange. L. 730.
 seollpe, sellpe, *happiness, bless-*
ing, wealth. O. 11427. g.
 seollpess.
 seoluen, *d. pl. selves.* L.
 seón,* *geseón, sión, to see, be-*
hold, look upon; ic geseó, þú
gesihst, he gesíhð, gesýhð, seð,
seóð, seeð; p. (ge)seah (ge-
seh), þú sáwe; pl. (ge)sáwon,
-sewen or -segen; imp. geseóh,
gesýh, sýh. Joh. i. 46, 47,
 50, 51; 60:8, 25; 64:1; 67:12.
 seon, sen, *to see; 1p. seo, se;*
2p. seost, sest; 3p. seoþ, seþ;
pl. sen; p.s. sahh; pl. sæz-
henn; sæzhe we; subj. s. seo,
se; p.s. sæzhe; pp. séne, sene,
seþhenn. O.
 iseon, *to see; p. sæh, isæh.* L.
 seoue, soue, *seven.* L.
- seouen, *seven.* L.
 seoueðe, *seventh.* A. R.
 seouwen, *to sew; imp. pl. seou-*
weð; pp. i-seouwed. A. R.
 i-seoð, *pr. pl. see.* A. R.
 seóðan* (19), *to seethe; p.s.*
seáð; pl. sudon; pp. soden.
 sepultures, *sepulchres.* M. 245:2.
 i-seruēt, *pp. served, treated.* P.
 P. 185.
 serueð, *serves, serve.* A. R.
 serw, *sorrow.* P.P. 104.
 sester,* *sæster, 2m. a sester, a*
wine or water measure containing
15 pints; a firkin.
 iset, *pp. set, placed, arranged,*
appointed. L.; A. R.
 sete, *p.s. sat, rested, was placed.*
 A. R. 164:10.
 geseten,* *pp. seated.* Os.
 setl,* *2n. settle, seat; setting (of*
the sun); pl. setlu; sunnan
setl-gang, sunset.
 isetnesses, *regulations, laws,*
decrees. H. III.
 gesetnys,* *3f. law, ordinance,*
decree, institute, book; a set task.
 Æl. 66:4.
 settan,* *gesettan, to set, place,*
plant, constitute, appoint, estab-
lish, ordain, dedicate, compose;
ic sette, þú setst, settest, he
sett; pl. settað; p. sette; pl.
setton; imp. sete; pp. geset,
gesett. 59:19; 102:3.
 sette, *p.s. set, placed, appointed,*
established. L.; O. 10.
 setten, *to set, plant; to sowen*
and to setten. P.P. 295.
 settenn, *to set, appoint, place; pp.*
sét, sett. O. 11690.
 Seuarn, *Severn; vppen Seuarne*
stape, upon Severn's bank. L. 7.

- gesewen,* *pp.* seen; gesewen beón, *to seem*, *videri*.
 sexe, *six*. *O.*
 seþ, *pl. see*. *R.*
 geseðan,* *to prove true, confirm*; *p.* seðde; *pp.* geseðed.
 seþe,* seþe, *he that, she that, who*; þætþe (þætte), *that that, or simply, that*.
 seþþe, *afterward, then*. *P.P.* 37; *R.* 56.
 seþþe afturward, *afterwards*. *R.* 228.
 seþþen, *afterwards, then*. *P.P.* 149.
 se33de, *p.s. said*. *O.* 11338.
 se33þ, *pr. s. says*. *O.*
 i-se3e, *pp. seen*. *P.P.* 4.
 i-se3en, iseh3e, *p. pl. saw*. *L.* 86.
 shadd, shadde. *See* shædenn.
 shædenn, *to part, separate*; *pp.* shadd. *O.* 11447, 11709, 11721.
 shæwenn, *to show*. *O.*
 shaftte (*A. S. gesceaft*), *creature, created thing*. *O.* 12020. *pl.* shafttess, shaftte; *g. pl.* shaftte. *O.* 12027.
 shande, *disgrace*. *O.* 11956.
 shapeþþ, *pr. s. forms, creates*; *p.s.* shopp. *O.* 12009. *pp.* shapenn. *O.* 11505.
 shawe, *shade*. *G.* 246.
 shef, *sheaf*. *C.* 104.
 shildenn, *to shield, protect*. *O.* 11887.
 shippennd, *shaper, creator*. *O.* 12008.
 shirreve, *a shire reve, or bailiff*. (*Mod. Eng., sheriff.*) *C.* 361.
 shollde, sholldest, *pl. shall-denn*; *p. of shall*. *O.*
 shulenn, *pl. of shall*. *O.* 11365.
 sib,* syb, sibb, *3f. peace, concord, alliance*. *Os.* 93:32. *Joh.* xiv. 27; xvi. 33.
 sib, *related, kin, allied*. *P.P.* 376. *pl.* sibbe. *P.P.* 378.
 sícan* (20), *to sigh*; *p.s.* sác; *pl.* sicon; *pp.* sicen.
 siccetung,* sícetung, *3f. a sighing, sobbing*.
 síde,* *1f. side*.
 siden, *sides*. *A. R.*
 syfan,* *seven*. *Os.*
 syfling,* *3f. meat, anything eaten with bread, opsonium*. 66:5.
 sige,* *2m. victory*.
 sigen, *to say*. *A. R.*
 sigge, *pr. s. 1p. say*. *A. R.*; *P. P.* 22.
 siggeð, *saith*; *imp. say*. *A. R.*
 sigh, *p.s. saw*. *G.* 139, 259.
 gesihð,* gesyhð, *3f. sight, vision, aspect, presence*. 64:8.
 i-sihð, *pr.s. seeth*. *A. R.*
 sikede, *p.s. sighed*. *P.P.* 229.
 siker, *secure*; *used subjectively*. *A. R.*
 siker, *adj. sure, certain*. *R. adv. surely*. *A. R.*
 syker, *adj. sure, certain*. *P.P. adv. surely*. *P. C.* 85.
 sikerlike, *surely*. *O.* 11412.
 gesyclod,* *sick*.
 sikonyes (*Lat. ciconia*), *storks*. *M.* 239:4.
 sikurly, *surely, truly*. *C.* 137.
 sihðe, *sight*. *A. R.*
 sylf,* *self, same*; *def. and in-def. decl.* *Joh.* iii. 28; iv. 42, 44; v. 30; xi. 6.
 sylfwilles,* *of one's own will, voluntary*.

- syllan,* *gesyllan*, to sell, give, deliver up, betray; ic sylle, þú sylst, he sylð; *pl.* syllað, sylle; *p.* sealde; *imp.* syle; *pl.* sylle, syllað; *pp.* (*ge-*) seald. 59:10; 64:14.
- symbel,* *symle*, always; on symbel, at all times.
- symbel,* *zn.* feast, banquet, supper; *d.* symble, symle.
- siml,* always. *Os.*
- simle,* *symle*, ever, always. *Bs.*
- syn,* *3f.* sin; *g. d. acc.* synne. *Joh.* viii. 34; xix. 11; i. 29; *d. pl.* synnum. *Joh.* ix. 34.
- syn, since. *C.* 603.
- sincan* (21), to sink; *p. s.* sanc; *pl.* suncon; *pp.* suncen.
- singal,* *singallíc*, perpetual, incessant, continuous. 69:33.
- synderlíce,* especially.
- gesindred,* *pp.* sundered, separated. *Bs.*
- syndrig,* *sundry*, separate; *solitary*. 69:32.
- syndrie,* *syndrige*, separately, respectively.
- synful,* *sinful*.
- singan* (21), to sing; *p. s.* sang; *pl.* sungon; *pp.* sungen.
- singian,* *syngian*, *gesingian*, to sin; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
- singinde, *pr. p.* singing. *A. R.*
- synleás,* *sinless*.
- sinn denn (*A. S.* synd), *pr. pl.* are. *O.*
- sinne, sîne, sin; *g.* sinness; *pl.* sinness. *O.*
- sinþyrstende,* *ever thirsting*. *Os.*
- sió* = seó. See se, seó, þæt.
- siol.* See seol. *Os.*
- sipe, *d. s.* ship. *L.* 977. *Mud-*
- den's text reads*, sipe; *pl.* sipes; *d.* sipen, scipen. *L.*
- syrwan,* to lay snares, machinate, lie in ambush; *p.* syrwe. *Æl.* 59:21.
- sit, sits. *A. R.*
- sithes, times. *C.* 487.
- sittan* (13), to sit; he sitt; *p. s.* sæt; *pl.* sæton; *pp.* seten; *imp.* sete. *Æl.* 62:22.
- sitteð, *pr. pl.* sil. *A. R.*
- sitton,* *i. q.* sittan.
- siwte, suite, retinue. *R.* 160.
- six,* *syx*, six; *g.* syxa; *syxa* sum, one of six. 78:26.
- sixte, sixth. *A. R.*
- sixtig,* *syxtig*, sixty; *m. f. n.* *g.* sixtigra; *d.* sixtignum.
- sixta,* -e, -e, sixth; *def. decl.*
- síð,* *2m.* way, journey, expedition; extremity, time; added, in the *abl. s.* síðe, to the ordinal numbers, like *Eng.* "time"; þrid-dan síðe, the third time; sume síðe, a certain time; in *abl. pl.* síðum, síðon, síðan, it is added to the cardinal numbers, as feówer síðon, fíf síðon, etc.
- sipe, time. *O.* 96. *pl.* sipe, sipen. *A. I.*
- síðen, to go. *L.*
- sipes, times; seuen sipes. *P. P.*
- síððan,* *syððan*, after, after that, afterwards, then, since, moreover, besides.
- siþþe, since. *H. P.* 246:9.
- siþþenn, since, afterwards. *O.* 170, 235.
- syððon,* *afterwards*. *Os.*
- síze, victory, success. *O.* 11421, 11481.
- síze-n, to go, come; march, pro-

- ceed; *pr. pl.* sizeð, siep. *L.* 252, 318.
- isizen, isize, *pp.* come, arrived. *L.* 731.
- sizede, *p.s.* sighed. *P. C.* 140.
- syzest, *sighest.* *P. C.* 142.
- slakien, *to slacken, cease, become remiss.* *A. R.*
- slæn, *to slay.* *L.*
- slæp,* *2m.* sleep.
- slæpan.* *See* slápan.
- geslagen,* *pp.* slain, stricken. *See* sleahan.
- slán.* *See* sleahan.
- slápan,* slæpan (7), *to sleep*; *ic* slápe, þú slæpst, he slæpð; *pl.* slápað; *p.s.* slép; *pl.* slépon; *pp.* slápen, slæpen.
- slát.* *See* slítan.
- slaw,* *slow.* *Bs.*
- slaze, *to slay, kill.* *A. I.*
- islazen, islaze, *pp.* slain. *L.*
- slazt, *slaughter.* *R.*
- sleahan,* slahan, slagan, sleán, slán (10), *to slay, strike, beat, fight, cast, throw.* 108:5. *p.s.* slóh; *pl.* slógon; *pp.* slagen, slægen, slegen.
- sleán,* *gesleán.* *See* sleahan.
- sleep, *p.s.* slept. *C.* 98, 399.
- slege,* *2m.* slaying, slaughter; *stroke, blow.*
- geslegen,* *pp.* struck. *See* sleahan.
- sleh,* *imp.* *See* sleahan.
- sley, *sly, crafty.* *R.* 376.
- isleien, *pp.* slain. *A. R.*
- sleight, *craft.* *C.* 606.
- slenne, *to slay.* *A. R.*
- sleópan,* slúpan (19), *to slip*; *p.s.* sleáp; *pl.* slupon; *pp.* slopen.
- slepen, *to sleep*; *pr.* slepeð; *p.* slepte, sleptest; *pr. p.* slepinde. *A. R.*
- slepend, *pr. p.* sleeping. *G.* 141.
- sleupe, *sloth.* *R.*
- i-slept, *pp.* slept. *P.P.* 4.
- sleuys, *sleeves.* *P.P.* 64.
- sliht,* slyht, sleht, *3f.* slaughter. *Os.*
- slítan* (20), *to slit, tear, rend*; *p.s.* slát; *pl.* sliton; *pp.* sliten. *Joh.* xix. 24.
- slittinge, *cutting*; *scharp* slittinge. *H. P.* 247:5.
- slógon,* slóh. *See* sleahan.
- slöh, *p.s.* struck, smote. *L.*
- slombrend, *slumbering.* *G.* 106.
- slowe, *p. pl.* slew. *R.*
- slowe, *slow, dull, torpid.* *Gen.* xli. 21.
- slozen, slowen, *p. pl.* slew, struck, smote, slaughtered; *inf.* slæn. *L.* 993, 999.
- slúpan* (19), *to slip.* *See* sleópan.
- smakith, *smacks, tastes.* *P.P.* 207.
- smæl,* *small, narrow*; *f.* smalu; *def. decl.* se smala, seó, þæt smale.
- smærte, smorte, *pl.* smart, painful. *L.*
- smat, smot, *p.s.* smote. *L.*
- smeágan,* smeágean, smeán, *to inquire, consider, argue, meditate, design, to look closely into, to examine*; *he* smeáð; *p.* smeáde; *pp.* smeád; *imp. s.* smeá, *search, scrutare.* *Joh.* vii. 52. smeágeað hálige gewritu. *Joh.* v. 39; 60:22.
- smeán.* *See* smeágan.
- smedeme,* *smedme, 1f.* flour, meal. 65:27.

smeócan* (19), *to smoke*; *p.s.* sméac; *pl.* smucon; *pp.* smocen.

smerte, *p.s. impers. it pained, displeased.* C. 536.

smerte, *adv. smartly.* C. 149.

smylt,* *mild, placid, tranquil, gentle.* 63:14.

smyrian,* smirian, smyrgan, *to smear, anoint*; *p.* smyrode, -ede; *pp. (ge)* smyrod. *Joh.* ix. 6.

smítan* (20), *to smite*; *p.s.* smát; *pl.* smiton; *pp.* smiten.

smyte, *p. pl. smote, struck, fought*; smyte a batail, *engaged in battle.* R.

smiten, smite, *p. pl. smote.* L. smyteth of, *imp. pl. smite off.* C. 784.

smytt, *strikes*; *rushes.* M. 238:17. *it smytt unto londe, it strikes into the earth.*

ysmoped, *smoothed.* A. I. snewed. C. 347. *The verb snewed is usually explained as a metaphor from snowing; but the O. E. snewe, like the Prov. Eng. snie or snive, signifies to abound, swarm.* Morris.

snybbe, *to snub, rebuke, reprove.* C. 525.

snytero,* snytro, *f. indecl. prudence, sagacity, policy, wit, ingenuity.*

snoterlice,* *prudently, wisely.* *Æl.* 57:15.

so — so, *as — as*; *in later text of Lazamon for swa — swa of earlier text*; swa lang swa, so lang so. L.

so uorð so, *as far as.* A. R.

soch, *such.* L.

sófte* (sóft, séfte), *soft*; *comp.* sóf.ra; *superl.* séltest.

sófte,* *adv. softly, gently, sweetly.*

sol,* 2n. *soil, mire, filth*; licgan on fúlum.solum, *to lie in foul mires.* Bs. 109:2. þonne sleáþ he [hí] eft on þá solu, *then plunge they again into the mires.* Bs. 109:4.

solas, *solace, mirth.* C. 800.

solempne, *festive*; *important, pompous.* C. 209.

so'empnely, *pompously.* C. 276.

solle, *pl. shall.* L.

somdel, *somewhat.* R.; H. P. 246:17; C. 174.

somed monie, *many together.* A. R.

gesomnian,* *to assemble, gather together*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Joh.* xi. 52.

gesomnung,* 3f. *assembly, congregation, synagogue.*

sompnour, *a summoner to ecclesiastical courts.* C. 545.

somony, *to summon.* R.

somtyme, *formerly.* M. 245:2.

són,* 2m. *sound, tune, song.* Bs. 104:2, 15.

son se, sons, *as soon as.* O. 11663.

sóna,* *soon, immediately. forthwith.*

sonde, *one sent, messenger*; *pl.* sonden. A. R.

sondesmen, *messengers, ambassadors.* A. R.

sone, *soon, immediately.* A. R.; O. *superl.* sonest. A. R.

songen, *p. pl. sang.* P. P. 190; P. C. 138.

sop, *p.s. shaped, formed.* L. 473. *See scop.*

- sophisticate, *counterfeited, adulterated*. *M.* 244:5.
- sorg,* sorh, *3f. sorrow, care, anxiety*. *Bs.*
- sorie, *sorry, grieved*. *A. R.*
- sorþfolle, *sorrowful*. *L.* 971.
- sorþen, *sorrows*. *L.* 209, 461.
- soster, *sister; pl. sostren, sustren*. *R.* 42.
- sotyltee, *subtlety*. *M.*
- sotschipe, *folly*. *A. R.* 167:23.
- souen, *p. pl. shoved*. *See scuuen*.
- soule, *g.s. soul's*. *A. R.* 162:17.
- soune, *sound*. *G.*
- soupe, *to sup up, swallow*. *Ps.* lvii. 10.
- souple, *supple, pliant*. *C.* 203.
- souter, *shoemaker*. *P.P.* 158.
- soue, *seven*. *L.*
- isousteined, *pp. sustained*. *R.*
- sovereyn, *adj. sovereign, excellent*. *C.* 67.
- souwes, *g.s. sow's*. *C.* 558.
- sownynge, *sounding, boasting*. *C.* 277.
- sownynge in, *tending to*. *C.* 309.
- sop, *truth*. *R.* 33. *to sope, in truth*. *O.* 110.
- sóð,* *true; sópe, truly; tó sópe, forsooth*.
- sopere, *comp. pl. truer*. *L.* 133.
- sóðfæst,* *truth-fast, true, just*.
- sóðfæstnes,* *sóðfæstnys, 3f. truth, integrity, justice*.
- sopfast, *faithful, true*. *O.*
- sóðlice,* *soothly, truly, verily, amen*. 59:7.
- spæc.* *See spræc*.
- spæche, *speech, word, language*. *O.*
- spærc, *sparc, spark*. *L.*
- spæren, *spears*. *L.* *See sper*.
- spætan,* *to spit; p. spætte; pp. spætt*. *Joh.* ix. 6.
- spare, *to abstain*. *C.* 192.
- sparede, *p.s. spared*. *L.*
- spátan,* *to spit*. *See spætan*.
- spátl,* *2n. spittle*. *Joh.* ix. 6.
- spec, *p.s. spake*. *A. R.*
- specan* (12), *to speak; p.s. spæc*. *Joh.* vii. 13. *See sprecan*.
- speke; *to speke of, in respect to*. *C.* 415.
- speked = spekeð. *A. R.*
- spekemen, *spokesmen*. *A. I.*
- spekenn, *to speak; p.s. spacc; pl. spækenn; subj. p. spæke*. *O.*
- spéd,* *3f. speed, success, prosperity, wealth*. 78:28.
- spedfullest, *speediest*. *P.C.* 112.
- spédig,* *speedy, successful, prosperous, rich, happy*. 78:27.
- spell,* *2n. history, story, tale, message, sermon, spell, speech, language*.
- spell, *speech, preaching, tidings*. *O.*
- spelle, *d.s. gospel*. *A. I.*
- spellenn, *to speak, declare, preach*. *O.* 135, 11962. *pl. spellenn*. *O.* 11714.
- spellian,* *spelligan, to speak, declare, teach; p. -ode; pp. -od*. *Bs.* 98:9.
- spene, *to spend*. *R.* 82.
- speornan,* *spurnan (18), to spurn; p.s. spearn; pl. spurnon; pp. spornen*.
- sper, *sperere, spear; g. speres; d. sperere; pl. speren, speres; d. speren, spæren, speres, sperere*. *L.*
- sperere,* *2n. spear*. *Joh.* xix. 34. *pl. speru*.
- sperrd (*A. S. sparran*), *pp. closed, shut*. *O.* 261.

- spycan.* See sprecañ.
- spiced conscience (C. 528), a conscience trained to make ingenious distinctions that are more factitious than real; spice is an old form of "species." See Webster's Dict. s. v. "spice."
- spileden, *p. pl.* spake, discoursed. L. 325. The usual sense of spiledē in *Lazmon* is "spake," A. S. spellian; but it here seems (v. 13816) to have a different meaning, apparently from A. S. spilian (omitted by Bosworth), scurrilibus jocis vacare; cognate with the Dutch speelen, Ger. spielen, etc. Madden.
- spinge,* sponge,* *1f.* sponge. Joh. xix. 29.
- spinnan* (21), to spin; *p. s.* spann; *pl.* spunnon; *pp.* spunnen.
- spirian,* spirigan, to dispute, argue; inquire, search, investigate; *p.* -de; *pp.* -ed; genóh ryhte þú spyrast, thou arguest rightly enough; we sceoldon eallon mægne spirian æfter Gode, we should with all our power search after God. Bs.
- spiten, *pl.* spikes, spears. L. 728.
- spores, spurs. C. 475.
- sporned, *p. s.* stumbled. G. 232.
- spoushod, spousehood, marriage. R.; A. I.
- spouse, to espouse, wed. R. 12.
- spówan* (4), to speed, prosper, thrive; *p. s.* speów; *pl.* speówon; *pp.* spówen.
- spræc,* spæc, *3f.* speech, saying. Joh. vi. 60; xv. 3.
- sprecañ,* gesprecañ (12), to speak, speak to, address; ic sprece, þú sprycst, he spricð, sprycð, spreceð, spreceð; *pl.* sprecað; *p. s.* spræc; *pl.* spræcon; *pp.* gesprecañ. 68:9.
- ispred, *pp.* stretched. A. R.
- spreótan* (19), to sprout; *p. s.* spreát; *pl.* spruton; *pp.* sproten.
- sprincan* (21), to spring; *p. s.* spranc. Bs. See springan.
- springan* (21), to spring; *p. s.* sprang; *pl.* sprungon; *pp.* sprungon.
- springenn, *pr. pl.* spring, grow. O. 11657.
- sprong, *p. s.* of sprengen, sprang. L.
- spurie, sporie, to spur. L. 753. *p. pl.* spureden. L.
- spurnde, *p. s.* stumbled. R.
- ssalt, shalt. R.
- ssame, shame. A. I.; R.
- ssame, to be ashamed. R.
- sscet, *p. s.* shot, hastened. R.
- ssel, shall. A. I.
- sselt, shalt. A. I.
- ssedde, *p. s.* shed.
- ssende, to shend, disgrace, bring low. R.
- ssepere, shaper, creator. A. I.
- sseppere, *d. s.* creator. A. I.
- sseppe, creature. A. I. 229:2.
- ssetare, shooter, archer. R.
- ssete, to shoot. R.
- ssipes, ships. R.
- ssipuol, shipfull. R.
- ssire, shire. R.
- ssolde, should; ssolde abbe, should have. R.
- ssolden, should. A. I.
- ssoldren, shoulders. R.
- ssole, shall. A. I.; R.
- issote, *pp.* shot. R.

- ssriue, *to thrive*. *A. I.*
 ssriue, *p. pl. shrove*. *R.*
 stæf,* *2m. staff, stick, rod; þá cild ríðað on heora stafum, children ride on their sticks. Bs. xxxvi. 5. letter, character, writing; pl. stafas. Joh. vii. 15; 64:21. litera is stæf on Englisc, and is se læsta dæl on bócum, and untóðæledlic. Ælfric's Gram.*
 stæfne, *d.s. voice*. *L.*
 stæl-hranas,* *2m. pl. stale-, or decoy deer. Os. 78:30. The word "stale" in this sense occurs frequently in Shakspeare; in "stool-pigeon," we have the same word. See next word.*
 stælan,* *gestælan, to steal, steal upon, ensnare, entrap; "obrepere, irrepere, subrepere;" Ettmüller; p. stælde; pp. stæled; feówertig daga fæhðe ic wille on weras stælan, forty days with vengeance I will on men steal. Cædnon, 81:28.*
 gestænan,* *to stone; p. stænde; pp. gestæned.*
 stænen,* *of stone; syx stænene wæter-fatu. Joh. ii. 6.*
 stæp, *steep*. *O.*
 stærc, *stark, strong; acc. m. stærcne. L. 626.*
 stærcliche, *starlige, starkly, stiffly, strongly. L. 577.*
 stæð,* *2n. shore, bank; pl. staðu.*
 stafon* = *stafum, d. pl. letters. See stæf.*
 stah. *See stiðhenn.*
 stal, *battle, conflict. L. 693.*
 stale (*A. S. stalu*), *stealing. A. I.*
 stalian,* *to steal; p. -ode; pp. -od; gif he stalige, if he steal.*
 stall, *stall, room, standing; pl. stallless. O. 11854.*
 stallwurrþlið,* *stoutly, firmly. O. 11947.*
 stalu,* *3f. theft; pl. stala; mid stale, furtively.*
 stamin, *a shirt made of woolen and linen, used instead of a penitentiary hair-shirt. Fosbrooke. A. R.*
 stán,* *2m. stone. Joh. viii. 7; xi. 38, 39, 41.*
 standan,* *gestandan (9), to stand, to be, continue; to urge, instare; to attack (as a disease); ic stande, þú stenst, he stent, stynt; p.s. stóð; pl. stódon; pp. gestanden. Joh. vii. 37; xi. 42; i. 26; iii. 29; viii. 9; xx. 14.*
 stan, *stone; pl. staness. O.*
 stanene, *of stone. L.*
 stanndenn inn, *to persevere, continue. O.*
 stapan* (9), *to step, go, advance; he stæpð; p.s. stóp; pl. stópon; pp. stapen.*
 stant, *pr. s. standeth. L.; G. starke, stiff; also, wholly, entirely; starke dede. G. 156.*
 starlige. *See stærcliche. L.*
 stauen, *d. pl. tracings. L. 553.*
 stað,* *2n. shore, bank. Os. See stæð.*
 stape, *d.s. bank, shore. L. 7.*
 stekede, *p. pl. stuck. L.*
 stede,* *2m. stead, place; stede fæst, steadfast.*
 gestaðelian,* *gestaðolian, to found, establish, support; p. -ode; pp. -od. Bs.*

stedefæstliche, *steadfastly*. *H.*
III.

stedes, *steeds, horses*. *R.*

steep, *bright, sparkling*. *C.* 201.

Mr. Cockayne has illustrated the use of this word in his Sainte Marherete; "his twa ehnen [semnden] steappre þene sterren," his two eyes seemed brighter than stars. Morris.

steezen, *to sty, ascend*. *Is.* lv. 13.

stefen,* *3f. voice; g. d. acc.*

stefne. *Joh.* x. iv. *pl. stefna.*

stefene, *stemne, voice*. *L.*

stefenen, *d.s. voice*. *L.*

stefne, *f. voice; d. stefne-n, stemne*. *L.*

steyneden, *p. pl. stained*. *Gen.* xxxvii. 31.

stel, *steel; g. steles; d. stele*. *L.*

stelan* (15), *to steal; þú stylst, he stylð; p.s. stæl; pl. stælon; pp. (ge-)stolen*. *Joh.* x. 10.

stelen, *steolen, stele, to steal*. *L.*

stelene, *pl. of steel*. *L.* 723.

stemed, *p. pl. shone; "steem, or lowe of fyre. Flamma." (Prompt. Parv.) C.* 202.

stemn,* *3f. voice*. 61:31. *See* stefen.

stent,* *pr.s. stands*. *See* standan.

steóp-cild,* *2n. step-child, orphan*. *Joh.* xiv. 18.

steór,* *stiór, 3f. steering; guidance, direction; tó steóre, for guidance*. 65:6.

steóran,* *stýran, to steer, guide, direct; p. -de; pp. -ed*. *Bs.* 96:4. *See* stióran.

steórbord,* *2n. starboard, the right side of the ship*. *Os.* 77:11.

steorc, *a stork, ostrich*. *A. R.*

steorfan* (18), *to starve, die; p.s. stearf; pl. sturfon; pp. storfen*.

steort,* *2m. tail*. *Bs.* 104:9.

stepe, *bright, sparkling*. *C.* 755. *See* steep.

stepen, *to step, march, mount; p.s. stop; pl. stepen, stopen*. *L.*

steppan,* *stæppan, to step, go, advance; [p. stepte; pp. stepped.] See* stapan.

steppe, *sign*. *Gen.* xli. 21.

sterne. *P. C.* 61. *sterne opon heipe; the meaning seems to be that the wall, from its solidity and height, was stern or sombre in look.*

stere, *imp. stir*. *M.*

stewe, *a fishpond*. *C.* 352.

stezen (*A. S. stigan*), *to sty, ascend*. *Is.* liii. 2.

sticcemælum,* *peacemeal, here and there, by little and little, by degrees*. 77:5.

stikeden, *p. pl. stuck*. *L.*

stician,* *to stick; to be involved; p. -ode; pp. -od*. *S. C.*

110:22. *deófol þe sticað on, a devil sticks in thee*. *Joh.* vii. 20. *Bs.*

stieden, *p. pl. ascended, went up*. *Gen.* xli. 18.

stif, *strong, bold*. *R.*

stígan* (20), *stýgan, to sty, ascend, rise, climb, go, proceed; but the direction is generally indicated by an accompanying word; he stíhð: p.s. stáh; pl. stigon; pp. (ge)stigen*. *Joh.* i. 51.

gestillan,* *to be still, quiet, mute; to keep still, restrain, stay; p. -de; pp. -ed*. *Bs.* 104:30.

stille,* *still, fixed, quiet.*
 stille, *still, quiet; huld him stille, kept himself quiet.* R. 526, 528.
 stincan* (21), *to stink; p. s. stanc; pl. stuncon; pp. stuncen.* Joh. xi. 39.
 stinkinde, *stinking.* A. I.
 stióran,* *to steer, control; p. -de; pp. -ed.* Bs. See steóran.
 styrian,* *gestyrian, trans. and intrans. to stir, move, excite, agitate; be moved; to steer, rule, control; to restrain, correct, seize; p. -ode, -ede; pp. -ed.*
 styrnlic,* *stern, severe, rugged.* 63:17.
 styrung,* *3f. a stirring, motion, agitation, tumult.* Joh. v. 3.
 stiward, *steward.* A. R.; P.P. 39.
 stiðe,* *stiðlice, firmly, severely, sternly, austere; comp. stiðlicor.* 69:33.
 stiðimoden, *stiff-minded.* L. 627.
 stiðhenn, *to go, pass (up or down, according to the modifying word).* O. 11827. *p.s. stah...upp, ascended.* O. 169, 233. *stah dun, descended.* O. 207.
 stokkes, *stocks.* P.P.
 stód,* See standan.
 stod, *p.s. stood, continued.* L.
 stoden, stode, *p. pl. stood.* L.
 ystole, *pp. stolen.* A. I.
 stond, *pr.s. standeth.* L.
 stonde, *to stand; pat pyn herte wol to stonde, lit., that thy heart will stand to, i.e., agree to.* R. 22.
 stonden, *to stand; 2s. stonst;*

3s. stont, stondeð; p. stod. A. R.
 stonezeden, *p. pl. were stunned, astonished.* Is. lii. 14.
 stoor, *stock (of a farm).* C. 600.
 stoole, *stole, robe, mantel.* Gen. xli. 42; Lk. xv. 22.
 stóp,* See stapan.
 storieþ. See sturieð. L.
 stot, *stallion, stud.* C. 617.
 stounde, *a short period of time; a moment.* R.
 stouwet, *stewarded.* P.P. 39.
 stów,* *3f. place.* Joh. xix. 20. *pl. stówa.*
 stræhte, *p.s. stretched, extended.* L. 626.
 stráet,* *3f. street.*
 straytliche, *straitly, strictly.* A. I.
 stram, strem, *stream.* L.
 strand,* *2m. strand, shore.* Joh. xxi. 4.
 strang,* *strong, valiant, severe, rigid; comp. strengra, -e, -e; superl. strengest (-ost).*
 gestrangian,* *to make strong, strengthen, confirm, establish; p. -ode; pp. -od, -ad.* 65:28.
 strapeles, *strapples.* A. R. 166:17.
 strec,* *strac, brave, powerful, violent, severe, rigid, stern.*
 streccan,* *to stretch, stretch out or over, spread; p. strehte; pp. gestreht.* Joh. xxi. 18.
 streccheð, *pr.s. stretches, extends; p. streiht; imp. strik; pp. i-streihit.* A. R.
 strecst,* *stretchest.* See streccan. *i-streihit, pp. outstretched.* See streccheð. A. R.
 streyt, *strait, narrow, strict.* C. 174.

streyte, *closely*; ful streyte y-
teyed (C. 459), *applied to hose,*
means that they were well drawn
up, and fit closely to the leg.

streitliche, *straitly, narrowly,*
closely. R.

strencð.* See strengð.

strencðe, *strength, force.* A. R.

streng,* strengc, *2m. a string,*
sinew, cord.

strengest,* *comp. of strang,*
strongest, most powerful. Os.

strengð,* strengðu, *3f. strength,*
might, power.

strengþe, *strength, force*; mid
strengþe, *by constraint.* R. 316.

streón,* gestreón, *2n. gain, ac-*
quisition, treasure, wealth.
60:35.

streónan.* See strýnan.

strícan* (20), *to strike*; p.s.
strác; pl. stricon; pp. stricen.

strike of flex, *hank of flax.* C.
678.

stryfinge, *strife.* A. I.

strýnan,* *to beget, conceive*; p.
strýnde; pp. gestrýned. Os.

stronde, *d.s. strand.* L.

strongen, stronge, *d.s. strong.*
L.

stude, studen, *m. stead, place*;
d. stude; d. pl. studen, stude.

L.; A. R.; P. P. 39.

studes, *steads, places.* R.

stunt, *imp. s. stop.* P. P. 329.

sturien, *to move*; pr.s. stureð.
A. R.

sturieð, storieþ, *imp. pl. of stu-*
rie-n, storic, stir; 3ou storieþ,
bestir yourselves. L. 913.

sturne, *stern.* R.; L.

sturnhede, *sternhead, sternness.*
R.

súcan,* súgan (19), *to suck*;
p.s. seác, seág; pl. sucon, su-
gon; pp. socen, sogen.

sueden, p. pl. followed. Gen.
xli. 19.

sukende, *pr. p. pl. sucking.* L.

sukurs, *aid, supplies.* A. R.
163:5.

suden, sude (A. S. seóðan),
p.pl. seethed, boiled. L. 377.

sue, *to follow.* Gen. xli. 30;
G. 349.

suein, *swain, young man.* R.

suend, *pr. p. following.* G. 122.

suerd, *sword*; pl. suerdes. R.

sueþ, *pr. pl. follow.* P. C. 152.

sufol,* *2n. food, provision.* Joh.
xxi. 5.

suikedom, *treachery, falseness.*
R. 176.

suikelhede, *treachery, deceit.* R.

sulle, *to sell.* P. P. 133.

sulue, *self*; ham suluen, *her-*
self. A. R.

sulue, *very, same*; in þulke

sulue 3ere, *in that same year.*
R. 644.

suluh, *plough, ploughshare.* A.R.
161:3. (A. S. sulh.)

sum,* *some, some one, a certain*
one, any, quidam, aliquis;
indef. decl.; sum — sum, *one*
— *another*; sume — sume,
some — others; sume ge,
some of you. Joh. vi. 64. he

syxa sum, *he of six one, i. e.,*
he and five others. Os. 78:26.

Often united with gen. pl. of the
cardinal numbers, and signifies
“about, more or less.”

sumer,* sumor, *2m. summer*; g.

sumeres; d. sumera (e); acc.

sumer. 82:19.

- sumeres, someres. *g. in or during summer.* L.
- sumewhule, *sometimes.* A. R.
- summ, *conj. as; forþpriht* summ. O. 11404.
- summes, *g. s. some; summes weis, in some way.* A. R.
- summer,* *summor.* See *sumer.*
- sumor-hætu,* *3f. summer-heat.* Os.
- gesund,* *sound, healthy, safe.*
- sund, *life, health.* L. 725.
- isunde, *d.s. safety.* L. 778.
- sunden, *pr. pl. are.* L. 159.
- sunder-hálga,* *1m. one sundered or separated from others by his holiness; a pharisee; d. pl. sundor-hálgon = hálgum.* Joh. i. 24.
- sunderliche, *separate, distinct.* A. R.
- gesundful,* *full sound, safe.* 63:16.
- gesundfullíce,* *safely, successfully.*
- sundor-hálga.* See *sunder-hálga.*
- sune, *son; pl. suness.* O.
- sunfol, *sinful.* P. P. 244.
- sunge (A. S. *syngian*), *to sin,* P. P. 151.
- sunget, *pp. sinned.* P. P.
- sunne,* *1f. sun.*
- sunne, *sun.* A. R.
- sunne, *sin.* A. R.; P. P. 142. *pl. sunnen.* A. R. *pl. sunnes.* R.; P. P. 104.
- sunu,* *m. son; g. d. suna; acc. sunu; pl. nom. acc. suna; g. sunena (suna); d. sunum.*
- suor, *p.s. swore; subj. p. pl. suore, should swear; pp. isuore.* R. 711.
- súpan* (19), *to soup, sup; p.s. seáp; pl. supon; pp. sopen.*
- surcote, *upper coat.* C. 619.
- susteni, *to sustain.* R.
- sustren, *sisters.* A. R. 155:1; 165:7; R. 33; P. P.
- suwed, *pp. followed.* P. P. 297.
- suwede, *p.s. followed.* P. C. 84.
- suwian,* *to keep silence, silere; p. -ode, -ade; pp. -od.* 60:25.
- súð,* *adj. south.*
- suþ, *south.* O.
- súþeást,* *southeast.* Bs.
- súð-rihte,* *right or due south.*
- súðweard,* *southward.*
- suppe, *after, afterwards, since.* R.
- swá,* *so, thus, as, whether; swá hwá swá, whosoever; swá-hwæt swá, whatsoever; swá-hwæðer swá, which (one) soever, of two, that; also, swæðer swá, or swæðer alone; swá-hwylc swá, whosoever; swá hwær swá, wheresoever; swá swá, so as, even as; as far as; swá lange swá, as long as; swá ilce = swylce; swá same, so; swá-þeah, swa-þeah-hwæþere, yet, notwithstanding, nevertheless.*
- swa, *so.* O. 11835. *all swa summ, even as, so as.* O. 10.
- swæc,* *swec, 2m. odour, smell, savour, taste, seasoning.* Joh. xii. 3.
- swæernes,* *3f. dullness, heaviness, sluggishness.* Bs.
- swápan* (2), *to sweep; p.s. sweóp; pl. sweópon; pp. swápen.*
- sware, *answer.* O. 11388.
- swát,* *2m. sweat, blood.*

- swátlín,* 2*n.* sweat-linen, nap-
kin. *Joh.* xi. 44 ; xx. 7.
swátig,* *sweaty ; bloody.*
swá-peáh.* See swá.
sweart,* *swart, swarthy, black,*
gloomy.
swefan* (12), *to sleep ; p.s.*
swæf ; *pl.* swæfon ; *pl.* swe-
fen.
swefen,* swefn, 2*n.* sleep ; *dream.*
Joh. xi. 13.
swég,* 2*m.* sound, noise. *Bs.*
103:26.
swégan,* sweigan, *to sound, sig-*
nify, mean ; he swégð, sweigð ;
p. swégde ; *pl.* swégdon ; *pp.*
swéged. 69:2.
sweinde, sweynede, *p.s.* smote,
struck. *L.* 822.
sweinde, *p.s.* swung. *L.* 537.
swelc,* *such.* *Bs.* See swylc.
swelgan* (18), *to swallow ; p.s.*
swealh ; *pl.* swulgon ; *pp.*
swolgen.
swellan* (18), *to swell ; p.s.*
sweall ; *pl.* swullon ; *pp.*
swollen.
sweltan* (18), *to swelt, die,*
perish ; he swylt ; pl. sweltað ;
p.s. swealt ; *pl.* swulton ; *pp.*
(ge-) swolten ; *deáð is some-*
times added for emphasis. 61:28 ;
Joh. vi. 50 ; viii. 21 ; xi. 50 ;
xviii. 14 ; xxi. 23.
swenchen, *to swinge, afflict, mor-*
tify. *A. R.* 159:12. *iswen-*
ched for iswencheð ? L. 144.
sweor,* 2*m.* a father-in-law.
Joh. xviii. 13.
sweord,* swurd, 2*n.* sword ;
pl. sweord, swurd. *Bs.* 105:20.
sweorde, *d.s.* sword ; *d. pl.*
sweorden, sweoreden. *L.*
sweore, *d.s.* neck. *L.* 548.
sweoster,* sweostor,* *f.* sister ;
g. sweoster ; *d.* swyster and
sweostor ; *pl.* sweostrā.
sweotol,* swutol, swutel, *mani-*
fest, plain, open, clear, evident.
sweotole,* *manifestly, plainly.* *Os.*
sweotolice,* *plainly.* *Os.*
swere, *d.s.* neck. *L.*
swerian* (11), *to swear ; p.s.*
swór ; *pl.* swóron ; *pp.* swaren,
sworen ; *pres. s.* ic swerige,
þú swerest, he swereð, swerð ;
also, swerige, swerast, swerað ;
pl. sweriað ; *imp. s.* swere and
swera ; *pl.* sweriað ; *pr. part.*
swerigende.
swerien, *subj. pl.* swear. *H.*
III.
swerveth, *turns, averts.* *G.* 361.
swét-met,* 2*m.* sweetmeats, *dain-*
ty food ; d. pl. swétmettum.
Bs. 106:4.
swétnes,* swétnys, 3*f.* sweetness.
sweuen, *dream.* *Gen.* xxxvii. 5.
sweven, *dream.* *G.* 49. *pl.*
swevenes. *G.* 97.
swi, *probably used for swiðe.* *L.*
793.
swícan,* *geswícan* (20), *to de-*
ceive, mock, desist from, go
from, depart, escape, avoid,
shrink from, offend, be offended ;
he swícð ; pl. swícað ; *p.s.*
swác ; *pl.* swicon ; *pp.* (ge-)
swicen, *also reg.* swícian ; *p.*
-ode ; *pp.* -od. 61:6 ; *Joh.*
xvi. 1.
swift,* swyft, *swift ; comp.* swift-
ra ; *superl.* swyftost. *Os.*
81:32. 35 ; 82:5.
swylc,* *such, of this kind, th-*
like ; indef. decl. ; swylc —

- swylc, *such* — *as*, talis — *qualis*; gif ic hæfde swylcne anweald swylce se ælmihtega God hæfð.
- swilce,* swylce, *as if, as though, as it were, so that, moreover.*
- swillic, *such*; *pl.* swillicke. *O.*
- swimman* (21), *to swim*; *p.s.* swamm; *pl.* swummon; *pp.* swummen.
- swimmend, *swimming.* *G.*
- swin,* swýn, *zn.* swine; *pl.* swín, swýn. *Bs.* 109:1.
- geswinc,* *zn.* labour, toil, fatigue, trouble, affliction. *Joh.* iv. 38.
- swynk, *toil, labour.* *C.* 188.
- swincan* (21), *to swink, toil, labour, drudge*; he swincð; *pl.* swincað; *p.s.* swanc; *pl.* swuncon; *pp.* swuncen. *Joh.* iv. 38.
- swinke, *labour, toil*; *pl.* swinkes. *A. R.*
- swynke, *to toil, labour.* *P. P.* 295; *C.* 186.
- swinken, *to labour, toil*; *pr.* swinkeð; *p.* swonc, swanc, swong; *pr. p.* swinkinde; *pp.* i-swunken. *A. R.* 157:20; 168:14.
- swynker, *labourer.* *C.* 533.
- swingel,* *zf.*, swingele, *1f.* stripe, lash, blow; chastisement, affliction. 71:32.
- swingelian,* *to beat, chastise*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
- swingan* (21), *to swinge, scourge*; he swingð; *p.s.* swang, swong; *pl.* swungon; *pp.* swungen. *Joh.* xix. 1.
- swinglung,* *zf.* a beating, flagellation, scourging.
- swinnc, *labour.* *O.* 143.
- swipe,* *1f.* whip, scourge. *Joh.* ii. 15.
- swipe, swip, *swipe, sweep, stroke*; *pl.* swipen, swipes. *L.*
- swippen, *to sweep, strike*; *p.* swipte. *L.* 824.
- swið,* *great, strong, powerful*; *comp.* swiðra, *right, dexter*; seó swiðre hand; *superl.* swiðost.
- swiðe,* *very, very much, strongly, forcibly*; *comp.* swiðor, *more, rather*; *superl.* swiðost, *chiefly, for the most part, best.* 78:18.
- swá he swiðost mæge, *as he best may.* 102:20.
- swipe, *quickly, swiftly.* *L.* 754; *Lk.* xv. 22.
- swiðe, *much, very, exceeding.* *L.*
- swiðlice,* *greatly, exceedingly, immoderately.*
- swiðor.* *See* swiðe.
- swýpost,* swiðost. *See* swiðe.
- swiðra,* *comp.* *See* swið.
- swiðren, *d. right, dexter.* *L.* 823.
- swoote, *sweet.* *C.* 1.
- swopen, *to sweep.* *P. P.* 102.
- i-sworene, *pp.* *pl.* sworn. *H.* III.
- yswounyng, *swooning.* *P. P.*; *R.*
- i-swowene, *swooned, in a swoon.* *P. P.* 222.
- swulc, *as if, as, like.* *L.*
- swulche, *pl.* such. *L.*
- swurd.* *See* sword.
- swuster,* *geswuster, swustor, sister*; *indecl. in s., but sometimes d. swyster*; *pl. n. g. acc.* -a; *d. -um.* *Joh.* xi. 1, 3, 5. 28; xix. 25.
- swutelian,* *geswutelian, to show,*

manifest, make known, glorify; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Joh.* xiii. 32; xiv. 21, 22; 59:13; 75:26; 69:6.
swutelice, * *plainly, manifestly.* 68:9.
swutol, * *swutel, plain, manifest, evident.*
swuðe, *very, greatly, strongly, quickly*; *comp.* *swuðere, swuðure*; *fret swuðe wel, devours eagerly.* *A. R.* 167:29.
swuðe, *strong.* *A. R.*

T.

tá, * *táh, 1f. toe*; *g. d. acc. táan, tán*; *pl. nom. acc. tán*; *g. táena*; *d. táum*; *seó micle tá, the big toe*; *þære miclan táan nægel, nail of the big toe.*
ta, *adv. then.* *O.*
tabart, *a short coat or mantle.* *P. P.* 111. *See next word.*
tabbard. *C.* 20. "Tabard—a jaquet or sleevelesse coate, worne in times past by noblemen in the warres, but now only by heraults, and is called theyre 'coate of armes in service.' It is the signe of an inne in Southwarke by London, within the which was the lodging of the Abbot of Hyde by Winchester. This is the hostelry where Chaucer and the other Pilgrims mett together, and, with Henry Bailly, their hoste, accorded about the manner of their journey to Canterbury." *Speght. also a loose frock or blouse.* *C.* 543.
tabernacles, cells in a convent for reconnoitring. *P. C.* 16.

takel, shooting tackle, bows, arrows, etc., as we say, fishing tackle, etc. *C.* 106.
tácen, * *tácn, 2n. token, sign, miracle*; *pl. tácen, tácnu, sometimes, táčna.* *Joh.* iv. 48; vi. 26; xx. 30.
tákenn, takenn, to take, receive; *p. s. toc*; *pl. tokenn*; *imp. s. tacc*; *pl. takepp*; *subj. s. take*; *p. toke*; *pp. takenn*; *takenn wiþþ, to receive.* *O.* 11706.
takinges, touchings. *A. I.* 232:11; 233:21.
tacnenn, to betoken, signify. *O.*
getácnian, * *to betoken, signify, to seal, set a seal*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Joh.* xii. 33; xxi. 19.
getácnung, * *3f. a betokening, signification, sign, presage, type.* 64:20; 65:27.
técan, * *to teach, show*; *ic táce, þú tæhst, he táceð, táchð, tácð*; *p. tæhte*; *pl. tæhton*; *pp. tæht, tácn.* 59:25, 26; 61:16, 17.
tæh, p. s. withdrew, retreated. *L.* 1015.
tæhte, tahte, p. s. taught. *L.* 917.
tælenn (A. S. tælan), to accuse, blame, reproach, deride. *O.* 77.
tæraffierr, thereafter. *O.* 11941.
tære, tær, there. *O.* 37.
tæronne, thereon. *O.* 38.
tærto, thereto. *O.* 11817.
tærþurh, therethrough. *O.*
tail, retinue, followers; *kyng Knout sywed after myd an long tayle.* *R.*
taille, tally; a reckoning cui on a piece of wood; payde, or took by taille, paid for, or got on credit. *C.* 572.

- talen, *tales*. *A. R.* 167:18.
 talieð, *pr. pl. give tongue, shout*.
L. 256.
 tam,* *tame*. *Os.* 78:29. *Bs.*
 97:9, 19.
 tama,* *1m. a tamer*. *Bs.*
 97:12.
 tanne, *then*. *O.*
 tapicer, *an upholsterer*. (*Fr.*
 tapis.) *C.* 364.
 tapstere, *a female tapster*. *C.*
 241.
 tatt, *that, the; pron. rel. that,*
who, which; conj. that. *O.*
 i-tauwed, *pp. tawed*. (*A. S. taw-*
ian, to dress leather.) *A. R.*
 166:4.
 te = þe, *joined to þæt (þ)*.
Bs. 98:20.
 te, *to*. *A. R.*
 te, *the*. *O.*
 te, *d. to thee*. *O.* 12, 65.
 teár,* *2m. tear*.
 tekenn (*A. S. tó-eácan*), *be-*
sides, moreover. *O.* 37.
 techen, *to teach; p. tauhte,*
teihte; pp. i-teiht. *A. R.*
 167:8.
 techþ, *pl. teach*. *P. P.*
 tekþ, *teaches*. *A. I.* 229:9.
 teeme, *theme*. *P. P.* 43.
 teendith, *pr. s. lights*. *Lk.* xv.
 8.
 teh, *p. s. of teón, went, turned,*
withdrew. *L.*
 ge-tel,* *2n. number*. 66:22,
 23; 69:31.
 téh,* *p. t. drew*. See *teógan*.
 teien, *tize, to lie*. *L.* 396.
 teld, *tent; g. teldes; d. telde*.
L. 186.
 teldan* (18), *to cover, tent*. See
 beteldan.
- tellan,* *getellan, to tell, recount,*
announce, impute, ascribe, ac-
count, number, compute, reckon,
esteem; p. tealde; pp. (ge-)
teald; imp. tele; tó strangum
geteald, accounted strong. *Joh.*
 xv. 15; 60:2; 66:15; 67:14;
 69:30.
 telle, *to number, reckon*. *A. I.*
 tellen, *to guide, direct*. *P. C.*
 80.
 telþ, *pr. s. telleth, accounts, es-*
teems. *R.*
 tempel, *templ, 2n. temple*. *Joh.*
 ii. 21; viii. 2. *pl. templu*.
 templ-hálgung,* *3f. dedication*
of the temple; templ-hálgunga,
the feast of the dedication. *Joh.*
 x. 22.
 tende, *to kindle, light, light up*.
R.
 tende, *tenth*. *A. I.* 233:30.
 tene, *ten*. *A. R.*
 téne, *tene, tenn, ten*. *O.*
 tent, *attention*. *Eccl.* xii. 12,
Gloss.
 teógan,* *teón (19), to tug, tow,*
pull, draw to, instigate, lead,
educate; ic teó, teóge, þú
týhst, he týhð, úhð; pl. teóð,
teóhð; p. s. teáh, téh; pl. tu-
gon; pp. togen, tohen, ge-
togen; imp. teó, teóh. *Joh.*
 vi. 44; xii. 32; xxi. 11;
 60:18; 66:32; 91:4.
 geteohhian,* *getihhian, getioh-*
hian, geteohan, to judge, deter-
mine, decree, assign; p. -ode
(-ade); pp. -od. *Bs.* 107:6.
 teón,* *tión, to make, determine,*
constitute, create; p. teóde,
tióde. See *geteohhian*.
 teorian,* *to rub away, to wax*

faint, fail; *p.* -ode, -ede; *pp.* -od.
 teóða,* *teópe, tenth*; *def. decl.*
ter, d.f. the? *A. R.* 156:11.
 teran* (15), *to tear*; *p.s.* tær;
pl. táeron; *pp.* toren.
 terus, *tears.* *R.* 124.
 te33, *they.* *O.* 117, 155. See
 þe33.
 te3en, *d. pl. ties.* *L.* 397.
 thapparence, *the appearance.* *G.*
 127.
 tharray, *the array, outfit.* *C.*
 718.
 thenketh, *impers. it seems.* *G.*
 354.
 thenne, *thin.* *C.* 681.
 ther, *where.* *C.* 249.
 ther as, *there where.* *C.* 34.
 ther as, *where that.* *C.* 172.
 there, *where.* *G.*
 therthur3, *through that, because.*
Gen. xxvii. 3.
 thestat, *the estate, condition rank.*
C. 718.
 tho, *then.* *G.*
 tho, *those.* *G.*
 thought, *seemed*; *it thought*
her faire, it seemed to her fair.
G. 245. *as her thought, as it*
seemed to her. *G.* 286.
 threstende, *pr. p. thirsting.* *Is.*
 liii. 2.
 thriftily. *C.* 105. *i. e., he didn't*
waste them in idle shots.
 thristende, *thirsting.* *Is.* lv. 1.
 ti, *they.* *O.*
 týan,* *to imbue, teach, instruct,*
educate; *p.* týde; *pp.* getýd.
 69:7.
 tíð,* *3f. tide, time, season, oppor-*
tunity, hour; *acc.* tíð; *pl.*
 tíða. *Joh.* xi. 9.

ge-tídan,* *to betide, happen.*
 tíðende, tyðinde, *s. and pl.*
tíðing, tíðings. *L.* 456.
 tyðing, *tíðing.* *L.*
 tíðlice,* *betimes, soon, in time.*
Os.
 tíhtan,* *getihtan, to draw, per-*
suade, allure, urge, instigate,
excite, seduce; *ic tíhte, þú tíh-*
test, he tíhð; *pl.* tíhtað; *p.*
 tíhte; *pl.* tíhton.
 tíhting,* *3f. persuasion, sugges-*
tion, exhortation.
 tíhð,* *instigates.* See tíhtan.
 týld, *pp. set up like a tent, set up,*
raised. (*A. S. teldian, to*
spread or pitch a tild or tent.)
P. C. 29.
 týled, *pp. tilled, cultivated.* *M.*
 243:13.
 tilia,* *1m. tiller, husbandman.*
 tilian,* *to account, assign, ascribe;*
p. -ode; *pp.* -od. *Bs.*
 tilian,* *tylian, to till, take care*
of, toil, labour, endeavour, pre-
pare, provide, get; *p.* -ode; *pp.*
 -ed; *with gen. of thing, and*
dat. of the person. 60:28.
 tilien, *to till, cultivate.* *A. R.*
p. pl. tileden, telede. *L.*
 tiliere, *tiller.* *Is.* lii. 4.
 till, *prep. to, into, for.* *O.* 113.
 tíma,* *1m. time, hour, season.*
Joh. v. 4.
 timbrian,* *getimbrian, to build,*
erect; build up, edify; *p.* -ode;
pp. -od. 69:19.
 time, tyme, *m. time*; *d.* time-n.
L.
 getímian,* *to befall, happen*; *gif*
hit swá getímað. 60:6. *þeáh*
hit swá getímige. 61:15.
 tin, *thine.* *O.*

týn,* *ten*; indecl., but sometimes
nom. acc. týne; g. týna; d.
týnum, when used absolutely.

týnan,* *to enclose, surround*; p.
týnde; pp. týned.

typet, hood, cuculla, or cowl. C.
233.

tiss, *this*. O. 321, 331.

tið, goes, flows; inf. teon. L.
1006.

tipennde, tidings. O. 158, 176.

típián,* *getípián, to grant, al-*
low, permit; p. -ode; pp. -od.

tize, *to tie*. L. See teien.

y-tizt, pp. tied, firmly fastened,
fixed, set. (A. S. tigan.) P. C. 16.

to-, the sign of the dat. inf. O.
8, 44, 48, 64; Gen. xli. 11,
27, 36; Eccl. xii. 6, Gloss.

tó,* *too*.

tó,* *to, at, as, for, from*; in
A. S. the construction with two
datives, the former used without
a preposition, and the latter
governed by *tó*, corresponds with
the Lat. double dative; e.g., We
habbað us *tó* fæder Abraham,
we have Abraham to us for a
father.

to, prep. *to, for, as*; to lare, *for*
instruction. O. 322. to hyrde,
as a shepherd.

to, *at*; to midwinter; to Wite-
sonetid; to Ester. R. 694.

to, *as, for*. P. P. 169.

to-, an intensive A. S. and E. E.
prefix to verbs and verbal nouns,
imparting an idea of destruction
or deterioration. See words
which follow.

toayans, toayens (A. S. togenes,
togeanes), *against*. A. I.

tóbreca,* (15), *to break in pieces*,

break up, destroy; p. s. *tóbræc*;
pl. *tóbræcon*; pp. *to-brocen*.

to-brenne, *to burn up*. Ps. xlv.
10.

to-brese, *to break in pieces*. Ps.
xlv. 10.

tobreþ, *breaks in pieces*. A. I.

tobrisenn, *to bruise, dash in*
pieces. O. 12032.

to-broke, pp. *broken up*. R.

to-brose, *to break in pieces*. Ps.
xlv. 10; lvii. 7.

toc, p. s. *took, began*. O. 11327.
See takenn.

toke, tokenn. See takenn.

token, p. pl. *gave over, delivered*
up to, committed. R. 168.

to-chan, to-chon, p. *sundered,*
split. L. 634.

tó-cyme,* 2m. *a coming to, ad-*
vent, arrival. 66:3.

to-clæf, to-cleof, *clove asunder*;
pl. to-cluuen. L. 789.

tocnen, tokens, signs. A. I. 233:19.

to comynge (A. S. *tó-cum-*
enne), dat. inf. *to come*. Gen.

xli. 11, 27, 36; Eccl. xii. 6,
Gloss. *he it is, that cometh*

afir me (Earlier text); Var.
Readings, is to come, is to

comynge. Joh. i. 27.

to conne (A. S. *tó-cunnenne*),
dat. inf. *to con or to be conned,*

learned; to conne and to done.
A. I.

tó-dælan,* *to deal, part, divide*;
distinguish; p. -de; pp. -ed.
62:26.

to-dealde, p. s. *divided, scattered*. L.

to-delueð, to-dealueþ, pr. pl.
dig out. L. 266.

tó-dónne,* dat. inf. *to do, to be*
done. Joh. xvii. 4.

to done, *dat. inf. to do, be done.*

A. I. 231:19. See to conne.

tó-dræfan,* *to disperse, scatter, dissipate; p. -de; pp. -ed.*

tódræfednys,* *3f. a dispersion, scattering. Joh. vii. 35.*

to-drawep, *pr. pl. draw, drag about, handle roughly, abuse. R.*

todraþinge, *detractiõn. A. I.*

tódræfian,* *to scatter, expel.*

tódrifan,* (20) *to drive asunder, disperse; p. tó-dráf; pl. tó-drifon; pp. tódrifen. Joh. x. 12.*

tó-eácan,* *besides, in addition.*

tó-écan.* *Os. See tó-eácan.*

tó-emnes,* *along, even with, opposite.*

to etyng (*A. S. tó-etanne*), *dat. inf. to eat, be eaten; able to*

etyng, fit to be eaten; i.e., in good condition, fat. Gen. xli. 18.

tó-faran,* *to fare, go to; p. tó-fór. Joh.; Os. See faran.*

tofonge, *p.s. received. R. 89.*

tó-foran,* *prep. gov. dat. before.*

to-fore, *before, formerly. M. 246:16; G. 188.*

to foreniseide, *aforesaid. H. III.*

tó-forlætan,* *to let, leave, allow, admit. Os. See forlætan.*

to-gaderes, *together. L.*

tógædere,* *together.*

tó-gebindan,* *to bind to. See bindan.*

to-gederes, *together. A. R.*

getógen,* *pp. drawn out, educated; swá getógen, so learned, accomplished. See teón.*

to-genes, *against, towards. I.*

to halden (*A. S. tó-healdenne*), *dat. inf. to be held. H. III.*

to-gider, *together. G.*

tó-hopa,* *1m. hope. Bs.*

ziõhzen, *ziõwe, pp. of teon, withdrawn, gone. L. 863.*

tó-irnan,* *to run to, run here and there, wander. See yrnan.*

to nimene (*A. S. tó-nimanne*), *dat. inf. to take, be taken. A. I.*

tól,* *3f. tool, instrument; pl. nom. acc. tól. Bs. 96:18.*

ytold of, *made account of, estimated. H. P. 246:15.*

tolde, *p.s. reckoned; he of no mon ne tolde, he made no account of any man. R. 372.*

tolde, *p.s. and pl. took account of, regarded, cared for. R. 740.*

tólicgan,* *to lie between, separate; pretend, feign. See licgan.*

tómiddes,* *in the midst, amid.*

ton, *pl. toes. P. C. 123.*

to-neodeð, *is needed. A. R.*

tonne, *tun. P. C. 69.*

tooteres, *watchmen, lookers out, gazers. Is. lii. 8.*

toppe, *prep. above; toppe alle þinges, above all things. A. I. 229:8.*

torfian,* *to stone. Joh. viii. 59; x. 31. to dart, shoot, hurl; p. -ode, -ede, -ude; pp. -od. S. C. 110:18.*

torfung,* *3f. a casting, throwing. Os.*

tornde, *p. pl. turned. L.*

tó-sceótan* (19), *to flee in all directions; p. to-sceát; pl. to-scuton. S. C. 110:13.*

to-somen, *together. L. 195.*

to-somne, *together. L.*

to sope, *of a truth. R. 133.*

to-sprad, *pp. spread about. R.*

tó-stencan,* *to scatter, disperse, drive asunder; p. tó-stencte;*

- pp.* tó-stenct, tó-stenced. 60:17;
 61:3, 8.
 tóstician,* *to pierce*; *p.* -ode;
pp. -od. *Os.*
 to-swungen, to-swonge, *pp.* cut
 to pieces. *L.* 469.
 toteden, *p. pl.* looked out; *ap-*
plied, P. C. 123, *to the toes peep-*
ing out of torn shoes.
 toten, *to look, spy round, peep*;
 tote-hyll, *a hill of speculation,*
whence Tothill. P. C. 16. *y-*
toted, pp. inspected. *P. C.* 67.
 tóteran* (15), *to tear in pieces,*
lacerate; þú tyrst, he tyrð; *p.* tó-
 tær; *pp.* tó-toren; *f.* tó-torenu.
 toun (*A. S.* tún, *an enclosure,*
týnan, to enclose), *field. I.k.*
xv. 15.
 tótwæman,* tótwæmian, *to di-*
vide, separate; *distinguish*; *p.*
 -de; *pp.* -od, -ed. 60:20.
 touche, *to touch upon, refer to.*
G. 90.
 touore, *before. R.*
 tóward, *toward. S. C.*
 itowe, *pp.* withdrawn, gone. *L.*
 107.
 tóward,* tówerd, *toward, fu-*
ture, to come, coming, to be.
 63:24; 67:4, 6.
 to-wundre, *grievously. A. R.*
 tówurpan* (18), *to cast down,*
put an end to, dissipate, destroy;
 he tówyrpð; *p.* tó-wearp, þú tó-
 wurpe; *pl.* tó-wurpon; *pp.*
 tó-worpen. *Joh.* vii. 23.
 to-wurðen, *to perish. L.* 143.
 tóð,* *m.* tooth; *g.* tóðes; *d.* téd;
pl. nom. acc. téd; *g.* tóða; *d.*
 tóðum.
 tó þam,* *to the (end), to that*
(degree), so, so far. Bs.
- to-þan, *for that purpose*; *to þan*
ane icoren, chosen for that pur-
pose alone. L.
 toðen, toþen, *d. pl.* teeth. *L.*
 783.
 tó þý þæt,* *to the end that.*
 tó þon,* *so, to the extent, so far*;
 tó þon swípe. *Bs.*
 to 3ein, *against. A. R.*
 to-3eines, *against, towards. L.*
 to3en, *p. pl.* drew, fled. *L.*
 1027.
 ito3en, *pp.* withdrawn, gone. *L.*
 107.
 to-3ere, *now*; *lit., this year, like*
to-day. L. 176.
 trahhtnedd, *pp.* treated of, *ex-*
pounded. O. 11680.
 traht-bóc,* *tract-book, treatise,*
commentary, exposition.
 trahtnian,* *to treat of, expound*;
p. -ode; *pp.* -od. 65:20.
 trau, *tree*; *d.s.* trauwe. *A. I.*
 travers; *castynge his taylle a3en*
in travers, crossing his tail. M.
 241:28.
 treahhtgean,* *to treat, discuss.*
Os.
 tredan* (12), *to tread*; *p.s.*
 træd; *pl.* trædon; *pp.* treden.
 treddeðe, *p.s.* trod. *P. C.* 123.
 trenchant, *cutting, sharp pointed*;
 that hadde 2 hornes tren-
 chant on his forhede. *M.*
 treo, treou, *tree, wood*; *pl.* treon.
A. R.
 treoliche, *truly. L.* 119.
 treow,* *trýw, 2n.* tree; *wood,*
wooden instrument; *pl.* treowu,
sometimes, treowa.
 treówa,* *1m.* faith, fidelity. *Bs.*
 treowe, *lieges. H.* III.
 treowen, *d. pl.* trees. *L.*

treówian,* trúwian, *getreówian*,
trýwian, *to trust, confide in*; *p.*
-ode; *pp.* -od. *Bs.* See
trúwian.

treowþe, *d. truth, faith, allegi-*
ance. *H. III.*

trewan,* *to trust.* *Bs.* See
treówian.

trewehede, *truth, good faith.* *R.*

tricherye, *treachery.* *R.*

trienals, *triennials.*

getrymman,* *getrymian, getrym-*
mian, to prepare; to confirm,
encourage, strengthen; *p.* -ede,
-ode; *p.* -ed, -od. þæt un-
trume ic wylle getrymman.
Æl. 61:11.

triumpha, *triumph.*

trýw.* See treow.

trompe, *trump, trumpet.* *C. 676.*

trone, *throne.* *Gen. xli. 40.*

trouwe, *pr. s. 1p. trov. P. P. 70.*

trowwþe, *truth, faith, belief.* *O.*
220, 226.

truage, *hostage.* *R.*

truage, *tribute.* *R.*

truffles, *trifles.* *A. I.*

Truso, *a town on the border of*
the mere or lake from which the
river Ilfing (Elbing) flows in
its course towards Elbing.

truste, *p. s. trusted; to wite hit*
to him wel, to keep it well for
him. *R.*

trúwa,* *1m. faith, trust, confi-*
dence.

trúwian,* *getrúwian, to trust,*
confide in; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
57:7. *imp. pl. getrúwiað, be of*
good cheer. *Joh. xvi. 33.* See
treówian.

tu, *thou.* *O.*

tukkud, *tucked, coated.* *C. 623.*

tugon.* See teón.

tuhte, *p. s. drew near, came up,*
approached. *L.*

tuhten, *to punish, chastise; pr.*

tukeð; *pr. subj. tukie; imp.*

tuc; *pp. i-tuht, i-tuked.* (*A.*
S. tucian). *A. R.*

tuhten, *to bring, draw, go, ap-*
proach; *p. s. tuhte.* *L. 1018.*

tuhzen, tozen, *p. pl. drew.* *L.*

tuhzen, *p. pl. drew, fled.* *L.*
1027.

tún,* *2m. an enclosure, field,*
yard, dwelling, town. See týnan.

tone, *town.* *A. R.*

tunece, *1f. tunic, coat, garment.*

tungol,* *tungel, 2n. star; pl.*
tunglu. *Bs.*

tunnderrstandenn, *to under-*
stand. *O. 11923.*

turbentyne, *turpentine.* *M.*

turnement, *tournament.* *A. R.*

tuteleð, *tattleth, talketh.* *A. R.*

twá,* *n. f. two.* See twegen.

twegen,* *twá, twá, m. f. n. two;*
g. twegra (twega); d. twám
(twæm); acc. twegen, twá, twá;
on twá, at variance. 107:26.

tweie, *two; g. tweire.* *L. 835.*

tweyne, *two.* *P. P. 160.*

twelf,* *twelve; g. -a; d. -um.*

Joh. vi. 71; xx. 24; 66:35.
when used absolutely, twelfe.

Joh. vi. 70. used before a noun
it is unchanged. *Joh. xi. 9.*

twelf-feald,* *twelve-fold.* *Æl.*
66:34.

twenti,* *twentig, m. f. n. twen-*
ty; g. twentigra; d. twentigum.

tweó,* *m. doubt; d. tweón, twýn;*
bútan twýn, without doubt.

67:7.

tweóan,* *to doubt; ne tweóþ*

nænne mon, *no man doubts.*
Boet. xxxvii. 3. *See* tweógan.
 tweógan,* *tweónian, to doubt,*
hesitate, vacillate; p. tweóde or
tweógde.

tweolue, *twelve.* *A. R.*

twyfeald,* *twofold.*

twíg,* *2n. twig, branch.*

twýn,* *doubt. See* tweó.

twýnian,* *to doubt, be doubtful,*
hesitate; p. -ode, -ede. Joh.
 xiii. 22. *See* tweógan.

twinne, *double.* *O.*

twynne, *lit., to divide into two*
parts (A. S. twegen, twá);
in a general sense, to separate,
depart. C. 837.

twiẏẏess, *twice.* *O.* 104, 11753.

U. V.

úa, *foe.* *L.* 465.

uæireste, *fairest.* *L.*

ualden, *feolde, p. pl. felled.* *L.*

valeie, *valley.* *R.*

valeweð, *pr. 3s. fadeth. (A. S.*

fealwian, to grow yellow.) A. R.

ualleð, *falls, belongs.* *A. R.*

valse, *false.* *A. R.*

y-ualþ, *falls, happens.* *A. I.*
 234:19.

uand, *p. s. found.* *A. I.*

vant-ward, *vanguard.* *R.*

varþ, *fareth, fare, act.* *R.* 577.

vaste, *fast.* *R.*

uaumpez, *vamps.* *A. R.* 166:15.

vavaser, *middling landholder.* *C.*
 362.

vch a, *each a, every.* *P. P.* 96.

vche, *each, every.* *P. P.* 239.

ueder, *father.* *A. R.*

uederen, *feathers.* *A. R.*

veil, *old woman?* *P. P.* 223.

ueiles, *veils.* *A. R.*

ueire, *fairly.* *A. R.*

ueirest, *fairest.* *A. R.*

vel, *p. s. fell.* *R.*

uelazrede, *fellowship, intercourse.*
A. I.

uelde, *d. s. field, plain.* *L.*

uele, *many.* *A. I.*

i-ueleð, *pr. pl. feel.* *A. R.*

velledden, *p. pl. felled.* *L.* 368.

uelles, *skins.* *A. R.*

uelþ, *pr. pl. fill.* *A. I.*

uelþe, *filth.* *A. I.*

venerye, *hunting.* *C.* 166.

ueng, *took possession of.* *R.*

ueole, *many.* *A. R.*

ueond, *fiend.* *A. R.*

veorðe, *fourth.* *A. R.*

uer, *farther; no uer, no farther.*
R.

uerde, *p. s. fared, went on.* *L.*
 1013.

verde, *ferde, host, army.* *L.*

verdite, *verdict.* *C.* 789.

iuère, *companion, comrade.* *L.*
 439.

ivere, *pl. companions.* *L.*

vernicle, *dimin. of Veronike*
(Veronica). A copy in minia-
ture of the picture of Christ,
which is supposed to have been
miraculously imprinted upon a
handkerchief, preserved in the
church of St. Peter at Rome.
P. P. 277; *C.* 687.

verst, *first.* *R.*

vertue, *virtue, power, efficacy.*
C. 4.

vertue, vertu, *strength.* *Ps.*
 xlv. 2.

vertues, *powers, armies, hosts.*
Ps. xlv. 8, 12.

ueste, *fast, tightly.* *A. R.*

vesteð, *fasteth.* *A. R.*

- uestimenz, *vestments*. A. R.
 i-uestned, *pp. fastened, fixed*.
 (A. S. *gefæstnian.*) A. R.
 uet, *feet*. A. R.
 uette, *feet*. A. R.
 vewe, *few*. R.
 ufan, * *ufenan, above, from above*.
 ufele, *adv. with evil, evilly*. L.
 ufen, *ufenan, over, above*. L.
 240.
 geuferian, * *to exalt, elevate*. Bos-
 worth, *geuferan*.
 ufor, * *ufur, comp. of up, upp,*
higher; ufor and ufor, higher
and higher. Bs. 97:29.
 uht, * *3f. wight, creature*. Os.
 viage, *voyage (by sea or land)*.
 C. 77.
 vif, *five*. A. I.
 vilte, *fifth*. A. R.
 uihte, *fight, battle*. (A. S.
fyht.) A. R.
 vilanye, *rudeness, bluntness, as*
of a villain or serf. C. 728.
 villiche, *vilely, foully*. R.
 vilonye, *indecenty; language or*
conduct of a villain or serf. C.
 70.
 vingre, *d.s. finger*. A. I.
 uirste, *forrest, furthest*. L. 262.
 uisliche, *wisely*. A. R.
 uissillus. Os. 92:8. *Ælfred*
mistakes the Psylli, a people of
Libya, who were skilled in the
art of sucking poison from
wounds, for the name of a ser-
pent applied for that purpose.
Frustra Cæsare etiam Psyllos
admovente, qui venena ser-
pentum e vulneribus homi-
num haustu revocare atque
exsugere solent. *Thorpe.*
 vitaille, *provisions*. C. 571.
- vleo, *pr. subj. 3s. fly*. A. R.
 vleoinde, *flying*. A. R.
 vleoð, *fly*. A. R.
 vlesches, *flesh's*. A. R.
 vlesse, *flesh*. A. I.
 ulesslich, *fleshly, carnal*. A. I.
 ulezen (A. S. *fleoga*), *flies,*
muscæ. A. I.
 vlyep, *pr. pl. fly*. A. I.
 ulih, *pr.s. fleeth*. L. 260.
 ulozen, *p. pl. drove off, put to*
flight. L. 356.
 iulozen, *pp. flown, fled*. L.
 vluht, *flight*. A. R.
 ummbepennkenn (A. S. *ymbe-*
pencan), *to think about, con-*
sider. O. 11814.
 unabindendlic, * *indissoiuble*. Bs.
 unæpel, * *unmoble, ignoble*. Bs.
 unanbindendlic, * *indissoluble*.
 Bs. See unabindendlic.
 unárwurðian, * *to dishonour; p.*
-ode; pp. -od.
 unásiwod, * *unsewed, without*
seam. Joh. xix. 23.
 unbeboht, * *unbought*. 78:29.
 unbindan, * *to unbind, loosen,*
free; subj. pr. unbinde. Joh.
 i. 27. See bindan.
 unblis, * *3f. unhappiness*. *Æl.*
 63:20.
 unc, * *d. acc. dual, us two*. Joh.
 See ic.
 uncer, * *g. dual of ic, our two,*
used as a possessive adj. pron.,
and declined indefinitely; g. un-
ces, uncre, unces; d. un-
crum, uncre, uncrum; acc.
uncerne, uncre, uncer; pl.
uncre, uncra, uncrum, uncre.
unces, ounces, small portions. C.
 679.
 uncúð, * *uncouth, unknown, be-*

- longing to another, strange. Joh. x. 5.*
 under,* *under, below, among.*
 underbæc,* *behind the back, behind, backwards. Joh. xviii. 6.*
 under-cing.* *See under-cyning.*
 under-cyning,* *2m. an under-king, viceroy, governor, ruler.*
 underfeng* *See underfón.*
 underfón,* *to undertake, receive, accept, take; p. underfeng; pl. -fengon. 67:1; 75:16; Joh. i. 11, 12; v. 41; xviii. 3. See fón.*
 vnderfonge, *pp. received. P.P. 377.*
 under-ginnan* (21), *to undertake; p.s.-gann; pl. -gunnon; pp. gunnen. Æl.*
 undergytan*(14), *to understand, know, perceive; p. undergeat; pl. undergéton. Joh. viii. 27; xii. 16; 67:2; 70:1.*
 underneoðan,* *underneath. Os.*
 understandan* (9), *to understand; he understent (-stynt); p.s. understód; pl. understódon; pp. understanden. 64:24. See standan.*
 vnderstonde, *pp. known, remembered. R. 212.*
 understondeþ, *imp. pl. think of, remember. R. 396.*
 underueng, *p. 3s. received. A.R.*
 vnderueng, *received. R.*
 underuo, *imp. pl. receive. A.R.*
 underuon, *to receive. A.R.*
 underuongen, underuon, *to accept, receive; p. underueng; pp. underuon. A.R.*
 underþeóðan,* *to resign, addict, subject, subdue; p. -þeóðde; pp. -þeóðed, -þeóðd; underðeóðd*
Godes æ, subject to God's law. 65:31.
 underþeów,* *2m. under-servant, subject. 93:34.*
 undergrowe, *undergrown, below the medium height.*
 vndirloute, *pp. subjected, made obedient. Gen. xxxvii.8. See loute.*
 uneáðe,* *adj. uneasy, difficult; adv. not easily, with difficulty, scarcely.*
 unéðe,* *uneasy, unpleasant. Os.*
 unfeor,* *not far, nigh, near. Joh.*
 unforbærned,* *unburned.*
 unfracodlice,* *not dishonourably. Bs.*
 unfrið,* *2m. discord, enmity, hostility.*
 ungefohge,* *incomprehensibly, inconceivably.*
 ungefræglice,* *extraordinarily, in an unheard of manner, beyond measure.*
 ungelæred,* *unlearned. Æl.*
 ungeleafful,* *full of unbelief, unbelieving, faithless. Joh. iii. 36; xx. 27.*
 ungeliefedlic,* *incredible. Os.*
 ungelyfedlic,* *incredible.*
 ungemæt,* *exceeding. Os.*
 ungemætlic,* *immeasurable, immense, vast.*
 ungemetlic,* *immense, boundless, exceeding. Os.*
 ungemetlice,* *immeasurably, immoderately, exceedingly.*
 ungemýndig,* *unmindful.*
 ungenýdde,* *unforced, voluntarily. Os.*
 ungerísenlic,* *unbecoming, unworthy. Bs.*
 ungerísenlice,* *unfitly, unbecomingly, indecently. Bs.*

- ungesæld, *3f. unhappiness, infelicity. Bs.*
- ungestæþþeg,* *inconstant, unsteady. Bs.*
- ungewis,* *3f. ignorance. Os.*
- ungewunelic,* *unwonted, unusual. 64:14.*
- ungeþwær,* *discordant. Bs.*
- ungeþwærnes,* *3f. discord, dissension, division, wickedness. Joh. vii. 43; S. C. 110:1.*
- vnlic, *unlike. L. 547.*
- vnmete, *immeasurably. A. R.*
- uniseli, *unhappy. A. R.*
- unmetta,* *excess. Bs.*
- unmiht,* *3f. unmight, weakness, impotence. Bs.*
- unmihtig,* *unmighty, weak, impotent. Bs.*
- geunnan* (*preteritive*), *to give, grant, bestow; icann, geann, þú unne; pl. unnon, unnan, geunnon; p. úðe, geúðe; pl. úðon; pp. geunnen.*
- unnc (*A. S. unc*), *dual acc. us two. O. 27, 85, 87.*
- unnkerr (*A. S. uncer*), *dual gen. of us two. O. 80.*
- unnerrfanngenn, *to undertake, receive. O.*
- vnnen, *pr. pl. grant, allow. (A. S. unnan). H. III.*
- ivnnen, *iunne (A. S. geunnan), to grant. L. 482.*
- unnet,* *2n. vanity, uselessness. Bs.*
- vneþe, *uneasily, with difficulty. H. P. 247:10. scarcely. R.; P. P. 100.*
- unnyt,* *useless, vain; unprofitable. Bs.*
- unnitt, *useless, vain; onn unnitt, uselessly, to no purpose. O. 82.*
- unnned (*A. S. un-nédige*), *without constraint. O. 11457.*
- unnorne, *plain, simple, rude. O. 11548.*
- unnshapiznesse (*A. S. unscæððignys*), *guiltlessness, innocence. O. 212.*
- unntodæledd, *undivided, inseparable. O. 11518.*
- unntrummesse, *infirmitly. O. 11938.*
- unnute, *useless, unprofitable. A. R.*
- unorne, *plain. A. R.*
- unrecheleas, *indifferent, careless. A. R.*
- unreht,* *unright, wrong. Bs.*
- unriht,* *unrihtlic, unright, unjust, wrong.*
- unriht-hæmed,* *2n. unlawful cohabiting, fornication, adultery; d.s. unrihton hæmede. Joh. viii. 3, 4.*
- unrihtlice,* *wrongly, unjustly. Bs.*
- unrihtwis,* *unrighteous, unjust, iniquitous. Bs.*
- unrihtwísnis,* *3f. unrighteousness, iniquity. Joh. vii. 18; 60:25.*
- unryzt, *unright, injustice. R. 113.*
- vnryzt, *unright, wrong, injustice. R.*
- unrót,* *uncheerful, sorrowful, sad. Joh. xvi. 20.*
- unrótnes,* *3f. cheerlessness. Bs.*
- unrótmys,* *3f. cheerlessness, sorrow, sadness, mourning. Joh. xvi. 6, 20, 21.*
- unscæððig,* *harmless, innocent.*
- vnschape, *irregular, distorted. H. P. 247:9.*
- unscyldig,* *guiltless, innocent. 60:3.*

- unshet, *to unshut, open.* G. 71.
 vn-souwen, *to unsew, rip open.*
P.P. 48.
 unspédig, * *unsuccessful, poor,*
barren.
 unstill, * *unstill, restless.*
 untiffed, *unadorned.* A. R.
 untilad, * *destitute.* Bs.
 untýnan, * *to unclose, open, re-*
veal ; p. untýnde. Joh. ix. 30.
 untóðæledlic, * *not to be divided,*
indivisible ; genóg swetol hit is
þette gód is anfeald and un-
tóðæledlic, it is clear enough
that good is single and indivisible.
Bs. xxxiii. 1.
 untrum, * *sick, weak, infirm.*
 60:1, 11 ; 63:20.
 geuntrumian, * *to make sick or*
infirm, to weaken ; p. -ode ; pp.
-od.
 untrumnys, * *untrymnys, 3f.*
infirmity, sickness. 69:33.
 vntuled, *pp. untilled.* R.
 untweogendlice, * *undoubtedly.*
Os.
 unweorðlic, * *unworthy, dishon-*
ourable. Os.
 unwinsum, * *unpleasant.* 63:19.
 un-wísdom, * *2m. lack of wisdom,*
imprudence. S. C. 110:3.
 unwitende, * *unwittingly, un-*
knowing. Os.
 unþances, * *against the will or*
consent (Lat. invite) ; heora
unþances, against their wish. Os.
 unþancwurðe, * *unacceptable, a-*
gainst the will, constrained, dis-
agreeable.
 unðeau, unðeawe, *a fault, sin,*
vice ; pl. unðeawes. A. R.
 unþéaw, * *2m. bad or evil habit,*
fault, vice.
- unðeawes, *sins, vices.* A. R.
 uo, vo, *foe ; pl. uoan.* A. R.
 uoan, *foes.* A. R. See uo.
 vol, *full.* R.
 volliche, *fully.* R.
 uoluelp, *fulfils.* A. I.
 uon, *enemies.* A. R.
 vond, *p.s. found.* R.
 uondunge, *temptation ; pl. uon-*
dunges. A. R.
 uor, *for, because, by reason of.*
 A. R. ; R.
 vor, *for.* A. R. ; R.
 uor-arnd. R. 461. *Morris*
suggests that the word should
be uor-armed, harassed. (A. S.
earmian, to grieve, trouble.)
 vorbarnd, *pp. burned up.* R.
 uorbed, *p.s. forbade.* R.
 uorbisne, *example, similitude.*
 A. R.
 uorbyet, *forbids.* A. I.
 vorewarde, *foreword, promise,*
agreement, covenant. R.
 uorforle, *forlorn, ruined.*
 uorgulte, *guilty.* A. R.
 uor hwi, *why.* A. R.
 uorleosen, *to lose ; p. uorleas ;*
pp. vorloren. A. R.
 uorlyesep, *pr. pl. lose, forfeit*
 A. I. 235:2.
 uorme, *former.* A. R.
 vorpriked, *much pierced.* R.
 uort, *until.* A. R.
 uorte, *for to.* A. R.
 vorte, *for to.* A. R.
 uorte, *until.* R. See forte.
 vorte, *until.* R.
 uorto, *for to.* A. R.
 vorto, *until.* R.
 uort te, *for to, in order to.* A. R.
 uor-wounded, *much wounded.*
 R.

uoryetep, *pr. pl. forget. A. I.*
 uorzuereþ, *pr. s. forswears. A. I.*
 uorzuerie, *subj. pl. forswear. A. I.*
 uorð, *forth; so uorð so, as far as. A. R.*
 vorzueringes, *forwearings. A. I.*
 uorði, vorði, *for this, because, wherefore. A. R.*
 uorþenche, *to repent. A. I.*
 uot, *foot; pl. uet, uoten. A. R.*
 uoule, *foul. A. I.*
 voxe, *d. s. fox. L. 239. pl. uoxes, voxes. A. R.*
 up,* *upp, up. Joh. viii. 7, 10. comp. ufor, upper, higher; ufor and ufor, higher and higher; up on, upon.*
 up, *prep. upon. R. 3.*
 up-áhebban,* *to heave, raise, lift up; þú up-áhefst, he up-áhefð; þ. up-áhóf; pl. up-áhófon; pp. up-áháfen. Joh. iii. 14; vi. 5; xii. 32.*
 up-áræran,* *to uprear, raise up, excite, heighten; þ. -de; pp. -ed.*
 vp-holders, *upholsterers. P. P. 168.*
 vpe, *up, upon. R.*
 uplic,* *upplíc, on high, high, lofty.*
 vplondische, *upland, northern. H. P. 246:13.*
 upp,* *See up.*
 uppan,* *upon, beyond, after, against. Joh. x. 11. See upon.*
 upband, *upward. A. R.*
 uppflore,* *acc. s. m. upperfloor. S. C. 110:20.*
 uppo, *upon. O.*
 uppon,* *upon, against, after.*

upponn, *in. O. 69.*
 uprine,* *upryne, 2m. up course, rising. Bs.*
 vpsodoun, *upside-down. Lk. xv. 8.*
 up-stígan* (20), *to go up, ascend, mount; þ. s. -stáh; pl. -stigon; pp. -stigen; pr. p. up-stígende. Joh. i. 51. See stígan.*
 upward,* *upward.*
 vpþede, *to yield, deliver up. R.*
 vr, *our. P. P. 46, 54; R.*
 uram, *from. A. I.*
 úre,* *g. pl. of ic, of us, our; used as a possessive adj. pron., and declined indefinitely; g. úres, úre, úres; d. úrum, úre, úrum; acc. úrne, úre, úre; pl. úre, úrra, úrum, úre.*
 vre, *our. L.*
 urech, *ravenous. A. R. (A. S. frec.)*
 ureomede (A. S. fremed), *a stranger, alien. A. R.*
 ureonden, *to make friends. A. R. 166:26.*
 ureoschipe, *freeship, liberality. A. R.*
 urepie (A. S. freóðian), *to keep, observe. A. I.*
 urnon,* *þ. pl. ran. Joh. xx. 4. See yrnan.*
 uroefrien (A. S. frófrían), *to comfort, solace. L.*
 urom, *from. A. R.*
 usell, *wretched, miserable, mean in condition. O. 11591.*
 vs seluen, *ourselves. H. iii.*
 úser,* *g. pl. of ic, of us, our; used by the poets for úre; g. usses, usse, usses; d. ussum, usse, ussum; acc. úserne, usse,*

user; *pl.* usse (user), ussa, ussum, usse (user).
 us thoughte, *it seemed to us.* C. 787. See *pincan*.
 út,* úte, *adv. out, without, externally, abroad.* Joh. viii. 9; xviii. 16. *comp.* útor. (*adj.* úttera, útra, ýtra, ýtera; *superl.* ýtemest).
 út-ádrífan* (20), *to drive out, expel.* See *drífan*.
 útan,* *outwards, from without, beyond, about, around.* Bs.; Os.
 útan-ymb,* *about, around, round-about.*
 út-áweorpan* (18), *to cast out; he -wyrpð; p.s. -áwearp; pl. -áwurpon; pp. út-áworpen.* Joh. vi. 37; xii. 31.
 úte.* See *út*.
 út-gán,* *to go out.* See *gán*.
 uton,* *used with an infinitive to express a proposal; uton gán, and sweltan mid him, let us go and die with him.* Joh. xi. 16. *it is equivalent to the Latin age, agedum, agitedum, let us do so and so. (Fr. allons.) It is properly a corrupted form of the subj. pres. pl. 1p. of wítan, to go, depart & = eamus; "cum infin. verborum notione se movendi præditorum haud raro jungitur, e. gr. wítan (után) gangan, eamus; wítan fyligëan, sequamur." Ettmüller's Lexicon A. S. The following forms are given in Grein's Glossar., vutan, vuton, vutun, utan, uton.*
 úton,* *without, beyond.* See *ymbútan*.

uttre, *outer, outward, external.* A. R.
 út-weard,* *outward; comp. ýtra, ýtera; superl. ýtemest.*
 vuel, *evil, sickness.* L.; R.
 vuele, *evil; pl. vueles.* A. R.
 vuele, *evilly.* L.
 uellen, *folle, p. pl. fell.* L. 796.
 uultor, *2m. vulture.* 104:28.
 úwre,* *your.* Joh. viii. 54.
 vðen, *pl. waves.* L. 327.
 úðwita,* *1m. a wise man, philosopher.* Bs.

W.

wa, *woe.* O. 209. *pl. acc. wa-wenn.* O. 242.
 waar, *aware; I was waar, I perceived.* C. 157.
 wác,* *weak, slender, infirm, mean, vile; mid wácum wæf-else befangen, clad in mean attire.* 69:28.
 waccneþþ, *trans. awakens, rouses.* O.
 wakemen, *watchmen.* A. R.
 wakieð, *watcheth.* A. R.
 wacol,* *wacel, watchful.* 66:18; 69:3, 4.
 wacollíce,* *watchfully, vigilantly.* 69:5.
 wacsan,* *waxan (9), to wash.* See *waskan*.
 wad, *what.* R. 101.
 wæcce,* *1f. watch, watching, vigil.* 69:32.
 wædla,* *poor; takes only the def. decl.*
 wædlian,* *to become poor, to beg; p. -ode; pp. -od.* Joh. ix. 8.
 wæfels,* *2m. a covering, cloak, garment.* 69:28.

wæl,* 2n. slaughter, carnage, death; collectively, the dead on a battlefield. 85:18.
 wæld, wald, weald, plain. L. 240.
 wæle, slaughter. L. 804.
 wælhreównes,* 3f. cruelty, bloodthirstiness. Bs.
 wæpen,* 2n. weapon; pl. wæpen, wæpnu.
 wæpenn, weapon. O.
 wæpnedd, weaponed, armed. O. 11885.
 wær, war, ware, where. L.
 wære.* See wesan.
 iwærð, iwarþ, p.s. became. L.
 wæstm,* 2m. fruit. 64:14.
 wæstm bære,* fruit-bearing, fruitful, fertile.
 wæter,* 2n. water; pl. wæter, wæteru, wætru, wætro.
 wæter-fæt,* water-vat, or -vessel; pl. wæter-fatu. Joh. ii. 6, 7; iv. 28. See fæt.
 wætro,* pl. waters. Joh. iii. 23. See wæter.
 wæferer, a maker of sacramental wafers. P.P. 383. used for fem.
 wag,* wah, 2m. wall, paries, murus.
 wagian,* to wag, shake, move to and fro; p. -ode; pp. -od.
 wah.* See wag.
 wahzen, d. pl. clubs. L. 995.
 i-wayted, pp. watched, seen to; i-wayted his profyt, consulted his interest. P. P. 300.
 waytud, p.s. watched; waytud alier, looked for. C. 527.
 wálawá,* well-a-way, well-a-day, alas!
 walkend, pr. p. walking. G.
 wald. See wæld. L.
 wald, possibly. O. 11815.

walde, wolde, would. L.
 walde, power. O. 204, 12010.
 waldende, one ruling; waldende hæfnen, ruler of heaven. L. 483.
 walleþ, wallcws or rolls about. P. P. 71.
 walle, wille, d. well, spring. L. 733.
 wam, whom. R.
 wan, which. R.
 wan, p.s. won. R.
 wan, when, since. R. 101.
 wana,* 1m. want. Bs.
 wana,* wanting, lacking; has only the def. infl. Joh. xiv. 2.
 wane, when. L.
 wang teth, molar teeth. Ps. lvii. 7.
 wanian,* intrans. to wane, decrease, waste, decay; trans. to diminish, take away, lessen; p. -ode; pp. -od; subj. pr. wanige. Joh. iii. 30.
 wanneſſe, grief. Is. liii. 5.
 wantoun, wanton, free, unrestrained; wan = un-; -toun = togen, trained, from A. S. teón, to lead, educate; pp. getogen. C. 208.
 war, ware, where. L. 774.
 war, ware, aware. L. 909.
 war, imp. s. beware; with a redundant dative of the subject; war þe. P. P. 225.
 warenian,* to beware of, guard one's self. Bs.
 wareuore, wherefore, for which. R.
 wareþoru, wherethrough, through which, by what means. R.
 warinar, warrencr. P. P. 159.
 warnede, p.s. warned, blamed, reproached. P. P.

warp. *See* weorpen. *L.*
 warp, *p.s.* *See* wurþenn. *O.* 184.
 waru,* *3f.* guardianship, protection; heed, care. 60:21.
 waru,* *3f.* ware, merchandise.
 iwarð, happened, turned out. *L.*
 404. *The first text reads iwrað.*
See wuīden.
 warþoru, wherethrough, through which. *R.*
 wascan,* wacsan, waxan (9), to wash; *p.s.* wōsc, wōx; *pl.* wōscon, wōxon; *pp.* wascen, wāscen.
 wæs,* *i. q.* wæs. *Bs.*
 wascheð, *imp. pl.* wash. *A. R.*
 waselede, *p.s.* bemired himself. (*A. S.* wōs, ooze, mud.) *P. C.*
 128.
 wást,* wát. *See* witan.
 wast, *n.* waste, waste land. *R.*
 wastel breed, cake-bread. *C.* 147.
 wastors, wasters, extravagant persons. *P. P.* 24.
 wat, what; wat halt it to telle long? why tell a long story? *R.*
 164.
 wat, wot, *pr.s.* guards; *inf.*
 witen. *L.* 701.
 wat — wat, what — what, partly — partly. *R.*
 wate, luck, fortune, hap, fate, decree. *R.* 126.
 water.* *See* wæter.
 waterrkinn, water-kin. *O.* 193.
 watloker, much more, socner, raiher. (*A. S.* hwætlíc, sharp, quick.) *R.* 319.
 wawe (*A. S.*) wæg, wave. *G.* 157.
 wawenn, *pl.* woes. *O.* *See* wa.
 waper so, whatsoever. *L.*
 wazen. *See* weizes. *L.*
 wazhe, wall. *O.* 11352, 11740.

waz3, woe. *O.* 11904.
 wealcān* (1), to walk; *p.s.* weōlc; *pl.* weōlcon; *pp.* wealcen.
 weald,* *2m.* weald, wold, forest. *Bs.*
 geweald,* geweld, *2m.* power.
 wealdan,* gewealdan, gewyldan (1), to wield, govern; þú wealdest, weltst, he welt, wylt, wealdeð; *p.* weōld; *pl.* weōldon; *pp.* (ge-)wealden. 66:13.
 wealdend,* *2m.* a ruler, governor.
 wealdende,* powerful. *Bs.*
 wealhstōd,* *2m.* translator, interpreter. 95:1.
 weall,* *2m.* wall.
 weallan* (1), to well, spring, or bubble up, boil; he wylð; *p.s.* weōll; *pl.* weōllon; *pp.* (ge-)weallen. *Os.*
 weall-gebrec,* *2n.* wall-breaking. *Os.*
 wealwian,* bewealwian, to roll, wallow; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od. *Bs.* 109:5.
 weamode, discontented. *A. R.*
 159:20.
 wearð,* *p.s.* became, it came to pass, was. *Os.* *See* weorðan.
 weás,* by chance, by accident. *Bs.* 105:29.
 weaxan* (1), to wax, grow, increase; þú wyxt, he wyxð; *p.* weóx; *pl.* weóxon; *pp.* (ge-)weaxen. *Joh.* iii. 30; 65:19.
 webbe, a weaver; *f.* websterre. *C.* 364.
 wecche, watching; *pl.* wecchess. *O.* 11437.
 wédan,* to rave, be mad, rage;

- ic wéde, he wét; *p.* wédde; *pp.* wéded. *Joh.* x. 20.
- wedan* (12), *to wed*; *p.s.* wæd; *pl.* wædon; *pp.* weden.
- wede, *clothing*; feble wede, **poor apparel.* *R.* 156.
- iweden, wede, *garments, armour.* *L.* 558.
- wédende,* *pr. p. mad, raving*; wenede hund, *mad dog.* *Bs.* 105:24.
- weder, *n. weather*; *g.* wederes; *d.* wedere-n. *L.*
- weders, *weathers.* *P. C.* 133.
- wefan* (12), *to weave*; *p.s.* wæf; *pl.* wæfon; *pp.* wefen.
- weg,* weig, *2m. way*; ealne weg, *alway.* 69:6.
- wegan (12), *to weigh*; *p.s.* wæg; *pl.* wægon; *pl.* wegen.
- wei, *way.* *R.*
- weie, *way*; *g.s.* weis; *summes* weis, *in some way*; *pl.* weis. *A. R.*
- weie, *balance (A. S. wæg.)* *A. R.*
- weie, *to weigh.* *P. P.* 118.
- weye, *to weigh*; *p.* weyede. *P. P.*
- weig.* *See* weg.
- wei la wei!* *welaway! alas!* *See* wálawá.
- weile, *pr. s. 1p. wail, bemoan.* *P. P.*
- weizes, weyes, *p.s. clubs, staves*; *d.* wahzen, wazen, wawes. *L.* 904, 995.
- wel,* well, well, very, most, almost; *comp.* bet; *superl.* betst; wel cynelíce, *most royally.* *Os.*
- wel, full; wel nyne and twenty. *C.* 24.
- wel, very. *C.* 616, 617.
- wela,* *1m. weal, wealth, prosperity, happiness*; *pl.* welan, riches.
- welden, *to conquer, possess, win.* (*A. S. wealdan.*) *A. R.*
- welgian,* gewelgian, weligian, *to enrich, endow*; *p.* -ode; *pp.* -od.
- welig,* weleg, wealthy, rich, prosperous, bountiful.
- welm,* *3m. heat, fire.* *Bs.*
- welsum, *going on well, prosperous.* *Gen.* xxxvii. 14; *Is.* lv. 11.
- welt,* *wields, governs.* *Bs.* 102:1. *See* wealdan.
- wén,* *3f. a weening, supposition, presumption.* *Joh.* viii. 19.
- wénan,* *to ween, think, suppose*; *p.* wénde; *pp.* (ge-)wéned; wénst þú, *thinkest thou?* used as an interrogative particle.
- wendan,* gewendan, *to wend, go; to turn, return; translate; convert*; þú wenst, *he went*; *pl.* wendað; *p.* wende; *pp.* wended.
- wende, *to turn*; wende to zenne, *turn to sin.* *A. I. p. pl.* wenden, *turned, veered.* *L.* 348.
- wende, *p.s. went*; *pl.* wenden. *A. R.*
- wende, *p.s. weened, supposed, expected.* *L.* 450; *R.* 88, 89.
- wende, *to wend, go*; *p.s.* wende. *R.* 86.
- iwende, *p.s. went.* *L.*
- wenden, wende, *p. pl. weened, thought*; *inf.* wenen.
- wendep, wendeth, *goth.* *L.*
- wenene, *whence.* *R.*
- weneð, *pr. s. thinks.* *A. R.*
- weneð, *pr. pl. ween, suppose.* *A. R.*; *A. I.*

- wenges, *wings*. *M.*
 gewenian,* *to accustom*; *p. -ede*;
pp. -ed. *Bs.*
 wennde, *p.s. wended, turned*;
refl. he wennde himm. *O.*
 11320. *pp. wēnd, turned,*
translated. *O.* 13, 113, 147.
 went, *pr. s. goes.* *A. R.*
 weofod,* *2n. altar*; *pl. weo-*
fodu.
 Weonodland. *See* Winedaland.
 weóp.* *See* wépan.
 weope, *to weep.* *P. P.* 44.
 weorc,* *geweorc, 2n. work*; *pl.*
weorc. *Joh. x. 32*; *xiv. 11.*
 weorcan,* *geweorcan.* *See* wyr-
 can.
 weorc-man,* *workman.* *Bs.*
 weore,* *subj. p. s. were.* *P. P.*
 180.
 weore-n, *p. pl. were.* *L.*; *P.*
P. 13.
 weorelled, *world.* *O.*
 weoreldshipess, *of worldly bus-*
iness. *O.* 11427.
 weorien, *to defend.* *L.* 688.
 weorold,* *weoruld, 3f. world.*
Os. has acc. like nom. and
sometimes gen. in es.
 weorpan* (18), *to throw, cast*;
he wyrpð; *p.s. wearp*; *pl.*
wurpon; *pp. worpen.*
 weorpen, *to throw, cast*; *p.s.*
weorpp, warp; *pl. weorpen.* *L.*
 528.
 iweorred, *pp. attacked, warred*
upon. *A. R.*
 weorð,* *2n. worth.* *Joh. vi. 7.*
 weorþan,* *geweorþan, wurðan,*
wyrðan (18), to become, be,
come to, be made, turn; *ic we-*
orðe, þú wyrst, he wyrð; *pl.*
weorþað, weorðe we; *p.s.*
weorð, þú wurde, he weorð;
pl. wurdon; *subj. pr. weorðe*;
pl. weorðon; *p. wurde*; *pl.*
wurdon; *imp. s. weorð*; *pl.*
weorþað, weorðe; *dat. inf. tó-*
weorðanne; *p. pr. weorðende*;
pp. (ge)worden.
 weorðe,* *worthy*; *superl. we-*
orþest, most worthy. *Bs.*
 weorðfullice,* *worthily.*
 geweorþian,* *to honour, worship*;
p. -ode; *pp. -od.*
 weorðmynt,* *wurðmynt, 2m.*
honour, dignity, glory, authority.
 60:10, 12.
 weorðscipe,* *2m. worthship,*
worthiness, honour. *Bs.*
 wep, *p.s. wept.* *R.* 124.
 wepend, *pr. p. weeping.* *G.* 32.
 wépan (5), *to weep, bewail*; *p.s.*
weóp; *pl. weópon*; *pp. wé-*
pen, bewópen.
 gewepned,* *weaponed, armed.*
S. C. 110:11.
 iwepned, *iwepnid, pp. weaponed.*
L.
 wepnen, *wepne, weapons, arms.*
L.
 wer,* *2m. man; husband.* 66:15,
 21; 68:10.
 wer, *whether*; *wer and*
wer, whether and wheth-
er. *R.*
 were, *man*; *g. weress.* *O.*
 11602.
 werk, *work*; *pl. werkes.* *A. R.*
 were, *subj. should be.* *R.* 712.
 wered,* *werod, 2n. a company,*
multitude, host, army. 62:21;
 91:31.
 wereden, *werede, p. pl. defend-*
ed. *L.* 436.
 werein, *were.* *M.* 245:7.

weren (*A. S.* *werian*), *to shield, protect.* *P. C.* 133.
 were so, *wheresoever.* *R.*
 wereð, *wears.* *A. R.*
 werien, *to defend.* *H. III.*
 wérig, * *weary.* *Joh. iv.* 6.
 werlice; * *manfully.* 66:17, 19,
 20.
 werod. * *See* wered.
 werp, *p.* 3*s.* *cast.* *A. R.*
 werre, *work.* *O.* 24.
 werre, *war.* *R.*
 werrpenn, *to cast, scatter.* *O.*
 werrseenn, *to worsen.* *O.* 11845.
 iwersed, *pp.* *made worse, im-*
paired. *H. III.*
 werte, *wart.* *C.* 557.
 wer-wolues, *were-wolves, man-*
wolves. *P. C.* 157.
 wes, *was.* *L.*
 wesan* (12), *to be*; *ic eom, þú*
eart, he is (ys); *pl.* *synd*
(syndon); *p. s.* *ic, he, wæs, þú*
wære; *pl.* *wæron*; *subj. s.*
sý (seó, sig); *pl.* *sýn*; *p.*
wære; *pl.* *wæron*; *imp. s.*
wes; *pl.* *wesað, wese*; *p. pr.*
wesende; *pp.* *gewesen*; *dat.*
inf. *tó wesanne.* *See* beón.
 weschte, *p. pl.* *wished.* *P. P.*
 195.
 wesp, *wisp.* *P. P.* 195.
 wesste, *waste, wilderness.* *O.*
 wessteland, *wilderness, desert.*
O.
 west, * *west.*
 west-dæel, * *2m.* *west part, the*
west.
 wéste, * *waste, desert, barren.*
 wésten, * *2n.* *waste, desert, wil-*
derness.
 westen, *to lay waste.* *L.*
 westeward, * *westward.* *Os.*

West-Sæ* (*Vester Hav*), *that*
part of the German Ocean which
washes the western shores of
Denmark, from the Elbe, and
Norway.
 westward, * *westeward, west-*
ward.
 weued, *altar.* *R.* (*A. S.* *weo-*
fod.
 wepe-bondes *wise, with-bound*
way. *P. P.* 272.
 weþer, *which of the two.* *R.* 95.
 weze, *to weigh.* *A. I.*
 wezze, *way.* *O.*
 whæder swa, waþer so, *whether*
so, whatsoever. *L.* 276.
 whase, *whoso.* *O.* 55.
 what, *why.* *C.* 184. *what, lo!*
C. 856.
 what so, *whether*; *what so he*
were of high or lowe estat. *C.*
 524.
 what so, *whatsoever.* *G.*
 whelkes, *pimples, blotches.* *C.*
 634.
 whenne, *whence.* *P. P.*
 wher, *whether*; *numquid.* *Gen.*
xli. 39.
 wher-þorw, *through which, where-*
by. *P. P.* 342.
 wherþurz, *through which, where-*
by. *H. III.*
 which, *what (qualis).* *C.* 40.
 whiles, *while*; *this is a more*
correct form than mod. Eng.
"whilst," being the g. s. of
while. *C.* 35.
 whil patt, *while.* *O.*
 whit, *wight.* *P. C.* 128.
 whitere, *g. pl. of brave.* *L.* 758.
See wiht. *L.*
 whoder, *whither.* *P. P.* 149.
 whou, *how.* *P. C.* 82.

- whou₃, *how*. P. C.
 whulc, *which, what*; g. whulches; for whulches cunnes pinges, *for what kind of thing? why?* L. 134.
 wíce,* 1f. *fold*; ic dó þæt ge geswícað þære wícan, *I will cause you to depart from the fold*. Æl. 61:6.
 wíke, *week*. P. P.
 wíkenn, *office, duty, charge*. O. 66, 11932, 11852.
 wícian,* *to dwell, abide, quarter, encamp*; p. -ode; pp. -od. 77:5.
 wíc-stów,* 3f. *place for a camp, camp, encampment*.
 wyder, *whither*. R. 127.
 wíf,* 2n. *wife, woman*; pl. wíf.
 wífman,*-mann, *woman*. 66:19.
 wíg-cræft,* 2m. *war-craft, the art of war*. Os. (Ger. kampf-tüchtigkeit).
 wiht, *being, person*. O. 11612.
 wiht,* wuht, uht, 3f. *wight, creature, thing*; aught.
 wiht, wihte, *brave, active, keen*; pl. wihte, wipte; g. whitere; superl. wihteste. L. 495, 939.
 wijf, *wife*. P. C. 131.
 wijzt, *wight*. P. C. 81.
 gewil,* gewill, 2n. *will, wish, desire*. Os.
 wyl,* wyll, well, 2m., wylle, 1f., wylla, 1m. *a well, spring*. Os.
 wild,* *wild*.
 gewylde,* pp. of gewyldan, *subdued, subjected, taken*; used substantively, *a prisoner*; tó gewyldum gedón, *to reduce to subjection*. Os.
 gewyldan.* See wealdan.
 gewylde,* 2m. *power*. Os. See geweald.
 wild-deór,* 2n. *wild-beast, wild-deer*; pl. -deor.
 wilderne, d.s. *wilderness*. L.
 wildscipe, wildsipe, d.s. *wildness, wantonness*. L. 244.
 willess, pl. *wiles, guile*. O.
 wilgomen, *pleasure*. L. 343.
 wília,* 1m. *basket*. 63:4. acc. pl. wilion. 66:27. See wiliga.
 wiliga,* 1m. *wilige, wilege, wylege, 1f. willow-work, basket*.
 will,* wyll, 2m. *a well*. Joh. iv. 6, 14.
 gewill.* See gewil.
 wylle,* 1f. *a well*. Os.
 willa,* 1m. *will, desire*. Bs.
 willan,* wyllan, *to will, wish*; ic, he, wile (wille), þú wilt (wilst); pl. willað; subj. s. wile (wille); pl. willon (-en, -an); p.s. wolde; pl. woldon; pr. p. willende.
 wille, iwille, d.s. *will*; on wille, *at will*. L.
 wille, *pleasure*. R.
 willes, *willingly*. A. R.
 willesfol, *wilful, confident*. R.
 willung,* gewilnung, 3f. *will, desire*. 66:8.
 wylm,* 2m. *heat, fervor, zeal*.
 wylne, *to wish, desire*. R. 102.
 wilne, subj. s. *desire*. P. P.
 wilnedon,* p. pl. *desired*. Os.
 wilnen, pl. *will, desire*. A. R.
 wylni, *to will, desire*. A. I.
 wylningge, *willing, desire*. A. I.
 gewilnian,* *to desire, long for*; p. -ode; pp. -od. 69:35.
 gewilnung,* 3f. *will, desire*. 66:8; 69:16.

- wimpel-leas, *wimpleless, without wimple.* A. R.
- wín,* 2*n.* wine.
- win, wine. O.
- wink, doze, slumber. P. P. 3.
- wynk, wynkyng, *dozing, slumbering.* P. P. 212.
- wynkyng, *dozing, slumbering.*
- wind,* 2*m.* wind. Bs.
- windan* (21), *to wind, revolve, whirl, brandish, surround; he wint; p.s. wand; pl. wundon; pp. wunden.* Joh. xix. 2.
- winden, winde, *to go, come.* L. 705, 967.
- wynde, *to go, pass.* R. 112, 129.
- wineard,* wíngéard,* 2*m.* vineyard, vine. Joh. xv. 5.
- wine-mæies, *kindred, relatives.* L. 339.
- Winedaland, Weonodland, *the country of the Venedi or Wends.*
- gewinn,* 2*n.* war, contest, labour, sorrow.
- winnan,* gewinnan (21), *to labour, strive, struggle, obtain by labour, win, overcome; p.s. wann, wonn; pl. wunnon; pp. wunnen.*
- wynne, *to raise, open.* P. P. 355.
- winnenn, *to labour, win, obtain, overcome.* O. 11421.
- winnien, *to approach.* L. 968.
- winter,* 2*m.* winter; year; *g.* wintres; *d.* wintre (a); *pl. nom. acc.* winter; *g.* wintra, -e; *d.* wintrum. Joh. viii. 57.
- wynne vp, *to draw up, raise.* P. P. 355.
- winnien, *to approach.* L.
- wynsum,* *winsome, agreeable, pleasant, sweet.* Bs.
- wynt, wind. P. P. 73.
- wintres, wyntres, *g.* in or during winter. L.
- wynwe-schete, *a sheet for winnowing grain.* P. C. 133.
- i-wipet. P. P. 195. *The readings are,* And wisshide it hadde be wexid · wip a wysp of firsen T; And wyȝschid it hadde be waxed · wip a wips of ferse H; And wysschide it hadde waxid · wip a wyspe of fyre U. *I suppose the true reading to be wexed, as in text B, and in T, H, and U. Mr. Wright guessed the meaning of wexed to be washed, but in that case it is unlikely that so many MSS. would have preserved the letter x. It probably means "waxed," i.e., stopped up, as one would stop with wax, . . . Skeat.*
- wyrca,* gewyrca, *to work, make, do, construct, exercise, practise; p. worhte; pp. (ge) worht.* 64:7, 19, 29.
- wircheȝ, *pr.s. worketh.* L.
- wyrd,* gewyrd, *3f. word, utterance, fate, destiny; pl. wyrda.* Os.; Bs. 104:19.
- wyrde,* *became.* Os.
- wirdlice. *See wirðlice.*
- gewyrht,* 2*n.* deed, desert; *buton gewyrhtum, undeservedly.*
- wyrhta,* 1*m.* wright, workman. *Æl.*
- wyrian,* wirgian, wyrgan, wyrigan, *to curse, execrate, malign; p. -ode; pp. -od.*
- wyrm,* 2*m.* worm, serpent.
- wyrman,* *to warm; p. -de; pp. -ed.* Joh. xviii. 18, 25.
- wyrm-cynn,* 2*m.* worm- or ser-

- pent-kind*; *wyrm-cynna mis-senlicra, of the various serpent-kinds.* *Os.*
- wirkenn, *to work, do, make, perform*; *p.s. wrohhte.* *O. 332.*
pl. wrohhtenn; *pp. wrohht.*
O.
- wyrs,* *adv. worse*; *comp. of yfele*; *superl. wyrst.*
- wyrt,* *3f. wort, plant, herb*; *a root.* 66:9.
- wyrt-gemanc,* *-gemang, 2n. herb-mixture, spices, perfume.*
Joh. xix. 39.
- wyrt-tún,* *2m. wort-enclosure, a garden.* *Joh. xviii. 1.*
- wyrt-weard,* *2m. wort-ward, gardener.* *Joh. xx. 15.*
- wyrðan.* *See weorðan.*
- wyrþ,* *becomes.* *See weorþan.*
- wyrðe.* *See weorðe.*
- wirðlice, *worthily.* *L.*
- wís,* *wise.*
- wis, *certain, aware.* *O. 11599.*
- wíswis, *indeed, surely.* *R. 43.*
- wísdóm,* *2m. wisdom.*
- wíse,* *1f. wise, manner.*
- wísen, *ways.* *A. R.*
- wísian,* *wíssian, gewíssian, to teach, instruct, show, point out, direct, govern*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od.* 60:4; 64:11; 75:13.
- Wisle, *the Vistula.*
- Wisle-mupa (Weichselmünde), *mouth of the Vistula.*
- gewislice,* *gewisslice, surely, certainty.* 75:27.
- wisliche, *wisely, prudently.* *A. R.*
- íwislichen, *d.s. certain, sure.*
L. 451.
- wiss, *certainly, truly.* *O. 11605.*
- wissen, *to cause to know, teach, show.* *P.P. 287.*
- wissenn, *to instruct, direct.* *O. 11560.*
- gewíssian.* *See wísian.*
- wíssing, *instruction, admonition.*
O. 11830.
- wísslike (*A. S. wislice*), *certainly, evidently.* *O. 167.*
- wíst,* *3f. food, a meal, repast.*
- wíst, *pp. known, learned.* *P. C. 150.*
- wíste,* *wyste.* *See wítan.*
- wýt,* *dual, we two.* *See ic.*
- wít, *we two.* *L. 811, 812.*
- wít, *common sense, natural understanding.* *P.P.*
- wíta,* *1m. wise man, counsellor, senator.* 68:14.
- wítan* (*preteritive*), *to know, be conscious of, feel*; *ic, he, wát.* 75:25. *pú wást*; *pl. wítan.*
Joh. vi. 69. *wítan, wíte*; *subj. s. wíte*; *pl. wítan (-en)*; *p.s. ic, he, wíste (wisse), pú wístest (wissest)*; *pl. wíston (wísson)*; *subj. s. wíste (wisse)*; *pl. wísten (wissen)*; *imp. s. wíte*; *pl. wítað*; *pres. part. wítende*; *pp. gewíten.*
- wítan,* *to blame, reproach*; *to punish*; *pp. wítod.* *Bs.*
- wítan,* *pr. pl. = wítan.* *Os.*
- wítan* (20), *gewítan, to pass over, go, depart, retreat*; *he gewít*; *p. gewát*; *pl. gewítan*; *pp. gewíten.*
- wíte,* *2n. punishment, affliction*; *pl. wítu.*
- wíte, *imp. pl. take charge of.* *A. R.*
- wíte, *wíte, to know.* *R. 37. let know.* *O. 110. wíte, subj. pl. know, may know.* *A. I. pres. p. wítende.* *Is. liii. 3. be wyten-de, knowingly.* *A. I.*

i-wite, to know. P.P. 307. *pp.* *y-wite. A. I.*
wite, to keep, defend. R. 306.
witega, 1m. wise man, prophet.*
 67:7, 8, 17, 22, 23, 24.
witegian, to prophesy, predict;*
p. -ode; pp. -od. 67:8.
witegung, 3f. prophecy.* 66:4;
 67:8.
witen, to know; pr. wot, wat,
wost, wuteð; p. wuste; pr.
subj. wute; imp. wite, i-witeð,
wute, wuteð; pp. wust, i-wust.
A. R.
witen, to guard, keep. A. R.
witen, to know; p. wuste, wusten,
wiste; pl. wusten, iwusten,
wiste-n. L.
witen, imp. pl. know. H. III.
iwiten, to go; pr.s. iwiteð,
witep. L. 710.
witenn, to know, learn, under-
stand. O. 111, 11411; 11762.
p.s. wisste. O. 11955. *imp. s.*
witt tu. O. 11847.
witerrlike, witerrli3, clearly,
truly, correctly. O.
witeð, imp. pl. take care of. A. R.
witeð, reproacheth, casteth re-
proach upon. A. R.
witeze, wittye, witty, skilful; pe
witeze wurhte, the skilful
wright. L. 533.
witfolle, wilful. L.
witgian, to prophesy. See wit-*
egian.
with-halt, pr.s. withholds. P.P.
 305.
withholde, pp. maintained. C.
 513.
witie, to protect, defend, keep. R.
wytindeliche, wittingly, knowing-
ly. A. I.

Witland, the country bordering
on the east bank of the Vistula.
gewitnes (gewitnes? Grein),*
3f. witness, testimony; tó ge-
witnesse, for a witness. Joh.
 i. 7.
witneð, witnesseth. A. R.
gewitnian, to punish, chastise;*
p. -ode; pp. -od.
witodlice, verily, for, now.*
witt, knowledge, understanding.
O.
witt, dual, we two. O. 7, 73.
wittye, witty, skilful. L. See
witeze.
witunge, keeping, care taking.
A. R.
wyuene, g. pl. wives' or women's;
wyuene pyne, women's or
wives' punishment; probably the
cucking-stool. P. P. 29.
wið, against, towards, nigh, by,*
along.
wið and wið, forthwith, imme-
diately. L. 146.
wiðer, wipere, opposed to, ad-
verse, hostile. L. 485.
wiðer, hostility; d.s. wiðere. L.
 417.
wiðerfulne, acc. m. valiant, hos-
tile; pl. wiðerfulle, wiperfolle.
L. 919. *d. wiðerfulle; mid*
wiðer-fulle worden, with hostile
words. L.
wiðerian, to resist, oppose; p.*
-ode; pp. -od.
wiperr, adverse, evil. O. 11389.
wiper-saca, 1m. adversary, op-*
poser, enemy. Joh.
wiperwinna, 1m. a striver or*
fighter against, an adversary.
wiðinnan, within.*
wiðmetan, to measure against,*

- compare, liken, equal; *pp.* wiðmeten. 63:13, 22.
- wiðsacan* (9), to contend against, oppose, deny, renounce, declare enmity; he -sæcð; *p.* -sóc; *pp.* -sacen. *Joh.* i. 20.
- wiþ-segge, to withsay, gainsay, oppose; *p. pl.* wiþsede.. *R.*
- wiðstandan* (9), to withstand, oppose; he -stent; *p.* -stóð; *pp.* -standen. 60:2. See standan.
- wiðte, *pl. active.* *L.* 495. See wihte.
- wiþutan,* without.
- wiðuten, without, outside, outwardly. *A. R.*
- wiðwinnan* (21), to strive, struggle against. *Bs.* See winnan.
- wiþþ, against. *O.*
- wiþ-þat, against that. *P. P.* 57.
- wiþþseggenn, to speak against, deny. *O.* 11480.
- wiþþstandenn, to withstand, resist. *O.* 11480.
- wiþþutenn, without, except. *O.*
- wizele-fulle, *d. s.* wilful, cunning. *L.* 539.
- gewlæt,* gewlæten, defiled, debased. *Bs.*
- wleoteð, *pl. float.* *L.* 726.
- wlaffynge, babbling? *H. P.* 246:4.
- wlite,* *2m. form, aspect, excellence, beauty.*
- wlitig,* fair, beautiful.
- wó,* wóg, wóh, *2n. a bending, turning, curve; error, perversity, iniquity; ðeáh us þince, for úrum dysige, þ̅ it on wóh fare, though it seem to us, by reason of our folly, that it go wrongly (lit., into error).* *Bs.*
- chap. 39. § 8. hí nanes wóges [*Cott. MS.* wós], ne wilniað, they desire nothing wrong. *Bs.*
- chap. 40, § 7. á-wóh, awry.
- wo, who; as wo seyþ, as who saith, the saying is. *R.* 80.
- wo, sorrowful; dude so wo, made so sorrowful. *R.*
- woanes, a dwelling, abode. (*A. S.* wunian.) *A. R.* 165:25.
- woche, *g. d.* which, what. See whulc.
- woche, *pr. rel. which.* *L.*
- wód,* wood (*O. E.*), mad, possessed (with an evil spirit). *Joh.* viii. 49, 52; x. 21.
- wod, mad. *R.*
- wodæ, mad, fierce; *pl.* wode; *d.* woden; *comp.* wodeloker. *L.* 759.
- wode, furious, raging, stormy. *G.* 138.
- Wóðnes-dæg,* Woden's day, Wednesday.
- wodnesse, woodnesse, madness, rage, fury. *Ps.* lvii. 5.
- wód-þrag, *3f.* a mad course, fury. *Bs.* See þrah, þrag.
- wóg.* See wó.
- wóh.* See wó.
- woh, error, wrong, wickedness. *O.* 11937.
- wól,* *2m. plague; wól-dæg, pestilence-day.* *Bs.*
- wolawo, alas! *L.*
- wolde, *d. s.* wold, weald, plain. *L.*
- wolden, wold, weald; *pl.* woldes. *L.*
- wolleþ, *pr. pl. will, wish.* *P. P.*
- wolt, will. *R.*
- woltou, wilt thou. *P. P.* 152.
- wombe, womb, belly. *A. R.*; *Lk.* xv. 16.

wombede, *bellied*; gret wombede, *big-bellied*. *R.*
wond, *wont, accustomed*. *R.* 129.
wonderliche, *wondrously*. *L.*
wonderly, *wonderfully*. *G.*
wondurly, *wonderfully*. *C.* 84.
wone, *pr. pl. dwell*. *G.* 191.
iwoned, *accustomed*. *R.*
wone, *custom, habit*. *A. J.*; *R.*
wone, *a dwelling-place*. *P. C.* 12.
woneþ, *accustoms*; him woneþ, *accustoms himself*. *A. I.*
wonhope, *despair*. *P. P.* 225.
wonie, *to dwell*; *pr. pl. wonieþ*. *L. p. s. wonede*. *L.* 5.
wonyng, *dwelling*. *C.* 390.
wonne, *p. pl. won, got*. *R.*
woo, *adj. woeful, sorrowful*.
wood (*A. S. wód*), *mad, foolish*. *C.* 184.
woon, *i. q. wone, a dwelling-place, a building*. *P. C.* 20.
woot, *pr. s. 1þ. know*. *C.* 391.
wóp, * *2m. whoop, weeping, cry*; *pl. wópas*.
wop, *weeping*. *R.* 125.
worcheþ, *pr. pl. work*. *P. P.*
word, * *2n. word, command*; *pl. word*.
worde-n, *d. pl. words*. *L.*; *H. III.*
geworden, * *pp. of weorðan, been, done, made*; hwæt is geworden, *quid factum est, how is it?* *Joh. xiv. 22.*
wordle, *world*. *A. I.*
woreð, *distorteth*. *A. R.* 161:11.
worhte.* *See weorcan.*
iworht, *iwroht, pp. wrought*. *L.*
worhten, *p. pl. worked, made, did*; *suffered*. *L.* 87.
wori, *perverse*. *A. R.* 161:18.
worold-man, * *2m. world-man, secular man*. *Æl.*

worre, *war*. *R.*
worri, *to make war upon*; *p. worrede*. *R.*
worssipie, *to worship*; *pr. pl. worssiþeþ*. *A. J.*
worthi, *worthy, distinguished*. *C.* 47.
woruld, * *3f.*; *sometimes g. -es*; *acc. woruld*.
woruldlic, * *worldly*.
woruld-þing, * *2n. worldly matter*.
worþ, *subj. s. be*. *P. P.* 248.
worþely (*A. S. wurðlic*), *worthy*. *P. C.* 81.
worþestou, *shall thou be*. *P. P.* 365.
worþlice, *worthily*. *L.*
worþnesse, *d. honour*. *H. III.*
worþssipe, *imp. s. honour*. *A. I.* 230:31.
wo-so, *whoso*. *R.*
wot, *knows*. *A. I.*; *A. R.*
wouhleccunge, *wooing, courtship*. *A. R.* 163:2.
wou (*A. S. wó, wóg, wóh*), *wrong*; *wiþ wou, wrongly*. *R.* 658. *mid gret wou*. *R.* 672.
woware, *wooner*. *A. R.*
wowe, *wall?* *P. P.* 136.
wowe, *wrong, injustice*. *R.*
wowen, *to woo*. *A. R.*
woweð, *woos*. *A. R.*
wowude, *p. 3s. wooed*. *A. R.*
wo3 (*A. S. wó, wóg, wóh*), *wrong*; *with wo3, wrongly*. *R.*
wraçu, * *3f. wreak, revenge, vengeance*.
wƿræcca, * *wretched*; *has only the def. decl.*
wƿræc, * *revenge*. *Bs. See wraçu.*
wƿræken, *to wreak, avenge*. *L.*
wƿræcchen, *wretches*. *L.* 286.

- wræcs.ð, * 2*m.* an exile's lot, exile, banishment.
- wrænnes, * 3*f.* lust, lechery, luxury. *Bs.*
- iwræððed, wrappede, *p.s.* wrathed. *L.*
- wrang, *adv.* wrongly. *O.* 11923.
- wrastlede, *p. pl.* wrestled. *R.*
- wrat, *p.s.* wrote. *O.* 257, 332. See writenn.
- wrappede, *p.s.* wrathed, made angry. *R.*
- wrecan, * *gewrecan* (12), to wreak, avenge; he wricð; *p.s.* wræc; *pl.* wræcon; *pp.* (ge-)wrecen.
- wrecce, * *wretched.* *S.C.* 110:23.
- wrecche, *wretched.* *O.*
- wrecche, *wretched, miserable; thievish*; þe uox is ec a wrecche urech best, the fox is also a thievish, ravenous beast. *A. R.*
- wrecchede, *wretchedness.* *R.*
- wrecches, *wretches.* *A. R.*
- wreken, to wreak, avenge. *L.*
- wreche, *vengeance.* *R.*
- wrégan, * to accuse; *p.* wrégde, wréhte; *pp.* (ge-)wréged. *Joh.* v. 45; viii. 6, 10.
- wréhton, * *subj. p. pl.* might accuse. *Joh.* viii. 6. See wrégan.
- wreih, *p. 3s.* covered. See wrien. *A. R.*
- wrenche (*A. S.* wrenc), *deceit, stratagem.* *R.*
- wrepe, *wrath.* *A. I.*
- wrepi, to anger, vex; *p.s.* wrepep. *A. I.*
- wreppi, *pr. pl. subj.* wrath, anger. *A. I.* 231:1.
- wrien, to cover. hide, conceal; *pr.* wrihð, wriedð, wreodð, wrið, wrih; *p.* wreih; *pp.* i-wrien (*A. S.* wrihan, wreón.) *A. R.*
- wrigian, * to tend, move towards, endeavour. *Bs.*
- wrihhte (*A. S.* wróht), *blame, fault, accusation.* *O.* 202.
- wringan* (21), to wring; *p.s.* wrang; *pl.* wrungon; *pp.* wrungen.
- writ, * *gewrit*, 2*n.* writ, writing, scripture, letter; *pl.* gewritu. 75:16, 22.
- writ, *pl. letters.* *H. III.*
- writan* (20), to write; he wriþ; *p.* wrát; *pl.* writon; *pp.* writen. *Joh.* v. 46.
- writenn, to write; *pr. s.* writeþþ; *ps.* wrat. *O.* 11763.
- writere, * 2*m.* writer.
- writt, *writ, writing.* *O.* 331.
- wriðan* (20), to writhe; *p.s.* wráð; *pl.* wriðon; *pp.* wriðen. i-wripen, *pp.* wound or twisted. *P.P.* 272.
- wrohhte. See wirrkenn.
- wróht, * 3*f.* accusation. *Joh.* xviii. 29.
- wrong, *p.s.* wrung. *P.P.* 68.
- wrouhte, *p. 3s.* wrought. *A. R.*
- i-wrouhte, *p.p. pl.* wrought, made. *A. R.*
- wropliche, *angrily.* *P.P.* 68.
- wrope, *unkindly.* (*A. S.* wráðe.) *R.*
- wu, *how.* *R.*
- wuce, * 1*f.* week.
- wuch, *adj.* which, what, qualis; in wuch manere. *R.*
- wuche, *d. what.* *R.* 141.
- wuche so, *whatsoever.* *R.* 93.
- wude, * 2*m.* wood, forest; þá wudas bifodon, the woods trembled. *Bs.* 103:34.

wude, wode, *m. wood*; *g. wudes, wodes*; *d. wude-n, wode. L.*
 wude-scaze, wode-saye, *d. wood-shaw. L. 960.*
 wudere, wodere, *whither. L. 979.*
 wudu,* *g. d. -a*; *pl. nom. acc. -a*; *g. -ena*; *d. -um.*
 wuht. *See wiht.*
 wulder,* *wuldor, 2n. glory. Joh. i. 14*; 66:9; 69:24.
 wuldorfullíce,* *gloriously.*
 wuldrian,* *to glorify*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od.*
 wule, *pr. s. will. L.*; *A. R.*
 wule, *while*; *pe wule, the while. R.*
 wulf,* *2m. wolf.*
 wulleð, *pr. pl. wish, please. A. R.*
 wult, *wouldst. A. R.*
 wummon, *woman. A. R.*
 wun, wunne, *joy*; *d. wunnen, wonne. L. 873.*
 gewuna,* *1m. wont, practice, custom, manner. Joh.*
 wunade* = *wunode, p. s. dwell. Os.*
 wund,* *3f. wound.*
 gewundad,* *pp. wounded. S. C. 111:8.*
 wunde, *wound. A. R.*
 wundedd, *pp. wounded. O. 11776.*
 wunder ane, *wondrously. L.*
 wunderliche, *wondrously. L.*
 gewundian,* *to wound*; *p. pl. gewundedon. 111:5.*
 wundres, *miracles. A. R.*
 wundor,* *2n. wonder, miracle*; *pl. wundor and wundru. 64:20, 29.*

wundorful,* *wundorlic, wonderful.*
 wunderlice,* *wundorlice, wonderfully. Bs.*
 wundrian,* *to wonder, admire*; *p. -ode, -ade*; *pp. -od. Joh. vii. 21*; 64:30.
 wune,* *wuna, 1m. wont, custom. iwuned, pp. wont, accustomed. A. R.*
 gewunelic,* *customary, usual, common. 64:9.*
 wunian,* *gewunian, to dwell, remain*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od. 63:17.*
 wunie-n, *wonie, to dwell, remain. L. 386.*
 wunien, *to dwell. A. R.*
 wunnen, *wonne, joy, weal. L. 873.*
 wunung,* *3f. dwelling.*
 wurchen, *pr. pl. work. L. 150.*
 wurcheð, *worketh, doeth. A. R.*
 gewurde,* *was, happened, befell. Os. See weorðan.*
 wurdliche, *worthily. L.*
 wurhte, *p. s. wrought. L.*
 wurhte, *wrohte, wright. L. 533.*
 wurne, *to refuse. R.*
 wurpan.* *See weorpan.*
 wurpenn, *to be, become, be done. O. 11867. p. s. warrp*; *pl. wurrdenn.*
 wurpenn, *to honour, magnify, worship*; *pp. wurpædd. O. 11876.*
 gewurðan.* *See geweorðan.*
 wurðe, *worthy. A. R.*
 wurðe-n, *to be, become, happen*; *p. s. iwarð*; *pl. iwurðen. L. 238, 477.*
 wurðen, *pr. subj. be, become, happen. L.*

i-wurðeð, *becometh*. A. R.
 wurðmynt.* See weorðmynt.
 wurðscipe, *d.s. worship*. L.
 wust I, *knew I, if I knew*. F.
 P. 383.
 wuste, *p.s. knew*. R.
 wusten. See witen. L.

Y. (consonant.)

yaf, *p.s. gave*. A. I.
 yalde, *old*. A. I.
 yefþes, *gifts*. A. I.
 yelpinge, (A. S. *gilpan*) *boasting*.
 A. I. 236:1, 10; 237:1.
 yelpp, *pr.s. boasts*. A. I. 236:3.
 yeman, *yeoman*. C. 101.
 yeme (A. S. *gyman*), *to rule*.
 A. I.
 yerde, *yard, rod, stick*. C. 149.
 yerne, *adv. diligently, eagerly,*
earnestly. See 3erne.
 yerpe, *earth*. A. I.
 yif, *imp. s. give*. G.
 yiveth, *giveth*. G.

Z.

zayp, *saith*. A. I.
 yzed, *pp. said; touore yzed,*
aforesaid. A. I.
 zeluer, *silver*. A. I.
 yzenezed, *pp. sinned*. A. I.
 zenezep (A. S. *syngian*), *pres.*
3s. and pl. sinneth, sin. A. I.
 zennen, *pl. sins*. A. I.
 zenzep, *sinneth*. A. I.
 zet, *p.s. set, fixed, instituted*. A.
 I. 230:16.
 Zeterday, *Saturday*. A. I. 230:2,
 3.
 zeuende, *seventh*. A. I. 232:15.
 zigge, *to say*. A. I. 228:17;
 229:11.
 zigginges, *sayings*. A. I.

zizp, yzi3p, yzy3p, *seeth*. A. I.
 zome, *some*. A. I.
 zone, *son*. A. I.
 zorzuolle, *sorrowful*. A. I.
 237:1.
 zop, *truth; d.s. zoþe*. A. I.
 yzo3e, *pp. seen*. A. I.
 zuerie, *to swear*. A. I. 229:11.
 zuich (A. S. *swilc*), *such; d.*
pl. zuichen. A. I.
 zuo, *so*. A. I. 233:22.
 zuo, *too*. A. I.

p. Ð.

þá,* *when, then, as; þáðá, then*
when, or simply, when; þá gyt,
then yet, i. e., furthermore; still,
even.
 þa, þe, þat, *that, who, which*. L.
 þa, *those*. O. 47.
 þæ, *pl. the; þæ cheorles*. L.
 990.
 þæ, *pron. rel. that*. L.
 þæ, *they; þær þæ stoden þa*
scipen, where they stood, the
ships, i. e., where the ships stood.
 L. 925.
 þæne* = þone, *acc m. of se,*
q. v.
 þænne* = þonne, *q. v.*
 þær,* *there, where; ofien re-*
peated, þær þær, there where.
 þærasterr, *thereafter*. O.
 þære, þere, *g. d. f. the*. L. 954.
 þære, *there*. O.
 þærinne,* *þærinne, therein*.
 þæron,* *therein, thereon*.
 þærrihte,* *straightway, forth-*
with.
 þærto,* *thereto; þærto-eácan,*
in addition to that. 69:32.
 þær-úte,* *thereout, without, out-*
side. Joh.

þærwipþ, *therewith*. *O.*

þæs,* *for this, therefore, after* ;

þæs þú miht blissigan, *for which thou mayest rejoice*. 75:26.

þæs for, *therefore, on that account* ; to þæs, *to that degree, so* ;

þæs þe, *because that*.

þæs,* *of thee, whose*. See se, seó, þæt.

þæslíc,* *apt, equal*.

þæslíce,* *this like, aptly*. 69:13.

þæt,* *that, so that*.

þæt,* *nom. acc. n. that, the*. See se, seó, þæt.

þætte* = þæt þe, *that which ; or, that*. See þe.

þafian,* *geþafian, to consent, approve, allow* ; *p. -ode ; pp. -od*.

þaie, *nom. acc. pl. the*. *L.* 364.

þaie, *paye (A. S. pæge), nom. acc. pl. they, those*. *L.*

þan, *d. acc. s. m. n. the*. *L. d. pl. the, those*. *L.* 246 ; *A. I.*

þanc,* *2m. thank ; pl. þancas*. *Joh. xi. 41*.

þancian,* *geþancian, to thank* ; *p. -ode ; pp. -od ; pr. p. þanciende*. *Joh. vi. 23. d. of person, g. of thing*.

þanc-wyrðlice,* *thank-worthily, gratefully*.

þane (*A. S. þone*), *acc. m. the, this*. *L.* 115, 182, 701.

þanecan,* *when ; þanecan þe, whensoever, as often as*. See þonecan.

þanene, *thence*. *R.*

þannkenn, *to thank*. *O.* 27.

þannkess (*A. S. þances*), *of—accord, will, freely* ; all hise þannkess. *O.* 11457. all þe3-

3re þannkess. *O.* 11464.

þanne, *thence*. *R.*

þanon,* *þanonne, thence*.

ðanon* (*on ðam*), *in that*. *Æl.*

þar* = þær, *q. v.*

þar, *there*. *L.*

þara,* *there, where*.

þar an, *thereon*. *L.*

þare, *d. f. the*. *L.*

þar hine, *therein*. *L.*

þar-ofer,* *thereupon*. *Joh.*

þar vore, *therefore*. *L.*

þas, þes, *g. m. n. of the, of this, that*. *L.*

þas, þes, *nom. acc. pl. m. f. n. these*. *L.*

þat, *adv. until*. *L.* 518. *since*. *L.*

þauh, *though, yet, however*. *A. R.*

þaz, *though*. *A. I.*

þazles, *though, yet, nevertheless*. *A. I.*

þe,* *indecl. that, who, which ; used instead of se, seó, þæt, in all cases, but especially as a relative pron., and, in later Anglo-Saxon, as an article ; it is sometimes suffixed to þæt, with the form te, þætte, that which*.

þe,* *or.* 70:15. See hwæper—þe.

þe. *A. I.* 235:34. *Morris explains þe, as used here and elsewhere in the A. I., as a reflexive pronoun = thou thyself, which is not satisfactory. See Matzner, ad locum.*

þe*...þe, *in interrogative sentences = Latin an ; þe Philippus, þe Alexander, whether Philip or Alexander*. 87:3.

þe,* *þý, abl. of se, seó, þæt, used with an adverbial function before comparatives, like Lat. eo ; þe bet, eo melius, the*

- better*; á þý ma, unquam eo magis, *ever the more*. "Notandum itaque quod nostra *the*, in istis phrasibus, *the bolder*, *the better*, etc.; non est articulus, sed Sax. þe, *eo*; ablativus scil. pronominis *se* vel *þe*, is, iste." *Lye*.
- peáh,* *p. s.* See peóhan, peón.
- peáh,* *though, yet, still, however*.
- peáh-hwæpere,* *yet, nevertheless*.
- pearf,* *3f. need*. 61:15; 69:6, 23. tó pearfe, *in need*.
- pearf.* See þurfan.
- pearfa,* *adj. poor, needy; noun, 1m. a poor man*. 69:27. *d. pl.*
- pearfon = þearfum. *Joh. xii. 6.*
- peaufule, *moral, instructive, edifying*. *A. R.*
- peauwes, *morals, virtues, principles*. *A. R.*
- peáw,* *2m. thew, custom, rite*. *Joh. xix. 40. pl. þeáwas, morals, manners, principles; g. þeáwa*. 69:1.
- ped (*A. S. peod*), *people*. *O. 39. pede*. *O. 172*. See peode.
- pegen,* þegn, þén, *2m. thane, servant, minister, officer*.
- pegnscipe,* *2m. thaneship; valour, service, ability*. *Os*.
- þh.* See peáh.
- peh, *though*. *L. 1038. gows. subj.*
- pei, *though*. *R. 26, 134.*
- peines, *thanes*. *L.*
- pei3, *though*. *P. C.*
- pe-læs,* *lest*; þe læs þe, *lest that*. See þe, þý, *abl. of se, seó, þæt*.
- pellich (*A. S. þýllíc, þýlíc*), *such*. *A. I.*
- þe má þe,* *the more that*. *Bs.*
- þén,* þeng. See þegen.
- þen, *than*. *A. R.*
- þen, *d. acc. the*. *R.*
- þenc, *imp. s. think*. *A. R.*
- þencan,* geþencan, þencean, *to think, remember; p. þeahte (þohte); pp. þeaht, geþoht, geþuht*. 69:9.
- þenchen, *to think; pr. s. and pl. þencheð; p. þouhte; imp. þenc, þencheð; pp. i-þouht*. *A. R.*
- þencheð, *thinketh*. *L.*
- iþencheð, *imp. pl. of þenchen, think*. *L. 940. The first text reads iþenched.*
- þene (*A. S. þone*), *acc. s. m. the*. *L. 115, 701. A. R.*
- þene, *than*. *L.*
- þénian,* *to serve, minister, sup- ply; p. þénode; pp. (ge-) þénod*. *Joh. xvi. 2; xii. 26; 69:27.*
- þennkenn, *to think; p. 2s. þohhtest; pp. þohht*. *O. 17.*
- þenne, *then, when*. *L.*
- þénung,* *3f. service, office, duty; those who serve, attendants, train, retinue; what is served, a repast, supper, feast*. *Bs.; Joh.*
- þeo, *the, they, those*. *A. R.*
- þeód,* *3f. nation, people; coun- try, province; pl. þeóda*. 68:1; 69:6.
- geþeóde,* *2n. language, tongue, country*.
- geþeóðan,* geþýðan, *to join, associate, attach; he geþeót; p. geþeódde; pp. geþeóded*. 69:16.
- þeode, *f. people, country, land; pl. þeoden*. *L. 171.*
- þeódscipe,* *2m. people, nation*. *Joh. xi. 48.*
- þeóf,* *2m. thief; pl. þeófas*. *Joh. x. 8.*

- þeóhan, þeón, geþeón (19), *to thrive, flourish*; ic (ge)þeó, he (ge)þýhð; *p. s.* (ge-)þeáh; *pl.* (ge-)þugon; *pp.* geþogen. 69:8.
- þeonne, *then.* A. R.
- þeos, *this, these, the.* A. R.; P. P.
- þeostro,* *darkness.* Bs.
- þeostu.* *See þystru.*
- þeótan,* þútan (19), *to howl (as wolves)*; *p. s.* þeát; *pl.* þuton; *pp.* þoten.
- þeów,* *2m. servant.*
- þeów,* *servile.* Os.
- þeówa, *1m. servant.*
- þeówdóm,* *2m. service, serfdom, servitude; worship.* 66:13.
- þeówian,* *to serve*; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od.*
- þeówot,* *2m. servitude, slavery.* Os.
- þeoww, *servant.* O. 11433.
- þeowwtenn, *to serve.* O. 11393. *pp.* þeowwtedd. O. 11876.
- þer (A. S. þurfan), *pr. 2s. need*; ne þer tu nout dreden þe attrie neddre of helle, *thou need not dread the venomous adder of hell.* A. R. 160:12. *Other readings are, ne þerf tu, ne þarf þu.*
- þer (A. S. þære), *d. f. the.* A. R.
- þer, *there, where.* L. 10; R.
- þer, þere, þir, *these.* R.
- þer aftur, *in accordance with that.* R. 51. *See Milton's P. L. ii. 50.*
- þerþi, *thereby.* A. R.
- þer biuore, *before that.* R.
- þere, *d. f. the.* L. 700.
- þere, þar, *there.* L.
- þere as, *there where, where.* R. 561; P. C. 169.
- þer innen, *therein.* L.
- þer mide, *therewith.* A. R.
- þer ð, *thereon.* L.
- þeron, *therein.* P. C. 136.
- þerscan* (17), *to thresh*; *p. s.* þærsc; *pl.* þurscon; *pp.* þorscen.
- þerteyens, *there-against.* A. I. 234:14.
- þeruppe, *thereupon, above, before.* A. R.; R. 37.
- þer wiðuten, *therewithout, without that.* A. R.
- þes,* þeós, þis (þys), *m. f. n. this*; *g.* þises, þisse, þisses; *d.* þisum, þisse, þisum; *acc.* þisne, þás, þis; *abl.* þise, þisse, þise; *pl. nom. acc.* þás; *g.* þissa; *d. abl.* þisum; *from þis (þys), is found in both numbers, þissum for þisum (Joh. xi. 7), and þisses for þises; also þisere and þisre for þisse, and þissera for þissa, and in pl., þæs for þás, from which afterwards, with a distinction in signification, these and those.*
- þesne, *acc. this.* A. R.
- þess te bett, *so much the better.* O.
- þess te mare, *so much the more.* O.
- þet, *that, which, the, that which, they.* A. R.
- þet = þæt. S. C. a° 1083.
- þet, *that.* R.
- þezz, *they.* O. 81, 139, 149.
- þezz3m, *d. acc. them.* O. 49.
- þezzre, *their, of them.* O. 84.
- þý,* *abl. of se, seó, þæt, on account of that, for, because, there-*

- fore; used before comparatives, and equivalent to Lat. eo; þý bet, by that better, the better.*
Bs.
 pikke, *adv. thickly.* R.
 pyder,* *thither.*
 piderweard,* *pyderweard, thitherward.* Os.
 pyef, *thief.* A. I.
 piespe, *theft.* A. I. 232:16.
 þý-læs.* *See þe-læs.*
 pilke, *the or that same.* A. R.; R. 89.
 þýlic,* *the like, such; indef. decl.*
 þín,* *g. of þú, thy, thine; used as a possessive pron., and declined indefinitely; g. þínes, þínre, þínes; d. þinum, þínre, þinum, etc.*
 þincan,* *geþincan, to seem, appear, videri; impers. with dat.; þ. þúhte; þþ. geþúht; me þincð, methinks, it seems to me.* Joh. viii. 53.
 þing, *thing; pl. þingces.* A. R. *geþincð,* 3f. honour, dignity, merit, excellence.*
 þine, *d. thy.* L. 833.
 þing,* *2n. thing; pl. þing; for his þingum, or þingon, on his account.* Joh. xii. 11. *for þæs Hælandes þingon, on the Saviour's account.* Joh. xii. 9. *for mýnon þingon, on my account, for my sake; for eówrum þingon; on your account, for your sakes.* Joh. xii. 30. *for þæra Pharisea þingon, because of the Pharisees; on sumum þingum, in some respects.*
 þingan,* *d. pl. = þingum.* S. C. 110:4.
 þinge, *things, possessions; large-*
liche him bed of ire þinge, liberally to him offered of her possessions. R. 495.
 þinges, *things.* A. R.
 geðingian,* *to pray, intercede, mediate for; þ. -ode; þþ. -od.* 60:4.
 þinnkeþþ, *it seems, appears; þ. þuhhte.* O.
 þiostr,* *dark.* Bs.
 þiostro,* *See þýstru.*
 þire, *g. f. thy.* L. 833.
 þyrfan.* *See þyrfan.*
 þyrnen,* *thorny, of thorns.* Joh. xix. 2, 5.
 þyrstan,* *to thirst; used impersonally.* Joh. vi. 35. *me þyrst.* Joh. xix. 28. *subj. þyrste.* Joh. iv. 15; vii. 37.
 þis, *n. acc. pl. these.* L.; A. R.; H. III.; R.; P.P.
 þise, *these.* R.
 þis,* *pys, this.* *See pes.*
 þysan* = þysum. Os. *See pes.*
 þise, *pl. these.* O.
 þislic,* *pyslic, such.*
 þyson* = þysum, *d. s. m. this.* Joh. vii. 8. *See pis.*
 þissen, *acc. this.* A. R.
 þissen, þisse, *d. m. n. this.* L. 327, 349.
 þissere, *g. d. f. this.* L. 70.
 þýster,* *þýstre, dark.*
 þýstru,* *þýstro, 2n. pl. darkness.* Joh. i. 5.
 þýwan,* *to drive, urge; to reprove, rebuke; þ. þýwde.* Joh. xvi. 8.
 þo, *then, when.* R.; L. *þo þat, when that.* P.P. 356.
 þo, *the.* R. 40, 121; H. III.
 þo wyle, *the while.* R. 135.
 þohht, *thought.* O.

pohte, *it seemed*. L. 8.
 pohte, *p.s. thought*; *p. pl. poh-*
ten. L.
 polenn, *to admit, permit*. O. 52.
to suffer. O. 201, 242. *p.s.*
 polede. O. 11822.
 polian,* *gepolian, to suffer, bear,*
endure; *p. -ode*; *pp. -od*.
 idolien, *polie, to suffer*. L. 481,
 715.
 polien, *to suffer, endure*. A. R.
 i-dolien, *to suffer, permit*. A. R.
 polieð, *pr. pl. suffer*. A. R.
 þon* = þam, *d. m. n. of se,*
seó, þæt; *tó þon þæt, to the*
(end) that, in order that, so
that; *used in adv'l. phrases*.
 þonan,* *thence, whence*. Bs.
 þonc, þanc, *thought, mind*; *d.*
 þonke. L. 12.
 þonecan,* *when*; *þonecan þe,*
whensoever, as often as. Bs.
 þonne,* *then, when, yet, than,*
but; *þonne...þonne, when...*
then.
 þonon,* *thence*. See þanon.
 þoru, *through*. R.
 þorste.* See þurfan.
 þorni, *thorny*. A. R.
 þoru, *prep. thorough, through*. R.
 þorw, *through, by means of*. P.
 P. 81, 388.
 þor3 alle þyng, *in every respect*.
 R.
 þouht, *n. thought*. A. R.
 þouhte, *thought*. A. R.
 þouzte, *seemed*. R. 81.
 þozte, *p.s. and pl. thought*. R.
 þozte, *n. thought*; *be þozte, by*
thought, deliberately. A. I.
 þozte, *seemed*; *hire þozte, it*
seemed to her. R. 84. *him*
 þozte. R. 113.

þræd,* *2m. thread*. 99:10.
 þrah,* *þrag, 3f. space or course*
of time, or events, order or state
of things.
 þráwan* (2), *to throw*; *p.s.*
 þreów; *pl. þreówon*; *pp.*
 þráwen.
 þre,* *three*. Bs.
 þreátian,* *to threaten, chide, ad-*
monish, terrify; *p. -ode*; *pp.*
 geþreátod, geþreát. Bs.
 þrel (A. S. þræl), *a thrall, ser-*
vant; *pl. þrelles*. A. R.
 þreó,* *f. three*. See þrý.
 þreo, *three*. A. R.
 þreo, *three*. O. 11516.
 þreótiéne,* *þreótyne, thirteen*.
 þrérépre,* *1f. trireme*; *gen. pl.*
 þréréprena. Os.
 þreuh, *p.s. used in a middle*
sense, fell. P. P. 201.
 þrexwolde, *threshold*. P. P. 201.
 þri, *three*; *þri siþe, three times*.
 A. I.
 þrý,* *þreó, þreó, m. f. n. three*;
g. þreóra; *d. þrým, þrím*;
acc. þrý, þreó, þreó.
 þridda,* *þrydda, def. decl. third*.
 þridde, *third*. O.
 þride, *third*. O. 6.
 þrifan* (20), *to thrive*; *p.s.*
 þráf; *pl. þrifon*; *pp. þrifon*.
 þrym,* *2m. pomp, glory, magni-*
ficence.
 þringan,* *geþringan (21), to*
throng, press, crowd upon; *p.s.*
 þrang; *pl. þrungon*; *pp. ge-*
 þrunge.
 þrinne, *threefold*. O. 11506.
 þrió* = þreó, *three*. See þrý.
 þritig,* *thirty*. Os.
 þrittig,* *thirty*; *g. -tigra*; *d.*
 -tigum.

- þríwa,* *þrywa*, *three times, thrice.* Joh. xiii. 38.
- þrompelde, *p.s. stumbled.* P.P. 201.
- þrongen, *p. pl. thronged, crowded, pressed forward.* P.P. 260.
- þrote,* *1f. throat.* 69:13.
- þrowian,* *to throe, to suffer; p. -ode, -ade; pp. -od.* 69:33.
- þrowung,* *3f. suffering, passion.*
- þú,* *thou; g. þin; d. þe; acc. þe (þeh, þec); dual, nom. git; g. incer; d. acc. inc; pl. nom. ge; g. eówer; d. acc. eów.*
- þuder-ward, *thitherward.* R.
- þuftin, *a handmaid, servant.* (A. S. *þywen.*) A. R.
- þúhte.* *See þincan.*
- þuhte, *it seemed.* L. 8.
- þulke, *the same, that same.* R.
- þunchen (A. S. *þincan*), *to seem; pr. þunched; p. þuhte; pr. subj. þunche.* A. R.
- þunerian,* *þunorian, þunrian, to thunder; p. -ode; pp. -od.* Joh. xii. 29.
- þeþungen,* *ripe, advanced; illustrious, venerable, reverend.*
- þurfan* (*preteritive*), *to have need, need, be in want; ic, he, þearf, þú þearft (þurfe); pl. þurfon; subj. s. þurfe; pl. þurfen (þyrfen); p.s. ic, he, þorftie, þú þorftest; pl. þorfton; subj. s. þorftie; pl. þorften.* Joh. iv. 15.
- þurh,* *through, by.*
- þurfe.* *See þurfan.*
- þurh-sceótan,* *to shoot through.* Os. *See sceótan.*
- þurhteón,* *to carry through, accomplish.* Os. 93:21. *See teón.*
- þurlen, *to thirl, pierce; pr. þurleð; p. pl. þurleden; imp. þrile; pp. i-þurled.* (A. S. *þyrlían.*) A. R.
- þurrrh, *through, by.* O.
- þurrrhsekenn, *to seek through, examine.* O. 11400.
- þurrrhlokenn, *to look through.* O. 68.
- þurst,* *2m. thirst.* Os.
- þurstig,* *thirsty; f. þurstigu.*
- þuruh, *through.* A. R.
- þurhwunian,* *to continue through, persevere, persist; p. -ode, -ede; p. -od.* Joh. viii. 7.
- þurþ, *through, by.* H. III.
- þus,* *thus.*
- þúsend,* *2n. thousand; pl. þúsenda (-o), -a, -um.* Joh. vi. 10.
- þwahan,* *þweahan, þweán (10), to bathe, wash; pr. s. ic þweá, þweah, þú þwehst, þwyhst, he þwihð, þwehð; p.s. þwóh; pl. þwógon; pp. þwagen, þwegen; imp. þweh þú; pl. þweað.* Joh. ix. 7; xiii. 5, 6, 8, 9, 10, 14.
- þweorrþ út, þwerrr út, *through-out, entirely.* O. 74, 99.
- þweortéme,* *2m. a brawler.* Bs. "perversus, ferox, trux." *Grein's Glossar.*
- þwyrnys,* *3f. cross, adversity, affliction, perversity, frowardness.*
- þwóh.* *See þwahan.*

- zæslas, *hostages*. *L.* See zisles.
 zaf, *zæaf*, *p.s. gave*. *L.*
 zaf, *p.s. gave*; he zaf nat of that
 text a pulled hen, *he valued not
 that text, etc.* *C.* 177.
 zalowe, *yellow*. *M.* 241:25.
 zam (*A. S. heom*), *them*. *L.*
 906, 985.
 zam, *d. pl. to them*. *L.* 407.
 zarkedede (*A. S. gearcian*), *p.s.*
prepared. *R.*
 zare, *yare*, *ready*, *prepared*. *R.*
 zarrkenn (*A. S. gearcian*), *to*
prepare, *make ready*. *O.*
 zaru, *yare*, *ready*, *prepared*. *L.*
 609.
 zate-ward, *gatekeeper*. *P.P.* 348.
 ze, *the*; Robert ze Robbour.
P.P. 242.
 ze, *zeo*, *ye*. *L.*
 ze, *ye*; *d. acc.* zuw. *O.* 11559.
 ze, *yea*. *R.*
 zeddien, *to say*, *speak*. *L.* 828.
 (*A. S. gyddian*, *to sing*, *say*,
recite.)
 zeddynges, *pl.* (zeddynge, or
geest, *idem quod geest* (or row-
mamnce.) *Prompt. Parv.*
songs, *gleeman's songs*, *ro-*
mances. *C.* 237.
 zede, *p.s. went*. *Gen.* xxxvii.
 17.
 zef, *p.s. gave*. *A. R.*; *R.*
 zef, *if*. *R.* 37.
 zefe, *to give*. *L.*
 zefuen, *p. pl. gave*. *L.* 646.
 zehatenn, *pp. called*, *named*. *O.*
 11349, 11871.
 zeldehalle, *guildhall*. *C.* 372.
 zelde-n, zulden, *to yield*, *repay*;
pr. s. zilt, zelt. *L.* 470.
 zelden, *to yield*; *restore*. *P.P.*
 236.
- zeldenn (*A. S. gyldan*), *to yield*,
pay. *O.* 173.
 zeldest, *repayest*. *R.*
 zellp (idell), *boasting*, *vain*
glory. *O.* 12041, 11967,
 11974. (*A. S. gilp*, *gelp*.)
 zelp, *boast*. *L.* 406.
 zelpeð, *boasteth*. *A. R.* (*A. S.*
gilpan.)
 zelstreð, *yelpeth*. *A. R.*
 zeme, *care*, *heed*, *attention*. *A. R.*
 zemedede (*A. S. gyman*), *p.s. looked*
carefully; *zemedede vpon*, *closely*
regarded. *P. C.* 7.
 zemen, *to mind*, *attend to*. *A. R.*
 zemenn, *to keep*, *protect*, *take care*
of. *O.* 11445, 11913, 11933.
 zemston, *gemstone*. *L.*
 zeolp, *boast*. *L.* 406.
 zeomerest, *most doleful*, *miserable*.
L. 655.
 zeond, *prep. beyond*, *over*,
through. *L.* 259, 444.
 zeorne, *willingly*. *O.*
 zeornen, *pr. pl. yearn*, *crave*. *L.*
 147.
 zeornenn, *to yearn*, *long after*,
desire eagerly. *O.* 11851,
 11510. *p. 2s.* zerrndesst. *O.*
 23.
 zeornfull, zerrnfull, *anxious*,
eager. *O.* 11452.
 zeoten, *to spill*, *shed*; *pp.* izote,
 zute. *L.* See blod-izote.
 zepe, *crafty*, *sagacious*. *L.* 902.
 zeouue, *gift*. *A. R.*
 zer, *year*. *O.* 32.
 zere, *year*. *A. R.*
 zerne (*A. S. georne*), *earnestly*.
O. 20; *R.*; *P. C.* 7.
 zerrnfull. See zeornfull.
 zerstendæi, zorstendai, *yesterday*.
L. 698.

- 3et, *yet, besides.* A. R.; R. 37.
 3ete, *moreover.* A. R.
 ize, *pp. eaten, dined.* R.
 3euen, *p. pl. gave.* L. 646.
 3ew, *d. you.* H. III.
 3if, *if.* P.P. 102.
 3ifen, *to give.* L. 278.
 3ifenn, *to give; subj. p.s. 3æfe.*
 O. 12015.
 3iff, *if.* O.
 3ifue, *to give.* L. 278.
 3ilt. *See 3elden.*
 3imston, *a precious stone, a jewel;*
pl. 3imstones. A. R.; L. 542.
 3irnunge, *yearning.* A. R.
 3isles (A. S. gisel; *pl. gislas*),
hostages. L. 149, 201, 282,
 308.
 3it, *yet.* P.P. 95.
 3iueth, *pr.s. gives.* A. R.
- iziue, *pp. given.* A. R.
 3ongore, *comp. younger; superl.*
 3ongoste. R.
 3ongthe, *youth.* Eccl. xii. 1.
 3olde, *pp. yielded up; restored.*R.
 3orstendai, *yesterday.* L. 718.
 3or, *your.* P.P. 38.
 3oxing, *yexing, sobbing.* (A. S.
 giscian.) R. 125. *cum fletu*
et singultu prorupit. *Geoffrey*
of Monmouth.
 3ure (A. S. eówer), *your.* O.
 11564.
 3urstendæi, *yesterday.* L. 718,
 734.
 3us, *yes.* P.P. 103, 385.
 3ut, 3ute, *yet.* R.
 3ute, *pp. spill, shed.* L. 74.
See 3eoten.
 3uw. *See 3e.*

THE WORKS REPRESENTED, AND THE EDITIONS USED.

ÐA HALGAN GODSPEL ON ENGLISC.—*The Anglo-Saxon version of the Holy Gospels, edited from the original manuscripts, by Benjamin Thorpe, F.S.A. London: MDCCXLII.*

THE basis of this text is the copy of the A.-S. Gospels, occupying the first 343 pages of a MS. contained in the Library of the University of Cambridge, and thus described by Wanley, in his Catalogue of A.-S. MSS., etc., 1705, p. 152: "Cod. membr. in fol. min. circa tempus Conquisitionis Angliæ scriptus, in quo habentur I. Evangelia quatuor Anglo-Saxonice, . . . II. pag. 344. Gesta Salvatoris nostri, sive Pseudo-Evangelium Nichodemi . . . III. Nathanis Judæi Legatio Fabulosa ad Tiberium Cæsarem. . . ."

Fronte Cod. habentur hæ quæ sequuntur Inscriptiones.

Hunc textum Euangeliorum dedit Leofricus E^{p̄s} æcclesiæ S^{c̄i} Petri Apostoli in Exonia, ad utilitatem successorum suorum . . .

Thas Boc Leofric b̄ gef S^{c̄o} Petro, and eallum his æfter-gengum into Exanceastre Gode mid to ðenienne . . .

Manu autem neoterica, Hunc Codicem Evangeliorum Gregorius Dodde, Decanus Ecclesiæ exoniens. cum assensu fratrum suorum Canonicorum dono dedit Matthæo Cantuariensi Archiepiscopo, qui illum in hanc novam formam redigi & ornari curavit. 1566. . . .

This is regarded by A.-S. scholars as one of the most valuable, and, in some respects, as the most valuable, of existing texts. By skilled paleographers a somewhat earlier date is assigned to the MS. than that assigned to it by Wanley, namely, "Circa tempus Conquisitionis Angliæ." The grammatical

forms and the orthography are those of the purest West-Saxon dialect. This, too, is the only early text containing the Rubrics complete, which are valuable as showing the parts of Scripture appointed to be read in Anglo-Saxon churches in the several seasons of their ecclesiastical year.

In regard to the history of the A.-S. version of the Gospels, Dr. Bosworth, in his valuable edition of the Gothic, Anglo-Saxon, Wycliffe, and Tyndale, versions of the Gospels, remarks: "Among the many books sent by Gregory the Great to Augustine, two copies of the Gospels in Latin, of the same size, and written in the same Roman uncials, are now extant. After being safely kept in the Bibliotheca Gregoriana in St. Augustine's Abbey, Canterbury, Archbishop Parker, at the dissolution of religious houses, took charge of these precious MSS. ; one of these he presented with his other MSS. and books, to the library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, where it still remains in perfect safety. The other copy we know from the following entry in the margin fol. 2 a, 'Robertus Cotton Cuningtonensis 1602,' was among the manuscript treasures of Sir Robert Cotton. It is now in the safe custody of the Bodleian, Oxford. This Oxford Codex appears from its history, as well as from its internal evidence, to have been the original from which numerous copies were made and spread over England as far north as the residence of Bede in the monastery of Wearmouth, Durham. The internal evidence is this, that all the Anglo-Saxon MSS. have the large interpolation given in the note upon Matt. xx. 28, with others which will shortly be mentioned. This MS. of the Gospels, sent by Gregory the Great, is not the Vulgate, but the old Latin version, the *Vetus Italica*, in constant use till the time of Jerome, who guided by it finished his Vulgate translation of the Gospels in A. D. 384. As the Anglo-Saxon version was made from the *Vetus Italica*, it may be useful in ascertaining the readings of this oldest Latin version. We may cite one or two examples more in proof that the Anglo-Saxon was from the *Vetus Italica*, and not from the Vulgate of Jerome.

In St. Matt. xxvii. 32, the Vulgate has *Invenerunt hominem Cyrenæum*, and omits *venientem obviam illis*. The Anglo-Saxon is word for word from the *Vetus Italica*, as will be seen below. In this instance the Anglo-Saxon was evidently translated from the *Vetus Italica*.

Invenerunt hominem Cyrenæum, venientem obviam illis.
Vet. Ital.

Ðá gemétton hig ænne Cyreniscne man, cumende heom togénes. *Ang.-Sax.*

A clause is also omitted in the Vulgate of St. Matt. xxiv. 41, when it is both in the *Vetus Italica* and Anglo-Saxon.

Duo in lecto, unus assumetur, et unus relinquetur. *Vet. Ital.*

Twegen beoþ on bedde, án byþ genumen, and óðer byþ læfed.
Ang.-Sax.

Sometimes a word is different in the Vulgate and in the Italic Version, and the Anglo-Saxon then follows the Italic, as in St. Luke xv. 8.

Et evertit domum. *Vet. Ital.*

And áwent hyre hús. *Ang.-Sax.*

Et everrit domum. *Vulg.*

The *Vetus Italica* sometimes omits a whole verse, and the same omission is observed in the *Codex Augustinus* and in the Anglo-Saxon, when it is contained in the Vulgate, as in St. Matt. xxiii. 14. This affords further evidence, that the Anglo-Saxon was translated from the *Vetus Italica*, and also that the *Bodleian Codex Augustinus* is the Italic, and not the Vulgate Version. *See the note upon Matt. xxiii. 14, p. 577.*

It is then an interesting fact, that we still possess, in the *Bodleian*, one of the copies which Gregory the Great sent to England,—that it is not a copy of the Vulgate, but of the *Vetus Italica*, and that it may be the very copy from which the Anglo-Saxon Version was made.

We are not certain as to the names of those patriotic Anglo-Saxons, who devoted their time, talents, and learning to the translating of the Scriptures into Anglo-Saxon, that they might

be read by the people, and in their churches ; but we have an indisputable evidence in the Rubrics, printed in our notes from the MS. that they were constantly read in Anglo-Saxon churches, as the rubrical directions declare what part of the Scriptures was appointed for successive seasons. We have no more knowledge of the exact date when the Gospels were first translated into Anglo-Saxon, than we have of the translators. We are, however, assured by Cuthbert,* a pupil of the learned Venerable Bede, the glory of the Anglo-Saxon church, that he was finishing his translation of St. John's Gospel immediately before his death on the 27th of May, 735. As St. John is the last of the Gospels, the three preceding had most likely been previously translated. Cuthbert describes the last day of Bede's life with Christian simplicity and feeling. 'When the morning dawned he told us to write diligently what we had begun. This being done, one of us said,—There is yet, beloved Master, one chapter wanting ; will it be unpleasant to be asked any more questions ? He answered, Not at all. Take your pen and write with speed.—He did so. At the ninth hour he said to me, I have some valuables in my little chest ; fetch them that I may distribute my small presents. He addressed each and exhorted to prayer. We wept. In the evening when his pupil said, Dear Master, one sentence is still wanting. Write it quickly, exclaimed Bede. When it was finished, he said, Support me while I go to the holy place, where I can pray to my Father. When he was placed there he repeated the Gloria Patri, and expired in the effort.'

We have no satisfactory evidence to prove that this was the first translation of the Gospels, nor that Bede's version has come down to us. The Scriptures, in their own tongue, were revered by the Anglo-Saxons, for Alfred the Great placed the Commandments at the head of his Laws, and incorporated many passages from the Gospels. Subsequent translators would naturally avail themselves of the versions made by their predecessors, and write them in the orthography, the language, and the style of the time

* Smith's Bede, p. 793.

in which they lived. From these distinguishing features, the age of a MS. may be ascertained with tolerable accuracy. Sometimes persons and places are named, which aid in fixing the date."

THE HOMILIES OF THE ANGLO-SAXON CHURCH.—*The first part, containing the Sermones Catholici, or Homilies of Ælfric. In the original Anglo-Saxon, with an English Version. Vol. I. II. By Benjamin Thorpe, F.S.A. London: printed for the Ælfric Society. MDCCCXLIV. MDCCCXLVI. 8vo.*

OF the author of the SERMONES CATHOLICI we know nothing with certainty beyond his name, though from the words of his own preface, where he speaks of king Æthelred's days as past, and informs us that in those days he was only a monk and mass-priest, it follows that he was not Ælfric archbishop of Canterbury, who died in the year 1006, or ten years before the death of king Æthelred.

With better foundation we may assume him to have been Ælfric archbishop of York, who presided over that see from the year 1023 to 1051. Against this supposition there seems no objection on the score of dates, and that the composer of the "Sermones" was a person of eminence during the life of archbishop Wulfstan, of whom, according to our hypothesis, he was the immediate successor, is evident from the language of his Canons, and of his Pastoral Epistle to Wulfstan, in which he speaks as one having authority; though in the first-mentioned of these productions he styles himself simply "humilis frater," and in the other "Ælfricus abbas,"* and afterwards "biscop."

Of Ælfric's part in these Homilies, whether, as it would seem from his preface, it was that of a mere translator from the several works he therein names, or whether he drew aught from his own stores, my pursuits do not enable me to speak, though it seems that no one of his homilies is, generally speaking, a mere translation from any one given Latin original, but rather a compila-

* He was abbot of Eynsham. See Biogr. Brit. Lit. p. 482, n. †.

tion from several. Be this, however, as it may, his sermons in either case equally exhibit what were the doctrines of the Anglo-Saxon church at the period in which they were compiled or translated, and are for the most part valuable in matter, and expressed in language which may be pronounced a pure specimen of our noble, old, Germanic mother tongue. . . .

The manuscript from which the text of the present volume is taken belongs to the Public Library at Cambridge. It is a small folio and probably coeval with its author, though hardly, as it has been supposed, his own autograph copy. It is not perfect, having suffered mutilation in several places, but its defects are all supplied in the present work from another MS. in the British Museum. . . . *Editor's Preface.*

KING ALFRED'S ANGLO-SAXON VERSION OF THE COMPENDIOUS HISTORY OF THE WORLD BY OROSIUS. . . . *By the Rev. Joseph Bosworth, D.D. F.R.S. F.S.A. of Christ Church, Oxford; . . . London: MDCCCLIX. 8vo.*

KING ALFRED'S ANGLO-SAXON VERSION OF BOETHIUS DE CONSOLATIONE PHILOSOPHIÆ: *with a literal English Translation, Notes, and Glossary. By the Rev. Samuel Fox, M.A., of Pembroke College, Oxford, and Rector of Morley, Derbyshire. London: 1864. 12mo.*

THE Anglo-Saxon translations ascribed to Alfred are among the best specimens of Anglo-Saxon prose. What portions of these translations were done by the king himself, or what aid he received from his bishops and others, cannot be satisfactorily determined. With the exception of that of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, which closely follows the original Latin, they are all characterized by great freedom of rendition; large passages are often omitted, and large passages as often added, and these last are among the most interesting, as exhibiting the mind and spirit of the royal author, one of the longest of which, introduced into the version of Orosius, is his description of Europe and the voyages of Ohthere and Wulfstan, the earliest records

extant of the geography of northern Europe, and of the customs of the inhabitants. The selection from Boethius, contained in the present volume, headed "The desires of a good king," p. 95, is an expansion of the following sentence of Boethius: "Tum ego, Scis, inquam, ipsa minimum nobis ambitionem mortalium rerum fuisse dominatam: sed materiam gerendis rebus optavimus, quo ne virtus tacita consenesceret."—Lib. II. Opening Prosa 7.

Alfred's sole object, in his Anglo-Saxon translations, appears to have been to produce useful text-books of the several kinds of knowledge, geographical, historical, ethical, religious, etc., which they represent; and he accordingly retrenched, abridged, expanded, and introduced original matter, to suit his own purpose, as a great and wise ruler having at heart the good of his people. The best Life of Alfred for the student to consult is that by Pauli, translated from the German by Thorpe, and published in Bohn's Antiquarian Library.

THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE, *according to the several original authorities. Edited, with a translation, by Benjamin Thorpe, . . . Vol. I. Original texts. Vol. II. Translation. Published by the authority of the Lords commissioners of her Majesty's treasury, under the direction of the Master of the Rolls. London: 1861. roy. 8vo.*

THE Saxon Chronicle comprises the period from the invasion of Britain by Julius Cæsar, 45 B. C., to the accession of Henry II., A. D. 1154. Of the numerous writers that must have participated in its composition, nothing is known with any degree of certainty. Portions have been ascribed, but without any foundation of positive fact, to King Ælfred, to Plegemund, archbishop of Canterbury, 890 to 923, and to Dúnstân, archbishop of Canterbury, 962 to 988.

LAZAMON'S BRUT, OR CHRONICLE OF BRITAIN; *a poetical Semi-Saxon paraphrase of the Brut of Wace. Now first published from the Cottonian Manuscripts in the British Museum; accom-*

panied by a literal translation, notes, and a grammatical glossary. By Sir Frederic Madden, K.H., Keeper of the MSS. in the British Museum. V. I-III. London: published by the Society of Antiquaries of London. 1847. roy. 8vo.

THE period of the composition of this work, so far as can be determined by the few indefinite allusions in the poem to contemporary events, is the beginning of the thirteenth century, in the reign of King John. All that is known of the author, and of the sources whence he derived the materials of his extensive work, comprising some 32,200 lines, is what he records in the sixty-seven opening lines, given in this volume on pages 121-123. By "the English book that Saint Bede made," ll. 31, 32, is understood, the Anglo-Saxon version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History, ascribed to King Alfred; though very little indebtedness to that work can be traced, beyond the account of Pope Gregory and the captive Anglo-Saxon youths exposed for sale in the market at Rome, the same as that contained in Ælfric's Homily on the Birthday of St. Gregory. "Another he took in Latin, that Saint Albin maked, and the fair Austin that baptism brought hither in." It is not clear what book is here alluded to. The later text reads, "Another he took of Latin that Saint Albin maked; book he took the third and laid there amid that Austin maked that baptism brought hither in," and makes no allusion to the work mentioned in the earlier text as the third: "book he took the third, laid there amid, that maked a French clerk, Wace was hight, that well could write." Madden conjectures that the author erroneously ascribed the Anglo-Saxon version to Bede, and the Latin original to Albin and Austin. The former contributed materials for the Ecclesiastical History, and is called by Bede "*Auctor ante omnes atque adjutor opusculi.*" It was from the third work named in the earlier text that Laȝamon drew his chief materials, though he so used them that his poem may claim to be regarded, to a great extent, as an original composition. The work of Wace is a metrical translation into Norman French from Geoffrey of Monmouth's *Historia Britonum*, and

completed, according to the last couplet of the poem, in the year 1155. It records the history of Britain from the destruction of Troy, and subsequent arrival of Brutus, to the death of King Cadwalader, in A. D. 689. The versification of *Lazamon* is remarkably irregular in its character. The peculiar alliteration of Anglo-Saxon poetry prevails, mixed with rhyming couplets, with couplets both rhymed and alliterative, and with verses that are neither the one nor the other. The student who would know more of the poem than can be given here, must consult the valuable preface to Madden's edition.

THE ANCREN RIWLE ; *a treatise on the Rules and Duties of monastic life. Edited and translated from a Semi-Saxon MS. of the thirteenth century. By James Morton, B.D., vicar of Holbeach, prebendary of Lincoln, and chaplain to the right hon. Earl Grey. London : printed for the Camden Society. MDCCLIII. 410.*

THIS work was composed by some unknown ecclesiastic, for the instruction and guidance of three ladies, of good family who, with their domestics or lay sisters, dwelt at Tarente, in Dorsetshire, and devoted themselves to religious exercises. The house they occupied became a nunnery which was suppressed soon after Henry VIII.'s quarrel with the pope.

The language is Semi-Saxon, differing in no important respects from that of *Lazamon*. Morton places the date of its composition within the first quarter of the 13th century, and remarks, in regard to the authorship, "Wanley, who, in describing the four different copies of the work, attributes it to Simon of Ghent, had evidently some doubt upon the subject, for upon one occasion he speaks of it as merely supposed ['ut putatur']. No other person is anywhere mentioned as having written it; but there are circumstances which render it not improbable that Bishop Poor was the author, and wrote it for the use of the nuns at the time when he re-established or enlarged the monastery. He was born at Tarente, and evidently took great interest in the place. It was the scene of his exemplary death, and he chose to be

buried there. His great learning, his active benevolence, the sanctity of his life, and his tender concern for the spiritual welfare of his friends and dependents, shewn in the pious exhortations which he repeatedly addressed to them immediately before his death, agree well with the lessons of piety and morality so earnestly and affectionately addressed, in this book, to the anchoresses of Tarente."

THE ORMULUM—*Now first edited from the original manuscript in the Bodleian with notes and a glossary by Robert Meadows White, D.D., late fellow of St. Mary Magd'lene College, and formerly professor of Anglo-Saxon in the University of Oxford. V. I, II. Oxford: 1852. 8vo.*

THE Ormulum is a series of Homilies, in an imperfect state, composed in iambic verses of fifteen syllables, in two sections distinguished by the metrical point, placed after the eighth syllable or fourth foot; or, as printed by Dr. White, in alternate iambic tetrameter and trimeter verses, (the latter with an additional light syllable,) without aïliteration, and, except in very few cases, also without rhyme; the subject of the Homilies being supplied by those portions of the New Testament which were read in the daily service of the church.

All that is known of the author is what he says of himself in the Dedication of the work to his brother Walter, that his baptismal name was Ormin, and that he was a Canon Regular of the Order of Saint Augustine. He adds, that at the request of his brother Walter, also an Augustinian Canon, he had composed these Homilies in English for the spiritual improvement of his countrymen.

The only existing MS. of the Ormulum is supposed to be the author's autograph, and its date is placed by White in the early part of the 13th century. A leading feature of the work is its peculiar orthography. The rule observed by the author throughout is to double the consonant after a short vowel; sometimes, but very rarely, he substitutes the usual mark of a short syllable. Sometimes a single consonant occurs after a vowel, which must

have been short in the pronunciation of the time; this may be attributed, as Ellis remarks, to a slip of the pen, as the author corrects his spelling in some places, writing the second consonant of a reduplication over the other, as is shown in the facsimile of the sixteen opening lines prefixed to White's edition. Again, where two different consonants follow a short vowel, the first is occasionally not doubled according to the rule, also due perhaps, to inadvertence. The cumbersome orthography of the *Ormulum* is now valuable as throwing considerable light on the pronunciation of the English of the time. The work as it has been preserved, comprises some 20,000 verses, though out of the entire series of Homilies for the ecclesiastical year nothing is left beyond the text of the thirty-second.

PROCLAMATION OF KING HENRY III., 18 *October*, A.D. 1258.

THE text given in this volume has been taken from a transliteration of the original document printed, for private circulation, along with the old French version and some extracts from Trevisa's translation of Ralph Higden's "*Polychronicon*," contained in this book, (the whole occupying two leaves,) by Alexander J. Ellis, in March, 1861. After the text of this book was stereotyped, the author received Mr. Ellis's work "*On Early English Pronunciation*," and noted the following variations in the copy of the Proclamation given on pp. 501, 503, and 505: "halde," line 3 of the text in this book, is spelt "holde;" "we," l. 4, is italicized; onien, l. 20, onie; hoaten, l. 21, italicized; E3tetentpe, l. 25, E3tetenpe; Kant'bur', l. 28, Kant'-bur'; Wirechest', l. 29, Wirechestr'; Warewik', l. 33, without the apostrophe; Aldithel, l. 35, with the apostrophe.

ROBERT OF GLOUCESTER'S CHRONICLE. *Transcrib'd, and now first publish'd, from a MS. in the Harleyan Library By Thomas Hearne, M.A. . . . In two volumes. Oxford, 1724. 8vo; reprint, London, 1810.*

THE text of the selections given in this work was taken from the above edition as far as v. 294, and collated with the corre-

sponding portion given by Mätzner in his "Altenglische Sprachproben," two or three of whose obvious emendations were adopted; the remainder, vv. 295—824, follow the text given in Morris's "Specimens of Early English," which was taken from a contemporary MS. in the British Museum.

The Chronicle extends from the siege of Troy to the death of Henry III., in 1272. The author was a monk of the abbey of Gloucester.

DAN MICHEL'S AYENBITE OF INWYT, OR, REMORSE OF CONSCIENCE.

In the Kentish dialect, 1340 A. D. Edited from the autograph MS. in the British Museum, . . . By Richard Morris, Esq. London: published for the Early English Text Society. 1866.

THE *Ayenbite of Inwyt* is a literal translation of a French treatise, entitled *Le somme des Vices et de Vertues*, and sometimes, but incorrectly, styled *Li libres roiaux de Vices et de Vertus; Le livre des Commandemens; La somme le roi; Le miroir du monde*. It was composed in the year 1279 for use of Philip the Second of France, by Frère Lorens (or Laurentius Gallus, as he is designated in Latin), of the order of Friars Preachers. No intimation of this is given in the translator's preface. He speaks of it as his own production. [Þis boc is dan Michelis of Northgate y-write an englis of his oꝛene hand. þet hatte: Ayenbyte of inwyt.] Mr. Bond, of the British Museum, found it to be a translation, and pointed out to the editor of the Roxburgh Club the MSS. containing the original French version.

From the MS. itself we learn that the *Ayenbite of Inwyt* was completed "ine þe yeare of oure lhordes beringe (birth) 1340," "ine þe eue of þe holy apostles Symon an Iudas," by Dan Michel of Northgate, a brother of the Cloister of Saint Austin of Canterbury. We cannot but regret that no more information is afforded us of one who so thoroughly identified himself with the country-folk among whom he dwelt as to choose this homely "English of Kent," in preference to a less provincial form of English, adopted by other Southern writers, in which he might

teach, as he himself says, old and young, parents and children, to eschew all manner of sin, and to preserve a conscience void of all impurity.

Much uncertainty attaches itself to most of our early English works of this period as to *authorship*, *date*, and *dialect*—particulars of the greatest importance to the philologist who seeks to gain any clear notions of early English Grammar; but with rare good fortune the *Ayenbite of Inweyt* comes to us as a philological monument, the value of which is not diminished by any uncertainty on these points. And as such it must ever be regarded as the standard of comparison for the language of the fourteenth century, by which a clearer knowledge of early English inflections may be gained than has, hitherto, been possible by means of the scanty materials within our reach.—*Selected from Editor's Preface.*

THE VOIAGE AND TRAVAILE OF SIR JOHN MAUNDEVILE, KT.,
which treateth of the way to Hierusalem; and of marvayles of Inde, with other ilands and countrys. Reprinted from the edition of A. D. 1725, with an introduction, additional notes, and glossary, by J. O. Halliwell, Esq., F.S.A., F.R.A.S. London: 1869. 8vo.

SIR JOHN MANDEVILLE was born in the town of St. Albans about A. D. 1300. In 1332 he set out on his travels in the East, and after a long absence, how long is not known, he returned to England, forced to do so, as it appears, by bodily ailments. In the concluding paragraph of his work he says, p. 315, of the above edition, "And I John Maundeville Knyghte aboveseyd, (alle thoughe I bē unworthi) that departed from oure Contrees and passed the See, the Zeer of Grace 1322, that have passed many Londes and manye Yles and Contrees, and cerched manye fulle straunge places, and have ben in many a fulle gode honourable Companye, and at manye a faire Dede of Armes, (alle be it that I dide none my self, for myn unable insuffisance) now I am comen Hom (mawgree my self) to

reste: for Gowtes, Artetykes, that me distreynen, tho diffynen the ende of my labour, azenst my wille (God knowethe). And thus takynge Solace in my wrecched reste, recordynge the tyme passed, I have fulfilled theise thinges and putte hem wryten in this Boke, as it wolde come in to my mynde, the Zeer of Grace 1356 in the 34 Zeer that I departede from oure Contrees." Mandeville wrote his work in three different languages, Latin, French, and English. In the Prologue he says, "And zee schulle undirstonde, that I have put this Boke out of Latyn into Frensche, and translated it azen out of Frensche into Englyssche, that every Man of my Nacioun may undirstonde it."

George P. Marsh, in his Lectures on the "Origin and History of the English Language," etc., p. 268, has noticed a common mistake made by careless readers in regard to the time of Mandeville's return to England, in understanding him, from the extract quoted above, as saying that he spent the interval between 1322 and 1356 abroad. The inference may be drawn from what he says, that he returned some years earlier, and that he wrote an account of his travels as a "solace" during his "wretched rest."

It should be noted that where the letter *z* is used in this text of Mandeville, it represents the Semi-Saxon *ȝ*, which is a modification of the Anglo-Saxon *g*, and, when initial, answers to *g* or *y*; when final and before *t*, to *gh*.

TREVISA'S TRANSLATION OF RALPH HIGDEN'S POLYCHRONICON.

RANULPH, or Ralph, Higden was a monk of St. Werburgh's in Chester. His Polychronicon, written in Latin, comes down to the year 1357. The English translation of the work by John de Trevisa, was finished, as stated at the end of the work, in 1387. Trevisa was vicar of Berkeley, in Gloucestershire, and chaplain to Thomas Lord Berkeley, for whom the translation was made. According to Caxton, he also made a translation of the Bible, but no copy of it is known to exist. The translation of the Polychronicon was first printed by Caxton in 1482,

with additions and omissions, and with a continuation of the History to 1460. As an evidence of the change which the English had made in the course of seventy-five years, the following sentence from Caxton's preface may be cited: "I, William Caxton, a simple person, have endeavoured me to writ first over all the said book of Polychronicon, and somewhat have changed the rude and old English, that is to wit, certain words which in these days be neither used ne understood."

THE VISION OF WILLIAM CONCERNING PIERS PLOWMAN, together with VITA DE DOWEL, DOBET, et DOBEST, *secundum Wit et Resoun*, by William Langland. (1362 A.D.) Edited from the "Vernon" MS., collated with MS. R. 3. 14. in the Library of Trinity College, Cambridge, MSS. Harl. 875 & 6041, the MS. in University College, Oxford, MS. Douce 323, &c. By the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, M. A., late fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. The "Vernon" text; or text A. London: published for the Early English Text Society, . . . MDCCCLXVII.

A POET of the reign of Edward the Third, of whom scarcely anything is known but the name (and even that is uncertain), wrote a poem in alliterative verse which he threw into the form of several successive visions; in *one* of these he describes his favourite ideal character—Piers*—and in course of time the name was used as a common title for the whole series of them. His vivid descriptions and earnest language caused the poem to be very popular, and the fertile imagination of the author induced him to rewrite the whole poem twice over, so that what may fairly be called three editions of it still exist in manuscript. . . . The poem—in all its shapes—abounds with passages which we could ill afford to lose; the vivid truthfulness of its delineations of the life and manners of our forefathers has been often praised, and it is difficult to praise it too highly. "Everywhere it gives flesh and blood to its abstractions by the most vigorous directness

* The character of Piers, in its highest form of development, is identified by Langland with that of Christ the Saviour—"Petrus est Christus."

of familiar detail, so that every truth might, if possible, go home, even by the cold hearth-stone of the hungriest and most desolate of the poor, to whom its words of a wise sympathy might be recited." As indicating the true temper and feelings of the English mind in the fourteenth century, it is worth volumes of history; and the student who is desirous of understanding this period aright cannot possibly neglect Langland and Chaucer. Strangely too, and fortunately, these two authors are, in a great measure, each the supplement of the other. Chaucer describes the rich much more fully than the poor, and shews the holiday-making, cheerful, genial phase of English life; but Langland pictures the homely poor in their ill-fed, hard-working condition, battling against hunger, famine, injustice, oppression, and all the stern realities and hardships that tried them as gold is tried in the fire. Chaucer's satire often raises a good-humoured laugh; but Langland's is that of a man who is constrained to speak out all the bitter truth, and it is as earnest as is the cry of an injured man who appeals to heaven for vengeance. Each, in his own way, is equally admirable, and worthy to be honoured by all who prize highly the English character and our own dear native land. There is a danger that some who take up "Piers Plowman" may be at first somewhat repelled by the allegorical form of it, or by an apparent archaism of language, and some passages are sufficiently abstruse to require a little thought and care to be taken before one can seize their full meaning; but there are few books that so thoroughly repay a little painstaking consideration, and, when once the spirit of the poem is fully entered into, it is found to be replete with interest and instruction. The reader who does not throw it aside *at first* will hardly do so afterwards; and so it must ever be with the works of a true poet, when once the mind is attuned to his thoughts and feelings. Such, then, is "Piers Plowman," a poem written with as intense an earnestness and as untiring a search after truth—which is the ever-recurring burden of it—as any in the English language.

The extreme earnestness of the author and the obvious truthfulness and blunt honesty of his character are in themselves attractive and lend a value to all he utters, even when he is evolving a theory or wanders into abstract questions of theological speculation. But we are the more pleased when we perceive, as we very soon do, that he is evidently of a *practical* turn of mind, and loves best to exercise his shrewd English common sense upon topics of every day interest. How often does the student of history grow weary of mere accounts of battles and sieges and the long series of plunders and outrages revenged by other plunders and outrages which require to be again revenged in their turn, and so on without end, and long to get an insight into the inner every-day life of the people, their dress, their diet, their wages, their strikes, and all the minor details which picture to us what manner of men they really were ! And it is in such a poem as the present that we find all this, and find it, too, not merely hinted at or presupposed, but sketched out vividly and to the life by a master hand.

DATE OF THE POEM.

WE are indebted to Tyrwhitt for having pointed out that the "Southwestern wind on a Saturday at even" mentioned near the beginning of Passus V. refers to the storm of wind which occurred on Jan. 15, 1362, which day was a Saturday. There may have been more than one Saturday marked by a furious tempest, but the remark is rendered almost certainly true by observing that other indications in the poem point nearly to the same date, especially the allusion to the treaty of Bretigny in 1360, and to Edward's wars in Normandy ; as also the mention of the "pestilence," no doubt that of 1361. These things put together leave no doubt that Tyrwhitt is right, and as the "wind" is spoken of as being something very recent, the true date of the poem is doubtless 1362. But *how much* was then written ? Not all certainly, possibly only the Vision of Piers Plowman, i. e. only the first eight Passus. The first few lines of the Vita de

Dowel seem to imply that there was a *short* interval between the two poems, i. e. if we take them literally, and I can see no reason why we should not. This would assign the early part of 1362 as the date of the former poem, and the end of the same year or the beginning of 1363 as the date of Dowel.—*From Skeat's Preface.*

PIERCE THE PLOUGHMANS CREDE (about 1394 A. D.) transcribed and edited from MS. Trin. Coll., Cam., R. 3, 15, collated with MS. Bibl. Reg. 18. B. xvii. in the British Museum, and with the old printed text of 1553; to which is appended GOD SPEDE THE PLOUGH (about 1500 A. D.) from MS. Lansdowne 762; by the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge; . . . London: published for the Early English Text Society, . . . MDCCCLXVII.

THE author of the "Crede" is unknown. "The Plowman's Tale," introduced into some editions of the Canterbury Tales and attributed to Chaucer, though without a shadow of probability, was most likely by the same author; good evidences of this are presented in Skeat's Preface, to which the student is referred.

Of the "Crede," the Editor in his Preface remarks: "It has several passages of great interest, as for instance, the celebrated description (one of the best we have) of a Dominican convent . . . How excellent, again, are the portraits of the fat friar with his double chin shaking about, as big as a goose's egg, and the poor ploughman with his hood full of holes and his mittens made of patches, followed by his poor wife going 'bare-foot on the bare ice, that the blood followed!' Whilst the cry of the ploughman's children sums up the early history of the poor of England in the words—

‘ And alle þey songen o songe · þat sorwe was to heren ;
 Þey crieden alle o cry · a *carefull* note.’

The real value of the poem lies, in fact, in these and other vivid

and exact descriptions, which are alike useful to the antiquary and interesting to the general reader, as they give a clear insight into the condition of the poor, the animosity which existed between the friars and the secular clergy, and, most striking point of all, the utter contempt in which the orders held each other, and the audacity with which each tried to surpass the rest both in pitiless extortion and in proud display. To sum up all briefly, the poem is one which deserves not only to be read, but to be studied; it is one of those which is much more interesting on a second perusal than on a first, and continually improves upon acquaintance. It is well illustrated by, and well illustrates, Chaucer, and, in particular, the 'Sompnours Tale.'"

THE HOLY BIBLE, *containing the Old and New Testaments, with the Apocryphal Books, in the earliest English versions made from the Latin Vulgate by JOHN WYCLIFFE and his followers; edited by the Rev. Josiah Forshall, F.R.S. etc. late Fellow of Exeter College, and Sir Frederic Madden, K.H. F.R.S. etc. Keeper of the MSS. in the British Museum. V. I-IV. Oxford, at the University press. M. DCCC. L. 4to.*

THIS, the first complete edition of the Wycliffite versions published since their production in the latter part of the fourteenth century, gives two texts, in parallel columns,—the earlier, which is supposed to have been finished about 1380, and the revision by Purvey, made about ten years later. The thoroughness with which the learned editors have done their work renders it the most valuable contribution made to early English learning since its revival. Marsh justly styles it "the *liber verè aureus*, the golden book, of Old-English philology."

CHAUCER'S PROLOGUE TO THE CANTERBURY TALES.

THE text is that known as the Harleian, which was first edited for the Percy Society by Thomas Wright, in 1847-'51, and adopted

by Robert Bell in his edition of the Poetical Works of Chaucer in 8 vols. London, 1854-'56, and by Richard Morris in the Poetical Works of Geoffrey Chaucer, 6 vols. London, 1866. Of this text, Wright remarks: "The Harleian manuscript, No. 7334, is by far the best manuscript of Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales* that I have yet examined, in regard both to antiquity and correctness. The handwriting is one which would at first sight be taken by an experienced scholar for that of the latter part of the fourteenth century, and it must have been written within a few years after 1400, and therefore soon after Chaucer's death and the publication of the *Canterbury Tales*. Its language has very little, if any, appearance of local dialect; and the text is in general extremely good, the variations from Tyrwhitt being usually for the better."

The valuable "Observations on the language of Chaucer, by Francis James Child, Professor in Harvard College," are based on this text. This accomplished Chaucer scholar, while regarding the Harleian as among the best texts of the *Canterbury Tales*, recognizes in it more defects than Wright probably had eyes for; but with this text as a basis, and with the aid of the Six-text prints of Chaucer's *Canterbury Tales*, in course of publication by the Chaucer Society, which are exact reprints of the best existing MSS., it can be hoped that at no distant day a text of Chaucer will be constructed on sound principles, and that as much certainty at least will be reached as to what the poet actually wrote, as has been reached in regard to the text of Shakspeare's Plays. As Prof. Child remarks: "Had Chaucer been a German, the existing manuscripts would have been zealously hunted up, strictly classified, and faithfully compared and studied, and we should have had only too many editions. It is not desirable that a new edition of Chaucer should be undertaken, until a man is found who is both competent to the task and willing to make thorough work with the manuscripts."

CONFESSIO AMANTIS OF JOHN GOWER, *edited and collated with the best manuscripts by Dr. Reinhold Pauli. V. I-III. London: 1857. 8vo.*

THE time of Gower's birth is unknown, but it must have been some years previous to that of Chaucer. Caxton, who printed the first edition of the Confession in 1483, speaks of him as "Johan Gower squyer borne in Walys in the tyme of King Richard the Second;" but there is no evidence that he was a native of Wales, and as Richard the Second's reign dates from 1377, he must have been born many years before. He survived Chaucer eight years, dying, an old man and blind, in 1408. The period of the composition of the *Confessio Amantis* cannot be fixed with certainty, but there is pretty good internal evidence that it lay between the years 1385 and 1392.

The poem is divided into eight books, and extends to some 34,000 iambic tetrameter verses, rhyming in pairs. Gower's verse is smooth and regular, and, as we have it in Pauli's text, which does no great credit to the editor, the rhythm is more easily managed than that of Chaucer's verse, the form of which is more organic and less mechanical than Gower's. For a valuable analysis of the *Confessio Amantis*, the student is referred to Morley's *English Writers*, vol. ii. Part I.

O U T L I N E S
O F
A N G L O - S A X O N G R A M M A R .

THE ALPHABET.

Aa (Ǽ), Ææ, Bb, Cc (Ċ), Dd (ð), Ee (Ēe), Ff (ƿ), Gg (Ġ), Hh (þ), Ii (i), Ll, Mm (ƿ), Nn, Oo, Pp, Rr (r), Ss (s), Tt (t), Uu, Ww (ƿ), Xx, Yy, (ý), þþ, Ðð.

THE forms in parenthesis, which are but modifications of the Roman, are used in A. S. manuscripts, and early printed books.

Jj is not used as a distinct letter. In some recent works by German A. S. scholars (Ettmüller, Loth, and others), it is used as a consonantal i (= y), especially before the infinitive ending -an, of weak verbs; *e. g.*, lufjan for lufian, pronounced *loozyan*.

Kk was used later for c, when the latter began to lose its pure power of *cay* before *e, i, y*.

qu of English orthography is represented in A. S. by cw; *e. g.*, cwén, *queen*; cwic, *quick*; cwealm, *qualm*; cwellan, *to quell*, etc.

Vv is used, and correctly so, by German editors of A. S. works, instead of Ww, which is without doubt its consonantal power in Latin. The old character ƿ, which English editors represent with Ww, is but a calligraphic form of Latin Vv, with the right limb turned in. But as Vv has never this power in modern English orthoepy, Ww has been used in this work instead, as more familiar.

Xx is used, though rarely, being represented by cs. It sometimes represents a metathesis of sc, in the plurals of some nouns; *e. g.*, fisc, *fish*; *pl.* fixas = ficas; disc, *dish*; *pl.* dixas = dicias.

Zz occurs only in foreign words.

þ is an abbreviation for þæt, *that*, and ȝ for *and*; the fuller form of the latter character is ĥ, which, like & or &cedil, is a ligature combining the letters of the Latin word ET.

ACCENT.

The principal use of the accent in A. S. manuscript appears to have been to lengthen and broaden the vowel over which it was placed. According to Kemble* it was sometimes used to mark a vowel where an italic would now be used; *e. g.*, þæt geendað on sceortne é, that ends in short *e*. *Cott. MSS. of Ælfriç's Grammar*. According to the same authority, some words were accented for peculiar distinction, where a capital initial or capitals would now be used; *e. g.*, the pronoun *he*, when used in speaking of God or the Saviour, was sometimes written hé or Hé, as equivalent to He or HE, but in such cases it was the *word* and not the *vowel* that was meant to be accented.

The accent as now used in A. S. works, is meant to serve only the first purpose, that of lengthening or broadening the vowel.

Many words are distinguished by the accent, which, but for the difference in the length of their vowels, would be represented alike; *e. g.*, ac, *but*, ác, *oak*; ban, *ban*, bán, *bone*; ben, *wound*, Bén, *prayer*; ful, *full*, fúl, *foul*; god, *god*, gód, *good*; is, *is*, ís, *ice*; lim, *limb*, lím, *lime*; man, *man*, mán, *sin, evil*; metan, *to me, measure*, métan, *to meet*; wende (*I, he*) turned; wénde (*I, he*) weened; win (*winn*), *contention, strife*, wín, *wine*; etc.

Probable powers of the Anglo-Saxon letters.

A = *a* in *arm, art*; á = *a* in *all*; æ = *a* in *at*; æ̅, the same prolonged or doubled; au and aw = *ow* in *owl*; e = *e* in *met*;

* The Gentleman's Magazine, July, 1835, p. 26

é = e in *they*; f, between vowels, = v, and this may often have been its power in other situations, especially when final; g = g in *gay*; when final it was interchangeable with h, which, in the same situation, appears to have been guttural, like *ch* in *Ger. auch*; i = i in *it*; í = i in *machine*; ó = o in *hole, tone* (*Gr. ω*); o, the same in quality, but differing in quantity, like modern Greek o, and perhaps, also, as o in *not*; ow = ow in *now*; u = u in *pull*; ú = oo in *pool*; y and ý, earlier powers = *Fr. u* and û; afterwards interchangeable with i and í; þ = th in *thin*; ð = th in *then*.

The powers of the other letters correspond with their present powers.

The character ȝ, used in Semi-Saxon and Early English, is a modification of *A. S. ȝ*, and corresponds, when initial, with *y*, sometimes *g*, and when final, and before *t*, with *gh*, of English orthography. Its power, when final, was probably the same as the final *A. S. g*.

NOUNS.

Anglo-Saxon nouns have five cases, *Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, and Instrumental or Ablative*. The use of the latter case is however very limited, and is generally confined to neuter nouns, and in the *plural*, it is always the same as the *dative*; when used in the *singular* it ends in é.

SYNOPSIS OF NOUN DECLENSIONS.

DECLENSION I.

<i>Singular.</i>				<i>Plural.</i>		
	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>
<i>N.</i>	-a	-e	-e	<i>N.</i>	-an	-an
<i>G.</i>	-an	-an	-an	<i>G.</i>	-ena	-ena
<i>D.</i>	-an	-an	-an	<i>D.</i>	-um	-um
<i>A.</i>	-an	-an	-e	<i>A.</i>	-an	-an

DECLENSION II.

<i>Singular.</i>				<i>Plural.</i>		
	<i>m.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>n.</i>
<i>N.</i>	“ (-e)	“ “	“ (-e)	<i>N.</i>	-as <i>like sing.</i>	-u
<i>G.</i>	-es	-es	-es	<i>G.</i>	-a -a	-a (ena)
<i>D.</i>	-e	-e	-e	<i>D.</i>	-um -um	-um
<i>A.</i>	“ (-e)	“ “	“ (-e)	<i>A.</i>	-as <i>like sing.</i>	-u

DECLENSION III.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>	
	<i>f.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>f.</i>
<i>N.</i>	“	-u	<i>N.</i>	-a -a
<i>G.</i>	-e	-e	<i>G.</i>	-a -ena
<i>D.</i>	-e	-e	<i>D.</i>	-um -um
<i>A.</i>	-e	-e	<i>A.</i>	-a -a

PARADIGMS OF DECLENSION I.

wítega, *m. prophet*; tunge, *f. tongue*; eáge, *n. eye*.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>		<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	wítega	wítegan	<i>N.</i>	tunge	tungan
<i>G.</i>	wítegan	wítegena	<i>G.</i>	tungan	tungena
<i>D.</i>	wítegan	wítegum	<i>D.</i>	tungan	tungum
<i>A.</i>	wítegan	wítegan	<i>A.</i>	tungan	tungan

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	eáge	eágan
<i>G.</i>	eágan	eágena
<i>D.</i>	eágan	eágum
<i>A.</i>	eáge	eágan

The three nouns eáge, *eye*, eáre, *ear*, and cliwe, *claw*, are perhaps all the neuter nouns that are embraced in the First Declension.

PARADIGMS OF DECLENSION II.

MASCULINES : smið, *smith* ; fisc, *fish* ; hyrde, *shepherd* ; finger, *finger* ; dæg, *day* ; cræft, *craft, art, skill, pl. faculties, qualities, virtues* ; beáh, *ring, crown, bracelet*.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	smið	smiðas
<i>G.</i>	smiðes	smiða
<i>D.</i>	smiðe	smiðum
<i>A.</i>	smið	smiðas

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	fisc	fixas
<i>G.</i>	fisces	fixa
<i>D.</i>	fisce	fixum
<i>A.</i>	fisc	fixas

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	hyrde	hyrdas
<i>G.</i>	hyrdes	hyrda
<i>D.</i>	hyrde	hyrdum
<i>A.</i>	hyrde	hyrdas

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	finger	fingeras
<i>G.</i>	fingeres	fingera
<i>D.</i>	finger	fingerum
<i>A.</i>	finger	fingeras

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>		<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>		<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	dæg	dagas	<i>N.</i>	cræft	cræftas	<i>N.</i>	beáh	beágas
<i>G.</i>	dæges	daga	<i>G.</i>	cræftes	cræfta	<i>G.</i>	beáges	beága
<i>D.</i>	dæge	dagum	<i>D.</i>	cræfte	cræftum	<i>D.</i>	beáge	beágum
<i>A.</i>	dæg	dagas	<i>A.</i>	cræft	cræftas	<i>A.</i>	beáh	beágas

NEUTERS : word, *word* ; wíf, *woman, wife* ; sceáp, *sheep* ; heafod, *head* ; bebod, *commandment* ; fæt, *vat, vessel* ; spere, *spear*.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>		<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>		<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	word	word	<i>N.</i>	wíf	wíf	<i>N.</i>	sceáp	sceáp
<i>G.</i>	wordes	worda	<i>G.</i>	wífes	wífa	<i>G.</i>	sceápes	sceápa
<i>D.</i>	worde	wordum	<i>D.</i>	wífe	wífum	<i>D.</i>	sceápe	sceápum
<i>A.</i>	word	word	<i>A.</i>	wíf	wíf	<i>A.</i>	sceáp	sceáp

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	heafod	heafdu
<i>G.</i>	heafdes	heafda
<i>D.</i>	heafde	heafdum
<i>A.</i>	heafod	heafdu

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	bebod	bebodu
<i>G.</i>	bebodes	beboda
<i>D.</i>	bebode	bebodum
<i>A.</i>	bebod	bebodu

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i> fæt	fatu	<i>N.</i> spere	speru
<i>G.</i> fætes	fata	<i>G.</i> speres	spera
<i>D.</i> fæte	fatum	<i>D.</i> spere	sperum
<i>A.</i> fæt	fatu	<i>A.</i> spere	speru

Observations on Nouns of the Second Declension : Nouns of this declension, both *masculine* and *neuter*, have the *nominative* and *accusative cases* alike in the *sing.* and in the *pl.* *Masculine monosyllabic nouns* having æ and ending with a single final consonant, as *dæg*, change æ to a in all the *cases* of the *plural*; but ending with two consonants, as *cræft*; the æ remains unchanged in the *pl.*

Nouns whose *nom.* and *acc. sing.* end in -e, drop this -e before the endings of the other *cases*; *e. g.*, *hyrde*, *hyrdes*.

Neuter monosyllabic nouns ending in two consonants, or having a long vowel before a single final consonant, are generally uninflected in the *nom.* and *acc. pl.*; *e. g.*, *word*, *wíf*, *sceáp*. Most *polysyllabic nouns*, especially the derivative ones, take -u in these cases. *Neuter monosyllabic nouns* having æ before a single final consonant, take -u in the *nom.* and *acc. pl.*, and change, in all cases of the *pl.*, æ into a; *e. g.* *fæt*, *pl.* *fatu*; *bæð*, *bath*; *pl.* *baðu*.

The vowel preceding a final l, m, n, r, or ð, of derivative words is often, perhaps generally, syncopated in the oblique cases, both *sing.* and *pl.*

A final -h becomes -g in the oblique cases, when followed by a vowel; *e. g.*, *beáh*, *gen.* *beáges*; sometimes it is omitted; *e. g.*, *mearh*, *horse*; *gen.* *meares*, etc.

Some *nouns* ending in *sc* exhibit in the plural a metathesis of these letters; *e. g.* *fisc*, *fish*, *pl.* *ficsas* = *fixas*; *disc*, *table*, *pl.* *dixas*; *tusc*, *tusk*, *pl.* *tuxas*.

When *present participles* are used as *nouns*, they are declined according to the second declension, the final -e of the ending -ende being dropt; *e. g.*, *wealdan*, *to wield*, *rule*, *pr. part.* *weald-*

ende, *wielding, ruling*; wealdend, *a ruler, governor, gen. wealdendes, dat. wealdende, acc. wealdend, pl. nom. and acc. wealdendas, gen. wealdenda, dat. wealdendum: hælan, to heal, pr. part. hælende, healing; hælend, healer;* applied throughout the A. S. versions of the Gospels to the Saviour.

PARADIGMS OF DECLENSION III.

stów, *place*; sáwel, *soul*; ge-samnung (ge-somnung), *assembly, congregation, synagogue*; syn, *sin*; seócnys (-nes), *sickness, disease*; gifu, *gift, grace, favour*.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>		<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	stów	stówa	<i>N.</i>	sáwel	sáwla
<i>G.</i>	stówe	stówa	<i>G.</i>	sáwle	sáwla
<i>D.</i>	stówe	stówum	<i>D.</i>	sáwle	sáwlum
<i>A.</i>	stówe	stówa	<i>A.</i>	sáwle	sáwla

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>		<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	ge-samnung	ge-samnunga	<i>N.</i>	syn	synna
<i>G.</i>	ge-samnunge	ge-samnunga	<i>G.</i>	synne	synna
<i>D.</i>	ge-samnunge	ge-samnungum	<i>D.</i>	synne	synnum
<i>A.</i>	ge-samnunge	ge-samnunga	<i>A.</i>	synne	synna

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>		<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N.</i>	seócnys	seócnysa	<i>N.</i>	gifu	gifa
<i>G.</i>	seócnysse	seócnysa	<i>G.</i>	gife	gifena
<i>D.</i>	seócnysse	seócnysa	<i>D.</i>	gife	gifum
<i>A.</i>	seócnysse	seócnysa	<i>A.</i>	gife(-u)	gifa

Observations on Nouns of the Third Declension.—Most nouns of this declension end in the *nom. sing.* in a consonant. Those ending in -u take sometimes -u in the *acc. sing.*, and generally -ena in the *gen. pl.* To this declension belong verbal nouns in -ung (-ing), and abstract nouns in -nys (-nis, -nes). A single final consonant after a short vowel is doubled in the oblique cases; *e. g.*, syn, *gen. synne*; -nys (-nis, nes), *gen. -nysse (-nisse,*

-nesse) ; þinen, *female servant* ; *gen.* þínenne ; or the vowel is syncopated ; *e. g.*, stefen, *voice*, *gen.* stefne.

The rule for syncopation is the same as that for nouns of the Second Declension.

Nouns ending in -ung, take sometimes -a in *dat. sing.*, and -as in *nom.* and *acc. pl.*

ANOMALOUS NOUNS.

The following *masculine* and *feminine nouns* present a change of the root-vowel in the *dat. sing.* and, with the exception of bróðor, módor, dóhtor, in the *nom.* and *acc. pl.*

	<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Acc.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	bóc (<i>f.</i>)	bóce	béc	bóc <i>book.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	béc	bóca	bócum	béc <i>books.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	bróc (<i>f.</i>)	bróce	bréc	bróc <i>breeches.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	bréc	bróca	brócum	bréc <i>breeches.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	bróðor (<i>m.</i>)	bróðor	bréðer	bróðor <i>brother.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	bróðru (—a.)	bróðra	bróðrum	bróðru <i>brothers.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	burh (<i>f.</i>)	burge	byrig	burh <i>burg, city.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	byrig	burga	burgum	byrig <i>burgs, cities.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	cú (<i>f.</i>)	cús	cý	cú <i>cow.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	cý	cúna	cúnum	cý <i>cows, kine.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	dóhtor (<i>f.</i>)	dóhtor	déhter	dóhtor <i>daughter.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	dóhtra	dóhtra	dóhtrum	dóhtra <i>daughters.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	fót (<i>m.</i>)	fótes	fét	fót <i>foot.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	fét	fóta	fótum	fét <i>feet.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	gós (<i>f.</i>)	góse	gés	gós <i>goose.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	gés	gósa	gósum	gés <i>geese.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	lús (<i>f.</i>)	lúse	lýs	lús <i>louse.</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	lýs	lúsa	lúsum	lýs <i>lice.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	mann (<i>m.</i>)	mannes	men	mann <i>man (homo).</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	men	manna	mannum	men <i>men.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	módor (<i>f.</i>)	módor	méder	módor <i>mother.</i>

<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Acc.</i>
<i>Pl.</i> módra	módra	módrum	módra <i>mothers.</i>
<i>Sing.</i> mús (<i>f.</i>)	múse	mýs	mús <i>mouse.</i>
<i>Pl.</i> mýs	músa	músum	mýs <i>mice.</i>
<i>Sing.</i> tóð (<i>m.</i>)	tóðes	téð	tóð <i>tooth.</i>
<i>Pl.</i> téð	tóða	tóðum	téð <i>teeth.</i>
<i>Sing.</i> turf (<i>f.</i>)	turfe	tyrf	turf <i>turfs.</i>
<i>Pl.</i> tyrf	turfa	turfum	tyrf <i>turfs.</i>

móðor is also found uninflected in the *plural*.

A few *masculine nouns* in -u, have the *gen.* and *dat.* in -a, and *acc.* in -u (-a); in the *pl., nom.,* and *acc.,* -a, *gen.* -ena (-a), *dat.* -um; *e. g.,* sunu, *son*; wudu, *wood*, has *gen.* wuda and wudes, *dat.* -a, *acc.* -u; *pl. nom., acc.,* wudas, *gen.* wuda and wudena; medu, *mead, (a drink)*, has *gen.* meda and medes, *acc.* medu.

A few proper names used only in the *pl.*, and designating nations and peoples, have the *nom.* and *acc. pl.* in e; *e. g.,* Romane, *Romans*; Dene, *Danes*; Engle, *Angles, etc.*; *gen.* -a, *dat.* -um; Romanaburh, *city of the Romans*; Englalund, *land of Angles*.

Other anomalies in the declensions of nouns are given in the Glossary, and are better learned in the course of reading.

ADJECTIVES.

The Anglo-Saxon *adjectives* have a *definite* and an *indefinite* mode of declension. The *definite* declension is used when the noun to which the *adjective* is joined is defined or limited by the demonstratives, se, seó, þæt (*is, ea, id*), þes, þeós, þis (*hic, hæc, hoc*), by a possessive, or personal, pronoun, or by another noun in the genitive case; the *indefinite* declension is used, when the *noun* to which the adjective is joined, is not so defined or limited.

DEFINITE DECLENSION.

The definite mode of declension is the same as that of the first declension of nouns.

EXAMPLES : *gód, good*; *smæl, small*; *hálig, holy*; *fæget, fair*; *éce, eternal, everlasting*; *grim, grim*.
Singular.

<i>N.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>f.</i>
	<i>góða</i>	<i>góde</i>	<i>góde</i>	<i>hálgá</i>	<i>hálgé</i>	<i>hálgé</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>góðan</i>	<i>góðan</i>	<i>góðan</i>	<i>hálgan</i>	<i>hálgan</i>	<i>hálgan</i>
<i>D. Ab.</i>	<i>góðan</i>	<i>góðan</i>	<i>góðan</i>	<i>hálgan</i>	<i>hálgan</i>	<i>hálgan</i>
<i>A.</i>	<i>góðan</i>	<i>góde</i>	<i>góde</i>	<i>hálgan</i>	<i>hálgan</i>	<i>hálgé</i>

<i>N.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>f.</i>
	<i>góðan</i>	<i>góðan</i>	<i>góðan</i>	<i>hálgan</i>	<i>hálgan</i>	<i>hálgan</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>góðena</i>	<i>góðena</i>	<i>góðena</i>	<i>hálgana</i>	<i>hálgana</i>	<i>hálgana</i>
<i>D. Ab.</i>	<i>góðum</i>	<i>góðum</i>	<i>góðum</i>	<i>hálgum</i>	<i>hálgum</i>	<i>hálgum</i>
<i>A.</i>	<i>góðan</i>	<i>góðan</i>	<i>góðan</i>	<i>hálgan</i>	<i>hálgan</i>	<i>hálgan</i>

Singular.

<i>N.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>f.</i>
	<i>fægra</i>	<i>fægre</i>	<i>éce</i>	<i>grimma</i>	<i>grimme</i>	<i>grimme</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>fægran</i>	<i>fægran</i>	<i>écan</i>	<i>grimman</i>	<i>grimman</i>	<i>grimman</i>
<i>D. Ab.</i>	<i>fægran</i>	<i>fægran</i>	<i>écan</i>	<i>grimman</i>	<i>grimman</i>	<i>grimman</i>
<i>A.</i>	<i>fægran</i>	<i>fægre</i>	<i>écan</i>	<i>grimman</i>	<i>grimman</i>	<i>grimme</i>

Plural.

<i>N.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>f.</i>
	<i>fægran</i>	<i>fægran</i>	<i>écan</i>	<i>grimman</i>	<i>grimman</i>	<i>grimman</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>fægrana</i>	<i>fægrana</i>	<i>écana</i>	<i>grimmena</i>	<i>grimmena</i>	<i>grimmena</i>
<i>D. Ab.</i>	<i>fægrum</i>	<i>fægrum</i>	<i>écum</i>	<i>grimmum</i>	<i>grimmum</i>	<i>grimmum</i>
<i>A.</i>	<i>fægran</i>	<i>fægran</i>	<i>écan</i>	<i>grimman</i>	<i>grimman</i>	<i>grimman</i>

INDEFINITE DECLENSION.

The indefinite mode of declension, while agreeing in some respects with the second and third declensions of nouns, has other forms peculiar to itself.

Singular.

<i>m.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>n.</i>
<i>N.</i> góð	gód	hálig	hálig
<i>G.</i> góðes	góðre	háligu	hálgés
<i>D.</i> góðum	góðum	háligre	hálgum
<i>A.</i> góðne	gód	háligne	hálig (u)
<i>Abl.</i> góðé	gódé	háligre	hálgé

Plural.

<i>m. f. n.</i>	<i>m. f.</i>	<i>n.</i>
<i>N. and A.</i> góðe	smale	smalu
<i>G.</i> góðra	smætra	smætra
<i>D. and Abl.</i> góðum	smalum	smalum

Singular.

<i>m.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>n.</i>
<i>N.</i> fæger	fægru	grim	grim
<i>G.</i> fægres	fægerre	grimmes	grimmes
<i>D.</i> fægnum	fægette	grimmum	grimmum
<i>A.</i> fægerne	fægre	grinne	grim
<i>Abl.</i> fægré	fægette	grimmé	grimmé

Plural.

<i>m. f. n.</i>	<i>m. f. n.</i>
<i>N. and A.</i> fægre	grimme
<i>G.</i> fægerra	grimra
<i>D. and Abl.</i> fægnum	grimmum

Observations.—*Adjectives* having, like smæl, æ before a single final consonant, change æ to a whenever a vowel immediately follows in the inflection ; so that in the definite declension, where a vowel always follows, æ does not appear. And such adjectives, together with most adjectives formed by derivative affixes, and, generally, the past participles of strong verbs, which always end in -en, take, in the indefinite declension -u, in the *nom. sing. fem.*, and in the *nom. and acc. pl. neuter*. But they often appear in the *nom. sing. fem.* without the -u, and in the *nom. and acc. pl. neuter* they end in -e, like the *masc. and fem.*

Derivative adjectives ending in -er, -or, -el, -ol, -en, and -ig, generally lose the vowel in the endings when a vowel immediately follows in the inflection ; *e. g.*, hálíg becomes hálg-, fæger becomes fægr-, etc. A final -e, occurring in the *nom. sing.*, is, like an unessential -e in the noun declensions, dropped in the oblique cases. It is, of course, retained in the *acc. neuter sing.* of the indefinite declension, and in the *nom. sing. masc.* of the definitive declension it is displaced by -a.

Adjectives ending, like grim, in a single consonant, preceded by a single unaccented vowel, double this consonant in the oblique cases, when a vowel immediately follows in the inflection, and also in the nominative of the definite declension, before -a, -e, -e.

A final -h in the nominative is generally changed to -g in the oblique cases when a vowel immediately follows ; and also in the *nom. sing.* of the *def. decl.* ; or it is dropped. A final -u becomes -w in oblique cases when a vowel follows ; *e. g.*, nearu, narrow ; þurh þæt nearwe geat, *through the narrow gate*.

Participles, both *pres.* and *past*, take the definite and indefinite declension.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS.

The *comparative degree* which, in whatever relation it is used, takes only the definite mode of declension, is formed by affixing to the *positive* -ra, -re, -re, for the *masculine, feminine,* and

neuter, respectively; *e. g.*, smætra, smæltre, smæltre, *smaller*; fægerra, fægerre, fægerre, *fairer*; háligra, háligre, háligre, *holier*.

The *superlative degree* takes both the definite and the indefinite modes of declension, and is formed by affixing to the *positive* -esta, -este, -este (less frequently -osta, -oste, -oste), for the definite, and -est (-ost), for the indefinite; *e. g.*, *def.*, smalesta, smaleste, smaleste, *smallest* (the æ of the stem becoming a when a vowel follows in the inflection); *indef.* smalest (-ost); *def.* fægresta, fægreste, fægreste, *fairest*; *indef.* fægrest (-ost); *def.* hálgesta, hálgeste, hálgeste, *holiest*; *indef.* halgest (-ost).

Adverbs are compared by affixing -or and -ost to the *positive*. Those ending in -e, the *instrumental* or *ablative case* ending of *adjectives*, drop the -e before the *comparative* and *superlative* endings; *e. g.*, from the *adjective* hræð, *rather, soon, quick*, is formed the *adverb* hraðe (æ becoming a when e is affixed); *comp.* hraðor, *rather, sooner*; *superl.* hraðost, *soonest* (*O. E.*, *rathest*); rihtlice, *justly*; *comp.* rihtlicor, *more justly*; *superl.*, rihtlicost, *most justly*. A final -u of an *adjective* becomes w in the *adverb*; *e. g.*, gearu, *ready*, gearwe, *readily, well*; *comp.* gearwor; *superl.* gearwost; nearu, *narrow*, nearwe, *narrowly*; *comp.* nearwor; *superl.* nearwost.

Some *adjectives* change their root-vowels in the *comparative* and *superlative degrees*, and some are altogether irregular. The following are examples:

strang, <i>strong</i> ;	<i>comp.</i>	strengra;	<i>superl.</i>	strengest.
lang, <i>long</i> ;	“	lengra;	“	lengest (longest).
eald, <i>old</i> ;	“	yldra;	“	yldest.
geong, <i>young</i> ;	“	gyngra;	“	gyngest.
sceort, <i>short</i> ;	“	scyrtra;	“	scyrtest.
eáð, <i>easy</i> ;	“	eáðra & éðra;	“	eáðest.
heáh, <i>high</i> ;	“	hýrra;	“	hýhst.
gód, <i>good</i> ;	“	betera;	“	betest (betst, best).
yfel, <i>evil, bad</i> ;	“	wyrsa;	“	wyrst.
mycel, <i>much</i> ;	“	mára;	“	mæst.
lytel, <i>little</i> ;	“	læssa;	“	læst.

The *adv.* mycle, *abl. of* mycel, has comparative má ; wel, well ; *comp.* bet ; *superl.* betest ; yfele, *evilly, badly* ; *comp.* wyrs ; *superl.* wyrrest (wyrst) ; eáðe, *easily* ; *comp.* éð ; *superl.* eáðost.

Other irregularities, so far as they occur in the text, are noted in the Glossary.

PRONOUNS.

I. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

The personal pronouns are, ic, *I*, þú, *thou*, he, heó, hit *he she, it*, and are declined as follows :

	<i>Nom.</i>	<i>Gen.</i>	<i>Dat.</i>	<i>Acc.</i>
<i>Sing.</i>	ic	mín	me	me
<i>Dual</i>	wit	uncer	unc	unc
<i>Plur.</i>	we	úre (úser)	us	us
<i>Sing.</i>	þú	þín	þe	þe
<i>Dual</i>	git	incer	inc	inc
<i>Plur.</i>	ge	eówer	eów	eów
{ <i>Sing.</i>	he	his	him	hine
{ <i>Sing.</i>	heó	hire	hire	hí (hig)
{ <i>Sing.</i>	hit	his	him	hit

Plur. (for all genders) hí (hig) hira (heora) him (heom) hí (hig)

Other and less usual forms will be found, when they occur, in the Glossary.

The *pronouns* ic and þú are the only words in Anglo-Saxon that have a dual.

II. POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS.

The *genitives* of ic and þú, *sing., dual, and pl.* are used as *possessive adjective pronouns*, and are declined according to the indefinite mode of declension. They are mín, uncer, úre (úser), þín, incer, eówer. Those ending in -er usually drop the *e* when a vowel follows in the inflection ; *e. g.*, uncer, *gen.* unces ; úre makes the *gen., dat., and acc. fem.* úre instead of urre, so that it

is unchanged in the *sing. fem.*; úser presents some peculiarities. It is thus declined :

	<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>
<i>N.</i>	úser	úser	úser	usse (úser)		
<i>G.</i>	usses	usse	usses	ussa (ussera)		
<i>D.</i>	ussum	usse	ussum	ussum		
<i>A.</i>	úserne	usse	úser	usse (úser)		

There is no *possessive adjective pronoun* of the third person answering to the *Lat.* *suus, sua, suum*, the *genitives sing.* *his, hire, his*, and *pl. hira* of the *personals* being used instead ; and there is no *reflexive pronoun* answering to the *Lat.* *sui, sibi, se*, the *personal pronouns* being used, to which *sylf, self*, is sometimes joined, but not generally as in modern English. *Sylf* is declined both definitely and indefinitely, and agrees in *number, gender, and case* with the *pronoun*. When used indefinitely, it corresponds, in meaning with the modern English *self*, *hine sylfne aheng, (he) hanged himself*, *Matt.* xxvii. 5 ; when used definitely, it means *same* ; *he wæs twegen dagas in þære sylfan stówe, he was two days in the same place*, *Joh.* xi. 6. In Anglo-Saxon poetry, *sín* sometimes occurs as a *reflexive possessive* of the third person, in the sense of *suus, -a, -um*, but not of *ejus* ; *þá he ne wisse word ne angin swefnes sínes, then he knew not word nor beginning of his dream*, Thorpe's *Cædmon*, p. 223, l. 27 ; *sægde begra þanc hearran sínum, said the thanks of both to his master*, *Id.* p. 45, l. 13 ; *hét þá sécan síne gerefan geond israela earne lafe, bade then seek his reeves through Israel's poor remnant*, *Id.* p. 220, l. 31.

III. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

The *demonstrative pronouns* are *se, seó, þæt* (*is, ea, id, ille, illa, illud*), and *pes, þeós, þis* (*hic, hæc, hoc*) ; *se, seó, þæt*, is also used as a *definite article* (*ὁ, ἡ, τὸ*), and as a *relative pronoun* (*qui, quæ, quod*).

		<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
		<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>
<i>N.</i>	se		seó	þæt		þá	
<i>G.</i>	þæs		þære	þæs		þára (þæra)	
<i>D.</i>	þam (þæm)		þære	þam (þæm)		þám (þæm)	
<i>Acc.</i>	þone (þæne)		þá	þæt		þá	
<i>Abl.</i>	þý, þé			þý, þé			

		<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
		<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>
<i>N.</i>	þes		þeós	þis		þás	
<i>G.</i>	þises		þisse	þises		þissa	
<i>D.</i>	þisum		þisse	þisum		þisum	
<i>Acc.</i>	þisne		þás	þis		þás	
<i>Abl.</i>	þeós			þeós			

ilc, ylc, ilk, *same*, being always preceded by some form of the *demonstratives* se, seó, þæt, or þes, þeós, þis, takes the definite declension; se ilca, seó ilce, þæt ilce.

þyllic, þylic, þylc = þý + líc, *the like, such*, talis, takes the indefinite declension.

swilc (swylc, swelc), *such*, = swá + líc (or swá + ilc?), takes the indef. decl.

þuslíc, *thus like, such*, indef. decl.

IV. INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

The *interrogative pronouns* are hwá, hwæt, *who, what*; hwæðer, *which of two*, uter; hwilc, hwylc, *who, what, what sort*; hwá is thus declined:

		<i>Masc. and Fem.</i>	<i>Neut.</i>
<i>N.</i>	hwá		hwæt
<i>G.</i>	hwæs		hwæs
<i>D.</i>	hwam (hwæm)		
<i>Acc.</i>	hwone (hwæne)		hwæt
<i>Abl.</i>			hwý

The *plural* is wanting.

hwæðer and hwilc take the regular indefinite declension.

V. RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

The *demonstratives* se, seó, þæt, and the indeclinable þe are used as *relative pronouns*; þe is often affixed to the former: seþe, seóþe, þæt þe (changed for euphony to þætte).

VI. INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

án, *one, an, a*, nán, *none, no*, óðer, *other* (alius, secundus), sum, *some*, ánig (áenig), *any*, nánig (náenig), *not any, none*, manig (maneg, mænig), *many*, ælc, *each*, take the indefinite declension. When a vowel follows in the inflection, the e of óðer is dropped and the *gen. and dat. sing. fem.* is óðre instead of óðerre; the *neut. pl.* is sometimes óðru or óðra; *sum* is used before *cardinal numbers*, as is *some* in modern English, in the sense of *about, more or less*: * þá se Aulixes mid þam Kasere tó þam gefiohte fór, þá hæfde he sume hundred scipa, *when Ulysses with the Cæsar to the fight fared, then had he some hundred of ships*; þá wæron hí sume ten gear on þam gewinne, *then were they some ten years in that war*, *Boet. xxxviii. 1.* It sometimes follows the *numeral*; feówer and ðrítiga sume, *some four and thirty*; manig generally makes the *nom. and acc. pl.* manega. Other indefinites are ge-hwá, ge-hwæt, æg-hwá, æg-hwæt, *each, any one, whoever, whatever*, elles-hwæt, *elsewhat, anything*, æg-hwæðer, *whichever, each of two*, uterque, ná-hwæðer, náuðer, *neither*, æg-hwilc, -hwelc, -hwylc, *each one, every, all.*

VERBS.

There are two orders of *verbs*, the *strong* and the *weak*.

The *past tenses* of the *strong verbs* are formed by a change of the root-vowels of the *infinitives*, and the *past participles* end in

* Mr. G. W. Moon in his "Bad English," calls this use of some, "a very common error." It certainly has "the rime of age."

-en, sometimes with and sometimes without a change of the root-vowels. The *past tenses* of *verbs* of the *weak order* are formed by affixing -ode (-ade, -ede), -de or -te to the root, and the *past participles*, by affixing -od (-ad, -ed), -d, or -t, and, in addition to the suffix, one class of the weak order undergo in the *past tense* and *past participle* a change of the root-vowels.

The *strong verbs* are divisible into various classes, according to the character of the root-vowels of their *present* and *past tenses*, and *past participles*.

SYNOPSIS OF THE INFLECTIONS OF STRONG VERBS.

	1 Pers.	2 Pers.	3 Pers.
<i>Ind. Pres. sing.</i>	-e	-(e)st	-(e)ð
<i>plur.</i>	-að and -e	-að and -e	-að and -e
<i>Subj. Pres. sing.</i>	-e	-e	-e
<i>plur.</i>	-on (-en)	-on (-en)	-on (-en)
<i>Ind. Past sing.</i>	—	-e	—
<i>plur.</i>	-on	-on	-on
<i>Subj. Past sing.</i>	-e	-e	-e
<i>plur.</i>	-on (-en)	-on (-en)	-on (-en)
<i>Imper. sing.</i>		—	
<i>plur.</i>		-að and -e	
<i>Infin.</i>	-an.	<i>Dat.</i> (Gerund) tó—	-anne (-enne).
		<i>Pres. Part.</i> -ende; <i>Past Part.</i> -en.	

The ending -að of the *Pres. Indic. pl.* and the *Imperative pl.* is used when the subject pronoun either precedes or is omitted; the ending -e is used when the pronoun immediately follows.

GENERAL RULES TO BE OBSERVED IN THE CONJUGATION OF STRONG VERBS.

1. The 1 *pers. sing.* and the whole *plur.* of the *Indic. Pres.*, the whole *Subj. Pres.*, the *Pres. Part.*, and the *Imperative*, have always the same root-vowel.

2. The 1 and 3 *pers. sing.* of the *Indic. past* have always the same root-vowel.

3. The 2 *pers. sing.* and the whole *plur.* of the *Indic. Past*, and the whole *Subj. Past* have always the same root-vowel.

4. The vowel of the endings -est and -eð of the 2 and 3 *pers. sing.* of the *Pres. Indic.* is generally syncopated, and then the root-vowel is different from that of the 1 *pers. sing.*

The root-vowels of the 1 *pers.* usually undergo the following changes in the 2 and 3 *pers. sing.* :

e becomes i, sometimes y; *e. g.*, ic stele, þú stilst or stylst, he stylð, *steal, stealest, stealeth.*

eo becomes i, sometimes y; *e. g.*, ic steorfe, þú stirfst or styrfst, he styrfð, *die, diest, dieth.*

a becomes e; *e. g.*, ic bace, þú becst, he becð, *bake, bakest, bakes.*

ea becomes e, sometimes y; *e. g.*, ic fealle, þú felst or fylst, he fylð, *fall, fallest, falleth.*

u becomes y; *e. g.*, ic spurne, þú spyrnst, he spyrnð, *spurn, spurnest, spurneth.*

á becomes æ; *e. g.*, ic bláwe, þú blæwst, he blæwð, *blow, blowest, bloweth.*

ó becomes é; *e. g.*, ic grówe, þú gréwst, he gréwð, *grow, growest, groweth.*

eá becomes ý; *e. g.*, ic hleápe, þú hlýpst, he hlýpð, *leap, leapest, leapeth.*

eó becomes ý; *e. g.*, ic creópe, þú crýpst, he crýpð, *creep, creepest, creepeth.*

ú becomes ý; *e. g.*, ic súce, þú sýcst, he sýcð, *suck, suckest, sucketh.*

i, í, é, and æ, remain unchanged; *e. g.*, ic singe, þú singst, he singð, *sing, singest, singeth*; ic drífe, þú drífst, he drífð, *drive, drivest, driveth*; ic wépe, þú wépst, he wépð, *weep, weepeth, weepeth*; ic ondræde, þú ondrædst, he ondrææt, *dread, dreadest, dreadeth.*

Where -st and -ð of the 2 and 3 *pers.* of the *Indic. Pres.* would not unite easily with the final element of the root the following euphonic changes take place :

After a final -t of the stem, -st is retained, but -ð is dropped ; *e. g.*, ic ete, þú itst (ytst), he it (yt) ; *eat, eatest, eats* ; or it is changed to -t, he itt (ytt) ; an -st of the stem is dropped before the ending -st, and in the 3 *pers.* ð is dropped ; *e. g.*, ic berste, þú birst, he birst, *burst, burstest, bursts*.

A final -d of the stem is sometimes dropped in the 2 *pers. sing.*, and in the 3 *pers.* -dð becomes -t or -tt ; *e. g.*, ic ríde, þú ríst, he rít, *ride, ridest, rides* ; but when a final -d of the stem is preceded by n, it is changed to -t in the 2 *pers. sing.*, and in the 3 *pers.* -dð becomes -t as before ; *e. g.*, ic finde, þú fintst, he fint, *find, findest, finds*.

A final -ð of the stem is omitted before -st and -ð ; *e. g.*, ic weorðe, þú wirst (wyrst), he wirð (wyrð), *become, becomest, becomes*.

A final -s of the stem is dropped before -st, and in the 3 *pers.* -ð is changed to -t ; *e. g.*, ic árise, þú aríst, he á ríst, *arise, arisest, arises*.

A final -h of the stem is dropt in the 1 *pers. sing.* of the *Indic. pres.*, and through all the *sing.* of the *subj. pres.*, together with the ending -e ; *e. g.*, slea for sleahe, *slay* ; fleó for fleóhe, *flee* ; in the *Infín.* the -h of the stem is often dropped with the a of the ending ; *e. g.*, slean or slán for sleahan or slahan ; fleón for fleóhan.

A final -g of the stem, except when preceded by n, is changed to -h before -st and -ð, and in the 1 and 3 *pers. sing.* of the *past tense* ; *e. g.*, ic fleóge, þú flýhst, he flýhð, *fly, flies, flies* ; fleáh (*I, he*), *flew*.

In the *past tense*, 2 *pers. sing.*, the whole *plur.*, and in the *past part.*, the following final consonants of the stems are generally changed, by reason of the vowels which follow :

-h is changed to -g ; *e. g.*, fleóhan, *to fly, flee* ; *past*, ic fleáh, þú fluge, we, ge, hí, flugon ; *past part.*, flogen.

-ð is changed to -d ; *e. g.*, weorðan, *to become* ; *past*, ic wearð, þú wurde, we, ge, hí, wurdon ; *past part.*, worden.

-s is changed to r ; *e. g.*, ceósan, *to choose* ; *past*, ic ceás, þú cure, we, ge, hí, curon ; *past part.*, coren ; genesan, *to recover*, lesan, *to read*, are exceptions.

CLASSIFICATION OF STRONG VERBS.

According to the root-vowels of the *Infinitive*, of the 1 *pers. sing.* of the *past Indicative*, of the *plural* of the *past Indicative*, and of the *past Participle*, the strong verbs of the Anglo-Saxon are divisible into 21 classes. Of these, 11 classes have each the same root-vowel throughout the *sing.* and *plural* of the *past Indicative and Subjunctive*, while of the remaining 10 classes the 2 *pers. sing.* of the *past Indicative* undergoes a vowel-change, and this change is carried through the whole *plural* of the *past Indicative*, and through the whole *past Subjunctive, sing.* and *pl.*

SYNOPSIS OF THE ROOT-VOWELS OF THE TWENTY-ONE CLASSES OF STRONG VERBS.

	<i>Infinitive.</i>	<i>Past Sing.</i>	<i>Past Pl.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
I.	ea	eó	eó	ea
II.	á	eó	eó	á
III.	eá	eó	eó	eá
IV.	ó	eó	eó	ó
V.	é	eó	eó	ó
VI.	á	é (eó)	é (eó)	á
VII.	æ	é (eó)	é (eó)	æ
VIII.	a	é (eó)	é (eó)	a
IX.	a	ó	ó	a
X.	ea (a)	ó	ó	a (ea, æ, e)
XI.	e (a.)	ó	ó	a
XII.	e	æ	æ	e
XIII.	i	æ	æ	e
XIV.	i (eo, e)	ea	eá (æ, á)	i (eo, e)
XV.	e	æ	æ	o
XVI.	i	a	á	u
XVII.	e	æ	u	o
XVIII.	e (eo, i)	ea	u	o
XIX.	eó (ú)	eá	u	o
XX.	í	á	i	i
XXI.	i	a	u	u

PARADIGMS OF VERBS HAVING THE SAME ROOT-VOWEL THROUGH-
OUT THE SINGULAR AND PLURAL OF THE PAST INDICATIVE
AND SUBJUNCTIVE.

healdan (class i.), *to hold, keep, observe*; sáwan (class ii.) *to sow*; wépan (class v.), *to weep*; standan (class ix.), *to stand*.

Indicative Present.

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	healde	sáwe	wépe	stande
2.	hyltst	sæwst	wépst	stentst
3.	hylt	sæwð	wépð	stent
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	healdað	sáwað	wépað	standað

Indicative Past.

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	heóld	seów	weóp	stód
2.	heólde	seówe	weópe	stóde
3.	heóld	seów	weóp	stód
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	heóldon	seówon	weópon	stódon

Subjunctive Present.

<i>Sing.</i> 1, 2, 3.	healde	sáwe	wépe	stande
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	healdon	sáwon	wépon	standon

Subjunctive Past.

<i>Sing.</i> 1, 2, 3.	heólde	seówe	weópe	stóde
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	heóldon	seówon	weópon	stódon

Imperative.

<i>Sing.</i>	heald	sáw	wép	stand
<i>Pl.</i>	healdað	sáwað	wépað	standað

Infinitive.

healdan	sáwan	wépan	standan
<i>Dat.</i> tó-healdanne	tó-sáwanne	tó-wépanne	tó-standanne

Participle Present.

healdende	sáwende	wépende	standende
-----------	---------	---------	-----------

Participle Past.

(ge-)healden	(ge-)sáwen	(ge-)wópen	(ge-)standen
--------------	------------	------------	--------------

Remark.—When the *e* of the endings -est and -eð of the 2 and 3 *pers. sing. pres. Indic.* is not syncopated, then the root-vowel

is found unchanged in these persons. Accordingly we find, especially in A. S. poetry, wherein the earlier forms of the language appear, *healdest, healdeð, sáwest, sáweð, wépest, wépeð, standest, standeð*. And so of other verbs. The abridged form, with the root-vowel unchanged, is also presented by some verbs; *e. g.*, *healt*, for *hylt*, or *healdeð*.

PARADIGMS OF VERBS OF WHICH THE ROOT-VOWELS OF THE 2 PERS. SING. AND THE WHOLE PL. OF THE PAST INDICATIVE, AND OF THE WHOLE PAST SUBJUNCTIVE, IS CHANGED.

cweðan (class xii.), *to say*; *beorgan* (class xviii.), *to protect, save, preserve*; *ceósan* (class xix.), *to choose*; *yrnan* (*irnan*, class xxi.), *to run*.

Indicative Present.

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	<i>cweðe</i>	<i>beorge</i>	<i>ceóse</i>	<i>yrne</i>
2.	<i>cwyst</i>	<i>byrhst</i>	<i>cýst</i>	<i>yrnst</i>
3.	<i>cwýð</i>	<i>byrhð</i>	<i>cýst</i>	<i>yrnð</i>
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	<i>cweðað</i>	<i>beorgað</i>	<i>ceósað</i>	<i>yrnað</i>

Indicative Past.

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	<i>cwæð</i>	<i>bearh</i>	<i>ceás</i>	<i>arne</i>
2.	<i>cwæde</i>	<i>burge</i>	<i>cure</i>	<i>urne</i>
3.	<i>cwæð</i>	<i>bearh</i>	<i>ceás</i>	<i>arne</i>
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	<i>cwædon</i>	<i>burgon</i>	<i>curon</i>	<i>urnon</i>

Subjunctive Present.

<i>Sing.</i> 1, 2, 3.	<i>cweðe</i>	<i>beorge</i>	<i>ceóse</i>	<i>yrne</i>
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	<i>cweðon</i>	<i>beorgan</i>	<i>ceóson</i>	<i>yrnon</i>

Subjunctive Past.

<i>Sing.</i> 1, 2, 3.	<i>cwæde</i>	<i>burge</i>	<i>cure</i>	<i>urne</i>
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	<i>cwædon</i>	<i>burgon</i>	<i>curon</i>	<i>urnon</i>

Imperative.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>cweð</i>	<i>beorh</i>	<i>ceós</i>	<i>yrn</i>
<i>Pl.</i>	<i>cweðað</i>	<i>beorgað</i>	<i>ceósað</i>	<i>yrnað</i>

Infinitive.

	<i>cweðan</i>	<i>beorgan</i>	<i>ceósan</i>	<i>yrnan</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>tó-cweðanne</i>	<i>tó-beorganne</i>	<i>tó-ceósanne</i>	<i>tó-yrnanne</i>

Participle Present.

cweðende beorgende ceósende yrnende

Participle Past.

(ge-)cweden (ge-)borgen (ge-)coren urnen

THE WEAK CONJUGATION.

Verbs of the weak conjugation form their preterites by the addition of -ode (-ede), -de or -te, to the root; their past participles by the addition of -od, -ed, -d or -t. Some taking -de or -te, -d or -t, change the root-vowel in the past tense and past participle, e becoming ea, é, ó, etc. With the exception of the change of -d to -t, which is not essential, but resulting from the character of the preceding consonant, the following inflections are common to all.

SYNOPSIS OF THE INFLECTIONS OF WEAK VERBS.

	1 Pers.	2 Pers.	3 Pers.
<i>Ind. Pres. Sing.</i>	-e	-st	-ð
<i>Plur.</i>	-að	-að	-að
<i>Subj. Pres. Sing.</i>	-e	-e	-e
<i>Plur.</i>	-on (-en)	-on (-en)	-on (-en)
<i>Ind. Past Sing.</i>	-de	-dest	-de
<i>Plur.</i>	-don	-don	-don
<i>Subj. Past Sing.</i>	-de	-de	-de
<i>Plur.</i>	-don (-den)	-don (-den)	-don(-den)
<i>Imperative Sing.</i>		—	
<i>Plur.</i>		-að and -e	
<i>Infin.</i>	-an ; <i>dat. infin.</i> tó	—	-anne (-enne).
<i>Pres. Part.</i>	-ende ;	<i>Past Part.</i>	-d.

PARADIGMS OF WEAK VERBS.

lufian, *to love* ; déman, *to deem, judge* ; tellan, *to tell* ; sécan, *to seek*.

Indicative Present.

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	lufige	déme	telle	séce
2.	lufast	dem(e)st	telst	séc(e)st
3.	lufað	dém(e)ð	telð	séc(e)ð
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	lufiað	démað	tellað	sécað

Indicative Past.

<i>Sing.</i> 1.	lufode	démde	tealde	sóhte
2.	lufodest	démdest	tealdest	sóhtest
3.	lufode	démde	tealde	sóhte
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	lufodon	démdon	tealdon	sóhton

Subjunctive Present.

<i>Sing.</i> 1, 2, 3.	lufige	déme	telle	séce
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	lufion (en)	démon (en)	tellon (en)	sécon (en)

Subjunctive Past.

<i>Sing.</i> 1, 2, 3.	lufode	démde	tealde	sóhte
<i>Pl.</i> 1, 2, 3.	lufodon	démdon	tealdon	sóhton

Imperative.

<i>Sing.</i>	lufa	dém	tele	séc
<i>Pl.</i>	lufiað (-ige)	démað (-e)	tellað (-e)	sécað (-e)

Infinitive.

	lufian	déman	tellan	sécan
<i>Pat.</i> tó	lufigenne	tó démanne	tó tellanne	tó sécanne

Participle Present.

lufigende	démende	tellende	sécende
-----------	---------	----------	---------

Participle Past.

(ge) lufod	(ge) démed	(ge) teald	(ge) sóht
------------	------------	------------	-----------

Verbs, whose *infinitive* ends in -ian (-igean, -igan), take *imperative sing.* in -a; the *2d* and *3d pers. sing.*, *pres. indic.* end in -ast, -að, the *pres. indic. pl.* and *imperative pl.* in -iað.

A few *verbs* in -ian, whose stems end generally in a single consonant, preceded by a short vowel, take the *past tense* and *past part.* in -ede, -ed, instead of -ode, -od, the *2d* and *3d pers. sing. pres. indic.* in -est, -eð, instead of -ast, -að, and the *imperative*

sing. in -e instead of -a. The verbs *nerian*, *to save, preserve*, *derian*, *to hurt, injure*, *dynian*, *to din, sound*, are examples. Verbs of this class, however, are not always found uniform in their inflections, but sometimes present those of the first and second classes.

PARADIGM OF THE VERB *nerian*, *to save, preserve*.

	1 Pers.	2 Pers.	3 Pers.
<i>Ind. Pres. Sing.</i>	nerie	nerest	nered̥
<i>Plur.</i>	neriað	neriað	neriað
<i>Ind. Past Sing.</i>	nerede	neredest	nerede
<i>Plur.</i>	neredon	neredon	neredon
<i>Subj. Pres. Sing.</i>	nerie	nerie	nerie
<i>Plur.</i>	nerion (en)	nerion (en)	nerion (en)
<i>Subj. Past Sing.</i>	nerede	nerede	nerede
<i>Plur.</i>	neredon (en)	neredon (en)	neredon (en)
<i>Imperative Sing.</i>	—	nerie	
<i>Plur.</i>	—	neriað (e)	
<i>Infinitive,</i>		nerian ; <i>Dat.</i> tó nerianne.	
<i>Pres. Part.</i>		neriende ; <i>Past Part.</i> nered.	

General Observations.—The *subj. pl.* sometimes ends in -en. Some A. S. grammars give -en as the regular ending, but -on is more frequent, especially in prose.

Verbs like *tellan*, whose stem ends in a double consonant, take it single before -st and -ð of the *2d* and *3d pers. sing.* of the *pres. indic.*, in the *past sing.* and *pl.*, and in the *imperative sing.*, which ends in -e.

Verbs whose stems end in mn, drop the n in the *past tense*, but not in the *past part.* ; *e. g.*, *nemnan*, *to name* ; *p.* nemde ; *pp.* nemned.

Verbs whose stems end in ld, nd, and rd, drop the d in the *past tense*, before the ending -de ; *e. g.*, *gyrdan*, *to gird* ; *p.* gyrde ; *pp.* gyrded.

After a final p of the stem, or x, often after s, and after t preceded by a vowel, the d of the *past* ending is changed to t, and

this change sometimes takes place in the *past part.*; *e. g.*, cépan, *to keep*; *p.* cépte; grétan, *to greet, approach*; *p.* gréte; dyppan, *to dip*; *p.* dypte; *pp.* dypt; cyssan, *to kiss*; *p.* cyste.

Verbs whose stems end with a double or a single c, preceded by a long vowel, change the c to h before the ending -te of the *past tense*, and before the ending -t of the *past part.*; *e. g.*, tæcan, *to teach*; *p.* tæhte; *pp.* tæht; sécan, *to seek*; *p.* sóhte; *pp.* sóht; ræcan, *to reach*; *p.* ræhte; *pp.* ræht; but when the c is preceded by a consonant, it remains unchanged in the *past tense* and *past part.*, which take, respectively, -te and -ed; *e. g.*, sen-can, *to sink*; *p.* sencte; *pp.* senced.

Verbs whose stems end with ht, lt, nt, rt, ft, st, and tt, drop the t, before the t of the *past tense* ending; the *past part.* is formed either regularly by the addition of -ed, or by the omission of the ending; *e. g.*, rihtan, *to righten, set right*; *p.* rihte; *pp.* gerihted; scyrtan, *to shorten*; *p.* scyrte; *pp.* scyrted; restan, *to rest*; *p.* reste; *pp.* rested; settan, *to set, place, appoint*; *p.* sette; *pp.* geset, gesett.

THE DATIVE INFINITIVE OR GERUND.

The *dative* of the *infinitive*, which ends in -anne (-enne), and is always preceded by tó-, corresponds in function with the English *infinitive present, active and passive*, the Latin *supines, infinitive future, active and passive, etc.* Its chief force, as the prefix tó- indicates, is to express the *drift* of a feeling or quality, or the purpose of an act, the tó- having the force of the modern English "for," which is retained in the phrase "to boot." While the distinctive ending -en of the Early English *infinitive*, derived from the A. S. -an, was fading out, this *dative* form of the *infinitive* was gradually taking the place of the *pure infinitive*, and in modern English it has almost entirely supplanted it. The *pure infinitive* is used after the so-called *auxiliaries* do, did, will, shall, would, should, may, can, must, might, could, etc., of which it is the direct complement, and after a few verbs like see, bid, dare, let, etc.

IRREGULAR AND PRETERITIVE VERBS.

The *verbs* *dón*, to do, *willan*, *wyllan*, to will, *nyllan*, to be unwilling, *beón*, *wesan*, to be, *habban*, to have, and the *preteritives* *ágan*, to own, *unnan*, to grant, *cunnan*, to know, be able, *dugan*, to profit, be worth, *durran*, to dare, *gemunan*, to remember, *magan*, to be able, *mótan*, must, ought (debere), *sculan*, to owe, be obliged, must, ought, *þurfan*, to need, *witan*, to know, *nitan*, *nytan*, not to know, are given in full in the Glossary.

SYNTAX.

The student who has some knowledge of the Latin, Greek, or German, *syntax*, will have but little difficulty in making his own rules in regard to A. S. *syntax*. That *adjectives* agree with the *nouns* they limit or qualify, in *gender*, *number*, and *case*, that they are themselves limited by *nouns* in the *genitive* and *dative*, that *verbs* agree with their *subjects* in *number*, and *person*, that their *direct objects* are generally in the *accusative case*, that some *prepositions* take an *accusative case* after them, some a *dative*, and some a *dative* or *accusative*, that certain *conjunctions* govern the *subjunctive mood*, etc., etc., the student should be able to see for himself, in the course of his reading.

THE GENERAL GRAMMATICAL FORMS OCCURRING IN LAYAMON.

AN ABRIDGMENT OF THE GRAMMATICAL ANALYSIS GIVEN BY
SIR FREDERIC MADDEN.

NOUNS.

THE *masc. nouns* of the 1st decl. are few in number, and end in the *nom.* in *e*, *gen.* *en*, *dat.* and *acc.* *e* or *en*; *pl. nom. acc.* *en* or *e*, *gen.* *en* or *ene*, and *dat.* *en*, the A. S. vowel *a* having been changed to *e*, and *d. pl. um* into *en*, which regularly obtains in *nouns* and *adjectives*. In the later text this decl. is uniformly found with *e* in the *sing.*, and in the *pl. es* or *e*.

The *masc. nouns* of the 2d or *complex* decl. are declined with much regularity in the early text, ending in the *nom.* and *acc. sing.* in a consonant, or *e*, and forming the *gen.* in *es*, *dat. e*; *nom. acc. pl. es* or *en*, or *e*, or sometimes in all three, (but generally in *es*), *gen. en* or *ene*, *dat.* in *en* or *es*, or both. The chief variations are, that occasionally the *dat. sing.* takes *n*, and *nom. gen. acc. pl.* end in *e*. The later text sometimes omits the *gen.* termination, and in the *dat. sing.* never takes *n*; in the *plural* it always has *es* or *e*, but in the *dat.* usually the former. Both texts occasionally have the *gen. pl.* in *e* or *es*, and omit the *dat.* termination in *e*.

Feminine nouns, both of the simple and complex order, are much alike in their terminations. All the cases in the *sing.* end in *e*, but in the earlier text take *n* in the *dat.* and *acc.*, especially in the former. In the *pl.* the *nom. acc.* and *dat.* end in *en* or *e*, and

the *gen.* in *ene*. In the later text the *pl.* termination *nom.* and *acc.* is in *es*, instead of *en*. A few *nouns* have *es* in the *gen. sing.* as *woruldes*, *welles*, *chirches*, and the first of these is found in A. S.

There are but few *neuter nouns* in A. S. of the *simple declension*, and in *Lazamon*, *æzene*, *pl.* seems to be the only example, the *dat.* of which is not only *æzen*, *ezen*, as equivalent to the A. S. *eágum*, but also, *æzene-n*, *ezene-n*, by an additional syllable, and this form appears, improperly, in some other words. The *neuters* of the complex order are numerous, and generally end in a consonant. They are declined like the *masc. nouns*, with the exception of forming the *nom.* and *acc. sing.* and *pl.* alike, as in A. S. Sometimes the *acc. sing.* takes an *e*, and, in a few instances, *n*. The *pl.* also has sometimes, in addition, the terminations *es*, *en*, *e* in the earlier text, but in the later only *es* or *e*.

The *genders* of the *nouns* in the earlier text generally follow those in A. S. In the later text there is less conformity, and often the *gender* is wholly neglected, particularly of *feminine nouns*.

Proper names generally follow the forms of *masculine nouns*; the *gen.* in *es* is generally expressed in the later text by the *pronoun his*; the *dat. sing.* often takes *n* in the earlier text.

ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives of the *indef. decl.* follow nearly the A. S. form, and retain in both texts the *fem.*, *gen.* and *dat.*, and *masc. acc.*; less frequently, however, in the later text. In the *dat. m.* and *n.* a final *n* is often taken in the earlier text, and sometimes in the *nom. sing.* and *nom.* and *acc. pl.* The regular *dat. pl.* is in *en*, but *n* is sometimes omitted. When used definitely, after the definite article, a personal pronoun, or connected with the genitive case, an indeclinable *e* is taken, which is, in both texts, often omitted. Occasionally the *def.* form has the final *n*. The *def.* form is

also sometimes found, where the ordinary rule would require the *indef.*

Comparatives and *superlatives* take *e* when used definitely, and in the *pl.*; as in A. S. they govern the *noun* following in the *gen.* case, a rule which continued throughout the period of Middle English.

PRONOUNS.

The *personal pronouns* are the same as in A. S., but the use of the *gen. sing.* appears to have become obsolete, except in the *possessive* form. The gradual change from the Anglo-Saxon *acc. hine* to *him* is very perceptible in the later text. The *pl.* forms of *heo* and *heore(n)* in the early text, are in the second *hii* and *hire*. The *fem. heo, she*, is in the later text, *3eo* or *3e*. In the first text, *heo* is often used in the *acc.*, for which the second text substitutes *hire*, as in modern usage. The *dat.* and *acc. pl.* *heom* (rarely, *hem*) become *ham* or *3am* in the later text, which occasionally, however, has the older form.

The *dual form* of the *pronoun* is preserved in the earlier text, as in A. S., but no trace of it occurs in the later.

In the *nom. pl.* of the *2d pers. pron.*, both texts have *3e, ye*; the *gen.* is singularly varied, but the prevailing forms are *eower*, *eouwer*, in the earlier, and *3oure* or *3ure* in the later text. So also in the *dat.*, *eow* becomes *3ou*, but with several variations; and in *acc.*, *eou*, *eow*, become *3ou*, *ou*, which forms are never found in the earlier text.

Verbs of motion often take a redundant *dat. pron.*, as in A. S.

The *possessives* *min*, *mi*, and *pin*, *pi*, are declined as in A. S., and are used indifferently before consonants or vowels; but in the later text, the *gen. m.* and *f.*, the *dat. f.* and *gen. pl.*, are never met with, and their use must have become obsolete. In the *dat. sing.* and *pl.* the A. S. *um* becomes *e*.

The *demonstrative* *pes* or *peos*, *pas*, *pis*, also follows the A. S. model closely in regard to genders, although the forms are much varied and confounded. The later text generally avoids the

gen. sing. in *es*, and the *dat. fem.*, but even in A. S. *þisse* was used in both these cases. The ancient termination in *um* becomes, as usual, *en*, but in the later text this is disregarded, and often the *neuter undeclined þis* substituted, as in modern English. The *acc. m.* is preserved in both texts, as it is to a later period, since we meet with it in Robert of Gloucester, and even in the *Ayenbite of Inweyt*, in the 14th century. The *gen. pl. þissere* occasionally also occurs in both texts.

The *relative þa, þe* (sometimes *þeo*) and *þat*, is used indifferently for *who, which, that*, and is generally followed by the *subj. mood*, as in A. S.

The *pronoun they or those* is expressed in the earlier text by *þeo*, both in the *nom.* and *acc.*, which in the later becomes *þaie* or *þaye*.

While or wulc, of the earlier text, takes the form of *woche* in the later, which is undeclined, except in one instance, where the *acc.* termination *wochne* is found. The other pronominal adjectives follow the same rule as the *indef. decl.* of adjectives.

NUMERALS.

The *numerals* adhere closely to the A. S. forms. An or on is used both as a *numeral* and an *article*. As a *numeral* it is declined like the A. S. *án*, but in the later text the *fem.* forms *a e* never used, and the others are often neglected. Its contracted form, *a*, is prefixed to *sing. nouns* and *adjectives* beginning with a consonant, in all *cases* and *genders*. The distinction between the *n.* and *f.* *twa, ba*, and *m.* *tweien, beien*, is still observed, but the latter sometimes takes a final *e*, and also sometimes elides the *n.* The *gen.* and *dat. cases* of *twa*, the *gen.* of *ba*, and *dat.* of *þreo*, are found in the earlier text, but not in the later. The compound *ba-twa* occurs likewise as *ba-tueie*, but in A. S. is indeclinable. The numbers from four to twelve are usually undeclined, but also take *e*, and sometimes *en*, as *uiuen, æhten*. Others elide the *n*, as *seoue, niþe, elleoue*. The A. S. termination *tig* becomes *ti*, and is undeclined, yet we have *þrittie* in the

dat. Hund is also undeclined, but hundred and þousend, like the *neuter nouns*, take *es* and *e*. The peculiar use of *half* after an *ordinal number* is still apparent, as oðer half hundred, *one hundred and fifty*. *Ordinal numbers* like the *def. adjectives*, take a final *e*, except oðer which follows the *indef. declension*. As in A. S. the higher *numerals* require a *gen. case* after them.

VERBS.

The *verbs* in Layamon are conjugated as in A. S. with the usual vowel changes. The *preposition* *to* is commonly used before the simple *infinitive*, but the *dat. inf.* or *gerund* of the A. S. in *nne* or *ne*, is also preserved, although confounded with the participial termination in *nde*. In the later text the final *n* of the *infin.* is generally omitted, as it is also sometimes in the earlier text. Occasionally the *infinitive* is governed by the *verb* which precedes, without a *preposition*, and, in the second text, as in Middle English, is sometimes used for *for to*.

In the *present tense*, the *1st pers.* often ends in *n*. The *2d pers.* both of the *pres.* and *past tense*, sometimes drops the final *t* of *st*. The *pl.* of both texts regularly end in *eð*, except in the *1st* and *2d pers.* when followed immediately by a *pronoun*, when it ends in *e*, as in A. S.

In the *past tense*, the chief peculiarity is the frequent occurrence of a final *n* in the *3d pers. sing.*, both in *strong* and *weak verbs*, but chiefly the latter, as also, but rarely, in the *1st* and *2d pers. sing.* In *strong verbs* the vowel is much varied, and the *3d pers. sing.* sometimes takes *e*, but these are exceptions to the general rule. In the *pl.*, the final *n* of both orders of *verbs* is generally omitted in the later text, and occasionally in the first. Certain *verbs* in the earlier text occasionally take *i* (for *ge*) as a prefix.

Strong verbs change, as in A. S., the vowel *i* of the *infin.* and *pres. tense* into *a* or *æ* (*o* in the later text) in the *sing.* of the *past*, but resume *i* in the *plural*, as *arisen*, *p. aras*, *pl. arisen*; *biten*, *p. bat*, *pl. biten*; *gliden*, *p. glad*, *pl. gliden*, etc. In some instances the *strong form* of a verb has become *weak*, or both

forms are used. Sometimes the *weak* form is found only in the later text, as *walkede* for *weolken*, *iclemde* for *iclumben*.

In the *imperative*, both the *2d pers. sing.* and *pl.* occasionally have a final *n* in the earlier text, *e. g.*, *Lien nu þere Colgim, Lie now there, Colgrim, v. 830.* The same anomaly occurs in the *2d* and *3d pers.* of the *pres. tense subj.* It may be a question, however, whether some of these instances may not be an elliptical mode of speech, in which the *infm.* is employed, with the auxiliary verbs *let, may, or should* understood.

The conjugation in *i* is still clearly to be distinguished, as also the prevalence of the infinitive in *i, ie, or y* (by the elision of *n'*, still retained in the western and southern dialects. In the later text no fewer than sixty-five verbs form the infinitive thus, of which number eleven are found likewise in the early text.

The use of the *participle present* is very limited, and only thirty-three instances are found in both texts, of which two-thirds are supplied by the earlier. The usual termination in the first text is in *ende* or *inde*, but three participles have the double ending *ende* and *inge*, and is once in *inge* alone. In the later text both terminations are also found, but the proportion of those in *inge* is nearly half. Occasionally the later has *ende*, where the earlier reads *inge*.

Past participles of weak verbs, in *d* or *t*, take *e* in the plural, and in *d* often double the consonant, as *adradde, amadde, awedde, ibredde, ihudde, iladde, etc.*, but in the later text the *e* or *de* is sometimes omitted. Participles of the strong conjugations, ending in *en*, take *e* or *ne* in the *pl.*, and *e* in the *sing.*, after a *def.* article. In the later text the final *n* is generally omitted, and not unfrequently in the earlier. As in the preterites, instances are found of the past participle in both forms of *ed* and *en*.

ADVERBS.

Adverbs, as in A. S. are variously formed, and reducible to the same classification. Very many, compounded of a *preposition* and

a *noun* in the *dative case*, retain in the first text the final *n*, but sometimes omit it in the second. The presence of this *n* is often found where it is not countenanced by A. S. usage, and it would seem that in the 13th and 14th centuries, this usage was very prevalent. Even in *adverbs* formed from *adjectives* the same anomaly is found. Instances of the *genitival adverbs* are seen in *ænes*, *once*, *æies weies*, *any way*, *bi-halues*, *beside*, *aside*, *bilifes*, *quickly*, *forð-rihtes*, *forthright*, *dæis & nihtes*, *by day and by night*, *wintres ne sumeres*, *winter nor summer*; whilst derived from the *dat.* we have *diʒelen*, *secretly* (A. S. on *díglum*), *lim-mele*, *piecemeal*, *preoien*, *thrice*, and *whilen*, *whilom*, *awhile*.

PREPOSITIONS.

The *prepositions* are the same as in A. S. with the addition of a few forms which take a final *n*. The rule of government also is in general conformable to A. S. grammar, but occasionally variable and neglected, especially in the later text.

SYNTAX.

The *syntax* in the earlier text closely resembles that of the Anglo-Saxon, but is not everywhere constant. The use of the double *dative*, as in A. S., the latter governed by *to*, is frequent, and in this construction it is often difficult to distinguish between the *noun* and the *infinitive*. *Nouns of multitude* are used with a *verb* in the *plural*, and *mon* or *me* occurs with the *3d pers. sing.* as in the German, Dutch, and French languages. *Nouns of time* used absolutely are in the *accusative*. *Comparatives* and *superlatives* require a *gen.* after them, as also the higher *numerals*. A few *adjectives* govern the *gen.*, and some both *gen.* and *dat.* Some *verbs* require a *gen.* and some a *dat.* After the *auxiliaries* *would* and *should* a *verb of motion* is often understood. The *verbs cumen*, *to come*, *iwitan*, *to go*, and some others, are frequently used also with a *verb of motion* in the *infinitive* to express an action past; *e. g.*, *þer com faren Appas*, *there came to fare*

Appas, i. e., there arrived Appas. After *þat, leste, bute, forte, 3if*, the *verb* is found in the *subjunctive*, but not always.

It must be observed, in regard to all these rules, that the later text is seldom uniform, but exhibits everywhere the effects of a gradual desuetude of the original structure of the A. S. forms of grammar.

THE
GRAMMATICAL FORMS OF SOUTHERN
ENGLISH,

OCCURRING IN THE ANCREN RIWLE.

(About A.D. 1220-30.)

THE language bears a great resemblance to Anglo-Saxon, especially in its later stages. The verbs retain nearly all their inflections, with but slight changes. The nouns, on the other hand, have suffered considerably. From the loss of many endings and the more extensive employment of others, the declensions of nouns have become simpler and less varied. The genders of the nouns are kept up to a large extent, being mostly the same as in Anglo-Saxon.

NOUNS.

MASCULINES.

Of *masculine nouns* there are two declensions. Those of the first are declined thus :—

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
<i>N.</i> muð	muðes	<i>N.</i> engel	engles
<i>G.</i> muðes	muðene	<i>G.</i> engles	englene
<i>D.</i> muðe	muðes	<i>D.</i> engle	engles
<i>A.</i> muð	muðes	<i>A.</i> engel	engles

Feder has the *gen. sing.* sometimes without, sometimes with *-es* :—his Feder wisdom, & his Feder strençðe, *his father's wis-*

dom and his father's strength; ower uederes 3erde, *your father's rod*.

The *dat. sing.* is often like the *acc.*; in other words, the *-e* is often missing.

The *gen. pl.* has the ending *-e* sometimes, as *dunte, of strokes*, but oftener *-ene*. Examples:—*dunte loðest, loathest of strokes*; *þe englene uerd, the army of angels*; *muðene swettest, sweetest of mouths*; *þe þornene krune, the crown of thorns*; *alre þeauwene moder, mother of all virtues*; *of fuwelene cunde, of the nature of fowls*; *alle monne ledene & englene, all the tongues of men and angels*.

The *masculine nouns* of the second declension are declined thus:—

	<i>Sing.</i>		<i>Pl.</i>		
<i>N.</i>	sune		sunes	or	sunen
<i>G.</i>	sune		—		—
<i>D.</i>	sune		sunes		sunen
<i>A.</i>	sune		sunes		sunen

Examples of *gen. sing.*:—*bore hweolp, bear's whelp*; *asse earen, ass's ears*; *þe drake heued, the head of the dragon*; *his sune deað, his son's death*; *his wuruhte honden, the hands of its maker*.

The following are deviations from these two declensions:—*broðer, mon, toð, vot, make pl. breðren, men, teð, vet*; *mon has gen. pl. monne*, and some of its compounds follow it:—*alre monne dusigest, most foolish of all men*; *bi heord-monne hulen, by the herdmens tents*.

FEMININES.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
<i>N.</i>	sunne	sunnen	tunge	tungen	lefdi	lefdies
<i>G.</i>	sunne	—	tunge	—	lefdi	—
<i>D.</i>	sunne	sunnen	tunge	tungen	lefdi	lefdies
<i>A.</i>	sunne	sunnen	tunge	tungen	lefdi	lefdies

Some have the *nom. sing.* ending in a consonant, whilst the other cases take *-e*, as *N. hen*, *G. henne*. But these cases are few, the *nom.* having *-e*, like the other cases, nearly always. A few also which end in a consonant retain the same form throughout the *sing.*, as, *buruh*.

Examples of *gen. sing.* :—*ine tunge honden*, *in the hands (power) of the tongue*; *for ane cwene worde*, *for a woman's word*; *in Eue point*, *in Eve's case*; *in Marie wombe*, *in Mary's womb*; *wuluene stefne*, *the voice of a she-wolf*; *henne kunde*, *the nature of a hen*; *a nelde prikiunge*, *pricking of a needle*; *þe wombe pot*, *the pot of the belly*; *þe neddre heaued*, *the serpent's head*; *þene helle dogge*, *the dog of hell*; *soule uode*, *food of the soul*; *i þine heorte bur*, *in the bower of thy heart*; *wiðinnen his moder wombe*, *within his mother's womb*; *þe buruh preostes*, *the priests of the city*. Such are the common forms. Instances, however, are not wanting of feminine *gen. sing.* in *-es* :—*his moderes wop*, *his mother's weeping*; *Hesteres nome*, *Esther's name*; *ziscunges salue*, *the remedy of covetousness*; *efter nihtes þeosternesse*, *after the darkness of the night*.

Some *feminine nouns* have the *pl.* ending *-en*, as :—*urouren*, *comforts*; *honden*, *hands*; *sustren*, *sisters*; *douhtren*, *daughters*; *neddren*, *serpents*; etc.; others have *-es* :—*lokunges*, *lookings*; *fondunges*, *temptations*; *eadinesses*, *beatitudes*.

NEUTERS.

Neuter nouns are declined nearly in the same manner as *masculines*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N. word</i>	<i>wordes</i>
<i>G. wordes</i>	—
<i>D. worde</i>	<i>wordes</i>
<i>A. word</i>	<i>wordes.</i>

The *dat. sing.* is often like the *accusative*, without the *e*.

Some neuters have *-en* or *-n* in the *pl.*, as *treou*, *tree stick*, *pl. treon*. *Lim*, *limb*, has *pl. limen* or *limes*.

The *gen. pl.* where it occurs ends in *-e*, *-ene*, or *-en* :—þinge strengest, *strongest of things* ; among wiuene sunes, *among the sons of women* ; hore hefden sturiunge, *the shaking of their heads* ; to childrene scole, *to a children's school*.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
<i>N.</i> eie	eien
<i>G.</i> eie	eien
<i>D.</i> eie	eien
<i>A.</i> eie	eien.

Eare is perhaps the only *noun* which follows eie.

The following points are worthy of notice : 1. The *sing.* has cast off from its endings the *-n* which is seen in the A. S. *weak declension*. 2. The *-es* of the *gen. sing.* has begun to be extended to the *feminine nouns*. 3. The *pl.* ending *-es*, originally only *masculine*, is now used for all *genders*. 4. There is no longer any special form for the *dat. pl.*, but it is like the *accusative*. These are all steps toward the modern language.

ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives and *Past Participles*, though not regularly and constantly inflected, retain many marks of their former *declension*. When preceded by *þe*, *þes* (= *this*), or a *possessive pronoun*, they have the definite inflection *-e*, as :—þe grimme wrastiare, *the grim wrestler* ; o þen uorbodene epple, *on the forbidden apple* ; þet rotede lich, *the rotten corpse* ; þes laste bore hweolp, *this last bear's whelp* ; mid hore eadie bonen, *with their blessed prayers* ; mine leoue sustren, *my dear sisters*.

Under other circumstances, *adjectives* and *past participles* take the endings of the *indefinite declension*, as may be seen in the following examples :—*gen. sing. masc.* of reades monnes blode, *of the blood of a red man* ; alles weis, *in every way, by all means* ; *dat. sing. masc.* in one wel itowune muðe, *in a well ordered mouth* ; *acc. sing. masc.* enne widne hod, *a wide hood* ; enne fulne nome, *a foul name* ; nenne swuchne mon, *no such man* ; enne swuðe

ueirne stude, *a very fair place*; *gen. sing. neut.* eueriches limes uelunge, *the feeling of every member*; ones cunnes wurm, (*aworm of a kind*) *a kind of worm*; *dat. sing. neut.* uor one þinge, *for a thing*; o summe þing, *on some thing*; *pl.* gode religiuse, *good religious persons*; federlease children, *fatherless children*; alle clene heorten, *all clean hearts*; þeos psalmes beoð inumene, *these psalms are taken*. The word *alre* is the only *adjective* in which the ending of the *gen. pl.* has been preserved. It occurs frequently:—*alre monne dusigest, most foolish of all men*; *vre alre moder, mother of us all*. It must be remembered, however, that the *adjective* very often appears without any inflection whatever.

COMPARISON.

Adjectives and *adverbs* form the *comparative* with the ending *-re*, *-ere*, or *-ure*, the *superlative* with *-est* or *-ust*, as:—*sarre, sorer, surre, sourer, fulre, fouler, estfulre, daintier, hendure, gentler, bruchelure, brittler, brihture, brighter, swuðere, more violently, swetest, sweetest, cwickest, quickest, livest, tendrust, tenderest, fulust, foulest*. Those which end in *-lich*, *-liche*, have *-luket* in the *comp.* and *-lukest* in the *superlative*, as:—*openliche, openly, openluker; brihtliche, brightly, brihtluker; cwicliche, quickly, cwicluket; derneliche, secretly, derneluket; gledliche, gladly, gledluker; monlich, manly, monluker; lihtliche, lightly, lihtluker; onlich, lonely, onlukest; lodlich, loathsome, lodluker; inwardliche, inwardly, inwardlukest, and so on*. In one or two instances a *g* which the *positive* has lost is retained in the *comp.* and *superl.*, *bisi, busy, comp. bisegure; dusi, foolish, superl. dusigest*. Other peculiarities and anomalies may be seen in the following:—

<i>Positive.</i>	<i>Comparative.</i>	<i>Superlative.</i>
long	lengre	? lengest
strong	strengre, strengure	strengest
great	grettre, gretture	grest
heih (high)	herre	hext, heixt

<i>Positive.</i>	<i>Comparative.</i>	<i>Superlative.</i>
—	betere, bet	best
muchel (much)	more, mo	mest
—	ear, er	erest
lutel, lut (little)	lesse	lest
—	wurse	wurst
leate (late)	later	last
neih (nigh)	neorre	next
—	—	uorme, uormest
—	vuere (upper)	vuemest
—	furðre, furðer	—
—	inre (inner)	—
—	uttre (outer)	—
—	neoðre (nether)	—

PRONOUNS.

<i>1st Person</i>		<i>2d Person</i>	
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
<i>N.</i> ich	we	þu	ȝe
<i>G.</i> min, mi	ure [vre]	þin, þi	ower, ouwer, owr, our
<i>D.</i> me	us	þe	ou
<i>A.</i> me	us	þe	ou

Min and þin are only used as *possessives*. They are to some extent inflected like *adjectives*. The final letter is sometimes dropped, leaving mi, þi. Þu þin, etc., and all other *pronouns*, beginning with þ change it into *t* when preceded by a word ending in *d* or *t*, as in the following :—þi stefne is me swete, & *ti* hwite chene, *thy voice is sweet to me, and thy face fair*; hwo haueð ihurt *te, who shall hurt thee?*

<i>3d Person</i>					
<i>Sing.</i>			<i>Pl.</i>		
<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>		<i>n.</i>	<i>m.</i>	<i>f. n.</i>
<i>N.</i> he	heo		hit	heo	
<i>G.</i> his	hire		his	hore	
<i>D.</i> him	hire		him (hit)	ham	
<i>A.</i> hine, him	hire		hit	ham	

ha occurs a few times as *nom. pl.* ; heom sometimes for ham.

<i>Sing.</i>		<i>Pl.</i>		
<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>m. f.</i>	<i>n.</i>
N. þe *	þeo *	þet *	þeo *	
G. þes	? þer	—	—	
D. þen	þer	þen	þen, þeo	
A. þene	þeo	þet	þeo *	

All these forms occur as *articles* besides þe which is used for any case. Those marked * are also used independently as *pronouns* :—þe is federleas þet haueð . . . vorlore þene Veder of heouene, *he is fatherless who hath lost the Father of heaven* ; þeo deð also þeo is betere þen ich am, *she doth so, she is better than I am*. Þet with the meaning of ‘that’ is used without reference to *gender* ; its *plural* is þeo. Þet is also used as an *indeclinable relative pronoun*.

Of ‘þes’ *this*, these forms occur :—

<i>Sing.</i>			<i>Pl.</i>		
<i>m.</i>	<i>f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	<i>m. f.</i>	<i>n.</i>	
N. þeos	þeos	þis	þeos		
G. þisses	—	þisse	þisse		
D. þisse	þisse	þisse	—	þeos	
A. þesne	þeos	þis	þeos		

VERBS.

VOICE.—The *passive voice* is expressed by the verb ‘beon’ or ‘am’ coupled with the *past participle*, as in these sentences :—
 Þe heorte is wel iloked 3if muð & eien & earen wisliche beoð ilokene, *the heart is well kept, if the mouth, eyes, and ears, are wisely locked*.
 Lif þe warden wendeð ut, þe heorte bið biuust vuele, *if the wardens go out, the heart is ill guarded*.
 In one instance we find wearð (*past tense* of wurðen) used in the same way. Þe ueond . . . wearð ibunden, *the fiend was bound*.

MOOD.—There are four *moods*, all differently inflected, namely, *Indicative, Subjunctive, Imperative, and Infinitive*.

Besides the ordinary *Infinitive*, there is also a *Gerund* :—*Inf.* speken, *Ger.* to spekene ; *Inf.* eten, *Ger.* to etene ; *Inf.* witen, *Ger.* to witene ; *Inf.* don, *Ger.* to donne ; *Inf.* beon, *Ger.* to beonne. It is, however, for the most part, especially in the *longer verbs*, confounded with the *Infinitive*.

TENSE.—There are but two tenses formed by inflection, the *Present* and the *Past*. That part which in Saxon was used both as a *present* and as a *future tense*, is now restricted to the *present*. The *future* is expressed by the *infinitive* together with ‘schal’ or ‘wulle.’

PARTICIPLES.—The *Present Participle* always ends in *-inde*. The *Past Participle* almost invariably has the augment *i-*, as speken, *speak*, *pp.* ispeken ; unless the verb bears one of the following prefixes :—*a-*, *an-*, *bi-*, *et-*, *for-* [oftener written *uor* or *vor*], *i-*, *of-*, *to-* [= *dis*], *un-*, *wið-*. If the verb has either of these prefixes the *pp.* cannot take *i-*. Examples :—adruwicu, *draw up*, *pp.* adruwed ; anhongen, *hang*, *pp.* anhonged ; bitunen, *shut up*, *pp.* bitund ; etfleon, *fly away*, *pp.* etflowen ; forleosen, *lose*, *pp.* forloren ; iseon, *see*, *pp.* iseien ; of-earnen, *earn*, *deserve*, *pp.* of-earned ; to-treden, *trample upon*, *pp.* to-treden ; unhelien, *uncover*, *pp.* unheled ; [wiðdrawen], *withdraw*, *pp.* wiðdrawen. The same is the case in some compounds with *misouer-*, *under-* ; misdon, *injure*, *pp.* misdon ; [miszemen] *neglect*, *pp.* miszemed ; misleuen, *disbelieve*, *pp.* misleued ; misnimen, *mistake*, *pp.* misnumen ; missiggen, *missay*, *slander*, *pp.* misseid ; ouercumen, *overcome*, *pp.* ouercumen ; undernimen, *undertake*, *pp.* undernumen ; underuon, *receive*, *pp.* underuon. The *i-* is dropped when the participle takes the prefix *un-* :—ivonded, *tempted*, unuonded, *untempted* ; itowen, *drawn*, *disciplined*, untowen, *undisciplined* ; ischriuen, *shriven*, unschriuen, *unshriven*. It is also dropped sometimes when the participle is placed before a noun as an adjective, thus :—iroted, *rotten*, þet rotede lich, *the rotten corpse* ; idoluen, *dug*, iðe doluene eorðe, *in the dug earth*.

There are two conjugations of *verbs*, the *strong* and the *weak*. The *strong verbs* have no suffix to mark time, but a change in

the radical vowel ; the *past participle* ends in *-en*. The *weak verbs* form their *past tense* by means of an affix, *-ede*, *-de*, or *-te* ; the *past participle* ends in *-ed*, *-d*, or *-t*.

STRONG VERBS

Take the following endings :—

Infinitive Mood.

-en

Indicative Mood.

PRESENT.			PAST.	
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>		<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
	1st form.	2d form.		
1. -e	-eð	-e	1. -	-en
2. -[e]st	-eð	-e	2. -e	-en
3. -[e]ð	-eð	-e	3. -	-en

Subjunctive Mood.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
-e	-en	-e	-en

Imperative Mood.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	
	1st form.	2d form.
—	-eð	-e

Participles.

PRESENT.	PAST.
-inde	[i]—en

If the base of the verb ends in a vowel, the *e* of the endings is elided in the *pres. ind.* and *subj.*, in the *inf.*, *gerund*, and *imperative*, -as :—*inf.* iseon, *see, pres. ind. 1st pers. sing.* iseo, *pl.* iseoð ; *pres. subj. sing.* iseo, *pl.* iseon ; *imp. pl.* iseoð.

The *3d pers. sing. pres. ind.* of those verbs whose bases end in *d* or *t*, mostly has *t* instead of *-deð* or *-teð*, as :—*beoden, offer, 3d sing.* beot ; *bidden, ask, 3d sing.* bit ; *binden, bind, 3d sing.*

bint; [freten] *devour*, 3*d s.* fret; grinden, *grind*, 3*d s.* grint; holden, *hold*, 3*d s.* halt; hoten, *command*, 3*d s.* hat; ivinden, *find*, 3*d s.* ivint; sitten, *sit*, 3*d s.* sit; stonden, *stand*, 3*d s.* stont; and so on.

In the 3*d sing. pres. ind.* of those verbs whose base originally ended in a *g*, we often find an *h* representing the original *g*;—buwen, *bow*, 3*d s. pres. ind.* buhð; drawen, *draw*, 3*d sing. pres. ind.* drauhð; drien, *suffer*, 3*d sing. pres. ind.* drihð; fleon, *fly*, 3*d sing. pres. ind.* flihð; iseon, *see*, 3*d s. pres. ind.* isihð; wrien, *cover*, 3*d s. pres. ind.* wrihð. In the verb *iseon*, we find it in the 2*d s. pres. ind.* also: isihst. This *h* is, however, elided occasionally, for we find wrið as well as wrihð, and ulið as well as flihð.

In some verbs the vowel is changed in 3*d s. pres. ind.*:—holden, *hold*, 3*d s. pres. ind.* halt; hoten, *command*, 3*d s. pres. ind.* hat; fleon, *fly*, 3*d s. pres. ind.* flihð; iseon, *see*, 3*d s. pres. ind.* isihð. This last has the same change of vowel in the 2*d person*, isihst.

In the 2*d s. imperative* also we find the *h* mentioned above and sometimes a change in the vowel:—drawen, *draw*, 2*d s. imp.* drauh; fleon, *fly*, 2*d s. imp.* flih; iseon, *see*, 2*d s. imp.* isih; lien, *lie* [mentiri], 2*d s. imp.* lih. *Strong verbs* change their radical vowel in forming the *past tense*. Many have a different vowel in the 1*st* and 3*d persons* of the *sing.* to that in the 2*nd person* and in the *plural*. Whatever vowel is found in the *plural* of the *past ind.*, the same is the vowel of the whole *past subj.* The *strong verbs* may be classed according to the vowel or vowels of the *past tense*. There are eleven classes.

1st Class has	eo						
2d	“	e					
3d	“	o					
4th	“	ou	in 1st and 3d p. s.,	o	in the pl. and subj.		
5th	“	o	“	“	u	“	“
6th	“	e	“	“	u	“	“
7th	“	ea	“	“	u	“	“
8th	“	ei	“	“	u	“	“

9th Class has	o	in 1st and 3d p. s.,	i	in the pl. and subj.
10th “	ei	“ “	i	“ “
11th “	ei	“ “	e	“ “

I. CLASS (eo) leapen, *leap*.

Infinitive Mood.

leapen.

Indicative Mood.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
1. leape	} 1st form leapeð 2d form leape*	1. leop	} leopen
2. leapest		2. leope	
3. leapeð		3. leop	

Subjunctive Mood.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
leape	leapen	leope	leopen

Imperative Mood.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	
	1st form.	2d form.
leap	leapeð	leape*

Participles.

<i>Pres.</i>	leapinde	<i>Past.</i>	ileapen.
--------------	----------	--------------	----------

Other verbs of this class are :—

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
beaten	<i>beat</i>	beateð	beot	ibeaten
holden	<i>hold</i>	halt	heold	iholden
uallen	<i>fall</i>	ualleð	ueol	iuallen
		falleð	feol	iuollen
				iuellen
waschen	<i>wash</i>	wascheð	weosch	iwaschen
waxen	<i>wax, grow</i>	waxeð	weox	iwaxen
weopen	<i>weep</i>	weopeð	weop	—
		weoð		

* These forms are used when the pronoun immediately follows.

II. CLASS (e)

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
awreken	<i>avenge</i>	awrekeð	awrec	—
beren	<i>bear</i>	bered berð	ber	iboren
bidden	<i>ask</i>	bit	bed	—
biziten	<i>get</i>	bizit	bizet	—
bihoten	<i>promise</i>	bihat	bihet	bihoten
breken	<i>break</i>	brekeð	brec	ibroken
eten	<i>eat</i>	eteð	et	—
forziten	<i>forget</i>	forziteð	forzet	uorziten
uorziten	“	uorziteð		
—	<i>take</i>	foð	ueng	—
ziuen	<i>give</i>	ziueð zifð	zef	iziuen
hebben	<i>raise</i>	hefð	hef	ihouen
hoten *	<i>command</i>	hat	—	ihoten
liggen	<i>lie</i>	lið	lei	ileien
sitten	<i>sit</i>	sit	set	—
speken	<i>speak</i>	spekeð	spec	ispeken
underuongen	<i>receive</i>	underuongeð	underueng	— underuon
underuon	“	underuoð		

III. CLASS (o).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
cumen	<i>come</i>	cumeð	com	—
kumen	“	kumeð	—	ikumun
—	<i>forsake</i>	forsakeð	[uorsoc] †	uorsaken
nimen	<i>take</i>	nimeð	nom	inumun
—	<i>overtake</i>	—	[oftoc] ‡	—
—	<i>create</i>	—	schop	—
stonden	<i>stand</i>	stont	stod	—
understonden	<i>understand</i>	understont	understond	—

IV. CLASS (ou, o).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>1st and 3d S. Past.</i>	<i>Pl. Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
drawen	<i>draw</i>	draweð drauhð	drouh	drowen	idrawen
slean	<i>slay</i>	sleað	slouh	slowen	isleien

* Hoten = *be called*, has *past tense* hette, which is used with a present meaning.

† ‡ See note, page 563.

V. CLASS (o, u).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>1st and 3d S. Past.</i>	<i>Pl. Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
beginnen	<i>begin</i>	—	bigon	—	—
—	<i>bind</i>	bint	—	—	ibunden
climben	<i>climb</i>	climbeð	clomb	clumben	iclumben
drinken	<i>drink</i>	drinkeð	dronc	—	—
eornen	<i>run</i>	—	orn	urnen	—
grinden	<i>grind</i>	grint	—	grunden	—
ivinden	<i>find</i>	ivint	ivond	ifunden	ifunden
stinken	<i>stink</i>	stinkeð	stonc	stunken	—
swinken	<i>labour</i>	swinkeð	swonc	—	iswunken

VI. CLASS (e, u).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>1st and 3d S. Past.</i>	<i>Pl. Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
—	<i>delve</i>	—	—	duluen	idoluen
helpen	<i>help</i>	helpeð	help	hulpen	iholpen
keoruen	<i>cut</i>	—	kerf	kuruen	ikoruen
—	<i>die</i>	steorueð	sterf	—	istoruen
weorpen	<i>throw</i>	weorpeð	} werp	wurpen	iworpen
worpen	“	worpeð			

VII. CLASS (ea, u).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>1st and 3d S. Past.</i>	<i>Pl. Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
beoden	<i>offer</i>	beot	bead	—	—
—	<i>choose</i>	cheoseð	—	—	ichosen icoren (<i>as a subst.</i>)
forbeoden	<i>forbid</i>	uorbeot	uorbead	—	uorboden forbode
forleosen	<i>lose</i>	forleoseð	—	forluren	forloren
uorleosen	“	uorleoseð	uorleas	uorloren	uorloren vorlore
leosen	<i>lose</i>	—	leas	—	—

† The form which occurs is uorsoke, 2d person sing. occurs is oftoken, pl.

‡ The form which

VIII. CLASS (ei, u).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>1st and 3d S. Past.</i>	<i>Pl. Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
buwen	<i>bow</i>	buhð	beih	—	—
drien	<i>suffer</i>	drihð	dreih	—	—
fleon	<i>fly</i>	fihð	fleih	fluwen	iflowe
vleon	“	vlihð		vluwen	ivlowen
		ulið		fluen	

IX. CLASS (o, i).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>1st and 3d S. Past.</i>	<i>Pl. Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
biswiken	<i>deceive</i>	biswikeð	—	—	biswiken
driuen	<i>drive</i>	driueð	—	driuen	—
schriuen	<i>shrive</i>	schriueð	schrof	—	ischriuen
smiten	<i>smite</i>	smit	—	smiten	—
striuen	<i>strive</i>	—	strof	—	—
writen	<i>write</i>	—	wrot	—	iwriten

X. CLASS (ei, e).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>1st and 3d S. Past.</i>	<i>Pl. Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
stien	<i>ascend</i>	stihð	steih	—	istien
unwrien	<i>uncover</i>	unwrihð	unwreih	unwrien	—
wrien	<i>cover</i>	wrihð	wreih	—	iwrien
		wrið, wrih			

XI. CLASS (ei, e).

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>1st and 3d S. Past.</i>	<i>Pl. Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
iseon	<i>see</i>	isihð	iseih	iseien*	iseien*

WEAK VERBS.

The *weak veros* are divided into three classes. Those of the 1st class have the endings *-ede*, *-edest*, etc., in the *past tense* ;

* The *i* in these is not the changed vowel, but represents a former *g*. Compare A. S. *geseáh*, *geségon*, *gesegen*.

those of the 2d, *-de*, *-dest*, or *-te*, *-test*, etc.; those of the 3d have the same endings as those of the second, but a different vowel in the *past* from that in the *present tense*.

I. CLASS—*Infinitive Mood*.

makien, *make*.

Indicative Mood.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
1. makie	} 1st form makieð 2d form makie	1. makede	} makeden
2. makest		2. makedest	
3. makeð		3. makede	

Subjunctive Mood.

PRESENT.		PAST.
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	
makie	makien	(<i>like the Indicative</i>)

Imperative Mood.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	
	1st form.	2d form.
make	makieð	makie

Participles.

<i>Present.</i> makiinde	<i>Past.</i> imaked
--------------------------	---------------------

Like makien, are conjugated cleopien, *call*, 3eonien, *yawn*, helien, *conceal*, herien, *praise*, hopien, *hope*, luuien, *love*, rotien, *rot*, schunien, *shun*, sturien, *stir*, polien, *suffer*, wunien, *dwel*. Swerien, *swear*, has *past part.* isworen.

Many verbs of this class have lost the *i* which appears before some of the endings in the paradigm; others have only partially dropped it, as sunegen, *sin*, *subj. pres. s.* sunegie or sunege; wilnen, *desire*, *imp. pl. 2 p.* 2d form wilnie.

II. CLASS—*Infinitive Mood.*tunen, *shut**Indicative Mood.*

PRESENT.		PAST.	
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
1. tune	} 1st form tuneð 2d form tune	1. tunde	} tunden
2. tunest		2. tundest	
3. tuneð		3. tunde	

Subjunctive Mood.

PRESENT.		PAST.
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	
tune	tunen	(like the <i>Indicative</i>)

Imperative Mood.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	
	1st form	2d form.
tun	tuneð	tune

Participles.

<i>Pres.</i> tuninde	<i>Past.</i> itund.
----------------------	---------------------

In the *3d s. pres. ind.* *t* is often used instead of *-deð* or *teð*; [bispeten] *spit upon*, *3d s. pres. ind.* bispet; huden, *hide*, *3d s. pres. ind.* hut; neden, *compel*, *3d s. pres. ind.* net; senden, *send*, *3d s. pres. ind.* sent; wenden, *turn*, *3d s. pres. ind.* went, etc.

If the base ends in *d* or *t* doubled or preceded by another consonant, the *d* or *t* of the endings of the *past tense* is not written:—dutton, *shut*, *past tense* dutte, etc.; wenden, *go*, *past tense* wende, etc.

If the base ends in a double consonant, the *2d pers. s.* of the *imperative* takes *-e*, and the consonant is written singly, as dutten, *shut*, *2d pers. s. imp.* dute.

The following, among many others, belong to this class :—

<i>Inf.</i>		<i>3d S. Pres. Ind.</i>	<i>Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
demen	<i>judge</i>	—	demde	idemed
greden	<i>cry</i>	gret	gredde	—
huden	<i>hide</i>	hut	hudde	ihud
kepen	<i>catch</i>	—	kepte	ikept
neden	<i>force</i>	nedeð, net	nedde	ined
schruden	<i>clothe</i>	schrudeð	schrudde	ischrud
—	<i>turn</i>	—	turnde	iturnd
punchen	<i>seem</i>	þuncheð	þuhte	—
wenden	<i>turn, go</i>	went	wende	iwend
wenen	<i>think</i>	weneð	wende	—

III. CLASS—*Infinitive Mood.*

sehen, *seek.*

Indicative Mood.

PRESENT.		PAST.	
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>
1. seche	} 1st form secheð 2d form seche	1. souhte	} souhten
2. sechest		2. souhtest	
3. secheð		3. souhte	

Subjunctive Mood.

PRESENT.		PAST.
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Pl.</i>	
seche	sehen	(<i>like the Indicative</i>)

Imperative Mood.

<i>Sing.</i>		<i>Pl.</i>
	1st form.	2d form.
2. sech	2. secheð	seche

Participles.

<i>Pres.</i>	sechinde	<i>Past,</i>	isouht
--------------	----------	--------------	--------

If the base ends in a double consonant, the *2d p. s.* of the *imper.* takes *-e*, and the consonant is written singly, as :—sullen,

sell, 2d p. s. *imp.* *sule*. In the following the consonant has changed :—*siggen*, *say*, 2d p. s. *imp.* *seie* ; *leggen*, *lay*, 2d p. s. *imp.* *leie* ; *habben*, *have*, 2d p. s. *imp.* *haue*.

To this class belong :—

<i>Inf.</i>		3d S. Pres. Ind.	<i>Past.</i>	<i>Past Part.</i>
bringen	<i>bring</i>	bringeð	brouhte	ibrouht
buggen	<i>buy</i>	buð	bouhte	ibouht
habben *	<i>have</i>	haueð	hefde, heuðe	iheued
kecchen	<i>catch</i>	keccheð	keihte, cauhte	ikeiht
—	<i>care</i>	reccheð	rouhte	—
siggen	<i>say</i>	seið	seide	iseid
smeccchen	<i>taste</i>	—	smeihte	ismecched
—	<i>stretch</i>	streccheð	streihte	istreiht
sullen	<i>sell</i>	sulleð	solde	—
tellen	<i>tell</i>	telleð	tolde	itold, told
þenchen	<i>think</i>	þencheð	þouhte	iþouht
witen	<i>guard</i>	wit	wuste	iwust
wurchen	<i>work</i>	—	wrouhte	iwrouht

ANOMALIES, ETC.

Leten, *let*, formerly strong, *past tense* *lette*, *past part.* *ileten*.

Treden, *tread*, formerly strong, *past tense* *trodde*.

Ind. pres. sing. 1. *am*, 2. *ert*, 3. *is* ; *ind. past sing.* 1. *was*, 2. [*? were*], 3. *was*, *pl.* *weren* ; *subj. past sing.* *were*, *pl.* *weren*. With *ne* it produces the forms : *nam*, *nert*, *nis*, *nes*, *neren*, *nerere*, *neren*. The parts which this verb lacks are supplied by *beon*.

Inf. *beon*, *be*, *ger.* *to beonne* ; *ind. pres. sing.* 3. *bið*, *pl.* 1st form, *beoð*, 2d form, *beo* ; *subj. pres. sing.* *beo*, *pl.* *beon* ; *imp. sing.* 2. *beo*, *pl.* 2. 1st form, *beoð*, 2d form, *beo* ; *past part.* *ibeon*.

Inf. *cunnen*, *be able*, *ind. pres. sing.* 1. *con*, 2. *const*, 3. *con*, *pl.* *cunnen* ; *subj. pres. sing.* *cunne*, *pl.* *cunnen* ; *past sing.* *cuðe*, etc., *pl.* *cuðen*.

Ind. pres. sing. 3. *deih*, *is good*, *ought*.

* *Habben* has 2d *pres. s. ind.* *hauest*, *siggen*, *seist*.

Ind. pres. sing. 1. der, *dare*, 3. der, *pl.* durren ; *pas'*, durste, etc.

Inf. don, *do*, *ger.* to donne ; *ind. pres. sing.* 1. do, 2. dest, 3. deð, *pl.* 1st form, doð, 3d form, do ; *subj. pres. sing.* do, *pl.* don ; *past*, dude, dudest, etc. ; *imper. s.* 2. do, *pl.* 2. 1st form, doð, 2d form, ðo ; *past part.* idon.

Inf. gon, *go*, *ind. pres. sing.* 1. go, 2. gest, 3. geð, *pl.* 1st form, goð, 2d form, go ; *subj. pres. sing.* go, *pl.* gon ; *past*, eode, etc. ; *imper. sing.* 2. go, *pl.* 1st form, goð, 2d form, go ; *past part.* igon.

Ind. pres. sing. 1. mei, *may*, 2. meiht (meih occurs once), 3. mei, mai, *pl.* muwen, muwe ; *subj. pres. sing.* muwe, *pl.* muwen ; *past*, muhte, muhtest, etc.

Ind. pres. sing. 1. mot, *must*, 2. most, 3. mot, *pl.* moten ; *subj. pres. sing.* mote, *pl.* moten ; *past*, moste, etc.

Ind. pres. sing. 1. ouh, *ought*, 2. owest [ouhst?], 3. ouh, *pl.* owen ; *past*, ouhte, etc. With *ne* : nouhst, nouh, nowen.

Ind. pres. sing. 1. schal, 2. schalt, 3. schal, *pl.* schulen ; *subj. pres. sing.* schule ; *past*, schulde or scholde, etc.

Ind. pres. sing. 3. þerf, *need*, *pl.* þurven ; *subj. pres. sing.* þurue ; *past*, þurfte.

Inf. vnnen, *grant* ; *ind. pres. sing.* 2. unnest, *pl.* unneð ; *past*, vðe ; *past part.* iunned.

Ind. pres. sing. 1. wot, *know*, 2. wost, 3. wot, wat, *pl.* wuteð ; *subj. pres. sing.* wute ; *past*, wuste, etc. ; *imp. sing.* 2. wite, *pl.* wuteð. With *ne* :—not, nost, not, nuteð, nute, nuste.

Ind. pres. sing. 1. wulle, *will*, 2. wult, 3. wule, *pl.* wulleð ; *past*, wolde, etc. With *ne* : nulle, nult, nule, nolde.

SOUNDS.

Þ at the beginning of *pronouns* and some other short words is changed into *t*, when the foregoing word ends in *d* or *t*:—mid teos vif gretunges, *with these five greetings* ; and tauh hit beo, *and though it be* ; nert tu nout, *thou art not* ; þeo þet tus doð, *they who do this*.

V often takes the place of *f*, the same word being spelt sometimes with *f*, sometimes with *v* (*u*). Examples:—for, vor, uor; from, vrom, urom; fleon, vleon; fikelare, vikelare.

On comparing the sounds with those of the corresponding Anglo-Saxon words, the following changes are found:—

O for A. S. short *a* before a nasal:—lond, lomb, strong; A. S. land, lamb, strang.

O for A. S. long *a*:—bo, brod, holi, lore; A. S. bá, brád, hálig, lár.

E for A. S. *æ*:—et, beð, feder, þet; A. S. æt, bæð, fæder, þæt.

U for A. S. *y*: put, sullen, sunne, þurl; A. S. pytt, syllan, syn, þyrl.

E for A. S. *a*, *o*, or *u* in syllables of inflection:—nomen, sitten, drowen, duden, uoten; A. S. naman, sittan, drógon, fótum.

Ch for A. S. *c*:—chirche, sechen, þenchen; A. S. circe, sécan, þencan.

W for A. S. *g* after *a*, *o*, *u*:—drawen, dawes, slowen, itowen, buwen, fuwel; A. S. dragan, dagas, slógon, getogen, búgan, fugel.

I after *e* for A. S. *g*:—eie, dei, iseien; A. S. eáge, dæg, ge-ségen.

G lost after *i*:—niene, stien, drien, holi; A. S. nigon, stígan, dreógan, hálig.

H lost at the beginning before *l*, *n*, *r*:—lud, nep, rug; A. S. hlúd, hnæp, hrycg.

Sch for A. S. *sc*:—schuuen, schruden, waschen; A. S. scúfan, scrýdan, wascan.

GENERAL REMARKS ON EARLY ENGLISH VERSE.

IN Early English verse, down to the end of the XIVth century, and later, final -e, which is the residual of various grammatical inflections, usually makes a light syllable when followed by a consonant, having probably been sounded obscurely as is final unaccented -e in French poetry; when followed by a vowel, and a few words beginning with *h*, as *he, his, him, hire, hem, hath, have, hadde, how, her (heer)*, etc., it is usually silent. In most other cases it makes a light syllable before *h*.

With the exception of the article *the* and the negative particle *ne*, the -e of monosyllables is commonly not elided.

Final -e is often sounded when followed by the cæsural pause where it would otherwise be silent.

Anglo-Saxon poetry is rhythmical and alliterative. Of its form, the purest English specimen is presented by the Vision of William concerning Piers Plowman.

Each complete line in an alliterative poem consists generally of two *sections*, which were separated in old MSS. by a dot, called the *metrical point* or *pause*. Each section contains two strong accents; of the strongly-accented syllables, three begin with the same letter, called the *rime-letter*, two occurring in the first section and one in the second. Such is the usual and normal arrangement. The *rime-letters* may be either consonants or vowels, and may consist of *single* letters, or of such combinations as *sc, bl, tr*, etc. If vowels, it is sufficient that they *are* so; they need not be the *same* vowels, and, in practice, are generally *different*.

The last strongly-accented syllable in the line does *not* begin with the rime-letter. This also is the usual and more correct arrangement.*

Most of the Canterbury Tales are written in heroic couplets, or verses containing five accents, and, by reason of the usual unaccented syllable at the end, eleven syllables more frequently than ten. In a few acephalous verses, not having an unaccented syllable at the end, we find but nine syllables, the first foot consisting of an emphatic monosyllable.

The following scansion, of the first eighteen verses of Chaucer's Prologue, will serve to illustrate the management of the final -e.

It should be observed that in the XIVth century, and later, the great majority of Norman words were still accented on the ultimate; as, for example, licoúr, vertúe, natúre, coráge. But many present a variable accentuation, being accented sometimes on the ultimate and sometimes on the penult.

* Whān thāt | Āprīl | lē wīth | hīs schōw | rēs swoōtē
 Thē drōught | ōf Mārche | hāth pēr | cēd tō | thē roōtē,
 Ānd bā | thūd ēve | rȳ vēyne | ĩn swīch licoūr,
 Ōf whīch | vērtūe | ēngēn | drēd īs | thē floūr;
 Whān Zēph | ĩrūs | eēk wīth | hīs swēt | ē breēthē
 Ēnspīr | ūd hāth | ĩn ēve | rȳ hōlte | ānd heēthē
 Thē tēn | drē crōp | pēs, ānd | thē yōng | ē sōnnē
 Hāth ĩn | thē Rām | hīs hāl | rē cōurs | ĩ-rōnnē,
 Ānd smāl | ē fōw | lēs māk | ēn mēl | ōdīē,
 Thāt slēp | ēn āl | thē nīght | wīth ōp | ēn yhē,
 Sō prīk | ēth hēm | nātūre | ĩn hēre | cōrāgēs :—
 Thānne lōng | ēn fōlk | tō gōn | ōn pīl | grīmāgēs,
 Ānd pālm | ērs fōr | tō seēk | ēn strāun | gē strōndēs,
 Tō fērn | ē hāl | wēs, kouthe | ĩn sōn | drȳ lōndēs;
 Ānd spē | cīallȳ, | frōm ēve | rȳ schīr | ēs ēndē
 Ōf Ēn | gēlōnd, | tō Cān | tūrbūr | y thēy wēndē,
 Thē hō | lȳ blīs | fūl mār | tīr fōr | tō seēkē,
 Thāt hēm | hāth hōlp | ēn whān | thāt thēy | wēre seēkē.'

* Skeat, on the metre of Morte Arthure, E.E.T.S.



